

Isabelle/HOL Theories of  
Algebras for Iteration, Infinite Executions  
and Correctness of Sequential Computations

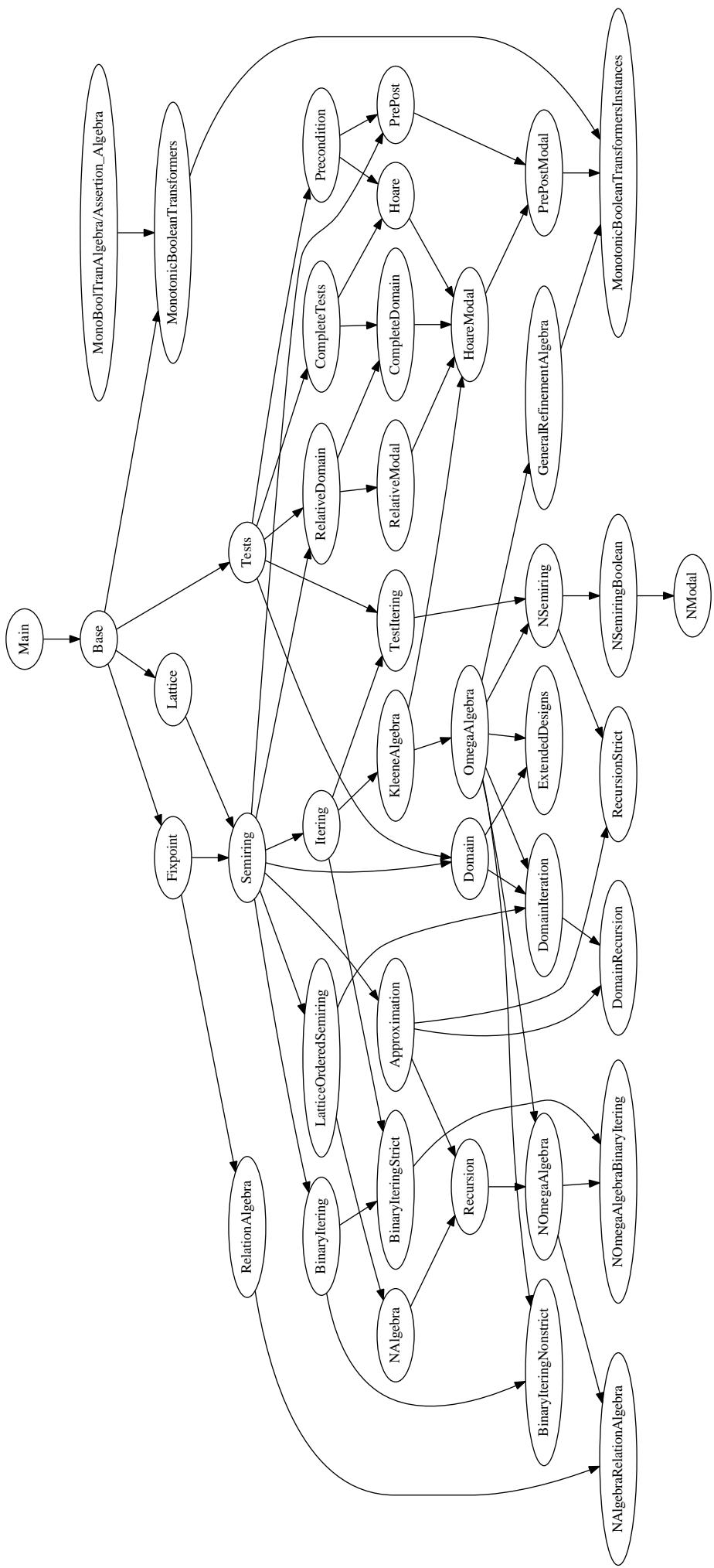
Walter Guttmann

Technical Report TR-COSC 02/15  
Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering  
University of Canterbury  
2015

This technical report is a reference for a separate document that describes its results. The following theories have been developed with Isabelle2014. The dependences of the theory files are shown on the following page. Not reproduced are the Isabelle/HOL Main theory and Viorel Preoteasa's theories LatticeProperties and MonoBoolTranAlgebra, which are available from the Archive of Formal Proofs and required by MonotonicBooleanTransformers.

## Isabelle/HOL Theories

1 Base	4
2 Fixpoint	8
3 Lattice	13
4 Semiring	16
5 Itering	21
6 KleeneAlgebra	32
7 OmegaAlgebra	38
8 GeneralRefinementAlgebra	45
9 Tests	50
10 TestItering	57
11 BinaryItering	63
12 BinaryIteringStrict	77
13 BinaryIteringNonstrict	80
14 NSemiring	87
15 Approximation	97
16 RecursionStrict	99
17 NSemiringBoolean	106
18 NModal	114
19 LatticeOrderedSemiring	124
20 NAlgebra	136
21 Recursion	144
22 NOmegaAlgebra	152
23 NOmegaAlgebraBinaryItering	160
24 RelationAlgebra	167
25 NAlgebraRelationAlgebra	175
26 Domain	178
27 DomainIteration	183
28 DomainRecursion	188
29 ExtendedDesigns	197
30 Precondition	202
31 CompleteTests	206
32 Hoare	208
33 PrePost	223
34 RelativeDomain	230
35 RelativeModal	239
36 CompleteDomain	246
37 HoareModal	247
38 PrePostModal	253
39 MonotonicBooleanTransformers	255
40 MonotonicBooleanTransformersInstances	264



# 1 Base

```

theory Base

imports Main

begin

— This theory and the subsequent theories have been developed with Isabelle2014.

nitpick-params [ timeout = 600 ]

declare [[ smt-timeout = 600 ]]

class mult = times

begin

notation
times (infixl · 70) and
times (infixl ; 70)

end

class neg = uminus

begin

no-notation
uminus (− − [81] 80)

notation
uminus (− − [80] 80)

end

class while =
fixes while :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a (infixr ∗ 59)

class L =
fixes L :: 'a

class n =
fixes n :: 'a ⇒ 'a

class d =
fixes d :: 'a ⇒ 'a

class diamond =
fixes diamond :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a (| - > - [50,90] 95)

class box =
fixes box :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a (| - ] - [50,90] 95)

context ord

begin

definition isotone :: ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool
where isotone f ←→ (forall x y . x ≤ y → f(x) ≤ f(y))

definition lifted-less-eq :: ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool ((≤ ≤) [51, 51] 50)
where f ≤≤ g ←→ (forall x . f(x) ≤ g(x))

definition galois :: ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool
where galois l u ←→ (forall x y . l(x) ≤ y ←→ x ≤ u(y))

definition ascending-chain :: (nat ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool
where ascending-chain f ←→ (forall n . f n ≤ f (Suc n))

```

```

definition descending-chain :: (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where descending-chain f  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall n . f(Suc n) \leq f n$ )

definition directed :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where directed X  $\longleftrightarrow$  X  $\neq \{\} \wedge (\forall x \in X . \forall y \in X . \exists z \in X . x \leq z \wedge y \leq z)$ 

definition codirected :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where codirected X  $\longleftrightarrow$  X  $\neq \{\} \wedge (\forall x \in X . \forall y \in X . \exists z \in X . z \leq x \wedge z \leq y)$ 

definition chain :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where chain X  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall x \in X . \forall y \in X . x \leq y \vee y \leq x$ )

end

context order

begin

lemma lifted-reflexive: f = g  $\longrightarrow$  f  $\leq\leq$  g
  by (metis lifted-less-eq-def order-refl)

lemma lifted-transitive: f  $\leq\leq$  g  $\wedge$  g  $\leq\leq$  h  $\longrightarrow$  f  $\leq\leq$  h
  by (smt lifted-less-eq-def order-trans)

lemma lifted-antisymmetric: f  $\leq\leq$  g  $\wedge$  g  $\leq\leq$  f  $\longrightarrow$  f = g
  by (metis (full-types) antisym ext lifted-less-eq-def)

lemma galois-char: galois l u  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall x . x \leq u(l(x)) \wedge (\forall x . l(u(x)) \leq x) \wedge$  isotone l  $\wedge$  isotone u
  apply (rule iffI)
  apply (metis (full-types) galois-def isotone-def order-refl order-trans)
  apply (metis galois-def isotone-def order-trans)
  done

lemma galois-closure: galois l u  $\longrightarrow$  l(x) = l(u(l(x)))  $\wedge$  u(x) = u(l(u(x)))
  by (smt antisym galois-char isotone-def)

lemma ascending-chain-k: ascending-chain f  $\longrightarrow$  f m  $\leq$  f (m + k)
  apply (induct k)
  apply simp
  apply (metis add-Suc-right ascending-chain-def order-trans)
  done

lemma ascending-chain-isotone: ascending-chain f  $\wedge$  m  $\leq$  k  $\longrightarrow$  f m  $\leq$  f k
  by (metis ascending-chain-k le-iff-add)

lemma ascending-chain-comparable: ascending-chain f  $\longrightarrow$  f k  $\leq$  f m  $\vee$  f m  $\leq$  f k
  by (metis nat-le-linear ascending-chain-isotone)

lemma ascending-chain-chain: ascending-chain f  $\longrightarrow$  chain (range f)
  by (smt ascending-chain-comparable chain-def image-iff)

lemma chain-directed: X  $\neq \{\} \wedge$  chain X  $\longrightarrow$  directed X
  by (metis chain-def directed-def)

lemma ascending-chain-directed: ascending-chain f  $\longrightarrow$  directed (range f)
  by (metis UNIV-not-empty ascending-chain-chain chain-directed empty-is-image)

lemma descending-chain-k: descending-chain f  $\longrightarrow$  f (m + k)  $\leq$  f m
  apply (induct k)
  apply simp
  apply (metis add-Suc-right descending-chain-def order-trans)
  done

lemma descending-chain-antitone: descending-chain f  $\wedge$  m  $\leq$  k  $\longrightarrow$  f k  $\leq$  f m
  by (metis descending-chain-k le-iff-add)

lemma descending-chain-comparable: descending-chain f  $\longrightarrow$  f k  $\leq$  f m  $\vee$  f m  $\leq$  f k
  by (metis nat-le-linear descending-chain-antitone)

```

```

lemma descending-chain-chain: descending-chain f —> chain (range f)
  unfolding chain-def
  apply simp
  apply (smt descending-chain-comparable)
  done

lemma chain-codirected: X ≠ {} ∧ chain X —> codirected X
  by (metis chain-def codirected-def)

lemma descending-chain-codirected: descending-chain f —> codirected (range f)
  by (metis UNIV-not-empty descending-chain-chain chain-codirected empty-is-image)

end

context complete-lattice

begin

lemma sup-Sup: assumes nonempty: A ≠ {}
  shows sup x (Sup A) = Sup ((sup x) ` A)
  apply (rule antisym)
  apply (metis Sup-mono Sup-upper2 assms ex-in-conv imageI le-supI sup-ge1 sup-ge2)
  apply (smt Sup-least Sup-upper image-iff le-iff-sup sup.commute sup-ge1 sup-left-commute)
  done

lemma sup-SUP: Y ≠ {} —> sup x (SUP y:Y . f y) = (SUP y:Y. sup x (f y))
  unfolding SUP-def
  apply rule
  apply (subst sup-Sup)
  apply (smt empty-is-image)
  apply (metis image-image)
  done

lemma inf-Inf: assumes nonempty: A ≠ {}
  shows inf x (Inf A) = Inf ((inf x) ` A)
  apply (rule antisym)
  apply (smt Inf-greatest Inf-lower image-iff le-iff-inf inf.commute inf-le1 inf-left-commute)
  apply (metis Inf-mono Inf-lower2 assms ex-in-conv imageI le-infI inf-le1 inf-le2)
  done

lemma inf-INF: Y ≠ {} —> inf x (INF y:Y . f y) = (INF y:Y. inf x (f y))
  unfolding INF-def
  apply rule
  apply (subst inf-Inf)
  apply (smt empty-is-image)
  apply (metis image-image)
  done

lemma SUP-image-id[simp]: (SUP x:f`A . x) = (SUP x:A . f x)
  by simp

lemma INF-image-id[simp]: (INF x:f`A . x) = (INF x:A . f x)
  by simp

end

lemma image-Collect-2: f ` { g x | x . P x } = { f (g x) | x . P x }
  by auto

```

— The following instantiation and four lemmas are from Jose Divason Mallagaray.

```

instantiation fun :: (type, type) power

begin

definition one-fun :: 'a ⇒ 'a
  where one-fun-def: one-fun ≡ id

definition times-fun :: ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a)

```

```
where times-fun-def: times-fun ≡ comp

instance
  by intro-classes

end

lemma id-power: id^m = id
  apply (induct m)
  apply (metis one-fun-def power-0)
  apply (simp add: times-fun-def)
  done

lemma power-zero-id: f^0 = id
  by (metis one-fun-def power-0)

lemma power-succ-unfold: f^Suc m = f ∘ f^m
  by (metis power-Suc times-fun-def)

lemma power-succ-unfold-ext: (f^Suc m) x = f ((f^m) x)
  by (metis o-apply power-succ-unfold)

end
```

## 2 Fixpoint

**theory** Fixpoint

**imports** Base

**begin**

**context** order

**begin**

**definition** is-fixpoint

:: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where** is-fixpoint

$f x \longleftrightarrow f(x) = x$

**definition** is-prefixpoint

:: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where** is-prefixpoint

$f x \longleftrightarrow f(x) \leq x$

**definition** is-postfixpoint

:: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where** is-postfixpoint

$f x \longleftrightarrow f(x) \geq x$

**definition** is-least-fixpoint

:: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where** is-least-fixpoint

$f x \longleftrightarrow f(x) = x \wedge (\forall y . f(y) = y)$

$\longrightarrow x \leq y$

**definition** is-greatest-fixpoint

:: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where** is-greatest-fixpoint

$f x \longleftrightarrow f(x) = x \wedge (\forall y . f(y) = y)$

$\longrightarrow x \geq y$

**definition** is-least-prefixpoint

:: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where** is-least-prefixpoint

$f x \longleftrightarrow f(x) \leq x \wedge (\forall y . f(y) \leq y)$

$\longrightarrow x \leq y$

**definition** is-greatest-postfixpoint

:: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where** is-greatest-postfixpoint

$f x \longleftrightarrow f(x) \geq x \wedge (\forall y . f(y) \geq y)$

$\longrightarrow x \geq y$

**definition** has-fixpoint

:: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where** has-fixpoint

$f \longleftrightarrow (\exists x . \text{is-fixpoint } f x)$

**definition** has-prefixpoint

:: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where** has-prefixpoint

$f \longleftrightarrow (\exists x . \text{is-prefixpoint } f x)$

**definition** has-postfixpoint

:: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where** has-postfixpoint

$f \longleftrightarrow (\exists x . \text{is-postfixpoint } f x)$

**definition** has-least-fixpoint

:: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where** has-least-fixpoint

$f \longleftrightarrow (\exists x . \text{is-least-fixpoint } f x)$

**definition** has-greatest-fixpoint

:: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where** has-greatest-fixpoint

$f \longleftrightarrow (\exists x . \text{is-greatest-fixpoint } f x)$

**definition** has-least-prefixpoint

:: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where** has-least-prefixpoint

$f \longleftrightarrow (\exists x . \text{is-least-prefixpoint } f x)$

**definition** has-greatest-postfixpoint

:: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where** has-greatest-postfixpoint

$f \longleftrightarrow (\exists x . \text{is-greatest-postfixpoint } f x)$

**x**

**definition** the-least-fixpoint

:: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  'a ( $\mu$  - [201] 200) **where**  $\mu f = (\text{THE } x . \text{is-least-fixpoint } f x)$

**definition** the-greatest-fixpoint

:: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  'a ( $\nu$  - [201] 200) **where**  $\nu f = (\text{THE } x . \text{is-greatest-fixpoint } f x)$

**definition** the-least-prefixpoint

:: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  'a ( $p\mu$  - [201] 200) **where**  $p\mu f = (\text{THE } x . \text{is-least-prefixpoint } f x)$

**definition** the-greatest-postfixpoint

:: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  'a ( $p\nu$  - [201] 200) **where**  $p\nu f = (\text{THE } x . \text{is-greatest-postfixpoint } f x)$

**lemma** least-fixpoint-unique: has-least-fixpoint  $f \longrightarrow (\exists !x . \text{is-least-fixpoint } f x)$

**by** (smt antisym has-least-fixpoint-def is-least-fixpoint-def)

**lemma** greatest-fixpoint-unique: has-greatest-fixpoint  $f \longrightarrow (\exists !x . \text{is-greatest-fixpoint } f x)$

**by** (smt antisym has-greatest-fixpoint-def is-greatest-fixpoint-def)

**lemma** least-prefixpoint-unique: has-least-prefixpoint  $f \longrightarrow (\exists !x . \text{is-least-prefixpoint } f x)$

**by** (smt antisym has-least-prefixpoint-def is-least-prefixpoint-def)

**lemma** greatest-postfixpoint-unique: has-greatest-postfixpoint  $f \longrightarrow (\exists !x . \text{is-greatest-postfixpoint } f x)$

**by** (smt antisym has-greatest-postfixpoint-def is-greatest-postfixpoint-def)

**lemma** least-fixpoint: has-least-fixpoint  $f \longrightarrow \text{is-least-fixpoint } f (\mu f)$

**proof**

**assume** has-least-fixpoint  $f$

**hence** is-least-fixpoint  $f (\text{THE } x . \text{is-least-fixpoint } f x)$

**by** (smt least-fixpoint-unique theI')

**thus** is-least-fixpoint  $f (\mu f)$

**by** (simp add: is-least-fixpoint-def the-least-fixpoint-def)

**qed**

**lemma** greatest-fixpoint: has-greatest-fixpoint  $f \longrightarrow \text{is-greatest-fixpoint } f (\nu f)$

**proof**

**assume** has-greatest-fixpoint  $f$

**hence** is-greatest-fixpoint  $f (\text{THE } x . \text{is-greatest-fixpoint } f x)$

**by** (smt greatest-fixpoint-unique theI')

**thus** is-greatest-fixpoint  $f (\nu f)$

**by** (simp add: is-greatest-fixpoint-def the-greatest-fixpoint-def)

**qed**

**lemma** least-prefixpoint: has-least-prefixpoint  $f \longrightarrow \text{is-least-prefixpoint } f (p\mu f)$

**proof**

**assume** has-least-prefixpoint  $f$

```

hence is-least-prefixpoint  $f$  (THE  $x$  . is-least-prefixpoint  $f$   $x$ )
  by (smt least-prefixpoint-unique theI')
thus is-least-prefixpoint  $f$  ( $p\mu f$ )
  by (simp add: is-least-prefixpoint-def the-least-prefixpoint-def)
qed

lemma greatest-postfixpoint: has-greatest-postfixpoint  $f$   $\longrightarrow$  is-greatest-postfixpoint  $f$  ( $p\nu f$ )
proof
  assume has-greatest-postfixpoint  $f$ 
  hence is-greatest-postfixpoint  $f$  (THE  $x$  . is-greatest-postfixpoint  $f$   $x$ )
    by (smt greatest-postfixpoint-unique theI')
  thus is-greatest-postfixpoint  $f$  ( $p\nu f$ )
    by (simp add: is-greatest-postfixpoint-def the-greatest-postfixpoint-def)
qed

lemma least-fixpoint-same: is-least-fixpoint  $f$   $x$   $\longrightarrow$   $x = \mu f$ 
  by (metis least-fixpoint least-fixpoint-unique has-least-fixpoint-def)

lemma greatest-fixpoint-same: is-greatest-fixpoint  $f$   $x$   $\longrightarrow$   $x = \nu f$ 
  by (metis greatest-fixpoint greatest-fixpoint-unique has-greatest-fixpoint-def)

lemma least-prefixpoint-same: is-least-prefixpoint  $f$   $x$   $\longrightarrow$   $x = p\mu f$ 
  by (metis least-prefixpoint least-prefixpoint-unique has-least-prefixpoint-def)

lemma greatest-postfixpoint-same: is-greatest-postfixpoint  $f$   $x$   $\longrightarrow$   $x = p\nu f$ 
  by (metis greatest-postfixpoint greatest-postfixpoint-unique has-greatest-postfixpoint-def)

lemma least-fixpoint-char: is-least-fixpoint  $f$   $x$   $\longleftrightarrow$  has-least-fixpoint  $f$   $\wedge$   $x = \mu f$ 
  by (metis least-fixpoint-same has-least-fixpoint-def)

lemma least-prefixpoint-char: is-least-prefixpoint  $f$   $x$   $\longleftrightarrow$  has-least-prefixpoint  $f$   $\wedge$   $x = p\mu f$ 
  by (metis least-prefixpoint-same has-least-prefixpoint-def)

lemma greatest-fixpoint-char: is-greatest-fixpoint  $f$   $x$   $\longleftrightarrow$  has-greatest-fixpoint  $f$   $\wedge$   $x = \nu f$ 
  by (metis greatest-fixpoint-same has-greatest-fixpoint-def)

lemma greatest-postfixpoint-char: is-greatest-postfixpoint  $f$   $x$   $\longleftrightarrow$  has-greatest-postfixpoint  $f$   $\wedge$   $x = p\nu f$ 
  by (metis greatest-postfixpoint-same has-greatest-postfixpoint-def)

lemma mu-unfold: has-least-fixpoint  $f$   $\longrightarrow$   $f(\mu f) = \mu f$ 
  by (metis is-least-fixpoint-def least-fixpoint)

lemma pmu-unfold: has-least-prefixpoint  $f$   $\longrightarrow$   $f(p\mu f) \leq p\mu f$ 
  by (metis is-least-prefixpoint-def least-prefixpoint)

lemma nu-unfold: has-greatest-fixpoint  $f$   $\longrightarrow$   $\nu f = f(\nu f)$ 
  by (metis is-greatest-fixpoint-def greatest-fixpoint)

lemma pnu-unfold: has-greatest-postfixpoint  $f$   $\longrightarrow$   $p\nu f \leq f(p\nu f)$ 
  by (metis is-greatest-postfixpoint-def greatest-postfixpoint)

lemma least-prefixpoint-fixpoint: has-least-prefixpoint  $f$   $\wedge$  isotone  $f$   $\longrightarrow$  is-least-fixpoint  $f$  ( $p\mu f$ )
  by (smt eq-iff is-least-fixpoint-def is-least-prefixpoint-def isotone-def least-prefixpoint)

lemma pmu-mu: has-least-prefixpoint  $f$   $\wedge$  isotone  $f$   $\longrightarrow$   $p\mu f = \mu f$ 
  by (smt has-least-fixpoint-def is-least-fixpoint-def least-fixpoint-unique least-prefixpoint-fixpoint least-fixpoint)

lemma greatest-postfixpoint-fixpoint: has-greatest-postfixpoint  $f$   $\wedge$  isotone  $f$   $\longrightarrow$  is-greatest-fixpoint  $f$  ( $p\nu f$ )
  by (smt eq-iff is-greatest-fixpoint-def is-greatest-postfixpoint-def isotone-def greatest-postfixpoint)

lemma pnu-nu: has-greatest-postfixpoint  $f$   $\wedge$  isotone  $f$   $\longrightarrow$   $p\nu f = \nu f$ 
  by (smt has-greatest-fixpoint-def is-greatest-fixpoint-def greatest-fixpoint-unique greatest-postfixpoint-fixpoint greatest-fixpoint)

lemma pmu-isotone: has-least-prefixpoint  $f$   $\wedge$  has-least-prefixpoint  $g$   $\wedge$   $f \leq g \longrightarrow p\mu f \leq p\mu g$ 
  by (smt is-least-prefixpoint-def least-prefixpoint lifted-less-eq-def order-trans)

lemma mu-isotone: has-least-prefixpoint  $f$   $\wedge$  has-least-prefixpoint  $g$   $\wedge$  isotone  $f$   $\wedge$  isotone  $g$   $\wedge$   $f \leq g \longrightarrow \mu f \leq \mu g$ 
  by (metis pmu-isotone pmu-mu)

```

**lemma** *pnu-isotone*: *has-greatest-postfixpoint*  $f \wedge \text{has-greatest-postfixpoint } g \wedge f \leq\leq g \longrightarrow p\nu f \leq p\nu g$   
**by** (*smt is-greatest-postfixpoint-def lifted-less-eq-def order-trans greatest-postfixpoint*)

**lemma** *nu-isotone*: *has-greatest-postfixpoint*  $f \wedge \text{has-greatest-postfixpoint } g \wedge \text{isotone } f \wedge \text{isotone } g \wedge f \leq\leq g \longrightarrow \nu f \leq \nu g$   
**by** (*metis pnu-isotone pnu-nu*)

**lemma** *mu-square*: *isotone*  $f \wedge \text{has-least-fixpoint } f \wedge \text{has-least-fixpoint } (f \circ f) \longrightarrow \mu f = \mu (f \circ f)$   
**by** (*metis (no-types, hide-lams) antisym is-least-fixpoint-def isotone-def least-fixpoint-char least-fixpoint-unique o-apply*)

**lemma** *nu-square*: *isotone*  $f \wedge \text{has-greatest-fixpoint } f \wedge \text{has-greatest-fixpoint } (f \circ f) \longrightarrow \nu f = \nu (f \circ f)$   
**by** (*metis (no-types, hide-lams) antisym is-greatest-fixpoint-def isotone-def greatest-fixpoint-char greatest-fixpoint-unique o-apply*)

**lemma** *mu-roll*: *isotone*  $g \wedge \text{has-least-fixpoint } (f \circ g) \wedge \text{has-least-fixpoint } (g \circ f) \longrightarrow \mu (g \circ f) = g(\mu (f \circ g))$   
**apply** (*rule impI*)  
**apply** (*rule antisym*)  
**apply** (*smt is-least-fixpoint-def least-fixpoint o-apply*)  
**apply** (*smt is-least-fixpoint-def isotone-def least-fixpoint o-apply*)  
**done**

**lemma** *nu-roll*: *isotone*  $g \wedge \text{has-greatest-fixpoint } (f \circ g) \wedge \text{has-greatest-fixpoint } (g \circ f) \longrightarrow \nu (g \circ f) = g(\nu (f \circ g))$   
**apply** (*rule impI*)  
**apply** (*rule antisym*)  
**apply** (*smt is-greatest-fixpoint-def greatest-fixpoint isotone-def o-apply*)  
**apply** (*smt is-greatest-fixpoint-def greatest-fixpoint o-apply*)  
**done**

**lemma** *mu-below-nu*: *has-least-fixpoint*  $f \wedge \text{has-greatest-fixpoint } f \longrightarrow \mu f \leq \nu f$   
**by** (*metis is-greatest-fixpoint-def is-least-fixpoint-def least-fixpoint greatest-fixpoint*)

**lemma** *pmu-below-pnu-fix*: *has-fixpoint*  $f \wedge \text{has-least-prefixpoint } f \wedge \text{has-greatest-postfixpoint } f \longrightarrow p\mu f \leq p\nu f$   
**by** (*smt has-fixpoint-def is-fixpoint-def is-greatest-postfixpoint-def is-least-prefixpoint-def le-less order-trans least-prefixpoint greatest-postfixpoint*)

**lemma** *pmu-below-pnu-iso*: *isotone*  $f \wedge \text{has-least-prefixpoint } f \wedge \text{has-greatest-postfixpoint } f \longrightarrow p\mu f \leq p\nu f$   
**by** (*metis has-fixpoint-def is-fixpoint-def is-least-fixpoint-def least-prefixpoint-fixpoint pmu-below-pnu-fix*)

**lemma** *mu-fusion-1*: *galois*  $l u \wedge \text{isotone } h \wedge \text{has-least-prefixpoint } g \wedge \text{has-least-fixpoint } h \wedge l(g(u(\mu h))) \leq h(l(u(\mu h))) \longrightarrow l(p\mu g) \leq \mu h$   
**proof**  
**assume** 1: *galois*  $l u \wedge \text{isotone } h \wedge \text{has-least-prefixpoint } g \wedge \text{has-least-fixpoint } h \wedge l(g(u(\mu h))) \leq h(l(u(\mu h)))$   
**hence**  $l(g(u(\mu h))) \leq \mu h$   
**by** (*metis galois-char least-fixpoint-same least-fixpoint-unique is-least-fixpoint-def isotone-def order-trans*)  
**thus**  $l(p\mu g) \leq \mu h$  **using** 1  
**by** (*metis galois-def least-prefixpoint is-least-prefixpoint-def least-fixpoint-same least-fixpoint-unique*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *mu-fusion-2*: *galois*  $l u \wedge \text{isotone } h \wedge \text{has-least-prefixpoint } g \wedge \text{has-least-fixpoint } h \wedge l \circ g \leq\leq h \circ l \longrightarrow l(p\mu g) \leq \mu h$   
**by** (*metis lifted-less-eq-def mu-fusion-1 o-apply*)

**lemma** *mu-fusion-equal-1*: *galois*  $l u \wedge \text{isotone } g \wedge \text{isotone } h \wedge \text{has-least-prefixpoint } g \wedge \text{has-least-fixpoint } h \wedge l(g(u(\mu h))) \leq h(l(u(\mu h))) \wedge l(g(p\mu g)) = h(l(p\mu g)) \longrightarrow \mu h = l(p\mu g) \wedge \mu h = l(\mu g)$   
**by** (*metis antisym least-fixpoint least-prefixpoint-fixpoint is-least-fixpoint-def mu-fusion-1 pmu-mu*)

**lemma** *mu-fusion-equal-2*: *galois*  $l u \wedge \text{isotone } h \wedge \text{has-least-prefixpoint } g \wedge \text{has-least-prefixpoint } h \wedge l(g(u(\mu h))) \leq h(l(u(\mu h))) \wedge l(g(p\mu g)) = h(l(p\mu g)) \longrightarrow p\mu h = l(p\mu g) \wedge \mu h = l(p\mu g)$   
**by** (*smt antisym galois-char least-fixpoint-char least-prefixpoint least-prefixpoint-fixpoint is-least-prefixpoint-def isotone-def mu-fusion-1*)

**lemma** *mu-fusion-equal-3*: *galois*  $l u \wedge \text{isotone } g \wedge \text{isotone } h \wedge \text{has-least-prefixpoint } g \wedge \text{has-least-fixpoint } h \wedge l \circ g = h \circ l \longrightarrow \mu h = l(p\mu g) \wedge \mu h = l(\mu g)$   
**by** (*metis mu-fusion-equal-1 o-apply order-refl*)

**lemma** *mu-fusion-equal-4*: *galois*  $l u \wedge \text{isotone } h \wedge \text{has-least-prefixpoint } g \wedge \text{has-least-prefixpoint } h \wedge l \circ g = h \circ l \longrightarrow p\mu h = l(p\mu g) \wedge \mu h = l(p\mu g)$   
**by** (*metis mu-fusion-equal-2 o-apply order-refl*)

**lemma** *nu-fusion-1*: *galois*  $l u \wedge \text{isotone } h \wedge \text{has-greatest-postfixpoint } g \wedge \text{has-greatest-fixpoint } h \wedge h(u(l(\nu h))) \leq u(g(l(\nu h))) \longrightarrow \nu h \leq u(p\nu g)$

**proof**

**assume 1:** *galois l u*  $\wedge$  *isotone h*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-postfixpoint g*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-fixpoint h*  $\wedge$   $h(u(l(\nu h))) \leq u(g(l(\nu h)))$

**hence**  $\nu h \leq u(g(l(\nu h)))$  **using 1**

**by** (*metis galois-char greatest-fixpoint-same greatest-fixpoint-unique is-greatest-fixpoint-def isotone-def order-trans*)

**thus**  $\nu h \leq u(p\nu g)$  **using 1**

**by** (*smt galois-def greatest-postfixpoint is-greatest-postfixpoint-def greatest-fixpoint-same greatest-fixpoint-unique*)

**qed**

**lemma nu-fusion-2:** *galois l u*  $\wedge$  *isotone h*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-postfixpoint g*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-fixpoint h*  $\wedge$   $h \circ u \leq u \circ g \longrightarrow \nu h \leq u(p\nu g)$

**by** (*metis lifted-less-eq-def nu-fusion-1 o-apply*)

**lemma nu-fusion-equal-1:** *galois l u*  $\wedge$  *isotone g*  $\wedge$  *isotone h*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-postfixpoint g*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-fixpoint h*  $\wedge$   $h(u(l(\nu h))) \leq u(g(l(\nu h))) \wedge h(u(p\nu g)) = u(g(p\nu g)) \longrightarrow \nu h = u(p\nu g) \wedge \nu h = u(\nu g)$

**by** (*metis antisym greatest-fixpoint greatest-postfixpoint greatest-fixpoint is-greatest-fixpoint-def nu-fusion-1 pnu-nu*)

**lemma nu-fusion-equal-2:** *galois l u*  $\wedge$  *isotone h*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-postfixpoint g*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-postfixpoint h*  $\wedge$   $h(u(l(\nu h))) \leq u(g(l(\nu h))) \wedge h(u(p\nu g)) = u(g(p\nu g)) \longrightarrow p\nu h = u(p\nu g) \wedge \nu h = u(p\nu g)$

**by** (*smt antisym galois-char greatest-fixpoint-char greatest-postfixpoint greatest-postfixpoint-fixpoint is-greatest-postfixpoint-def isotone-def nu-fusion-1*)

**lemma nu-fusion-equal-3:** *galois l u*  $\wedge$  *isotone g*  $\wedge$  *isotone h*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-postfixpoint g*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-fixpoint h*  $\wedge$   $h \circ u = u \circ g \longrightarrow \nu h = u(p\nu g) \wedge \nu h = u(\nu g)$

**by** (*metis nu-fusion-equal-1 o-apply order-refl*)

**lemma nu-fusion-equal-4:** *galois l u*  $\wedge$  *isotone h*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-postfixpoint g*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-postfixpoint h*  $\wedge$   $h \circ u = u \circ g \longrightarrow p\nu h = u(p\nu g) \wedge \nu h = u(p\nu g)$

**by** (*metis nu-fusion-equal-2 o-apply order-refl*)

**lemma mu-exchange-1:** *galois l u*  $\wedge$  *isotone g*  $\wedge$  *isotone h*  $\wedge$  *has-least-prefixpoint (l o h)*  $\wedge$  *has-least-prefixpoint (h o g)*  $\wedge$  *has-least-fixpoint (g o h)*  $\wedge$   $l \circ h \circ g \leq g \circ h \circ l \longrightarrow \mu(l \circ h) \leq \mu(g \circ h)$

**proof**

**assume 1:** *galois l u*  $\wedge$  *isotone g*  $\wedge$  *isotone h*  $\wedge$  *has-least-prefixpoint (l o h)*  $\wedge$  *has-least-prefixpoint (h o g)*  $\wedge$  *has-least-fixpoint (g o h)*  $\wedge$   $l \circ h \circ g \leq g \circ h \circ l$

**hence**  $l \circ (h \circ g) \leq (g \circ h) \circ l$

**by** (*metis o-assoc*)

**thus**  $\mu(l \circ h) \leq \mu(g \circ h)$  **using 1**

**by** (*smt galois-char is-least-prefixpoint-def isotone-def least-fixpoint-char least-prefixpoint least-prefixpoint-fixpoint mu-fusion-2 mu-roll o-apply*)

**qed**

**lemma mu-exchange-2:** *galois l u*  $\wedge$  *isotone g*  $\wedge$  *isotone h*  $\wedge$  *has-least-prefixpoint (l o h)*  $\wedge$  *has-least-prefixpoint (h o l)*  $\wedge$  *has-least-prefixpoint (h o g)*  $\wedge$  *has-least-fixpoint (g o h)*  $\wedge$  *has-least-fixpoint (h o g)*  $\wedge$   $l \circ h \circ g \leq g \circ h \circ l \longrightarrow \mu(h \circ l) \leq \mu(h \circ g)$

**by** (*smt galois-char isotone-def least-fixpoint-char least-prefixpoint-fixpoint mu-exchange-1 mu-roll o-apply*)

**lemma mu-exchange-equal:** *galois l u*  $\wedge$  *galois k t*  $\wedge$  *isotone h*  $\wedge$  *has-least-prefixpoint (l o h)*  $\wedge$  *has-least-prefixpoint (h o l)*  $\wedge$  *has-least-prefixpoint (k o h)*  $\wedge$  *has-least-prefixpoint (h o k)*  $\wedge$   $l \circ h \circ k = k \circ h \circ l \longrightarrow \mu(l \circ h) = \mu(k \circ h) \wedge \mu(h \circ l) = \mu(h \circ k)$

**by** (*smt antisym galois-char isotone-def least-fixpoint-char least-prefixpoint-fixpoint lifted-reflexive mu-exchange-1 mu-exchange-2 o-apply*)

**lemma nu-exchange-1:** *galois l u*  $\wedge$  *isotone g*  $\wedge$  *isotone h*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-postfixpoint (u o h)*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-postfixpoint (h o g)*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-fixpoint (g o h)*  $\wedge$   $g \circ h \circ u \leq u \circ h \circ g \longrightarrow \nu(g \circ h) \leq \nu(u \circ h)$

**proof**

**assume 1:** *galois l u*  $\wedge$  *isotone g*  $\wedge$  *isotone h*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-postfixpoint (u o h)*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-postfixpoint (h o g)*  $\wedge$   $g \circ h \circ u \leq u \circ h \circ g$

**hence**  $(g \circ h) \circ u \leq u \circ (h \circ g)$

**by** (*metis o-assoc*)

**thus**  $\nu(g \circ h) \leq \nu(u \circ h)$  **using 1**

**by** (*smt galois-char is-greatest-postfixpoint-def isotone-def greatest-fixpoint-char greatest-postfixpoint greatest-postfixpoint-fixpoint nu-fusion-2 mu-roll o-apply*)

**qed**

**lemma nu-exchange-2:** *galois l u*  $\wedge$  *isotone g*  $\wedge$  *isotone h*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-postfixpoint (u o h)*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-postfixpoint (h o u)*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-postfixpoint (h o g)*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-fixpoint (g o h)*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-fixpoint (h o g)*  $\wedge$   $g \circ h \circ u \leq u \circ h \circ g \longrightarrow \nu(h \circ g) \leq \nu(h \circ u)$

**by** (*smt galois-char isotone-def greatest-fixpoint-char greatest-postfixpoint-fixpoint nu-exchange-1 mu-roll o-apply*)

**lemma** *nu-exchange-equal*:  $\text{galois } l \circ u \wedge \text{galois } k \circ t \wedge \text{isotone } h \wedge \text{has-greatest-postfixpoint } (u \circ h) \wedge \text{has-greatest-postfixpoint } (h \circ u) \wedge \text{has-greatest-postfixpoint } (t \circ h) \wedge \text{has-greatest-postfixpoint } (h \circ t) \wedge u \circ h \circ t = t \circ h \circ u \longrightarrow \nu(u \circ h) = \nu(t \circ h) \wedge \nu(h \circ u) = \nu(h \circ t)$

**by** (*smt antisym galois-char isotone-def greatest-fixpoint-char greatest-postfixpoint-fixpoint lifted-reflexive nu-exchange-1 nu-exchange-2 o-apply*)

**lemma** *mu-commute-fixpoint-1*:  $\text{isotone } f \wedge \text{has-least-fixpoint } (f \circ g) \wedge f \circ g = g \circ f \longrightarrow \text{is-fixpoint } f (\mu(f \circ g))$

**by** (*metis is-fixpoint-def mu-roll*)

**lemma** *mu-commute-fixpoint-2*:  $\text{isotone } g \wedge \text{has-least-fixpoint } (f \circ g) \wedge f \circ g = g \circ f \longrightarrow \text{is-fixpoint } g (\mu(f \circ g))$

**by** (*metis is-fixpoint-def mu-roll*)

**lemma** *mu-commute-least-fixpoint*:  $\text{isotone } f \wedge \text{isotone } g \wedge \text{has-least-fixpoint } f \wedge \text{has-least-fixpoint } g \wedge \text{has-least-fixpoint } (f \circ g) \wedge f \circ g = g \circ f \longrightarrow (\mu(f \circ g)) = \mu f \longrightarrow \mu g \leq \mu f$

**by** (*metis is-least-fixpoint-def least-fixpoint-same least-fixpoint-unique mu-roll*)

**lemma** *nu-commute-fixpoint-1*:  $\text{isotone } f \wedge \text{has-greatest-fixpoint } (f \circ g) \wedge f \circ g = g \circ f \longrightarrow \text{is-fixpoint } f (\nu(f \circ g))$

**by** (*metis is-fixpoint-def nu-roll*)

**lemma** *nu-commute-fixpoint-2*:  $\text{isotone } g \wedge \text{has-greatest-fixpoint } (f \circ g) \wedge f \circ g = g \circ f \longrightarrow \text{is-fixpoint } g (\nu(f \circ g))$

**by** (*metis is-fixpoint-def nu-roll*)

**lemma** *nu-commute-greatest-fixpoint*:  $\text{isotone } f \wedge \text{isotone } g \wedge \text{has-greatest-fixpoint } f \wedge \text{has-greatest-fixpoint } g \wedge \text{has-greatest-fixpoint } (f \circ g) \wedge f \circ g = g \circ f \longrightarrow (\nu(f \circ g)) = \nu f \longrightarrow \nu f \leq \nu g$

**by** (*smt is-greatest-fixpoint-def greatest-fixpoint-same greatest-fixpoint-unique nu-roll*)

**lemma** *mu-diagonal-1*:  $\text{isotone } (\lambda x . f x x) \wedge (\forall x . \text{isotone } (\lambda y . f x y)) \wedge \text{isotone } (\lambda x . \mu(\lambda y . f x y)) \wedge (\forall x . \text{has-least-fixpoint } (\lambda y . f x y)) \wedge \text{has-least-prefixpoint } (\lambda x . \mu(\lambda y . f x y)) \longrightarrow \mu(\lambda x . f x x) = \mu(\lambda x . \mu(\lambda y . f x y))$

**by** (*smt is-least-fixpoint-def is-least-prefixpoint-def least-fixpoint-same least-fixpoint-unique least-prefixpoint least-prefixpoint-fixpoint*)

**lemma** *mu-diagonal-2*:  $(\forall x . \text{isotone } (\lambda y . f x y) \wedge \text{isotone } (\lambda y . f y x) \wedge \text{has-least-prefixpoint } (\lambda y . f x y)) \wedge \text{has-least-prefixpoint } (\lambda x . \mu(\lambda y . f x y)) \longrightarrow \mu(\lambda x . f x x) = \mu(\lambda x . \mu(\lambda y . f x y))$

**proof**

**assume** 1:  $(\forall x . \text{isotone } (\lambda y . f x y) \wedge \text{isotone } (\lambda y . f y x) \wedge \text{has-least-prefixpoint } (\lambda y . f x y)) \wedge \text{has-least-prefixpoint } (\lambda x . \mu(\lambda y . f x y))$

**hence**  $\text{isotone } (\lambda x . \mu(\lambda y . f x y))$

**by** (*smt isotone-def lifted-less-eq-def mu-isotone*)

**thus**  $\mu(\lambda x . f x x) = \mu(\lambda x . \mu(\lambda y . f x y))$  **using** 1

**by** (*smt is-least-fixpoint-def is-least-prefixpoint-def least-fixpoint-same least-prefixpoint least-prefixpoint-fixpoint*)

**qed**

**lemma** *nu-diagonal-1*:  $\text{isotone } (\lambda x . f x x) \wedge (\forall x . \text{isotone } (\lambda y . f x y)) \wedge \text{isotone } (\lambda x . \nu(\lambda y . f x y)) \wedge (\forall x . \text{has-greatest-fixpoint } (\lambda y . f x y)) \wedge \text{has-greatest-postfixpoint } (\lambda x . \nu(\lambda y . f x y)) \longrightarrow \nu(\lambda x . f x x) = \nu(\lambda x . \nu(\lambda y . f x y))$

**by** (*smt is-greatest-fixpoint-def is-greatest-postfixpoint-def greatest-fixpoint-same greatest-fixpoint-unique greatest-postfixpoint greatest-postfixpoint-fixpoint*)

**lemma** *nu-diagonal-2*:  $(\forall x . \text{isotone } (\lambda y . f x y) \wedge \text{isotone } (\lambda y . f y x) \wedge \text{has-greatest-postfixpoint } (\lambda y . f x y)) \wedge \text{has-greatest-postfixpoint } (\lambda x . \nu(\lambda y . f x y)) \longrightarrow \nu(\lambda x . f x x) = \nu(\lambda x . \nu(\lambda y . f x y))$

**proof**

**assume** 1:  $(\forall x . \text{isotone } (\lambda y . f x y) \wedge \text{isotone } (\lambda y . f y x) \wedge \text{has-greatest-postfixpoint } (\lambda y . f x y)) \wedge \text{has-greatest-postfixpoint } (\lambda x . \nu(\lambda y . f x y))$

**hence**  $\text{isotone } (\lambda x . \nu(\lambda y . f x y))$

**by** (*smt isotone-def lifted-less-eq-def nu-isotone*)

**thus**  $\nu(\lambda x . f x x) = \nu(\lambda x . \nu(\lambda y . f x y))$  **using** 1

**by** (*smt greatest-fixpoint-same greatest-postfixpoint greatest-postfixpoint-fixpoint is-greatest-fixpoint-def is-greatest-postfixpoint-def*)

**qed**

**end**

**end**

### 3 Lattice

```

theory Lattice

imports Base

begin

class join-semilattice = plus + ord +
  assumes add-associative:  $(x + y) + z = x + (y + z)$ 
  assumes add-commutative:  $x + y = y + x$ 
  assumes add-idempotent:  $x + x = x$ 
  assumes less-eq-def:  $x \leq y \longleftrightarrow x + y = y$ 
  assumes less-def:  $x < y \longleftrightarrow x \leq y \wedge \neg(y \leq x)$ 

begin

subclass order
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis less-def)
  apply (metis add-idempotent less-eq-def)
  apply (metis add-associative less-eq-def)
  apply (metis add-commutative less-eq-def)
  done

lemma add-left-isotone:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow x + z \leq y + z$ 
  by (smt add-associative add-commutative add-idempotent less-eq-def)

lemma add-right-isotone:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow z + x \leq z + y$ 
  by (metis add-commutative add-left-isotone)

lemma add-isotone:  $w \leq y \wedge x \leq z \longrightarrow w + x \leq y + z$ 
  by (smt add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def)

lemma add-left-upper-bound:  $x \leq x + y$ 
  by (metis add-associative add-idempotent less-eq-def)

lemma add-right-upper-bound:  $y \leq x + y$ 
  by (metis add-commutative add-left-upper-bound)

lemma add-least-upper-bound:  $x \leq z \wedge y \leq z \longleftrightarrow x + y \leq z$ 
  by (smt add-associative add-commutative add-left-upper-bound less-eq-def)

lemma add-left-divisibility:  $x \leq y \longleftrightarrow (\exists z . x + z = y)$ 
  by (metis add-left-upper-bound less-eq-def)

lemma add-right-divisibility:  $x \leq y \longleftrightarrow (\exists z . z + x = y)$ 
  by (metis add-commutative add-left-divisibility)

lemma add-same-context:  $x \leq y + z \wedge y \leq x + z \longrightarrow x + z = y + z$ 
  by (smt add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def)

lemma add-relative-same-increasing:  $x \leq y \wedge x + z = x + w \longrightarrow y + z = y + w$ 
  by (smt add-associative add-right-divisibility)

lemma ascending-chain-left-add:  $\text{ascending-chain } f \longrightarrow \text{ascending-chain } (\lambda n . x + f n)$ 
  by (metis ascending-chain-def add-right-isotone)

lemma ascending-chain-right-add:  $\text{ascending-chain } f \longrightarrow \text{ascending-chain } (\lambda n . f n + x)$ 
  by (metis ascending-chain-def add-left-isotone)

lemma descending-chain-left-add:  $\text{descending-chain } f \longrightarrow \text{descending-chain } (\lambda n . x + f n)$ 
  by (metis descending-chain-def add-right-isotone)

lemma descending-chain-right-add:  $\text{descending-chain } f \longrightarrow \text{descending-chain } (\lambda n . f n + x)$ 
  by (metis descending-chain-def add-left-isotone)

primrec pSum0 ::  $(\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a$ 
  where pSum0 f 0 = f 0

```

```

| pSum0 f (Suc m) = pSum0 f m + f m

lemma pSum0-below: ( $\forall i . f i \leq x$ ) —> pSum0 f m  $\leq x$ 
  apply (induct m)
  apply (metis pSum0.simps(1))
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound pSum0.simps(2))

end

class bounded-join-semilattice = join-semilattice + zero +
  assumes add-left-zero:  $0 + x = x$ 

begin

lemma add-right-zero:  $x + 0 = x$ 
  by (metis add-commutative add-left-zero)

lemma zero-least:  $0 \leq x$ 
  by (metis add-left-upper-bound add-left-zero)

end

class meet =
  fixes meet :: ' $a \Rightarrow 'a$  (infixl  $\frown$  65)

class meet-semilattice = meet + ord +
  assumes meet-associative:  $(x \frown y) \frown z = x \frown (y \frown z)$ 
  assumes meet-commutative:  $x \frown y = y \frown x$ 
  assumes meet-idempotent:  $x \frown x = x$ 
  assumes meet-less-eq-def:  $x \leq y \longleftrightarrow x \frown y = x$ 
  assumes meet-less-def:  $x < y \longleftrightarrow x \leq y \wedge \neg(y \leq x)$ 

sublocale meet-semilattice < meet!: join-semilattice where plus = meet and less-eq =  $(\lambda x y . y \leq x)$  and less =  $(\lambda x y . y < x)$ 
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (rule meet-associative)
  apply (rule meet-commutative)
  apply (rule meet-idempotent)
  apply (metis meet-commutative meet-less-eq-def)
  apply (metis meet-less-def)
  done

class T =
  fixes T :: ' $a$  ( $\top$ )

class bounded-meet-semilattice = meet-semilattice + T +
  assumes meet-left-top:  $T \frown x = x$ 

sublocale bounded-meet-semilattice < meet!: bounded-join-semilattice where plus = meet and less-eq =  $(\lambda x y . y \leq x)$  and less =  $(\lambda x y . y < x)$  and zero = T
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (rule meet-left-top)
  done

class bounded-distributive-lattice = bounded-join-semilattice + bounded-meet-semilattice +
  assumes meet-left-dist-add:  $x \frown (y + z) = (x \frown y) + (x \frown z)$ 
  assumes add-left-dist-meet:  $x + (y \frown z) = (x + y) \frown (x + z)$ 
  assumes meet-absorb:  $x \frown (x + y) = x$ 
  assumes add-absorb:  $x + (x \frown y) = x$ 

begin

lemma meet-left-zero:  $0 \frown x = 0$ 
  by (metis add-absorb add-left-zero)

lemma meet-right-zero:  $x \frown 0 = 0$ 
  by (metis meet-commutative meet-left-zero)

lemma add-left-top-1:  $T + x = T$ 

```

```
by (metis add-absorb meet-left-top)

lemma add-right-top-1:  $x + T = T$ 
  by (metis add-commutative add-left-top-1)

lemma meet-same-context:  $x \leq y \wedge z \leq y \leq x \wedge z \rightarrow x \wedge z = y \wedge z$ 
  by (metis eq-iff meet.add-least-upper-bound)

lemma relative-equality:  $x + z = y + z \wedge x \wedge z = y \wedge z \rightarrow x = y$ 
  by (metis add-absorb add-commutative add-left-dist-meet)

end

end
```

## 4 Semiring

```
theory Semiring
imports Fixpoint Lattice
begin
```

```
class monoid = mult + one +
```

```
assumes mult-associative:  $(x ; y) ; z = x ; (y ; z)$ 
```

```
assumes mult-left-one-1:  $1 ; x = x$ 
```

```
assumes mult-right-one:  $x ; 1 = x$ 
```

```
class non-associative-left-semiring = bounded-join-semilattice + mult + one +
```

```
assumes mult-left-sub-dist-add:  $x ; y + x ; z \leq y + x ; (y + z)$ 
```

```
assumes mult-right-dist-add:  $(x + y) ; z = x ; z + y ; z$ 
```

```
assumes mult-left-zero:  $0 ; x = 0$ 
```

```
assumes mult-left-one:  $1 ; x = x$ 
```

```
assumes mult-sub-right-one:  $x \leq x ; 1$ 
```

```
begin
```

```
lemma mult-left-isotone:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow x ; z \leq y ; z$ 
```

```
by (metis less-eq-def mult-right-dist-add)
```

```
lemma mult-right-isotone:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow z ; x \leq z ; y$ 
```

```
by (metis add-least-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-left-sub-dist-add)
```

```
lemma mult-isotone:  $w \leq y \wedge x \leq z \longrightarrow w ; x \leq y ; z$ 
```

```
by (smt mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone order-trans)
```

```
lemma affine-isotone: isotone ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ )
```

```
by (smt add-commutative add-right-isotone isotone-def mult-right-isotone)
```

```
lemma mult-left-sub-dist-add-left:  $x ; y \leq x ; (y + z)$ 
```

```
by (metis add-left-upper-bound mult-right-isotone)
```

```
lemma mult-left-sub-dist-add-right:  $x ; z \leq x ; (y + z)$ 
```

```
by (metis add-right-upper-bound mult-right-isotone)
```

```
lemma mult-right-sub-dist-add-left:  $x ; z \leq (x + y) ; z$ 
```

```
by (metis add-left-upper-bound mult-right-dist-add)
```

```
lemma mult-right-sub-dist-add-right:  $y ; z \leq (x + y) ; z$ 
```

```
by (metis add-right-upper-bound mult-right-dist-add)
```

```
lemma case-split-left:  $1 \leq w + z \wedge w ; x \leq y \wedge z ; x \leq y \longrightarrow x \leq y$ 
```

```
by (smt add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add order-refl)
```

```
lemma case-split-left-equal:  $w + z = 1 \wedge w ; x = w ; y \wedge z ; x = z ; y \longrightarrow x = y$ 
```

```
by (metis mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add)
```

```
lemma ascending-chain-left-mult: ascending-chain f  $\longrightarrow$  ascending-chain ( $\lambda n . x ; f n$ )
```

```
by (metis ascending-chain-def mult-right-isotone)
```

```
lemma ascending-chain-right-mult: ascending-chain f  $\longrightarrow$  ascending-chain ( $\lambda n . f n ; x$ )
```

```
by (metis ascending-chain-def mult-left-isotone)
```

```
lemma descending-chain-left-mult: descending-chain f  $\longrightarrow$  descending-chain ( $\lambda n . x ; f n$ )
```

```
by (metis descending-chain-def mult-right-isotone)
```

```
lemma descending-chain-right-mult: descending-chain f  $\longrightarrow$  descending-chain ( $\lambda n . f n ; x$ )
```

```
by (metis descending-chain-def mult-left-isotone)
```

— Some results about transitive closures in this class and the next two classes are taken from a joint paper with Rudolf Berghammer.

```
abbreviation Lf :: ' $a \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a)$ ' where  $Lf y \equiv (\lambda x . 1 + x ; y)$ 
```

```
abbreviation Rf :: ' $'a \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a)$ ' where  $Rf y \equiv (\lambda x . 1 + y ; x)$ 
```

```

abbreviation Sf :: ' $a \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a)$ ' where  $Sf\ y \equiv (\lambda\ x\ .\ 1 + y + x ; x)$ 

abbreviation lstar :: ' $a \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a)$ ' where  $lstar\ y \equiv p\mu\ (Lf\ y)$ 
abbreviation rstar :: ' $a \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a)$ ' where  $rstar\ y \equiv p\mu\ (Rf\ y)$ 
abbreviation sstar :: ' $a \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a)$ ' where  $sstar\ y \equiv p\mu\ (Sf\ y)$ 

lemma lstar-rec-isotone: isotone (Lf y)
  by (smt2 add-isotone add-right-divisibility isotone-def mult-right-sub-dist-add-right order.refl)

lemma rstar-rec-isotone: isotone (Rf y)
  by (metis add-isotone isotone-def less-eq-def mult-left-sub-dist-add-left order-refl)

lemma sstar-rec-isotone: isotone (Sf y)
  by (simp add: add-right-isotone isotone-def mult-isotone)

lemma lstar-fixpoint: has-least-prefixpoint (Lf y) —> lstar y =  $\mu\ (Lf\ y)$ 
  by (metis pmu-mu lstar-rec-isotone)

lemma rstar-fixpoint: has-least-prefixpoint (Rf y) —> rstar y =  $\mu\ (Rf\ y)$ 
  by (metis pmu-mu rstar-rec-isotone)

lemma sstar-fixpoint: has-least-prefixpoint (Sf y) —> sstar y =  $\mu\ (Sf\ y)$ 
  by (metis pmu-mu sstar-rec-isotone)

lemma sstar-increasing: has-least-prefixpoint (Sf y) —>  $y \leq sstar\ y$ 
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound order.trans pmu-unfold)

lemma rstar-below-sstar: has-least-prefixpoint (Rf y)  $\wedge$  has-least-prefixpoint (Sf y) —> rstar y  $\leq sstar\ y$ 
proof
  assume 1: has-least-prefixpoint (Rf y)  $\wedge$  has-least-prefixpoint (Sf y)
  hence Rf y ( $sstar\ y$ )  $\leq Sf\ y\ (sstar\ y)$ 
    by (smt2 add-isotone add-left-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound dual-order.trans mult-left-isotone pmu-unfold)
  also have ...  $\leq sstar\ y$  using 1
    by (metis (erased, lifting) pmu-unfold)
  finally show rstar y  $\leq sstar\ y$  using 1
    by (metis (erased, lifting) is-least-prefixpoint-def least-prefixpoint)
qed

end

class pre-left-semiring = non-associative-left-semiring +
  assumes mult-semi-associative:  $(x ; y) ; z \leq x ; (y ; z)$ 

begin

lemma mult-one-associative:  $x ; 1 ; y = x ; y$ 
  by (metis dual-order.antisym mult-left-isotone mult-left-one mult-semi-associative mult-sub-right-one)

lemma mult-sup-associative-one:  $(x ; (y ; 1)) ; z \leq x ; (y ; z)$ 
  by (metis mult-semi-associative mult-one-associative)

lemma rstar-increasing: has-least-prefixpoint (Rf y) —>  $y \leq rstar\ y$ 
proof
  assume has-least-prefixpoint (Rf y)
  hence Rf y ( $rstar\ y$ )  $\leq rstar\ y$ 
    by (metis pmu-unfold)
  thus  $y \leq rstar\ y$ 
    by (metis add-least-upper-bound mult-right-isotone mult-sub-right-one order.trans)
qed

end

class residuated-pre-left-semiring = pre-left-semiring + inverse +
  assumes tres-galois:  $x ; y \leq z \longleftrightarrow x \leq z / y$ 

begin

```

**lemma** *lres-left-isotone*:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow x / z \leq y / z$   
**by** (metis *lres-galois order.refl order.trans*)

— Theorem 32.2

**lemma** *lres-right-antitone*:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow z / y \leq z / x$   
**by** (metis *lres-galois mult-right-isotone order.refl order-trans*)

**lemma** *lres-inverse*:  $(x / y) ; y \leq x$   
**by** (metis *lres-galois order-refl*)

**lemma** *lres-one*:  $x / 1 \leq x$   
**by** (metis *dual-order.trans mult-sub-right-one lres-inverse*)

**lemma** *lres-mult-sub-lres-lres*:  $x / (z ; y) \leq (x / y) / z$   
**by** (metis *lres-galois lres-inverse mult-semi-associative order.trans*)

— Theorem 32.4

**lemma** *mult-lres-sub-assoc*:  $x ; (y / z) \leq (x ; y) / z$   
**by** (metis (*full-types*) *lres-galois lres-inverse mult-right-isotone mult-semi-associative order-trans*)

**lemma** *lstar-below-rstar*: *has-least-prefixpoint* (*Lf y*)  $\wedge$  *has-least-prefixpoint* (*Rf y*)  $\longrightarrow$  *lstar y*  $\leq$  *rstar y*

**proof**

assume 1: *has-least-prefixpoint* (*Lf y*)  $\wedge$  *has-least-prefixpoint* (*Rf y*)  
have  $y ; (rstar y / y) ; y \leq y ; rstar y$   
**by** (metis *mult-right-isotone mult-semi-associative order-trans lres-inverse*)  
also have ...  $\leq rstar y$  using 1  
**by** (metis *add-least-upper-bound pmu-unfold*)  
finally have  $y ; (rstar y / y) \leq rstar y / y$   
**by** (metis *lres-galois*)  
hence *Rf y* (*rstar y / y*)  $\leq rstar y / y$  using 1  
**by** (metis *add-least-upper-bound lres-galois mult-left-one rstar-increasing*)  
hence *rstar y*  $\leq rstar y / y$  using 1  
**by** (metis *is-least-prefixpoint-def least-prefixpoint*)  
hence *Lf y* (*rstar y*)  $\leq rstar y$  using 1  
**by** (metis *add-least-upper-bound lres-galois pmu-unfold*)  
thus *lstar y*  $\leq rstar y$  using 1  
**by** (metis (*erased, lifting*) *is-least-prefixpoint-def least-prefixpoint*)  
qed

— The next proof follows an argument of Rudolf Berghammer; see Satz 10.1.5 in his 2012 book.

**lemma** *rstar-sstar*: *has-least-prefixpoint* (*Rf y*)  $\wedge$  *has-least-prefixpoint* (*Sf y*)  $\longrightarrow$  *rstar y* = *sstar y*

**proof**

assume 1: *has-least-prefixpoint* (*Rf y*)  $\wedge$  *has-least-prefixpoint* (*Sf y*)  
have *Rf y* (*rstar y / rstar y*) ; *rstar y*  $\leq rstar y + y$  ;  $((rstar y / rstar y) ; rstar y)$   
**by** (metis *add-isotone mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add mult-semi-associative*)  
also have ...  $\leq rstar y + y ; rstar y$   
**by** (metis *add-right-isotone mult-right-isotone lres-inverse*)  
also have ...  $\leq rstar y$  using 1  
**by** (metis (*full-types*) *add-least-upper-bound order-refl pmu-unfold*)  
finally have *Rf y* (*rstar y / rstar y*)  $\leq rstar y / rstar y$   
**by** (metis *lres-galois*)  
hence *rstar y* ; *rstar y*  $\leq rstar y$  using 1  
**by** (metis (*erased, lifting*) *is-least-prefixpoint-def least-prefixpoint lres-galois*)  
hence  $y + rstar y ; rstar y \leq rstar y$  using 1  
**by** (metis *add-least-upper-bound rstar-increasing*)  
hence *Sf y* (*rstar y*)  $\leq rstar y$  using 1  
**by** (metis (*full-types*) *add-least-upper-bound pmu-unfold*)  
hence *sstar y*  $\leq rstar y$  using 1  
**by** (metis (*erased, lifting*) *is-least-prefixpoint-def least-prefixpoint*)  
thus *rstar y* = *sstar y* using 1  
**by** (metis *antisym rstar-below-sstar*)  
qed

end

**class** *idempotent-left-semiring* = *non-associative-left-semiring* + *monoid*

```

begin

subclass pre-left-semiring
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis mult-associative order-refl)
done

lemma zero-right-mult-decreasing:  $x ; 0 \leq x$ 
  by (metis add-right-zero mult-left-sub-dist-add-right mult-right-one)

lemma test-preserves-equation:  $p \leq p ; p \wedge p \leq 1 \longrightarrow (p ; x \leq x ; p \longleftrightarrow p ; x = p ; x ; p)$ 
  apply rule
  apply rule
  apply (rule antisym)
  apply (smt antisym mult-associative mult-right-isotone mult-right-one)
  apply (metis mult-right-isotone mult-right-one)
  apply (metis mult-left-isotone mult-left-one)
done

end

class idempotent-left-zero-semiring = idempotent-left-semiring +
assumes mult-left-dist-add:  $x ; (y + z) = x ; y + x ; z$ 

begin

lemma case-split-right:  $1 \leq w + z \wedge x ; w \leq y \wedge x ; z \leq y \longrightarrow x \leq y$ 
  by (smt add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one)

lemma case-split-right-equal:  $w + z = 1 \wedge x ; w = y ; w \wedge x ; z = y ; z \longrightarrow x = y$ 
  by (metis mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one)

end

class idempotent-semiring = idempotent-left-zero-semiring +
assumes mult-right-zero:  $x ; 0 = 0$ 

class bounded-pre-left-semiring = pre-left-semiring + T +
assumes add-right-top:  $x + T = T$ 

begin

lemma add-left-top:  $T + x = T$ 
  by (metis add-commutative add-right-top)

lemma top-greatest:  $x \leq T$ 
  by (metis add-left-top add-right-upper-bound)

lemma top-left-mult-increasing:  $x \leq T ; x$ 
  by (metis mult-left-isotone mult-left-one top-greatest)

lemma top-right-mult-increasing:  $x \leq x ; T$ 
  by (metis order-trans mult-right-isotone mult-sub-right-one top-greatest)

lemma top-mult-top:  $T ; T = T$ 
  by (metis add-right-divisibility add-right-top top-right-mult-increasing)

definition vector :: 'a ⇒ bool
  where vector x ↔ x = x ; T

lemma vector-zero: vector 0
  by (metis mult-left-zero vector-def)

lemma vector-top: vector T
  by (metis top-mult-top vector-def)

lemma vector-add-closed: vector x ∧ vector y → vector (x + y)
  by (metis mult-right-dist-add vector-def)

```

```

lemma vector-left-mult-closed: vector y —> vector (x ; y)
  by (metis antisym mult-semi-associative top-right-mult-increasing vector-def)

end

class bounded-residuated-pre-left-semiring = residuated-pre-left-semiring + bounded-pre-left-semiring

begin

— Theorem 32.8

lemma lres-top-decreasing: x / T ≤ x
  by (metis lres-one lres-right-antitone order-trans top-greatest)

— Theorem 32.9

lemma top-lres-absorb: T / x = T
  by (metis eq-iff lres-galois top-greatest)

end

class bounded-idempotent-left-semiring = bounded-pre-left-semiring + idempotent-left-semiring

class bounded-idempotent-left-zero-semiring = bounded-idempotent-left-semiring + idempotent-left-zero-semiring

class bounded-idempotent-semiring = bounded-idempotent-left-zero-semiring + idempotent-semiring

end

```

## 5 Itering

**theory** Itering

**imports** Semiring

**begin**

**class** circ =

**fixes** circ :: '*a* ⇒ '*a* ( $\text{-}^\circ$  [100] 100)

**class** left-conway-semiring = idempotent-left-semiring + circ +

**assumes** circ-left-unfold:  $1 + x ; x^\circ = x^\circ$

**assumes** circ-left-slide:  $(x ; y)^\circ ; x \leq x ; (y ; x)^\circ$

**assumes** circ-add-1:  $(x + y)^\circ = x^\circ ; (y ; x^\circ)^\circ$

**begin**

— Theorem 14.19

**lemma** circ-mult-sub:  $1 + x ; (y ; x)^\circ ; y \leq (x ; y)^\circ$

**by** (metis add-right-isotone circ-left-slide circ-left-unfold mult-associative mult-right-isotone)

— Theorem 14.8

**lemma** circ-right-unfold-sub:  $1 + x^\circ ; x \leq x^\circ$

**by** (metis circ-mult-sub mult-left-one mult-right-one)

— Theorem 1.1 and Theorem 14.1

**lemma** circ-zero:  $0^\circ = 1$

**by** (metis add-right-zero circ-left-unfold mult-left-zero)

— Theorem 1.4 and Theorem 1.13 and Theorem 14.4 and Theorem 14.13

**lemma** circ-increasing:  $x \leq x^\circ$

**by** (metis add-right-upper-bound circ-left-unfold circ-right-unfold-sub mult-left-one mult-right-sub-dist-add-left order-trans)

— Theorem 1.3 and Theorem 14.3

**lemma** circ-reflexive:  $1 \leq x^\circ$

**by** (metis add-left-divisibility circ-left-unfold)

— Theorem 1.5

**lemma** circ-mult-increasing:  $x \leq x ; x^\circ$

**by** (metis circ-reflexive mult-right-isotone mult-right-one)

— Theorem 14.5

**lemma** circ-mult-increasing-2:  $x \leq x^\circ ; x$

**by** (metis circ-reflexive mult-left-isotone mult-left-one-1)

— Theorem 1.11 and Theorem 14.11

**lemma** circ-transitive-equal:  $x^\circ ; x^\circ = x^\circ$

**by** (metis add-idempotent circ-add-1 circ-left-unfold mult-associative)

— Theorem 1.17 and Theorem 14.17

**lemma** circ-circ-circ:  $x^{\circ\circ\circ} = x^{\circ\circ}$

**by** (metis add-idempotent circ-add-1 circ-increasing circ-transitive-equal less-eq-def)

— Theorem 1.18 and Theorem 14.18

**lemma** circ-one:  $1^\circ = 1^{\circ\circ}$

**by** (metis circ-circ-circ circ-zero)

— Theorem 14.21

**lemma** *circ-add-sub*:  $(x^\circ ; y)^\circ ; x^\circ \leq (x + y)^\circ$   
**by** (*metis circ-add-1 circ-left-slide*)

**lemma** *circ-plus-one*:  $x^\circ = 1 + x^\circ$   
**by** (*metis less-eq-def circ-reflexive*)

— Theorem 1.12 and Theorem 14.12

**lemma** *circ-rtc-2*:  $1 + x + x^\circ ; x^\circ = x^\circ$   
**by** (*metis add-associative circ-increasing circ-plus-one circ-transitive-equal less-eq-def*)

— Theorem 1.2 and Theorem 14.2

**lemma** *mult-zero-circ*:  $(x ; 0)^\circ = 1 + x ; 0$   
**by** (*metis circ-left-unfold mult-associative mult-left-zero*)

**lemma** *mult-zero-add-circ*:  $(x + y ; 0)^\circ = x^\circ ; (y ; 0)^\circ$   
**by** (*metis circ-add-1 mult-associative mult-left-zero*)

— Theorem 14.6

**lemma** *circ-plus-sub*:  $x^\circ ; x \leq x ; x^\circ$   
**by** (*metis circ-left-slide mult-left-one mult-right-one*)

**lemma** *circ-loop-fixpoint*:  $y ; (y^\circ ; z) + z = y^\circ ; z$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative circ-left-unfold mult-associative mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add*)

— Theorem 1.6 and Theorem 14.7

**lemma** *left-plus-below-circ*:  $x ; x^\circ \leq x^\circ$   
**by** (*metis add-right-upper-bound circ-left-unfold*)

**lemma** *right-plus-below-circ*:  $x^\circ ; x \leq x^\circ$   
**by** (*metis add-least-upper-bound circ-right-unfold-sub*)

**lemma** *circ-add-upper-bound*:  $x \leq z^\circ \wedge y \leq z^\circ \longrightarrow x + y \leq z^\circ$   
**by** (*metis add-least-upper-bound*)

**lemma** *circ-mult-upper-bound*:  $x \leq z^\circ \wedge y \leq z^\circ \longrightarrow x ; y \leq z^\circ$   
**by** (*metis mult-isotone circ-transitive-equal*)

**lemma** *circ-sub-dist*:  $x^\circ \leq (x + y)^\circ$   
**by** (*metis circ-add-sub circ-plus-one mult-left-one mult-right-sub-dist-add-left order-trans*)

**lemma** *circ-sub-dist-1*:  $x \leq (x + y)^\circ$   
**by** (*metis add-least-upper-bound circ-increasing*)

**lemma** *circ-sub-dist-2*:  $x ; y \leq (x + y)^\circ$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative circ-mult-upper-bound circ-sub-dist-1*)

— Theorem 1.20 and Theorem 14.23

**lemma** *circ-sub-dist-3*:  $x^\circ ; y^\circ \leq (x + y)^\circ$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative circ-mult-upper-bound circ-sub-dist*)

— Theorem 1 and Theorem 14

**lemma** *circ-isotone*:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow x^\circ \leq y^\circ$   
**by** (*metis circ-sub-dist less-eq-def*)

— Theorem 1.21 and Theorem 14.24

**lemma** *circ-add-2*:  $(x + y)^\circ \leq (x^\circ ; y^\circ)^\circ$   
**by** (*metis add-least-upper-bound circ-increasing circ-isotone circ-reflexive mult-isotone mult-left-one mult-right-one*)

**lemma** *circ-sup-one-left-unfold*:  $1 \leq x \longrightarrow x ; x^\circ = x^\circ$   
**by** (*metis antisym less-eq-def mult-left-one mult-right-sub-dist-add-left left-plus-below-circ*)

**lemma** *circ-sup-one-right-unfold*:  $1 \leq x \longrightarrow x^\circ ; x = x^\circ$

**by** (metis antisym less-eq-def mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-right-one right-plus-below-circ)

— Theorem 1.23 and Theorem 14.26

**lemma** circ-decompose-4:  $(x^\circ ; y^\circ)^\circ = x^\circ ; (y^\circ ; x^\circ)^\circ$

**by** (metis add-associative add-commutative circ-add-1 circ-loop-fixpoint circ-plus-one circ-rtc-2 circ-transitive-equal mult-associative)

— Theorem 1.22 and Theorem 14.25

**lemma** circ-decompose-5:  $(x^\circ ; y^\circ)^\circ = (y^\circ ; x^\circ)^\circ$

**by** (smt add-associative add-commutative add-left-zero circ-add-1 circ-decompose-4 mult-left-zero mult-right-one)

**lemma** circ-decompose-6:  $x^\circ ; (y ; x^\circ)^\circ = y^\circ ; (x ; y^\circ)^\circ$

**by** (metis add-commutative circ-add-1)

**lemma** circ-decompose-7:  $(x + y)^\circ = x^\circ ; y^\circ ; (x + y)^\circ$

**by** (metis circ-add-1 circ-decompose-6 circ-transitive-equal mult-associative)

**lemma** circ-decompose-8:  $(x + y)^\circ = (x + y)^\circ ; x^\circ ; y^\circ$

**by** (metis antisym eq-refl mult-associative mult-isotone mult-right-one circ-mult-upper-bound circ-reflexive circ-sub-dist-3)

**lemma** circ-decompose-9:  $(x^\circ ; y^\circ)^\circ = x^\circ ; y^\circ ; (x^\circ ; y^\circ)^\circ$

**by** (metis circ-decompose-4 mult-associative)

**lemma** circ-decompose-10:  $(x^\circ ; y^\circ)^\circ = (x^\circ ; y^\circ)^\circ ; x^\circ ; y^\circ$

**by** (metis add-right-upper-bound circ-loop-fixpoint circ-reflexive circ-sup-one-right-unfold mult-associative order-trans)

**lemma** circ-back-loop-prefixpoint:  $(z ; y^\circ) ; y + z \leq z ; y^\circ$

**by** (metis add-least-upper-bound circ-left-unfold mult-associative mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-right-isotone mult-right-one right-plus-below-circ)

— Theorem 1 and Theorem 14

**lemma** circ-loop-is-fixpoint: is-fixpoint  $(\lambda x . y ; x + z) (y^\circ ; z)$

**by** (metis circ-loop-fixpoint is-fixpoint-def)

— Theorem 14

**lemma** circ-back-loop-is-prefixpoint: is-prefixpoint  $(\lambda x . x ; y + z) (z ; y^\circ)$

**by** (metis circ-back-loop-prefixpoint is-prefixpoint-def)

— Theorem 1.16 and Theorem 14.16

**lemma** circ-circ-add:  $(1 + x)^\circ = x^{\circ\circ}$

**by** (metis add-commutative circ-add-1 circ-decompose-4 circ-zero mult-right-one)

— Theorem 14.14

**lemma** circ-circ-mult-sub:  $x^\circ ; 1^\circ \leq x^{\circ\circ}$

**by** (metis circ-increasing circ-isotone circ-mult-upper-bound circ-reflexive)

— Theorem 14.9

**lemma** left-plus-circ:  $(x ; x^\circ)^\circ = x^\circ$

**by** (smt add-idempotent circ-add-1 circ-loop-fixpoint circ-transitive-equal mult-right-dist-add)

— Theorem 1.10 and Theorem 14.10

**lemma** right-plus-circ:  $(x^\circ ; x)^\circ = x^\circ$

**by** (metis add-commutative circ-isotone circ-loop-fixpoint circ-plus-sub circ-sub-dist eq-iff left-plus-circ)

**lemma** circ-square:  $(x ; x)^\circ \leq x^\circ$

**by** (metis circ-increasing circ-isotone left-plus-circ mult-right-isotone)

— Theorem 1.19

**lemma** circ-mult-sub-add:  $(x ; y)^\circ \leq (x + y)^\circ$

**by** (metis add-left-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound circ-isotone circ-square mult-isotone order-trans)

```

lemma circ-add-mult-zero:  $x^\circ ; y = (x + y ; 0)^\circ ; y$ 
proof -
  have  $(x + y ; 0)^\circ ; y = x^\circ ; (1 + y ; 0) ; y$ 
    by (metis mult-zero-add-circ mult-zero-circ)
  also have ...  $= x^\circ ; (y + y ; 0)$ 
    by (metis mult-associative mult-left-one mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add)
  also have ...  $= x^\circ ; y$ 
    by (metis add-commutative less-eq-def zero-right-mult-decreasing)
  finally show ?thesis
    by metis
qed

```

— Theorem 14.22

```

lemma troeger-1:  $(x + y)^\circ = x^\circ ; (1 + y ; (x + y)^\circ)$ 
  by (metis circ-add-1 circ-left-unfold mult-associative)

```

```

lemma troeger-2:  $(x + y)^\circ ; z = x^\circ ; (y ; (x + y)^\circ ; z + z)$ 
  by (metis circ-add-1 circ-loop-fixpoint mult-associative)

```

```

lemma troeger-3:  $(x + y ; 0)^\circ = x^\circ ; (1 + y ; 0)$ 
  by (metis mult-zero-add-circ mult-zero-circ)

```

```

lemma circ-add-sub-add-one-1:  $x + y \leq x^\circ ; (1 + y)$ 
  by (smt add-associative add-commutative add-idempotent circ-increasing circ-loop-fixpoint less-eq-def mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-right-one)

```

```

lemma circ-add-sub-add-one-2:  $x^\circ ; (x + y) \leq x^\circ ; (1 + y)$ 
  by (metis circ-add-sub-add-one-1 circ-transitive-equal mult-associative mult-right-isotone)

```

```

lemma circ-add-sub-add-one:  $x ; x^\circ ; (x + y) \leq x ; x^\circ ; (1 + y)$ 
  by (metis circ-add-sub-add-one-2 mult-associative mult-right-isotone)

```

```

lemma circ-square-2:  $(x ; x)^\circ ; (x + 1) \leq x^\circ$ 
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound circ-increasing circ-mult-upper-bound circ-reflexive circ-square)

```

— Theorem 1.25 and Theorem 14.28

```

lemma circ-extra-circ:  $(y ; x^\circ)^\circ = (y ; y^\circ ; x^\circ)^\circ$ 
  by (smt add-commutative add-idempotent circ-add-1 circ-left-unfold mult-associative)

```

— Theorem 14.15

```

lemma circ-circ-sub-mult:  $1^\circ ; x^\circ \leq x^{\circ\circ}$ 
  by (metis circ-increasing circ-isotone circ-mult-upper-bound circ-reflexive)

```

— Theorem 14.27

```

lemma circ-decompose-11:  $(x^\circ ; y^\circ)^\circ = (x^\circ ; y^\circ)^\circ ; x^\circ$ 
  by (smt circ-add-1 circ-circ-add circ-decompose-4 circ-decompose-8 circ-rtc-2 circ-transitive-equal mult-associative)

```

— Theorem 14.20

```

lemma circ-mult-below-circ-circ:  $(x ; y)^\circ \leq (x^\circ ; y)^\circ ; x^\circ$ 
  by (metis circ-increasing circ-isotone circ-reflexive dual-order.trans mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone mult-right-one)

```

— Theorem 14 counterexamples

```

lemma circ-right-unfold:  $1 + x^\circ ; x = x^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma circ-mult:  $1 + x ; (y ; x)^\circ ; y = (x ; y)^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma circ-slide:  $(x ; y)^\circ ; x = x ; (y ; x)^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma circ-plus-same:  $x^\circ ; x = x ; x^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $1^\circ ; x^\circ \leq x^\circ ; 1^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=7] oops
lemma circ-circ-mult-1:  $x^\circ ; 1^\circ = x^{\circ\circ}$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=7] oops
lemma  $x^\circ ; 1^\circ \leq 1^\circ ; x^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=7] oops
lemma circ-circ-mult:  $1^\circ ; x^\circ = x^{\circ\circ}$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=7] oops
lemma circ-add:  $(x^\circ ; y)^\circ ; x^\circ = (x + y)^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=8] oops
lemma circ-unfold-sum:  $(x + y)^\circ = x^\circ + x^\circ ; y ; (x + y)^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=7] oops

```

```

lemma mult-zero-add-circ-2:  $(x + y ; 0)^\circ = x^\circ + x^\circ ; y ; 0$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=7] oops
lemma sub-mult-one-circ:  $x ; 1^\circ \leq 1^\circ ; x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma circ-back-loop-fixpoint:  $(z ; y^\circ) ; y + z = z ; y^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma circ-back-loop-is-fixpoint: is-fixpoint  $(\lambda x . x ; y + z) (z ; y^\circ)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x^\circ ; y^\circ \leq (x^\circ ; y)^\circ ; x^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=7] oops

end

class bounded-left-conway-semiring = bounded-idempotent-left-semiring + left-conway-semiring

begin

lemma circ-top-1:  $T^\circ = T$ 
  by (metis add-right-top antisym circ-left-unfold mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-right-one top-greatest)

lemma circ-right-top-1:  $x^\circ ; T = T$ 
  by (metis add-right-top circ-loop-fixpoint)

lemma circ-left-top-1:  $T ; x^\circ = T$ 
  by (metis antisym circ-plus-one mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-right-one top-greatest)

lemma mult-top-circ-1:  $(x ; T)^\circ = 1 + x ; T$ 
  by (metis circ-left-top-1 circ-left-unfold mult-associative)

end

class left-zero-conway-semiring = idempotent-left-zero-semiring + left-conway-semiring

begin

lemma mult-zero-add-circ-2:  $(x + y ; 0)^\circ = x^\circ + x^\circ ; y ; 0$ 
  by (metis mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one troeger-3)

lemma circ-unfold-sum:  $(x + y)^\circ = x^\circ + x^\circ ; y ; (x + y)^\circ$ 
  by (metis mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one troeger-1)

end

class left-conway-semiring-1 = left-conway-semiring +
  assumes circ-right-slide:  $x ; (y ; x)^\circ \leq (x ; y)^\circ ; x$ 

begin
  — Theorem 1.26

  lemma circ-slide-1:  $x ; (y ; x)^\circ = (x ; y)^\circ ; x$ 
    by (metis antisym circ-left-slide circ-right-slide)

  — Theorem 1.9

  lemma circ-right-unfold-1:  $1 + x^\circ ; x = x^\circ$ 
    by (metis circ-left-unfold circ-slide-1 mult-left-one mult-right-one)

  lemma circ-mult-1:  $(x ; y)^\circ = 1 + x ; (y ; x)^\circ ; y$ 
    by (metis circ-left-unfold circ-slide-1 mult-associative)

  lemma circ-add-9:  $(x + y)^\circ = (x^\circ ; y)^\circ ; x^\circ$ 
    by (metis circ-add-1 circ-slide-1)

  — Theorem 1.7

  lemma circ-plus-same:  $x^\circ ; x = x ; x^\circ$ 
    by (metis circ-slide-1 mult-left-one mult-right-one)

  lemma circ-decompose-12:  $x^\circ ; y^\circ \leq (x^\circ ; y)^\circ ; x^\circ$ 
    by (metis circ-add-9 circ-sub-dist-3)

end

```

```

class left-zero-conway-semiring-1 = left-zero-conway-semiring + left-conway-semiring-1

begin

lemma circ-back-loop-fixpoint: (z ; y°) ; y + z = z ; y°
  by (metis add-commutative circ-left-unfold circ-plus-same mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one)

```

— Theorem 1

```

lemma circ-back-loop-is-fixpoint: is-fixpoint (λx . x ; y + z) (z ; y°)
  by (metis circ-back-loop-fixpoint is-fixpoint-def)

```

```

lemma circ-elimination: x ; y = 0 → x ; y° ≤ x
  by (metis add-left-zero circ-back-loop-fixpoint circ-plus-same mult-associative mult-left-zero order-refl)

```

end

```

class itering-1 = left-conway-semiring-1 +
  assumes circ-simulate: z ; x ≤ y ; z → z ; x° ≤ y° ; z

```

begin

— Theorem 1.15

```

lemma circ-circ-mult: 1° ; x° = x°°
  by (metis antisym circ-circ-add circ-reflexive circ-simulate circ-sub-dist-3 circ-sup-one-left-unfold circ-transitive-equal mult-left-one order-refl)

```

```

lemma sub-mult-one-circ: x ; 1° ≤ 1° ; x
  by (metis circ-simulate mult-left-one mult-right-one order-refl)

```

```

lemma circ-import: p ≤ p ; p ∧ p ≤ 1 ∧ p ; x ≤ x ; p → p ; x° = p ; (p ; x)°
  apply rule
  apply (rule antisym)
    apply (smt antisym circ-simulate circ-slide-1 mult-associative mult-right-isotone mult-right-one order-refl test-preserves-equation)
  apply (metis circ-isotone mult-left-isotone mult-left-one mult-right-isotone)
  done

```

end

```

class itering-2 = left-conway-semiring-1 +
  assumes circ-simulate-right: z ; x ≤ y ; z + w → z ; x° ≤ y° ; (z + w ; x°)
  assumes circ-simulate-left: x ; z ≤ z ; y + w → x° ; z ≤ (z + x° ; w) ; y°

```

begin

```

subclass itering-1
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis add-right-zero circ-simulate-right mult-left-zero)
  done

```

```

lemma circ-simulate-left-1: x ; z ≤ z ; y → x° ; z ≤ z ; y° + x° ; 0
  by (metis add-right-zero circ-simulate-left mult-associative mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add)

```

```

lemma circ-separate-1: y ; x ≤ x ; y → (x + y)° = x° ; y°

```

proof —

```

  have y ; x ≤ x ; y → y° ; x ; y° ≤ x ; y° + y° ; 0
  by (smt circ-simulate-left-1 circ-transitive-equal mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add)
  thus ?thesis

```

```

    by (smt add-commutative circ-add-1 circ-simulate-right circ-sub-dist-3 less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-zero zero-right-mult-decreasing)

```

qed

— Theorem 1.14

```

lemma circ-circ-mult-1: x° ; 1° = x°°
  by (metis add-commutative circ-circ-add circ-separate-1 mult-left-one mult-right-one order-refl)

```

end

**class** *itering-3* = *itering-2* + *left-zero-conway-semiring-1*

**begin**

**lemma** *circ-simulate-1*:  $y ; x \leq x ; y \longrightarrow y^\circ ; x^\circ \leq x^\circ ; y^\circ$

by (smt add-associative add-right-zero circ-loop-fixpoint circ-simulate circ-simulate-left-1 mult-associative mult-left-zero mult-zero-add-circ-2)

— Theorem 4

**lemma** *atomicity-refinement*:  $s = s ; q \wedge x = q ; x \wedge q ; b = 0 \wedge r ; b \leq b ; r \wedge r ; l \leq l ; r \wedge x ; l \leq l ; x \wedge b ; l \leq l ; b \wedge q ; l \leq l ; q \wedge r^\circ ; q \leq q ; r^\circ \wedge q \leq 1 \longrightarrow s ; (x + b + r + l)^\circ ; q \leq s ; (x ; b^\circ ; q + r + l)^\circ$

**proof**

**assume** 1:  $s = s ; q \wedge x = q ; x \wedge q ; b = 0 \wedge r ; b \leq b ; r \wedge r ; l \leq l ; r \wedge x ; l \leq l ; x \wedge b ; l \leq l ; b \wedge q ; l \leq l ; r^\circ ; q \leq q ; r^\circ \wedge q \leq 1$

**hence**  $s ; (x + b + r + l)^\circ ; q = s ; l^\circ ; (x + b + r)^\circ ; q$

by (smt add-commutative add-least-upper-bound circ-separate-1 mult-associative mult-left-sub-dist-add-right mult-right-dist-add order-trans)

**also have** ... =  $s ; l^\circ ; b^\circ ; r^\circ ; q ; (x ; b^\circ ; r^\circ ; q)^\circ$  using 1

by (smt add-associative add-commutative circ-add-1 circ-separate-1 circ-slide-1 mult-associative)

**also have** ... ≤  $s ; l^\circ ; b^\circ ; r^\circ ; q ; (x ; b^\circ ; q ; r^\circ)^\circ$  using 1

by (metis circ-isotone mult-associative mult-right-isotone)

**also have** ... ≤  $s ; q ; l^\circ ; b^\circ ; r^\circ ; (x ; b^\circ ; q ; r^\circ)^\circ$  using 1

by (metis mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone mult-right-one)

**also have** ... ≤  $s ; l^\circ ; q ; b^\circ ; r^\circ ; (x ; b^\circ ; q ; r^\circ)^\circ$  using 1

by (metis circ-simulate mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone)

**also have** ... ≤  $s ; l^\circ ; r^\circ ; (x ; b^\circ ; q ; r^\circ)^\circ$  using 1

by (metis add-left-zero circ-back-loop-fixpoint circ-plus-same mult-associative mult-left-zero mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone mult-right-one)

**also have** ... ≤  $s ; (x ; b^\circ ; q + r + l)^\circ$  using 1

by (metis add-commutative circ-add-1 circ-sub-dist-3 mult-associative mult-right-isotone)

**finally show**  $s ; (x + b + r + l)^\circ ; q \leq s ; (x ; b^\circ ; q + r + l)^\circ$ .

qed

end

**class** *itering* = *idempotent-left-zero-semiring* + *circ* +

**assumes** *circ-add*:  $(x + y)^\circ = (x^\circ ; y)^\circ ; x^\circ$

**assumes** *circ-mult*:  $(x ; y)^\circ = 1 + x ; (y ; x)^\circ ; y$

**assumes** *circ-simulate-right-plus*:  $z ; x \leq y ; y^\circ ; z + w \longrightarrow z ; x^\circ \leq y^\circ ; (z + w ; x^\circ)$

**assumes** *circ-simulate-left-plus*:  $x ; z \leq z ; y^\circ + w \longrightarrow x^\circ ; z \leq (z + x^\circ ; w) ; y^\circ$

**begin**

**lemma** *circ-right-unfold*:  $1 + x^\circ ; x = x^\circ$

by (metis circ-mult mult-left-one mult-right-one)

**lemma** *circ-slide*:  $x ; (y ; x)^\circ = (x ; y)^\circ ; x$

by (smt2 circ-mult mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add mult-right-one order-refl)

— Theorem 50.6

**subclass** *itering-3*

**apply** *unfold-locales*

**apply** (metis circ-mult mult-left-one mult-right-one) — Theorem 1.8

**apply** (metis circ-slide order-refl)

**apply** (metis circ-add circ-slide)

**apply** (metis circ-slide order-refl)

**apply** (metis add-left-isotone circ-right-unfold mult-left-isotone mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-right-one order-trans circ-simulate-right-plus)

**apply** (metis add-commutative add-left-upper-bound add-right-isotone circ-mult mult-right-isotone mult-right-one order-trans circ-simulate-left-plus)

**done**

**lemma** *circ-simulate-right-plus-1*:  $z ; x \leq y ; y^\circ ; z \longrightarrow z ; x^\circ \leq y^\circ ; z$

by (metis add-right-zero circ-simulate-right-plus mult-left-zero)

**lemma** *circ-simulate-left-plus-1*:  $x ; z \leq z ; y^\circ \rightarrow x^\circ ; z \leq z ; y^\circ + x^\circ ; 0$   
**by** (*smt add-right-zero circ-simulate-left-plus mult-associative mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add*)

**lemma** *circ-simulate-2*:  $y ; x^\circ \leq x^\circ ; y^\circ \longleftrightarrow y^\circ ; x^\circ \leq x^\circ ; y^\circ$   
**apply** (*rule iffI*)  
**apply** (*smt add-associative add-right-zero circ-loop-fixpoint circ-simulate-left-plus-1 mult-associative mult-left-zero mult-zero-add-circ-2*)  
**apply** (*metis circ-increasing mult-left-isotone order-trans*)  
**done**

**lemma** *circ-simulate-absorb*:  $y ; x \leq x \rightarrow y^\circ ; x \leq x + y^\circ ; 0$   
**by** (*metis circ-simulate-left-plus-1 circ-zero mult-right-one*)

**lemma** *circ-simulate-3*:  $y ; x^\circ \leq x^\circ \rightarrow y^\circ ; x^\circ \leq x^\circ ; y^\circ$   
**by** (*metis add-least-upper-bound circ-reflexive circ-simulate-2 less-eq-def mult-right-isotone mult-right-one*)

**lemma** *circ-separate-mult-1*:  $y ; x \leq x ; y \rightarrow (x ; y)^\circ \leq x^\circ ; y^\circ$   
**by** (*metis circ-mult-sub-add circ-separate-1*)

— Theorem 1.24

**lemma** *circ-separate-unfold*:  $(y ; x^\circ)^\circ = y^\circ + y^\circ ; y ; x ; x^\circ ; (y ; x^\circ)^\circ$   
**by** (*smt add-commutative circ-add circ-left-unfold circ-loop-fixpoint mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one*)

— Theorem 3

**lemma** *separation*:  $y ; x \leq x ; y^\circ \rightarrow (x + y)^\circ = x^\circ ; y^\circ$   
**proof** —  
**have**  $y ; x \leq x ; y^\circ \rightarrow y^\circ ; x ; y^\circ \leq x ; y^\circ + y^\circ ; 0$   
**by** (*smt circ-simulate-left-plus-1 circ-transitive-equal mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*smt add-commutative circ-add-1 circ-simulate-right circ-sub-dist-3 less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-zero zero-right-mult-decreasing*)  
**qed**

— Theorem 3

**lemma** *simulation*:  $y ; x \leq x ; y^\circ \rightarrow y^\circ ; x^\circ \leq x^\circ ; y^\circ$   
**by** (*metis add-right-upper-bound circ-isotone circ-mult-upper-bound circ-sub-dist separation*)

— Theorem 3

**lemma** *circ-simulate-4*:  $y ; x \leq x ; x^\circ ; (1 + y) \rightarrow y^\circ ; x^\circ \leq x^\circ ; y^\circ$   
**proof**  
**assume**  $y ; x \leq x ; x^\circ ; (1 + y)$   
**hence**  $(1 + y) ; x \leq x ; x^\circ ; (1 + y)$   
**by** (*smt add-associative add-commutative add-left-upper-bound circ-back-loop-fixpoint less-eq-def mult-left-dist-add mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add mult-right-one*)  
**hence**  $y ; x^\circ \leq x^\circ ; y^\circ$   
**by** (*metis circ-add-upper-bound circ-increasing circ-reflexive circ-simulate-right-plus-1 mult-right-isotone mult-right-sub-dist-add-right order-trans*)  
**thus**  $y^\circ ; x^\circ \leq x^\circ ; y^\circ$   
**by** (*metis circ-simulate-2*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *circ-simulate-5*:  $y ; x \leq x ; x^\circ ; (x + y) \rightarrow y^\circ ; x^\circ \leq x^\circ ; y^\circ$   
**by** (*metis circ-add-sub-add-one circ-simulate-4 order-trans*)

**lemma** *circ-simulate-6*:  $y ; x \leq x ; (x + y) \rightarrow y^\circ ; x^\circ \leq x^\circ ; y^\circ$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative circ-back-loop-fixpoint circ-simulate-5 mult-right-sub-dist-add-left order-trans*)

— Theorem 3

**lemma** *circ-separate-4*:  $y ; x \leq x ; x^\circ ; (1 + y) \rightarrow (x + y)^\circ = x^\circ ; y^\circ$   
**proof**  
**assume** 1:  $y ; x \leq x ; x^\circ ; (1 + y)$   
**hence**  $y ; x ; x^\circ \leq x ; x^\circ + x ; x^\circ ; y ; x^\circ$   
**by** (*smt circ-transitive-equal less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add mult-right-one*)  
**also have** ...  $\leq x ; x^\circ + x ; x^\circ ; x^\circ ; y^\circ$  **using** 1

```

by (metis add-right-isotone circ-simulate-2 circ-simulate-4 mult-associative mult-right-isotone)
finally have  $y ; x ; x^\circ \leq x ; x^\circ ; y^\circ$ 
by (metis circ-reflexive circ-transitive-equal less-eq-def mult-associative mult-right-isotone mult-right-one)
hence  $y^\circ ; (y^\circ ; x)^\circ \leq x^\circ ; (y^\circ + y^\circ ; 0 ; (y^\circ ; x)^\circ)$ 
by (smt add-right-upper-bound circ-back-loop-fixpoint circ-simulate-left-plus-1 circ-simulate-right-plus circ-transitive-equal
mult-associative order-trans)
thus  $(x + y)^\circ = x^\circ ; y^\circ$ 
by (smt add-commutative antisym circ-add-1 circ-slide circ-sub-dist-3 circ-transitive-equal less-eq-def mult-associative
mult-left-zero mult-right-sub-dist-add-right zero-right-mult-decreasing)
qed

lemma circ-separate-5:  $y ; x \leq x ; x^\circ ; (x + y) \longrightarrow (x + y)^\circ = x^\circ ; y^\circ$ 
by (metis circ-add-sub-add-one circ-separate-4 order-trans)

lemma circ-separate-6:  $y ; x \leq x ; (x + y) \longrightarrow (x + y)^\circ = x^\circ ; y^\circ$ 
by (metis add-commutative circ-back-loop-fixpoint circ-separate-5 mult-right-sub-dist-add-left order-trans)

end

class bounded-itering = bounded-idempotent-left-zero-semiring + iterating

begin

— Theorem 1

lemma circ-top:  $T^\circ = T$ 
by (metis add-right-top antisym circ-left-unfold mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-right-one top-greatest)

lemma circ-right-top:  $x^\circ ; T = T$ 
by (metis add-right-top circ-loop-fixpoint)

lemma circ-left-top:  $T ; x^\circ = T$ 
by (metis add-right-top circ-add circ-right-top circ-top)

lemma mult-top-circ:  $(x ; T)^\circ = 1 + x ; T$ 
by (metis circ-left-top circ-mult mult-associative)

— Theorem 1 counterexamples

lemma  $1 = x^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x = x^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x = x ; x^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x ; x^\circ = x^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x^\circ = x^{\circ\circ}$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $(x ; y)^\circ = (x + y)^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x^\circ ; y^\circ = (x + y)^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine, card=6] oops
lemma  $(x + y)^\circ = (x^\circ ; y^\circ)^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $1 = 1^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

lemma  $1 = (x ; 0)^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $1 + x ; 0 = x^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x^\circ = x^\circ ; 1^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $z + y ; x = x \longrightarrow y^\circ ; z \leq x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $y ; x = x \longrightarrow y^\circ ; x \leq x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $z + x ; y = x \longrightarrow z ; y^\circ \leq x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x ; y = x \longrightarrow x ; y^\circ \leq x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x = z + y ; x \longrightarrow x \leq y^\circ ; z$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x = y ; x \longrightarrow x \leq y^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x ; z = z ; y \longrightarrow x^\circ ; z \leq z ; y^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

lemma  $x^\circ = (x ; x)^\circ ; (x + 1)$  oops
lemma  $y^\circ ; x^\circ \leq x^\circ ; y^\circ \longrightarrow (x + y)^\circ = x^\circ ; y^\circ$  oops
lemma  $y ; x \leq (1 + x) ; y^\circ \longrightarrow (x + y)^\circ = x^\circ ; y^\circ$  oops
lemma  $y ; x \leq x \longrightarrow y^\circ ; x \leq 1^\circ ; x$  oops

end

class left-conway-semiring-L = left-conway-semiring + L +
assumes one-circ-mult-split:  $1^\circ ; x = L + x$ 

```

```

assumes L-split-add:  $x ; (y + L) \leq x ; y + L$ 

begin

lemma L-def:  $L = 1^\circ ; 0$ 
  by (metis add-right-zero one-circ-mult-split)

lemma one-circ-split:  $1^\circ = L + 1$ 
  by (metis mult-right-one one-circ-mult-split)

lemma one-circ-circ-split:  $1^{\circ\circ} = L + 1$ 
  by (metis circ-one one-circ-split)

lemma sub-mult-one-circ:  $x ; 1^\circ \leq 1^\circ ; x$ 
  by (metis L-split-add add-commutative mult-right-one one-circ-mult-split)

lemma one-circ-mult-split-2:  $1^\circ ; x = x ; 1^\circ + L$ 
  by (smt add-associative add-commutative add-least-upper-bound circ-back-loop-prefixpoint less-eq-def one-circ-mult-split sub-mult-one-circ)

lemma sub-mult-one-circ-split:  $x ; 1^\circ \leq x + L$ 
  by (metis add-commutative one-circ-mult-split sub-mult-one-circ)

lemma sub-mult-one-circ-split-2:  $x ; 1^\circ \leq x + 1^\circ$ 
  by (metis L-def add-right-isotone order-trans sub-mult-one-circ zero-right-mult-decreasing)

lemma L-split:  $x ; L \leq x ; 0 + L$ 
  by (metis L-split-add add-left-zero)

lemma L-left-zero:  $L ; x = L$ 
  by (metis L-def mult-associative mult-left-zero)

lemma one-circ-L:  $1^\circ ; L = L$ 
  by (metis L-def circ-transitive-equal mult-associative)

lemma mult-L-circ:  $(x ; L)^\circ = 1 + x ; L$ 
  by (metis L-left-zero circ-left-unfold mult-associative)

lemma mult-L-circ-mult:  $(x ; L)^\circ ; y = y + x ; L$ 
  by (metis L-left-zero mult-L-circ mult-associative mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add)

lemma circ-L:  $L^\circ = L + 1$ 
  by (metis L-left-zero add-commutative circ-left-unfold)

lemma L-below-one-circ:  $L \leq 1^\circ$ 
  by (metis L-def zero-right-mult-decreasing)

lemma circ-circ-mult-1:  $x^\circ ; 1^\circ = x^{\circ\circ}$ 
  by (metis L-left-zero add-commutative circ-add-1 circ-circ-add mult-zero-circ one-circ-split)

lemma circ-circ-mult:  $1^\circ ; x^\circ = x^{\circ\circ}$ 
  by (metis antisym circ-circ-mult-1 circ-circ-sub-mult sub-mult-one-circ)

lemma circ-circ-split:  $x^{\circ\circ} = L + x^\circ$ 
  by (metis circ-circ-mult one-circ-mult-split)

lemma circ-add-6:  $L + (x + y)^\circ = (x^\circ ; y^\circ)^\circ$ 
  by (metis add-associative add-commutative circ-add-1 circ-circ-add circ-circ-split circ-decompose-4)

end

class itering-L = itering + L +
  assumes L-def:  $L = 1^\circ ; 0$ 

begin

lemma one-circ-split:  $1^\circ = L + 1$ 
  by (metis L-def add-commutative antisym circ-add-upper-bound circ-reflexive circ-simulate-absorb mult-right-one order-refl zero-right-mult-decreasing)

```

```

lemma one-circ-mult-split:  $1^\circ ; x = L + x$ 
  by (metis L-def add-commutative circ-loop-fixpoint mult-associative mult-left-zero mult-zero-circ one-circ-split)

lemma sub-mult-one-circ-split:  $x ; 1^\circ \leq x + L$ 
  by (metis add-commutative one-circ-mult-split sub-mult-one-circ)

lemma sub-mult-one-circ-split-2:  $x ; 1^\circ \leq x + 1^\circ$ 
  by (metis L-def add-right-isotone order-trans sub-mult-one-circ-split zero-right-mult-decreasing)

lemma L-split:  $x ; L \leq x ; 0 + L$ 
  by (smt L-def mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-right-dist-add sub-mult-one-circ-split-2)

subclass left-conway-semiring-L
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis L-def add-commutative circ-loop-fixpoint mult-associative mult-left-zero mult-zero-circ one-circ-split)
  apply (metis add-commutative mult-associative mult-left-isotone one-circ-mult-split sub-mult-one-circ)
  done

lemma circ-left-induct-mult-L:  $L \leq x \longrightarrow x ; y \leq x \longrightarrow x ; y^\circ \leq x$ 
  by (metis circ-one circ-simulate less-eq-def one-circ-mult-split)

lemma circ-left-induct-mult-iff-L:  $L \leq x \longrightarrow x ; y \leq x \longleftrightarrow x ; y^\circ \leq x$ 
  by (smt add-least-upper-bound circ-back-loop-fixpoint circ-left-induct-mult-L less-eq-def)

lemma circ-left-induct-L:  $L \leq x \longrightarrow x ; y + z \leq x \longrightarrow z ; y^\circ \leq x$ 
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound circ-left-induct-mult-L less-eq-def mult-right-dist-add)

end

end

```

## 6 KleeneAlgebra

```

theory KleeneAlgebra

imports Itering

begin

class star =
  fixes star :: 'a ⇒ 'a (-* [100] 100)

class left-kleene-algebra = idempotent-left-semiring + star +
  assumes star-left-unfold : 1 + y ; y* ≤ y*
  assumes star-left-induct : z + y ; x ≤ x → y* ; z ≤ x

begin

lemma star-left-unfold-equal: 1 + x ; x* = x*
  by (smt add-right-isotone antisym mult-right-isotone mult-right-one star-left-induct star-left-unfold)

lemma star-left-slide: (x ; y)* ; x ≤ x ; (y ; x)*
  by (metis mult-associative mult-left-sub-dist-add mult-right-one star-left-induct star-left-unfold-equal)

lemma star-isotone: x ≤ y → x* ≤ y*
  by (metis add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone order-trans star-left-unfold mult-right-one star-left-induct)

lemma star-add-1-sub: x* ; (y ; x*)* ≤ (x + y)*
proof -
  have x* ; (y ; x*)* ≤ x* ; (y ; (x + y)*)*
    by (smt add-left-upper-bound mult-right-isotone star-isotone)
  also have ... ≤ x* ; ((x + y) ; (x + y)*)*
    by (smt add-right-upper-bound mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone star-isotone)
  also have ... ≤ x* ; (x + y)***
    by (smt add-least-upper-bound mult-right-isotone star-isotone star-left-unfold)
  also have ... ≤ (x + y)* ; (x + y)**
    by (smt add-left-upper-bound mult-left-isotone star-isotone)
  also have ... ≤ (x + y)*
    by (smt add-least-upper-bound mult-right-one star-left-induct star-left-unfold)
  finally show x* ; (y ; x*)* ≤ (x + y)*
    by smt
qed

lemma star-add-1: (x + y)* = x* ; (y ; x*)*
  apply (rule antisym)
    apply (smt add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound mult-associative mult-left-one
mult-right-dist-add mult-right-one star-left-induct star-left-unfold-equal)
  apply (smt star-add-1-sub)
  done

end

— Theorem 50.1

sublocale left-kleene-algebra < star!: left-conway-semiring where circ = star
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis star-left-unfold-equal)
  apply (metis star-left-slide)
  apply (metis star-add-1)
  done

context left-kleene-algebra

begin

— Many lemmas in this class are taken from Georg Struth's Isabelle theories.

lemma star-sub-one: x ≤ 1 → x* = 1
  by (metis add-right-isotone eq-iff less-eq-def mult-right-one star.circ-plus-one star-left-induct)

```

```

lemma star-one:  $1^* = 1$ 
  by (metis eq-iff star-sub-one)

lemma star-left-induct-mult:  $x ; y \leq y \longrightarrow x^* ; y \leq y$ 
  by (metis add-commutative less-eq-def order-refl star-left-induct)

lemma star-left-induct-mult-iff:  $x ; y \leq y \longleftrightarrow x^* ; y \leq y$ 
  by (metis mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-left-one mult-right-isotone order-trans star-left-induct-mult star.circ-reflexive star.left-plus-below-circ)

lemma star-involutive:  $x^* = x^{**}$ 
  by (smt antisym less-eq-def mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-right-one star-left-induct star.circ-plus-one star.left-plus-below-circ star.circ-transitive-equal)

lemma star-sup-one:  $(1 + x)^* = x^*$ 
  by (metis star.circ-circ-add star-involutive)

lemma star-left-induct-equal:  $z + x ; y = y \longrightarrow x^* ; z \leq y$ 
  by (metis order-refl star-left-induct)

lemma star-left-induct-mult-equal:  $x ; y = y \longrightarrow x^* ; y \leq y$ 
  by (metis order-refl star-left-induct-mult)

lemma star-star-upper-bound:  $x^* \leq z^* \longrightarrow x^{**} \leq z^*$ 
  by (metis star-involutive)

lemma star-simulation-left:  $x ; z \leq z ; y \longrightarrow x^* ; z \leq z ; y^*$ 
  by (smt add-commutative add-least-upper-bound mult-right-dist-add less-eq-def mult-associative mult-right-one star.left-plus-below-circ star.circ-increasing star-left-induct star-involutive star.circ-isotone star.circ-reflexive mult-left-sub-dist-add-left)

lemma quasicomm-1:  $y ; x \leq x ; (x + y)^* \longleftrightarrow y^* ; x \leq x ; (x + y)^*$ 
  by (smt mult-isotone order-refl order-trans star.circ-increasing star-involutive star-simulation-left)

lemma star-rtc-3:  $1 + x + y ; y = y \longrightarrow x^* \leq y$ 
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-right-one star-left-induct-mult-iff star.circ-sub-dist)

lemma star-decompose-1:  $(x + y)^* = (x^* ; y^*)^*$ 
  apply (rule antisym)
    apply (smt add-least-upper-bound mult-isotone mult-left-one mult-right-one star.circ-increasing star.circ-isotone star.circ-reflexive)
  apply (smt star.circ-isotone star.circ-sub-dist-3 star-involutive)
  done

lemma star-sum:  $(x + y)^* = (x^* + y^*)^*$ 
  by (metis star-decompose-1 star-involutive)

lemma star-decompose-3:  $(x^* ; y^*)^* = x^* ; (y ; x^*)^*$ 
  by (metis star-decompose-1 star.circ-add-1)

lemma star-loop-least-fixpoint:  $y ; x + z = x \longrightarrow y^* ; z \leq x$ 
  by (metis add-commutative star-left-induct-equal)

lemma star-loop-is-least-fixpoint:  $\text{is-least-fixpoint } (\lambda x . y ; x + z) (y^* ; z)$ 
  by (smt is-least-fixpoint-def star.circ-loop-fixpoint star-loop-least-fixpoint)

lemma star-loop-mu:  $\mu (\lambda x . y ; x + z) = y^* ; z$ 
  by (metis least-fixpoint-same star-loop-is-least-fixpoint)

lemma affine-has-least-fixpoint:  $\text{has-least-fixpoint } (\lambda x . y ; x + z)$ 
  by (metis has-least-fixpoint-def star-loop-is-least-fixpoint)

lemma circ-add:  $(x^* ; y)^* ; x^* = (x + y)^*$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=7] oops
lemma circ-mult:  $1 + x ; (y ; x)^* ; y = (x ; y)^*$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma circ-plus-same:  $x^* ; x = x ; x^*$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma circ-unfold-sum:  $(x + y)^* = x^* + x^* ; y ; (x + y)^*$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=8] oops
lemma mult-zero-add-circ-2:  $(x + y ; 0)^* = x^* + x^* ; y ; 0$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=7] oops
lemma circ-simulate-left:  $x ; z \leq z ; y + w \longrightarrow x^* ; z \leq (z + x^* ; w) ; y^*$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma circ-simulate-1:  $y ; x \leq x ; y \longrightarrow y^* ; x^* \leq x^* ; y^*$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=7] oops

```

```

lemma circ-separate-1:  $y ; x \leq x ; y \longrightarrow (x + y)^* = x^* ; y^*$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=7] oops
lemma atomicity-refinement:  $s = s ; q \wedge x = q ; x \wedge q ; b = 0 \wedge r ; b \leq b ; r \wedge r ; l \leq l ; r \wedge x ; l \leq l ; x \wedge b ; l \leq l ; b \wedge q ; l \leq l ; q \wedge r^* ; q \leq q ; r^* \wedge q \leq 1 \longrightarrow s ; (x + b + r + l)^* ; q \leq s ; (x ; b^* ; q + r + l)^*$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma circ-simulate-left-plus:  $x ; z \leq z ; y^* + w \longrightarrow x^* ; z \leq (z + x^* ; w) ; y^*$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma circ-separate-unfold:  $(y ; x^*)^* = y^* + y^* ; y ; x ; x^* ; (y ; x^*)^*$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma separation:  $y ; x \leq x ; y^* \longrightarrow (x + y)^* = x^* ; y^*$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=7] oops
lemma circ-simulate-4:  $y ; x \leq x ; x^* ; (1 + y) \longrightarrow y^* ; x^* \leq x^* ; y^*$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=7] oops
lemma circ-simulate-5:  $y ; x \leq x ; x^* ; (x + y) \longrightarrow y^* ; x^* \leq x^* ; y^*$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=7] oops
lemma circ-simulate-6:  $y ; x \leq x ; (x + y) \longrightarrow y^* ; x^* \leq x^* ; y^*$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=7] oops
lemma circ-separate-4:  $y ; x \leq x ; x^* ; (1 + y) \longrightarrow (x + y)^* = x^* ; y^*$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=7] oops
lemma circ-separate-5:  $y ; x \leq x ; x^* ; (x + y) \longrightarrow (x + y)^* = x^* ; y^*$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=7] oops
lemma circ-separate-6:  $y ; x \leq x ; (x + y) \longrightarrow (x + y)^* = x^* ; y^*$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=7] oops

end

class strong-left-kleene-algebra = left-kleene-algebra +
  assumes star-right-induct:  $z + x ; y \leq x \longrightarrow z ; y^* \leq x$ 

begin

lemma star-plus:  $y^* ; y = y ; y^*$ 
  by (smt add-least-upper-bound antisym less-eq-def mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add star.circ-plus-sub star-left-unfold star-right-induct)

lemma star-slide:  $(x ; y)^* ; x = x ; (y ; x)^*$ 
  by (smt add-least-upper-bound antisym mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-left-one mult-right-one order-trans star-left-slide star-left-unfold star-right-induct)

lemma star-simulation-right:  $z ; x \leq y ; z \longrightarrow z ; x^* \leq y^* ; z$ 
  by (smt add-commutative add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound mult-associative order-trans star.circ-loop-fixpoint star-left-induct star-plus star-right-induct)

end

sublocale strong-left-kleene-algebra < star!: iterating-1 where circ = star
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis star-slide order-refl)
  apply (metis star-simulation-right)
  done

context strong-left-kleene-algebra

begin

lemma star-right-induct-mult:  $y ; x \leq y \longrightarrow y ; x^* \leq y$ 
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound eq-refl star-right-induct)

lemma star-right-induct-mult-iff:  $y ; x \leq y \longleftrightarrow y ; x^* \leq y$ 
  by (metis mult-right-isotone order-trans star.circ-increasing star-right-induct-mult)

lemma star-simulation-right-equal:  $z ; x = y ; z \longrightarrow z ; x^* = y^* ; z$ 
  by (metis eq-iff star-simulation-left star-simulation-right)

lemma star-simulation-star:  $x ; y \leq y ; x \longrightarrow x^* ; y^* \leq y^* ; x^*$ 
  by (metis star-simulation-left star-simulation-right)

lemma star-right-induct-equal:  $z + y ; x = y \longrightarrow z ; x^* \leq y$ 
  by (metis order-refl star-right-induct)

lemma star-right-induct-mult-equal:  $y ; x = y \longrightarrow y ; x^* \leq y$ 
  by (metis order-refl star-right-induct-mult)

lemma star-back-loop-least-fixpoint:  $x ; y + z = x \longrightarrow z ; y^* \leq x$ 
  by (metis add-commutative star-right-induct-equal)

lemma star-back-loop-is-least-fixpoint: is-least-fixpoint ( $\lambda x . x ; y + z$ ) ( $z ; y^*$ )
  by (smt add-commutative add-right-isotone antisym is-least-fixpoint-def mult-left-isotone star.circ-back-loop-prefixpoint star-back-loop-least-fixpoint star-right-induct)

```

```

lemma star-back-loop-mu:  $\mu (\lambda x . x ; y + z) = z ; y^*$ 
  by (metis least-fixpoint-same star-back-loop-is-least-fixpoint)

lemma star-square:  $x^* = (1 + x) ; (x ; x)^*$ 
proof -
  let ?f =  $\lambda y . y ; x + 1$ 
  have 1: isotone ?f
    by (smt add-left-isotone isotone-def mult-left-isotone)
  have 2: ?f o ?f =  $(\lambda y . y ; (x ; x) + (1 + x))$ 
    by (simp add: add-associative add-commutative mult-associative mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add o-def)
  thus ?thesis using 1
    by (metis mu-square mult-left-one star-back-loop-mu has-least-fixpoint-def star-back-loop-is-least-fixpoint)
qed

lemma star-square-2:  $x^* = (x ; x)^* ; (x + 1)$ 
  by (smt add-commutative antisym mult-left-one mult-left-sub-dist-add mult-right-dist-add mult-right-one star.circ-square-2
star-slide star-square)

lemma star-circ-simulate-right-plus:  $z ; x \leq y ; y^* ; z + w \longrightarrow z ; x^* \leq y^* ; (z + w ; x^*)$ 
proof
  assume 1:  $z ; x \leq y ; y^* ; z + w$ 
  have  $(z + w ; x^*) ; x \leq z ; x + w ; x^*$ 
    by (metis add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-right-dist-add mult-right-isotone star.circ-increasing
star.circ-transitive-equal)
  also have ...  $\leq y ; y^* ; z + w + w ; x^*$  using 1
    by (metis add-left-isotone)
  also have ...  $\leq y ; y^* ; z + w ; x^*$ 
    by (metis add-least-upper-bound add-right-isotone add-right-upper-bound star.circ-back-loop-prefixpoint)
  also have ...  $\leq y^* ; (z + w ; x^*)$ 
    by (metis add-least-upper-bound mult-isotone mult-left-isotone mult-left-one mult-left-sub-dist-add-left star.circ-reflexive
star.left-plus-below-circ)
  finally have  $y^* ; (z + w ; x^*) ; x \leq y^* ; (z + w ; x^*)$ 
    by (metis mult-associative mult-right-isotone star.circ-transitive-equal)
  thus  $z ; x^* \leq y^* ; (z + w ; x^*)$ 
    by (metis add-least-upper-bound star-right-induct mult-left-sub-dist-add-left star.circ-loop-fixpoint)
qed

lemma star-circ-simulate-left-plus:  $x ; z \leq z ; y^* + w \longrightarrow x^* ; z \leq (z + x^* ; w) ; y^*$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=7] oops
end

class left-zero-kleene-algebra = idempotent-left-zero-semiring + strong-left-kleene-algebra

begin

lemma star-star-absorb:  $y^* ; (y^* ; x)^* ; y^* = (y^* ; x)^* ; y^*$ 
  by (metis add-commutative mult-associative star.circ-decompose-4 star.circ-slide-1 star-decompose-1 star-decompose-3)

lemma star-circ-simulate-left-plus:  $x ; z \leq z ; y^* + w \longrightarrow x^* ; z \leq (z + x^* ; w) ; y^*$ 
proof
  assume 1:  $x ; z \leq z ; y^* + w$ 
  have  $x ; ((z + x^* ; w) ; y^*) \leq x ; z ; y^* + x^* ; w ; y^*$ 
    by (smt add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add mult-right-sub-dist-add-left
star.circ-loop-fixpoint)
  also have ...  $\leq (z + w + x^* ; w) ; y^*$  using 1
    by (smt add-left-divisibility add-left-isotone mult-associative mult-right-dist-add star.circ-transitive-equal)
  also have ...  $= (z + x^* ; w) ; y^*$ 
    by (metis add-associative add-right-upper-bound less-eq-def star.circ-loop-fixpoint)
  finally show  $x^* ; z \leq (z + x^* ; w) ; y^*$ 
    by (metis add-least-upper-bound mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-right-one star.circ-right-unfold-1 star-left-induct)
qed

end

— Theorem 2.1

sublocale left-zero-kleene-algebra < star!: iterating where circ = star
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis star.circ-add-9)

```

```

apply (metis star.circ-mult-1)
apply (rule star-circ-simulate-right-plus)
apply (rule star-circ-simulate-left-plus)
done

class kleene-algebra = left-zero-kleene-algebra + idempotent-semiring

class left-kleene-conway-semiring = left-kleene-algebra + left-conway-semiring

begin

lemma star-below-circ:  $x^* \leq x^\circ$ 
  by (metis circ-left-unfold mult-right-one order-refl star-left-induct)

lemma star-zero-below-circ-mult:  $x^* ; 0 \leq x^\circ ; y$ 
  by (metis mult-isotone star-below-circ zero-least)

lemma star-mult-circ:  $x^* ; x^\circ = x^\circ$ 
  by (metis add-right-divisibility antisym circ-left-unfold star-left-induct-mult star.circ-loop-fixpoint)

lemma circ-mult-star:  $x^\circ ; x^* = x^\circ$ 
  by (metis add-associative add-least-upper-bound circ-left-unfold circ rtc-2 eq-iff left-plus-circ star.circ-add-sub star.circ-back-loop-prefixpoint star.circ-increasing star-below-circ star-mult-circ star-sup-one)

lemma circ-star:  $x^{\circ*} = x^\circ$ 
  by (metis circ-left-unfold left-plus-circ less-def less-le star.circ-increasing star-below-circ star-sup-one)

lemma star-circ:  $x^{*\circ} = x^{\circ\circ}$ 
  by (metis antisym circ-circ-add circ-sub-dist less-eq-def star.circ-rtc-2 star-below-circ)

lemma circ-add-3:  $(x^\circ ; y^\circ)^* \leq (x + y)^\circ$ 
  by (metis circ-add-1 circ-isotone circ-left-unfold circ-star mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-right-isotone mult-right-one star.circ-isotone)

end

class left-zero-kleene-conway-semiring = left-zero-kleene-algebra + iterating

begin

subclass left-kleene-conway-semiring ..

lemma circ-isolate:  $x^\circ = x^\circ ; 0 + x^*$ 
  by (metis add-commutative antisym circ-add-upper-bound circ-mult-star circ-simulate-absorb star.left-plus-below-circ star-below-circ zero-right-mult-decreasing)

lemma circ-isolate-mult:  $x^\circ ; y = x^\circ ; 0 + x^* ; y$ 
  by (metis circ-isolate mult-associative mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add)

lemma circ-isolate-mult-sub:  $x^\circ ; y \leq x^\circ + x^* ; y$ 
  by (metis add-left-isotone circ-isolate-mult zero-right-mult-decreasing)

lemma circ-sub-decompose:  $(x^\circ ; y)^\circ \leq (x^* ; y)^\circ ; x^\circ$ 
  by (smt add-commutative add-least-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound circ-back-loop-fixpoint circ-isolate-mult mult-zero-add-circ-2 zero-right-mult-decreasing)

lemma circ-add-4:  $(x + y)^\circ = (x^* ; y)^\circ ; x^\circ$ 
  apply (rule antisym)
  apply (smt circ-add circ-sub-decompose circ-transitive-equal mult-associative mult-left-isotone)
  apply (smt circ-add circ-isotone mult-left-isotone star-below-circ)
  done

lemma circ-add-5:  $(x^\circ ; y)^\circ ; x^\circ = (x^* ; y)^\circ ; x^\circ$ 
  by (metis circ-add circ-add-4)

lemma plus-circ:  $(x^* ; x)^\circ = x^\circ$ 
  by (smt add-idempotent circ-add-4 circ-decompose-7 circ-star star.circ-decompose-5 star.right-plus-circ)

lemma  $(x^* ; y ; x^*)^\circ = (x^* ; y)^\circ$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

```

```
end

class bounded-left-kleene-algebra = bounded-idempotent-left-semiring + left-kleene-algebra

sublocale bounded-left-kleene-algebra < star!: bounded-left-conway-semiring where circ = star ..

class bounded-left-zero-kleene-algebra = bounded-idempotent-left-semiring + left-zero-kleene-algebra

sublocale bounded-left-zero-kleene-algebra < star!: bounded-itering where circ = star ..

class bounded-kleene-algebra = bounded-idempotent-semiring + kleene-algebra

sublocale bounded-kleene-algebra < star!: bounded-itering where circ = star ..

end
```

## 7 OmegaAlgebra

**theory** OmegaAlgebra

**imports** KleeneAlgebra

**begin**

**class** omega =  
**fixes** omega :: '*a* ⇒ '*a* ( $\neg\omega$  [100] 100)

**class** left-omega-algebra = left-kleene-algebra + omega +  
**assumes** omega-unfold:  $y^\omega = y$  ;  $y^\omega$   
**assumes** omega-induct:  $x \leq z + y$  ;  $x \longrightarrow x \leq y^\omega + y^*$  ;  $z$

**begin**

— Many lemmas in this class are taken from Georg Struth's Isabelle theories.

**lemma** star-zero-below-omega:  $x^* ; 0 \leq x^\omega$   
**by** (metis add-left-zero omega-unfold star-left-induct-equal)

**lemma** star-zero-below-omega-zero:  $x^* ; 0 \leq x^\omega ; 0$   
**by** (metis add-left-zero mult-associative omega-unfold star-left-induct-equal)

**lemma** omega-induct-mult:  $y \leq x$  ;  $y \longrightarrow y \leq x^\omega$   
**by** (metis add-commutative add-left-zero less-eq-def omega-induct star-zero-below-omega)

**lemma** omega-sub-dist:  $x^\omega \leq (x+y)^\omega$   
**by** (metis mult-right-sub-dist-add-left omega-induct-mult omega-unfold)

**lemma** omega-isotone:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow x^\omega \leq y^\omega$   
**by** (metis less-eq-def omega-sub-dist)

**lemma** omega-induct-equal:  $y = z + x$  ;  $y \longrightarrow y \leq x^\omega + x^*$  ;  $z$   
**by** (metis omega-induct order-refl)

**lemma** omega-zero:  $0^\omega = 0$   
**by** (metis mult-left-zero omega-unfold)

**lemma** omega-one-greatest:  $x \leq 1^\omega$   
**by** (metis mult-left-one omega-induct-mult order-refl)

**lemma** star-mult-omega:  $x^* ; x^\omega = x^\omega$   
**by** (metis antisym-conv mult-isotone omega-unfold star.circ-increasing star-left-induct-mult-equal star-left-induct-mult-iff)

**lemma** omega-sub-vector:  $x^\omega ; y \leq x^\omega$   
**by** (metis mult-associative omega-induct-mult omega-unfold order-refl)

**lemma** omega-simulation:  $z$  ;  $x \leq y$  ;  $z \longrightarrow z$  ;  $x^\omega \leq y^\omega$   
**by** (smt less-eq-def mult-associative mult-right-sub-dist-add-left omega-induct-mult omega-unfold)

**lemma** omega-omega:  $x^{\omega\omega} \leq x^\omega$   
**by** (metis omega-sub-vector omega-unfold)

**lemma** left-plus-omega:  $(x ; x^*)^\omega = x^\omega$   
**by** (metis antisym mult-associative omega-induct-mult omega-unfold order-refl star.left-plus-circ star-mult-omega)

**lemma** omega-slide:  $x ; (y ; x)^\omega = (x ; y)^\omega$   
**by** (metis antisym mult-associative mult-right-isotone omega-simulation omega-unfold order-refl)

**lemma** omega-simulation-2:  $y$  ;  $x \leq x$  ;  $y \longrightarrow (x ; y)^\omega \leq x^\omega$   
**by** (metis less-eq-def mult-right-isotone omega-induct-mult omega-slide omega-sub-dist)

**lemma** wagner:  $(x + y)^\omega = x$  ;  $(x + y)^\omega + z \longrightarrow (x + y)^\omega = x^\omega + x^* ; z$   
**by** (metis add-commutative add-least-upper-bound eq-iff omega-induct omega-sub-dist star-left-induct)

**lemma** right-plus-omega:  $(x^* ; x)^\omega = x^\omega$   
**by** (metis left-plus-omega omega-slide star-mult-omega)

**lemma** *omega-sub-dist-1*:  $(x ; y^*)^\omega \leq (x + y)^\omega$   
**by** (metis add-least-upper-bound left-plus-omega mult-isotone mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add omega-isotone order-refl star-decompose-1 star.circ-increasing star.circ-plus-one)

**lemma** *omega-sub-dist-2*:  $(x^* ; y)^\omega \leq (x + y)^\omega$   
**by** (metis add-commutative mult-isotone omega-slide omega-sub-dist-1 star-mult-omega star.circ-sub-dist)

**lemma** *omega-star*:  $(x^\omega)^* = 1 + x^\omega$   
**by** (metis eq-iff mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-right-one omega-sub-vector star.circ-left-unfold)

**lemma** *omega-mult-omega-star*:  $x^\omega ; x^{*\star} = x^\omega$   
**by** (metis add-least-upper-bound antisym omega-sub-vector star.circ-back-loop-prefixpoint)

**lemma** *omega-sum-unfold-1*:  $(x + y)^\omega = x^\omega + x^* ; y ; (x + y)^\omega$   
**by** (metis mult-associative mult-right-dist-add omega-unfold wagner)

**lemma** *omega-sum-unfold-2*:  $(x + y)^\omega \leq (x^* ; y)^\omega + (x^* ; y)^* ; x^\omega$   
**by** (metis omega-induct-equal omega-sum-unfold-1)

**lemma** *omega-sum-unfold-3*:  $(x^* ; y)^* ; x^\omega \leq (x + y)^\omega$   
**by** (metis omega-sum-unfold-1 star-left-induct-equal)

**lemma** *omega-decompose*:  $(x + y)^\omega = (x^* ; y)^\omega + (x^* ; y)^* ; x^\omega$   
**by** (metis add-least-upper-bound antisym omega-sub-dist-2 omega-sum-unfold-2 omega-sum-unfold-3)

**lemma** *omega-loop-fixpoint*:  $y ; (y^\omega + y^* ; z) + z = y^\omega + y^* ; z$   
**apply** (rule antisym)  
**apply** (smt add-commutative add-least-upper-bound add-right-isotone add-right-upper-bound mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-right-isotone omega-induct omega-unfold order-trans star.circ-loop-fixpoint)  
**apply** (smt add-associative add-left-isotone mult-left-sub-dist-add omega-unfold star.circ-loop-fixpoint)  
**done**

**lemma** *omega-loop-greatest-fixpoint*:  $y ; x + z = x \longrightarrow x \leq y^\omega + y^* ; z$   
**by** (metis add-commutative omega-induct-equal)

**lemma** *omega-square*:  $x^\omega = (x ; x)^\omega$   
**by** (metis antisym mult-associative omega-induct-mult omega-mult-omega-star omega-slide omega-sub-vector omega-unfold)

**lemma** *mult-zero-omega*:  $(x ; 0)^\omega = x ; 0$   
**by** (metis mult-left-zero omega-slide)

**lemma** *mult-zero-add-omega*:  $(x + y ; 0)^\omega = x^\omega + x^* ; y ; 0$   
**by** (smt add-associative add-commutative add-idempotent mult-associative mult-left-one mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add mult-zero-omega star.mult-zero-circ omega-decompose)

**lemma** *omega-mult-star*:  $x^\omega ; x^* = x^\omega$   
**by** (metis antisym mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-right-one omega-sub-vector star.circ-plus-one)

**lemma** *omega-loop-is-greatest-fixpoint*:  $\text{is-greatest-fixpoint } (\lambda x . y ; x + z) (y^\omega + y^* ; z)$   
**by** (smt is-greatest-fixpoint-def omega-loop-fixpoint omega-loop-greatest-fixpoint)

**lemma** *omega-loop-nu*:  $\nu (\lambda x . y ; x + z) = y^\omega + y^* ; z$   
**by** (metis greatest-fixpoint-same omega-loop-is-greatest-fixpoint)

**lemma** *omega-loop-zero-is-greatest-fixpoint*:  $\text{is-greatest-fixpoint } (\lambda x . y ; x) (y^\omega)$   
**by** (metis is-greatest-fixpoint-def omega-induct-mult omega-unfold order-refl)

**lemma** *omega-loop-zero-nu*:  $\nu (\lambda x . y ; x) = y^\omega$   
**by** (metis greatest-fixpoint-same omega-loop-zero-is-greatest-fixpoint)

**lemma** *affine-has-greatest-fixpoint*:  $\text{has-greatest-fixpoint } (\lambda x . y ; x + z)$   
**by** (metis has-greatest-fixpoint-def omega-loop-is-greatest-fixpoint)

**lemma** *omega-separate-unfold*:  $(x^* ; y)^\omega = y^\omega + y^* ; x ; (x^* ; y)^\omega$   
**by** (metis add-commutative mult-associative omega-slide omega-sum-unfold-1 star.circ-loop-fixpoint)

**lemma** *omega-zero-left-slide*:  $(x ; y)^* ; ((x ; y)^\omega ; 0 + 1) ; x \leq x ; (y ; x)^* ; ((y ; x)^\omega ; 0 + 1)$   
**proof -**  
**have**  $x + x ; (y ; x) ; (y ; x)^* ; ((y ; x)^\omega ; 0 + 1) \leq x ; (y ; x)^* ; ((y ; x)^\omega ; 0 + 1)$

**by** (*smt add-commutative add-least-upper-bound mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone star.circ-back-loop-prefixpoint star.left-plus-below-circ star.mult-zero-add-circ star.mult-zero-circ*)  
**hence**  $((x ; y)^\omega ; 0 + 1) ; x + x ; y ; (x ; (y ; x)^*) ; ((y ; x)^\omega ; 0 + 1)) \leq x ; (y ; x)^* ; ((y ; x)^\omega ; 0 + 1)$   
**by** (*smt add-associative less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-one mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add omega-slide star-mult-omega*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*metis mult-associative star-left-induct*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *omega-zero-add-1*:  $(x + y)^* ; ((x + y)^\omega ; 0 + 1) = x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1) ; (y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^* ; ((y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^\omega ; 0 + 1)$   
**proof** (*rule antisym*)  
**have** 1:  $(x + y) ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1) ; (y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^* ; ((y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^\omega ; 0 + 1) \leq x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1) ; (y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^\omega ; 0 + 1)$   
**by** (*smt add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-right-dist-add star.circ-add-1 star.left-plus-below-circ star.mult-zero-add-circ star.mult-zero-circ star-decompose-1*)  
**have** 2:  $1 \leq x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1) ; (y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^* ; ((y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^\omega ; 0 + 1)$   
**by** (*smt add-commutative mult-associative star.circ-add-1 star.circ-reflexive star.mult-zero-add-circ star.mult-zero-circ*)  
**have**  $(y ; x^*)^\omega ; 0 \leq (y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^\omega ; 0$   
**by** (*smt mult-left-isotone mult-left-sub-dist-add-right mult-right-one omega-isotone*)  
**also have** 3:  $\dots \leq (x^\omega ; 0 + 1) ; (y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^* ; ((y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^\omega ; 0 + 1)$   
**by** (*smt add-commutative mult-associative mult-left-one mult-right-sub-dist-add-left order-trans star.circ-sub-dist-1 star.mult-zero-add-circ star.mult-zero-circ*)  
**finally have** 4:  $(x^* ; y)^\omega ; 0 \leq x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1) ; (y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^* ; ((y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^\omega ; 0 + 1)$   
**by** (*smt mult-associative mult-right-isotone omega-slide*)  
**have**  $y ; (x^* ; y)^* ; x^\omega ; 0 \leq y ; (x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^* ; x^* ; x^\omega ; 0 ; (y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^\omega ; 0$   
**by** (*metis mult-left-isotone mult-left-sub-dist-add-right mult-right-isotone star.circ-isotone mult-associative mult-left-zero star-mult-omega*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq y ; (x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^* ; (x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^\omega ; 0$   
**by** (*smt mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-left-sub-dist-add-left omega-slide*)  
**also have**  $\dots = y ; (x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^\omega ; 0$   
**by** (*smt mult-associative mult-left-one mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add star-mult-omega*)  
**finally have**  $x^* ; y ; (x^* ; y)^* ; x^\omega ; 0 \leq x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1) ; (y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^* ; ((y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^\omega ; 0 + 1)$   
**using** 3  
**by** (*smt mult-associative mult-right-isotone omega-slide order-trans*)  
**hence**  $(x^* ; y)^* ; x^\omega ; 0 \leq x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1) ; (y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^* ; ((y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^\omega ; 0 + 1)$   
**by** (*smt add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def mult-associative mult-isotone mult-left-one mult-right-one mult-right-sub-dist-add-left order-trans star.circ-loop-fixpoint star.circ-reflexive star.mult-zero-circ*)  
**hence**  $(x + y)^\omega ; 0 \leq x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1) ; (y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^* ; ((y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^\omega ; 0 + 1)$  **using** 4  
**by** (*metis add-least-upper-bound mult-right-dist-add omega-decompose*)  
**thus**  $(x + y)^* ; ((x + y)^\omega ; 0 + 1) \leq x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1) ; (y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^* ; ((y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^\omega ; 0 + 1)$  **using** 1 2  
**by** (*smt add-least-upper-bound mult-associative star-left-induct*)  
**next**  
**have** 5:  $x^\omega ; 0 \leq (x + y)^* ; ((x + y)^\omega ; 0 + 1)$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative add-left-zero mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add omega-sub-dist order-trans star-mult-omega zero-right-mult-decreasing*)  
**have** 6:  $(y ; x^*)^\omega ; 0 \leq (x + y)^* ; ((x + y)^\omega ; 0 + 1)$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative mult-left-isotone omega-sub-dist-1 mult-associative mult-left-sub-dist-add-left order-trans star-mult-omega*)  
**have** 7:  $(y ; x^*)^* \leq (x + y)^*$   
**by** (*metis mult-left-one mult-right-sub-dist-add-left star.circ-add-1 star.circ-plus-one*)  
**hence**  $(y ; x^*)^* ; x^\omega ; 0 \leq (x + y)^* ; ((x + y)^\omega ; 0 + 1)$   
**by** (*smt add-associative less-eq-def mult-associative mult-isotone mult-right-dist-add omega-sub-dist*)  
**hence**  $(x^\omega ; 0 + y ; x^*)^\omega ; 0 \leq (x + y)^* ; ((x + y)^\omega ; 0 + 1)$  **using** 6  
**by** (*smt add-commutative add-least-upper-bound mult-associative mult-right-dist-add mult-zero-add-omega omega-unfold omega-zero*)  
**hence**  $(y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^\omega ; 0 \leq y ; x^* ; (x + y)^* ; ((x + y)^\omega ; 0 + 1)$   
**by** (*smt mult-associative mult-left-one mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add mult-right-isotone omega-slide*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (x + y)^* ; ((x + y)^\omega ; 0 + 1)$  **using** 7  
**by** (*metis mult-left-isotone order-refl star.circ-mult-upper-bound star-left-induct-mult-iff*)  
**finally have**  $(y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^* ; ((y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^\omega ; 0 + 1) \leq (x + y)^* ; ((x + y)^\omega ; 0 + 1)$  **using** 5  
**by** (*smt add-commutative add-least-upper-bound mult-associative order-refl star.circ-mult-upper-bound star.circ-reflexive star.circ-sub-dist-1 star.mult-zero-add-circ star.mult-zero-circ star-left-induct*)  
**hence**  $(x^\omega ; 0 + 1) ; (y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^* ; ((y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^\omega ; 0 + 1) \leq (x + y)^* ; ((x + y)^\omega ; 0 + 1)$  **using** 5  
**by** (*metis add-commutative mult-associative star.circ-isotone star.circ-mult-upper-bound star.mult-zero-add-circ star.mult-zero-circ star-involutive*)  
**thus**  $x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1) ; (y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^* ; ((y ; x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1))^\omega ; 0 + 1) \leq (x + y)^* ; ((x + y)^\omega ; 0 + 1)$   
**by** (*smt add-associative add-commutative mult-associative star.circ-mult-upper-bound star.circ-sub-dist*)

```

star.mult-zero-add-circ star.mult-zero-circ)
qed

lemma star-omega-greatest:  $x^{*\omega} = 1^\omega$ 
  by (metis add-commutative less-eq-def omega-one-greatest omega-sub-dist star.circ-plus-one)

lemma omega-vector-greatest:  $x^\omega ; 1^\omega = x^\omega$ 
  by (metis antisym mult-isotone omega-mult-omega-star omega-one-greatest omega-sub-vector)

lemma mult-greatest-omega:  $(x ; 1^\omega)^\omega \leq x ; 1^\omega$ 
  by (metis mult-right-isotone omega-slide omega-sub-vector)

lemma omega-mult-star-2:  $x^\omega ; y^* = x^\omega$ 
  by (metis mult-associative omega-mult-star omega-vector-greatest star-involutive star-omega-greatest)

lemma omega-import:  $p \leq p ; p \wedge p ; x \leq x ; p \longrightarrow p ; x^\omega = p ; (p ; x)^\omega$ 
proof
  assume 1:  $p \leq p ; p \wedge p ; x \leq x ; p$ 
  hence  $p ; x^\omega \leq p ; (p ; x) ; x^\omega$ 
    by (metis mult-associative mult-left-isotone omega-unfold)
  also have ...  $\leq p ; x ; p ; x^\omega$  using 1
    by (metis mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone)
  finally have  $p ; x^\omega \leq (p ; x)^\omega$ 
    by (metis mult-associative omega-induct-mult)
  hence  $p ; x^\omega \leq p ; (p ; x)^\omega$  using 1
    by (metis mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone order-trans)
  thus  $p ; x^\omega = p ; (p ; x)^\omega$  using 1
    by (metis add-left-divisibility antisym mult-right-isotone omega-induct-mult omega-slide omega-sub-dist)
qed

```

```

lemma omega-circ-simulate-right-plus:  $z ; x \leq y ; (y^\omega ; 0 + y^*) ; z + w \longrightarrow z ; (x^\omega ; 0 + x^*) \leq (y^\omega ; 0 + y^*) ; (z + w ; (x^\omega ; 0 + x^*))$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma omega-circ-simulate-left-plus:  $x ; z \leq z ; (y^\omega ; 0 + y^*) + w \longrightarrow (x^\omega ; 0 + x^*) ; z \leq (z + (x^\omega ; 0 + x^*) ; w) ; (y^\omega ; 0 + y^*)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

```

end

— Theorem 50.2

```

sublocale left-omega-algebra < comb0!: left-conway-semiring where circ = ( $\lambda x . x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1)$ )
apply unfold-locales
  apply (smt add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-sub-dist-add-left omega-unfold
star.circ-loop-fixpoint star.mult-omega)
  apply (smt mult-associative omega-zero-left-slide)
  apply (smt mult-associative omega-zero-add-1)
done

```

```
class left-zero-omega-algebra = left-zero-kleene-algebra + left-omega-algebra
```

begin

```

lemma star-omega-absorb:  $y^* ; (y^* ; x)^* ; y^\omega = (y^* ; x)^* ; y^\omega$ 
proof -
  have  $y^* ; (y^* ; x)^* ; y^\omega = y^* ; y^* ; x ; (y^* ; x)^* ; y^\omega + y^* ; y^\omega$ 
  by (metis add-commutative mult-associative mult-right-dist-add star.circ-back-loop-fixpoint star.circ-plus-same)
  thus ?thesis
    by (metis mult-associative star.circ-loop-fixpoint star.circ-transitive-equal star-mult-omega)
qed

```

```

lemma omega-circ-simulate-right-plus:  $z ; x \leq y ; (y^\omega ; 0 + y^*) ; z + w \longrightarrow z ; (x^\omega ; 0 + x^*) \leq (y^\omega ; 0 + y^*) ; (z + w ; (x^\omega ; 0 + x^*))$ 
proof

```

```

  assume  $z ; x \leq y ; (y^\omega ; 0 + y^*) ; z + w$ 
  hence 1:  $z ; x \leq y^\omega ; 0 + y ; y^* ; z + w$ 
    by (metis mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add omega-unfold)
  hence  $(y^\omega ; 0 + y^* ; z + y^* ; w ; x^\omega ; 0 + y^* ; w ; x^*) ; x \leq y^\omega ; 0 + y^* ; (y^\omega ; 0 + y ; y^* ; z + w) + y^* ; w ; x^\omega ; 0 + y^* ; w ; x^*$ 
    by (smt add-associative add-left-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add
mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add star.circ-back-loop-fixpoint)

```

**also have** ... =  $y^\omega ; 0 + y^* ; y ; y^* ; z + y^* ; w ; x^\omega ; 0 + y^* ; w ; x^*$   
**by** (smt add-associative add-right-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add star.circ-back-loop-fixpoint star-mult-omega)  
**also have** ...  $\leq y^\omega ; 0 + y^* ; z + y^* ; w ; x^\omega ; 0 + y^* ; w ; x^*$   
**by** (smt add-commutative add-left-isotone mult-left-isotone star.circ-increasing star.circ-plus-same star.circ-transitive-equal)  
**finally have**  $z + (y^\omega ; 0 + y^* ; z + y^* ; w ; x^\omega ; 0 + y^* ; w ; x^*) ; x \leq y^\omega ; 0 + y^* ; z + y^* ; w ; x^\omega ; 0 + y^* ; w ; x^*$   
**by** (smt add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound star.circ-loop-fixpoint)  
**hence** 2:  $z ; x^* \leq y^\omega ; 0 + y^* ; z + y^* ; w ; x^\omega ; 0 + y^* ; w ; x^*$   
**by** (metis star-right-induct)  
**have**  $z ; x^\omega ; 0 \leq (y^\omega ; 0 + y ; y^* ; z + w) ; x^\omega ; 0$  **using** 1  
**by** (smt add-left-divisibility mult-associative mult-right-sub-dist-add-left omega-unfold)  
**hence**  $z ; x^\omega ; 0 \leq y^\omega + y^* ; (y^\omega ; 0 + w ; x^\omega ; 0)$   
**by** (smt add-associative add-commutative left-plus-omega mult-associative mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add omega-induct star.left-plus-circ)  
**thus**  $z ; (x^\omega ; 0 + x^*) \leq (y^\omega ; 0 + y^*) ; (z + w ; (x^\omega ; 0 + x^*))$  **using** 2  
**by** (smt add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add omega-unfold omega-zero star-mult-omega zero-right-mult-decreasing)  
**qed**

**lemma** omega-circ-simulate-left-plus:  $x ; z \leq z ; (y^\omega ; 0 + y^*) + w \longrightarrow (x^\omega ; 0 + x^*) ; z \leq (z + (x^\omega ; 0 + x^*) ; w) ; (y^\omega ; 0 + y^*)$   
**proof**  
**assume** 1:  $x ; z \leq z ; (y^\omega ; 0 + y^*) + w$   
**have**  $x ; (z ; y^\omega ; 0 + z ; y^* + x^\omega ; 0 + x^* ; w ; y^\omega ; 0 + x^* ; w ; y^*) = x ; z ; y^\omega ; 0 + x ; z ; y^* + x^\omega ; 0 + x ; x^* ; w ; y^\omega ; 0 + x ; x^* ; w ; y^*$   
**by** (smt mult-associative mult-left-dist-add omega-unfold)  
**also have** ...  $\leq x ; z ; y^\omega ; 0 + x ; z ; y^* + x^\omega ; 0 + x^* ; w ; y^\omega ; 0 + x^* ; w ; y^*$   
**by** (metis add-isotone add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone star.left-plus-below-circ)  
**also have** ...  $\leq (z ; y^\omega ; 0 + z ; y^* + w) ; y^\omega ; 0 + (z ; y^\omega ; 0 + z ; y^* + w) ; y^* + x^\omega ; 0 + x^* ; w ; y^\omega ; 0 + x^* ; w ; y^*$  **using** 1  
**by** (metis add-left-isotone mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-isotone)  
**also have** ... =  $z ; y^\omega ; 0 + z ; y^* ; y^\omega ; 0 + w ; y^\omega ; 0 + z ; y^* ; y^* + w ; y^* + x^\omega ; 0 + x^* ; w ; y^\omega ; 0 + x^* ; w ; y^*$   
**by** (smt add-associative mult-associative mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add)  
**also have** ... =  $z ; y^\omega ; 0 + z ; y^* + x^\omega ; 0 + x^* ; w ; y^\omega ; 0 + x^* ; w ; y^*$   
**by** (smt add-associative add-commutative add-idempotent mult-associative mult-right-dist-add star.circ-loop-fixpoint star.circ-transitive-equal star-mult-omega)  
**finally have**  $(x^\omega ; 0 + x^*) ; z \leq z ; y^\omega ; 0 + z ; y^* + x^\omega ; 0 + x^* ; w ; y^\omega ; 0 + x^* ; w ; y^*$   
**by** (smt add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound mult-associative mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add star.circ-back-loop-fixpoint star-left-induct)  
**thus**  $(x^\omega ; 0 + x^*) ; z \leq (z + (x^\omega ; 0 + x^*) ; w) ; (y^\omega ; 0 + y^*)$   
**by** (smt add-associative mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add)  
**qed**

**lemma** omega-translate:  $x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1) = x^\omega ; 0 + x^*$   
**by** (metis mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one star-mult-omega)

**lemma** omega-circ-simulate-right:  $z ; x \leq y ; z + w \longrightarrow z ; (x^\omega ; 0 + x^*) \leq (y^\omega ; 0 + y^*) ; (z + w ; (x^\omega ; 0 + x^*))$   
**proof**  
**assume**  $z ; x \leq y ; z + w$   
**also have** ...  $\leq y ; (y^\omega ; 0 + y^*) ; z + w$   
**by** (metis add-left-isotone comb0.circ-reflexive mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone mult-right-one omega-translate)  
**finally show**  $z ; (x^\omega ; 0 + x^*) \leq (y^\omega ; 0 + y^*) ; (z + w ; (x^\omega ; 0 + x^*))$   
**by** (metis omega-circ-simulate-right-plus)  
**qed**

end

**sublocale** left-zero-omega-algebra < comb1!: left-conway-semiring-1 **where** circ = ( $\lambda x . x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1)$ )  
**apply** unfold-locales  
**apply** (smt eq-iff mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add mult-right-one omega-slide star-slide)  
**done**

**sublocale** left-zero-omega-algebra < comb0!: iterating **where** circ = ( $\lambda x . x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1)$ )  
**apply** unfold-locales  
**apply** (metis comb1.circ-add-9)  
**apply** (metis comb1.circ-mult-1)  
**apply** (metis omega-circ-simulate-right-plus omega-translate)  
**apply** (metis omega-circ-simulate-left-plus omega-translate)

**done**

— Theorem 2.2

```

sublocale left-zero-omega-algebra < comb2!: iterating where circ = (λx . xω ; 0 + x*)
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis comb1.circ-add-9 omega-translate)
  apply (metis comb1.circ-mult-1 omega-translate)
  apply (metis omega-circ-simulate-right-plus)
  apply (metis omega-circ-simulate-left-plus)
done

class omega-algebra = kleene-algebra + left-zero-omega-algebra

class left-omega-conway-semiring = left-omega-algebra + left-conway-semiring

begin

subclass left-kleene-conway-semiring ..

lemma circ-below-omega-star: x◦ ≤ xω + x*
  by (metis circ-left-unfold mult-right-one omega-induct order-refl)

lemma omega-mult-circ: xω ; x◦ = xω
  by (metis circ-star mult-associative omega-mult-star omega-vector-greatest star-omega-greatest)

lemma circ-mult-omega: x◦ ; xω = xω
  by (metis antisym add-right-divisibility circ-loop-fixpoint circ-plus-sub omega-simulation)

lemma circ-omega-greatest: x◦ω = 1ω
  by (metis circ-star star-omega-greatest)

lemma omega-circ: x◦ω = 1 + xω
  by (metis antisym circ-left-unfold mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-right-one omega-sub-vector)

end

class bounded-left-omega-algebra = bounded-left-kleene-algebra + left-omega-algebra

begin

lemma omega-one: 1ω = T
  by (smt add-left-top less-eq-def omega-one-greatest)

lemma star-omega-top: x*ω = T
  by (metis add-left-top less-eq-def omega-one omega-sub-dist star.circ-plus-one)

lemma omega-vector: xω ; T = xω
  by (metis add-commutative less-eq-def omega-sub-vector top-right-mult-increasing)

lemma mult-top-omega: (x ; T)ω ≤ x ; T
  by (metis mult-right-isotone omega-slide top-greatest)

end

sublocale bounded-left-omega-algebra < comb0!: bounded-left-conway-semiring where circ = (λx . x* ; (xω ; 0 + 1)) ..
class bounded-left-zero-omega-algebra = bounded-left-zero-kleene-algebra + left-zero-omega-algebra

begin

subclass bounded-left-omega-algebra ..

end

sublocale bounded-left-zero-omega-algebra < comb0!: bounded-itering where circ = (λx . x* ; (xω ; 0 + 1)) ..
class bounded-omega-algebra = bounded-kleene-algebra + omega-algebra

```

```

begin

subclass bounded-left-zero-omega-algebra ..

end

class bounded-left-omega-conway-semiring = bounded-left-omega-algebra + left-omega-conway-semiring

begin

subclass left-kleene-conway-semiring ..

subclass bounded-left-conway-semiring ..

lemma circ-omega:  $x^{\circ\omega} = T$ 
  by (metis circ-star star-omega-top)

end

class top-left-omega-algebra = bounded-left-omega-algebra +
  assumes top-left-zero:  $T ; x = T$ 

begin

lemma omega-translate-3:  $x^* ; (x^\omega ; 0 + 1) = x^* ; (x^\omega + 1)$ 
  by (metis mult-associative omega-mult-star-2 star.circ-top-1 top-left-zero)

end

— Theorem 50.2

sublocale top-left-omega-algebra < comb4!: left-conway-semiring where circ = ( $\lambda x . x^* ; (x^\omega + 1)$ )
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis comb0.circ-left-unfold omega-translate-3)
  apply (metis comb0.circ-left-slide omega-translate-3)
  apply (metis comb0.circ-add-1 omega-translate-3)
  done

class top-left-zero-omega-algebra = bounded-left-zero-omega-algebra +
  assumes top-left-zero:  $T ; x = T$ 

begin

lemma omega-translate-2:  $x^\omega ; 0 + x^* = x^\omega + x^*$ 
  by (metis mult-associative omega-mult-star-2 star.circ-top top-left-zero)

end

— Theorem 2.3

sublocale top-left-zero-omega-algebra < comb3!: iterating where circ = ( $\lambda x . x^\omega + x^*$ )
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis comb2.circ-add-9 omega-translate-2)
  apply (metis comb2.circ-mult-1 omega-translate-2)
  apply (metis omega-circ-simulate-right-plus omega-translate-2)
  apply (metis omega-circ-simulate-left-plus omega-translate-2)
  done

class Omega =
  fixes Omega :: 'a ⇒ 'a (-Ω [100] 100)

end

```

## 8 GeneralRefinementAlgebra

```

theory GeneralRefinementAlgebra

imports OmegaAlgebra

begin

class general-refinement-algebra = left-kleene-algebra + Omega +
assumes Omega-unfold :  $y^\Omega \leq 1 + y ; y^\Omega$ 
assumes Omega-induct :  $x \leq z + y ; x \longrightarrow x \leq y^\Omega ; z$ 

begin

lemma Omega-unfold-equal:  $y^\Omega = 1 + y ; y^\Omega$ 
by (smt Omega-induct Omega-unfold add-right-isotone antisym mult-right-isotone mult-right-one)

lemma Omega-add-1:  $(x + y)^\Omega = x^\Omega ; (y ; x^\Omega)^\Omega$ 
apply (rule antisym)
apply (smt Omega-induct Omega-unfold-equal add-associative add-commutative add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-right-dist-add mult-right-isotone mult-right-one order-refl)
apply (smt Omega-induct Omega-unfold-equal add-associative add-commutative mult-associative mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add mult-right-one order-refl)
done

lemma Omega-left-slide:  $(x ; y)^\Omega ; x \leq x ; (y ; x)^\Omega$ 
proof -
have  $1 + y ; (x ; y)^\Omega ; x \leq 1 + y ; x ; (1 + (y ; (x ; y)^\Omega) ; x)$ 
by (smt Omega-unfold-equal add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-left-one mult-left-sub-dist-add mult-right-dist-add mult-right-isotone mult-right-one)
thus ?thesis
by (smt Omega-induct Omega-unfold-equal add-least-upper-bound mult-associative mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add mult-right-isotone mult-right-one)
qed

end

```

— Theorem 50.3

```

sublocale general-refinement-algebra < Omega!: left-conway-semiring where circ = Omega
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis Omega-unfold-equal)
apply (metis Omega-left-slide)
apply (metis Omega-add-1)
done

```

context general-refinement-algebra

begin

```

lemma star-below-Omega:  $x^* \leq x^\Omega$ 
by (metis Omega-induct mult-right-one order-refl star.circ-left-unfold)

lemma star-mult-Omega:  $x^\Omega = x^* ; x^\Omega$ 
by (metis Omega.left-plus-below-circ add-commutative add-left-upper-bound eq-iff star.circ-loop-fixpoint star-left-induct-mult-iff)

lemma Omega-one-greatest:  $x \leq 1^\Omega$ 
by (metis Omega-induct add-left-zero mult-left-one order-refl order-trans zero-right-mult-decreasing)

lemma greatest-left-zero:  $1^\Omega ; x = 1^\Omega$ 
by (metis antisym Omega-one-greatest Omega-induct add-right-upper-bound mult-left-one)

lemma circ-right-unfold:  $1 + x^\Omega ; x = x^\Omega$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=8] oops
lemma circ-slide:  $(x ; y)^\Omega ; x = x ; (y ; x)^\Omega$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=6] oops
lemma circ-simulate:  $z ; x \leq y ; z \longrightarrow z ; x^\Omega \leq y^\Omega ; z$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=6] oops
lemma circ-simulate-right:  $z ; x \leq y ; z + w \longrightarrow z ; x^\Omega \leq y^\Omega ; (z + w ; x^\Omega)$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=6] oops
lemma circ-simulate-right-1:  $z ; x \leq y ; z \longrightarrow z ; x^\Omega \leq y^\Omega ; z$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=6] oops
lemma circ-simulate-right-plus:  $z ; x \leq y ; y^\Omega ; z + w \longrightarrow z ; x^\Omega \leq y^\Omega ; (z + w ; x^\Omega)$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=6]

```

```

oops
lemma circ-simulate-right-plus-1:  $z ; x \leq y ; y^\Omega ; z \rightarrow z ; x^\Omega \leq y^\Omega ; z$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=6] oops
lemma circ-simulate-left-1:  $x ; z \leq z ; y \rightarrow x^\Omega ; z \leq z ; y^\Omega + x^\Omega ; 0$  oops
lemma circ-simulate-left-plus-1:  $x ; z \leq z ; y^\Omega \rightarrow x^\Omega ; z \leq z ; y^\Omega + x^\Omega ; 0$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=8] oops
lemma circ-simulate-absorb:  $y ; x \leq x \rightarrow y^\Omega ; x \leq x + y^\Omega ; 0$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=8] oops

end

class bounded-general-refinement-algebra = general-refinement-algebra + bounded-left-kleene-algebra

begin

lemma Omega-one:  $1^\Omega = T$ 
  by (metis Omega.circ-transitive-equal Omega-induct add-left-top add-right-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-left-one)

lemma top-left-zero:  $T ; x = T$ 
  by (metis Omega-induct Omega-one add-left-top add-right-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-left-one)

end

sublocale bounded-general-refinement-algebra < Omegal: bounded-left-conway-semiring where circ = Omega ..

class left-demonic-refinement-algebra = general-refinement-algebra +
  assumes Omega-isolate:  $y^\Omega \leq y^\Omega ; 0 + y^*$ 

begin

lemma Omega-isolate-equal:  $y^\Omega = y^\Omega ; 0 + y^*$ 
  by (metis Omega-isolate add-commutative add-same-context less-eq-def star-below-Omega zero-right-mult-decreasing)

lemma Omega-sum-unfold-1:  $(x + y)^\Omega = y^\Omega + y^* ; x ; (x + y)^\Omega$  oops
lemma Omega-add-3:  $(x + y)^\Omega = (x^* ; y)^\Omega ; x^\Omega$  oops

end

class bounded-left-demonic-refinement-algebra = left-demonic-refinement-algebra + bounded-left-kleene-algebra

begin

lemma Omega-mult:  $(x ; y)^\Omega = 1 + x ; (y ; x)^\Omega ; y$  oops
lemma Omega-add:  $(x + y)^\Omega = (x^\Omega ; y)^\Omega ; x^\Omega$  oops
lemma Omega-simulate:  $z ; x \leq y ; z \rightarrow z ; x^\Omega \leq y^\Omega ; z$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=6] oops
lemma Omega-separate-2:  $y ; x \leq x ; (x + y) \rightarrow (x + y)^\Omega = x^\Omega ; y^\Omega$  oops
lemma Omega-circ-simulate-right-plus:  $z ; x \leq y ; y^\Omega ; z + w \rightarrow z ; x^\Omega \leq y^\Omega ; (z + w ; x^\Omega)$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=6] oops
lemma Omega-circ-simulate-left-plus:  $x ; z \leq z ; y^\Omega + w \rightarrow x^\Omega ; z \leq (z + x^\Omega ; w) ; y^\Omega$  oops

end

sublocale bounded-left-demonic-refinement-algebra < Omegal: bounded-left-conway-semiring where circ = Omega ..

class demonic-refinement-algebra = left-zero-kleene-algebra + left-demonic-refinement-algebra

begin

lemma Omega-mult:  $(x ; y)^\Omega = 1 + x ; (y ; x)^\Omega ; y$ 
  by (smt Omega.circ-left-slide Omega-induct Omega-unfold-equal eq-iff mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one)

lemma Omega-add:  $(x + y)^\Omega = (x^\Omega ; y)^\Omega ; x^\Omega$ 
  by (smt Omega-add-1 Omega-mult mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add mult-right-one)

lemma Omega-simulate:  $z ; x \leq y ; z \rightarrow z ; x^\Omega \leq y^\Omega ; z$ 
  by (smt Omega-induct Omega-unfold-equal add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-isotone mult-right-one)

end

```

```

sublocale demonic-refinement-algebra < Omega1!: itering-1 where circ = Omega
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis Omega-simulate mult-associative order-refl)
  apply (metis Omega-simulate)
done

sublocale demonic-refinement-algebra < Omega1!: left-zero-conway-semiring-1 where circ = Omega ..
context demonic-refinement-algebra

begin

lemma Omega-sum-unfold-1:  $(x + y)^\Omega = y^\Omega + y^* ; x ; (x + y)^\Omega$ 
  by (smt Omega1.circ-add-9 Omega.circ-loop-fixpoint Omega-isolate-equal add-associative add-commutative mult-associative mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add)

lemma Omega-add-3:  $(x + y)^\Omega = (x^* ; y)^\Omega ; x^\Omega$ 
  by (smt Omega1.circ-add-9 Omega.circ-isotone Omega-induct Omega-sum-unfold-1 add-commutative antisym mult-left-isotone order-refl star-below-Omega)

lemma Omega-separate-2:  $y ; x \leq x ; (x + y) \longrightarrow (x + y)^\Omega = x^\Omega ; y^\Omega$ 
  by (smt Omega.circ-sub-dist-3 Omega-induct Omega-sum-unfold-1 add-right-isotone antisym mult-associative mult-left-isotone star-mult-Omega star-simulation-left)

lemma Omega-circ-simulate-right-plus:  $z ; x \leq y ; y^\Omega ; z + w \longrightarrow z ; x^\Omega \leq y^\Omega ; (z + w ; x^\Omega)$ 
proof
  assume 1:  $z ; x \leq y ; y^\Omega ; z + w$ 
  have  $z ; x^\Omega = z + z ; x ; x^\Omega$ 
    by (metis Omega1.circ-back-loop-fixpoint Omega1.circ-plus-same add-commutative mult-associative)
  also have ...  $\leq y ; y^\Omega ; z ; x^\Omega + z + w ; x^\Omega$  using 1
    by (smt add-associative add-commutative add-right-isotone less-eq-def mult-right-dist-add)
  finally have  $z ; x^\Omega \leq (y ; y^\Omega)^\Omega ; (z + w ; x^\Omega)$ 
    by (smt Omega-induct add-associative add-commutative mult-associative)
  thus  $z ; x^\Omega \leq y^\Omega ; (z + w ; x^\Omega)$ 
    by (metis Omega.left-plus-circ)
qed

lemma Omega-circ-simulate-left-plus:  $x ; z \leq z ; y^\Omega + w \longrightarrow x^\Omega ; z \leq (z + x^\Omega ; w) ; y^\Omega$ 
proof
  assume  $x ; z \leq z ; y^\Omega + w$ 
  hence  $x ; ((z + x^\Omega ; w) ; y^\Omega) \leq (z ; y^\Omega + w + x ; x^\Omega ; w) ; y^\Omega$ 
    by (smt mult-associative mult-left-dist-add add-left-isotone mult-left-isotone)
  also have ...  $\leq z ; y^\Omega ; y^\Omega + w ; y^\Omega + x^\Omega ; w ; y^\Omega$ 
    by (smt Omega.left-plus-below-circ add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone mult-right-dist-add)
  finally have  $x ; ((z + x^\Omega ; w) ; y^\Omega) \leq (z + x^\Omega ; w) ; y^\Omega$ 
    by (metis Omega.circ-transitive-equal mult-associative Omega.circ-reflexive add-associative less-eq-def mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add)
  thus  $x^\Omega ; z \leq (z + x^\Omega ; w) ; y^\Omega$ 
    by (smt Omega1.circ-back-loop-fixpoint Omega-isolate-equal add-least-upper-bound mult-associative mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add mult-right-sub-dist-add-left mult-right-sub-dist-add-right star-left-induct)
qed

lemma Omega-circ-simulate-right:  $z ; x \leq y ; z + w \longrightarrow z ; x^\Omega \leq y^\Omega ; (z + w ; x^\Omega)$ 
proof
  assume  $z ; x \leq y ; z + w$ 
  also have ...  $\leq y ; y^\Omega ; z + w$ 
    by (smt Omega.circ-loop-fixpoint add-associative add-commutative add-left-upper-bound mult-associative mult-left-dist-add)
  finally show  $z ; x^\Omega \leq y^\Omega ; (z + w ; x^\Omega)$ 
    by (metis Omega-circ-simulate-right-plus)
qed

end

sublocale demonic-refinement-algebra < Omega1!: itering where circ = Omega
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis Omega-add)
  apply (metis Omega-mult)
  apply (metis Omega-circ-simulate-right-plus)
  apply (metis Omega-circ-simulate-left-plus)

```

```

done

class bounded-demonic-refinement-algebra = demonic-refinement-algebra + bounded-left-zero-kleene-algebra

begin

lemma Omega-one:  $1^\Omega = T$ 
  by (metis Omega.circ-transitive-equal Omega-induct add-left-top add-right-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-left-one)

lemma top-left-zero:  $T ; x = T$ 
  by (metis Omega-induct Omega-one add-left-top add-right-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-left-one)

end

sublocale bounded-demonic-refinement-algebra < Omega!: bounded-itering where circ = Omega ..

class general-refinement-algebra-omega = left-omega-algebra + Omega +
  assumes omega-left-zero:  $x^\omega \leq x^\omega ; y$ 
  assumes Omega-def:  $x^\Omega = x^\omega + x^*$ 

begin

lemma omega-left-zero-equal:  $x^\omega ; y = x^\omega$ 
  by (metis antisym omega-left-zero omega-sub-vector)

subclass left-demonic-refinement-algebra
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis Omega-def add-commutative eq-refl mult-right-one omega-loop-fixpoint)
  apply (metis Omega-def mult-right-dist-add omega-induct omega-left-zero-equal)
  apply (smt Omega-def add-least-upper-bound antisym mult-right-dist-add mult-right-sub-dist-add-left omega-left-zero-equal
order-refl star-zero-below-omega)
  done

end

class left-demonic-refinement-algebra-omega = bounded-left-omega-algebra + Omega +
  assumes top-left-zero:  $T ; x = T$ 
  assumes Omega-def:  $x^\Omega = x^\omega + x^*$ 

begin

subclass general-refinement-algebra-omega
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis mult-associative omega-vector order-refl top-left-zero)
  apply (rule Omega-def)
  done

end

class demonic-refinement-algebra-omega = left-demonic-refinement-algebra-omega + bounded-left-zero-omega-algebra

begin

lemma Omega-mult:  $(x ; y)^\Omega = 1 + x ; (y ; x)^\Omega ; y$ 
  by (metis Omega-def comb1.circ-mult-1 omega-left-zero-equal omega-translate)

lemma Omega-add:  $(x + y)^\Omega = (x^\Omega ; y)^\Omega ; x^\Omega$ 
  proof -
    have  $(x^\Omega ; y)^\Omega ; x^\Omega = (x^* ; y)^* ; x^\omega + (x^* ; y)^\omega + (x^* ; y)^* ; x^{\omega*} ; x^\Omega$ 
    by (metis add-commutative Omega-def mult-associative mult-right-dist-add mult-zero-add-omega omega-left-zero-equal
star.circ-add-1)
    thus ?thesis
      by (smt add-associative add-commutative Omega-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add omega-decompose
omega-left-zero-equal star.circ-add-1 star.circ-loop-fixpoint star.circ-slide)
  qed

lemma Omega-simulate:  $z ; x \leq y ; z \longrightarrow z ; x^\Omega \leq y^\Omega ; z$ 
  by (smt add-isotone Omega-def mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add omega-left-zero-equal omega-simulation
star-simulation-right)

```

```
subclass demonic-refinement-algebra ..
```

```
end
```

```
end
```

## 9 Tests

**theory** *Tests*

**imports** *Base*

**begin**

```
class tests = mult + neg + one + ord + plus + zero +
assumes sub-assoc:  $-x ; (-y ; -z) = (-x ; -y) ; -z$ 
assumes sub-comm:  $-x ; -y = -y ; -x$ 
assumes sub-compl:  $-x = -(-x ; -y) ; -(-x ; -y)$ 
assumes sub-mult-closed:  $-x ; -y = --(-x ; -y)$ 
assumes the-zero-def:  $0 = (\text{THE } x . (\forall y . x = -y ; --y))$  — define without imposing uniqueness
assumes one-def:  $1 = -0$ 
assumes plus-def:  $-x + -y = -(-x ; -y)$ 
assumes leq-def:  $-x \leq -y \longleftrightarrow -x ; -y = -x$ 
assumes strict-leq-def:  $-x < -y \longleftrightarrow -x \leq -y \wedge \neg (-y \leq -x)$ 
```

**begin**

— uniqueness of 0, resulting in the lemma *zero-def* to replace the assumption *the-zero-def*

**lemma** *unique-zero*:  $-x ; --x = -y ; --y$   
**by** (*metis sub-assoc sub-comm sub-compl*)

**definition** *is-zero* ::  $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where** *is-zero-def*:  $\text{is-zero}(x) \equiv (\forall y . x = -y ; --y)$

**lemma** *the-zero-def-p*:  $0 = (\text{THE } x . \text{is-zero}(x))$   
**by** (*simp only: the-zero-def is-zero-def*)

**lemma** *zero-def*:  $0 = -x ; --x$   
**by** (*metis unique-zero the-zero-def-p is-zero-def theI'*)

— consequences for meet and complement

**lemma** *double-negation*:  $-x = ---x$   
**by** (*metis sub-mult-closed sub-compl*)

**lemma** *compl-1*:  $--x = -(-x ; -y) ; -(-x ; --y)$   
**by** (*metis double-negation sub-compl*)

**lemma** *right-zero*:  $-x ; (-y ; --y) = -z ; --z$   
**by** (*metis compl-1 sub-assoc sub-mult-closed zero-def*)

**lemma** *right-one*:  $-x ; -x = -x ; -(-y ; --y)$   
**by** (*metis compl-1 right-zero sub-mult-closed zero-def*)

**lemma** *mult-idempotent*:  $-x ; -x = -x$   
**by** (*metis compl-1 double-negation sub-assoc sub-mult-closed zero-def*)

**lemma** *compl-2*:  $-x = -(-(-x ; -y) ; -(-x ; --y))$   
**by** (*metis compl-1 double-negation*)

— consequences for join

**lemma** *plus-closed*:  $-x + -y = --(-x + -y)$   
**by** (*metis plus-def double-negation*)

**lemma** *plus-assoc*:  $-x + (-y + -z) = (-x + -y) + -z$   
**by** (*metis plus-def sub-assoc sub-mult-closed*)

**lemma** *plus-comm*:  $-x + -y = -y + -x$   
**by** (*metis plus-def sub-comm*)

```

lemma plus-idempotent:  $-x + -x = -x$ 
  by (metis double-negation mult-idempotent plus-def)

lemma plus-absorb:  $-x ; -y + -x = -x$ 
  by (smt compl-1 mult-idempotent plus-def sub-assoc sub-mult-closed)

lemma mult-absorb:  $-x ; (-x + -y) = -x$ 
  by (smt plus-absorb plus-def sub-mult-closed sub-comm)

lemma plus-deMorgan:  $-(-x + -y) = --x ; --y$ 
  by (metis plus-def sub-mult-closed)

lemma mult-deMorgan:  $-(-x ; -y) = --x + --y$ 
  by (metis double-negation plus-def)

lemma mult-cases:  $-x = (-x + -y) ; (-x + --y)$ 
  by (metis compl-1 double-negation plus-def)

lemma plus-cases:  $-x = -x ; -y + -x ; --y$ 
  by (smt mult-deMorgan double-negation mult-cases sub-mult-closed)

lemma plus-compl-intro:  $(-x ; -y) + --x = -y + --x$ 
  by (smt compl-1 mult-deMorgan plus-absorb plus-cases sub-assoc sub-comm sub-mult-closed)

lemma mult-compl-intro:  $-x ; -y = -x ; (-x + -y)$ 
  by (metis sub-mult-closed mult-cases plus-absorb plus-compl-intro plus-comm)

lemma mult-distr-plus-left:  $-x ; (-y + -z) = (-x ; -y) + (-x ; -z)$ 
  by (smt mult-cases plus-absorb plus-assoc plus-comm plus-compl-intro plus-deMorgan plus-def sub-assoc sub-mult-closed)

lemma plus-distr-mult-left:  $-x + (-y ; -z) = (-x + -y) ; (-x + -z)$ 
  by (smt mult-deMorgan mult-distr-plus-left plus-def sub-mult-closed)

lemma mult-distr-plus-right:  $(-y + -z) ; -x = (-y ; -x) + (-z ; -x)$ 
  by (metis mult-distr-plus-left plus-def sub-comm)

lemma plus-distr-mult-right:  $(-y ; -z) + -x = (-y + -x) ; (-z + -x)$ 
  by (metis plus-distr-mult-left sub-mult-closed plus-comm)

lemma case-duality:  $(--x + -y) ; (-x + -z) = -x ; -y + --x ; -z$ 
proof -
  have  $(--x + -y) ; (-x + -z) = --(-y ; -z ; -x) + --(-y ; -x) + (-(-y ; -z ; --x) + --(--x ; -z))$ 
    by (smt mult-distr-plus-left plus-closed mult-compl-intro sub-comm plus-assoc plus-cases sub-mult-closed plus-comm)
  thus ?thesis
    by (smt sub-comm sub-assoc sub-mult-closed plus-absorb)
qed

lemma case-duality-2:  $(-x + -y) ; (--x + -z) = -x ; -z + --x ; -y$ 
  by (metis case-duality double-negation plus-comm sub-mult-closed)

lemma compl-cases:  $(-v + -w) ; (--v + -x) + -((-v + -y) ; (--v + -z)) = (-v + -w + --y) ; (--v + -x + -z)$ 
  by (smt mult-deMorgan plus-deMorgan sub-mult-closed plus-closed double-negation case-duality sub-comm plus-assoc plus-comm mult-distr-plus-left case-duality-2)

lemma plus-cases-2:  $--x = -(-x + -y) + -(-x + --y)$ 
  by (metis mult-deMorgan plus-deMorgan double-negation mult-cases sub-mult-closed plus-closed)

— consequences for 0 and 1

lemma mult-compl:  $-x ; --x = 0$ 
  by (metis zero-def)

lemma plus-compl:  $-x + --x = 1$ 
  by (metis one-def plus-def zero-def)

lemma one-compl:  $-1 = 0$ 
  by (metis mult-compl one-def sub-mult-closed)

```

```

lemma bs-mult-right-zero:  $-x ; 0 = 0$ 
  by (metis right-zero zero-def)

lemma bs-mult-left-zero:  $0 ; -x = 0$ 
  by (metis bs-mult-right-zero one-compl sub-comm)

lemma plus-right-one:  $-x + 1 = 1$ 
  by (metis one-compl one-def mult-deMorgan double-negation bs-mult-right-zero)

lemma plus-left-one:  $1 + -x = 1$ 
  by (metis plus-right-one one-def plus-comm)

lemma bs-mult-right-one:  $-x ; 1 = -x$ 
  by (metis mult-compl one-def mult-idempotent right-one)

lemma bs-mult-left-one:  $1 ; -x = -x$ 
  by (metis one-def bs-mult-right-one sub-comm)

lemma plus-right-zero:  $-x + 0 = -x$ 
  by (metis mult-compl mult-cases plus-distr-mult-left)

lemma plus-left-zero:  $0 + -x = -x$ 
  by (metis plus-right-zero one-compl plus-comm)

lemma one-double-compl:  $-- 1 = 1$ 
  by (metis one-compl one-def)

lemma zero-double-compl:  $-- 0 = 0$ 
  by (metis one-compl one-def)

— consequences for the order

lemma reflexive:  $-x \leq -x$ 
  by (metis leq-def mult-idempotent)

lemma transitive:  $-x \leq -y \wedge -y \leq -z \longrightarrow -x \leq -z$ 
  by (metis leq-def sub-assoc)

lemma antisymmetric:  $-x \leq -y \wedge -y \leq -x \longrightarrow -x = -y$ 
  by (metis leq-def sub-comm)

lemma zero-least-test:  $0 \leq -x$ 
  by (metis one-compl leq-def bs-mult-right-zero sub-comm)

lemma one-greatest:  $-x \leq 1$ 
  by (metis leq-def one-def bs-mult-right-one)

lemma lower-bound-left:  $-x ; -y \leq -x$ 
  by (metis leq-def mult-idempotent sub-assoc sub-mult-closed sub-comm)

lemma lower-bound-right:  $-x ; -y \leq -y$ 
  by (metis leq-def mult-idempotent sub-assoc sub-mult-closed)

lemma mult-iso-left:  $-x \leq -y \longrightarrow -x ; -z \leq -y ; -z$ 
  by (metis leq-def lower-bound-left sub-assoc sub-comm sub-mult-closed)

lemma mult-iso-right:  $-x \leq -y \longrightarrow -z ; -x \leq -z ; -y$ 
  by (metis mult-iso-left sub-comm)

lemma mult-iso:  $-p \leq -q \wedge -r \leq -s \longrightarrow -p ; -r \leq -q ; -s$ 
  by (smt transitive mult-iso-left mult-iso-right sub-mult-closed)

lemma compl-anti:  $-x \leq -y \longrightarrow --y \leq --x$ 
  by (smt one-compl plus-compl plus-deMorgan double-negation leq-def plus-comm plus-compl-intro plus-right-zero)

lemma leq-plus:  $-x \leq -y \longleftrightarrow -x + -y = -y$ 
  by (metis double-negation leq-def mult-absorb plus-def sub-comm)

lemma plus-compl-iso:  $-x \leq -y \longrightarrow -(-y + -z) \leq -(-x + -z)$ 

```

```

by (metis plus-deMorgan leq-plus lower-bound-left mult-iso-left)

lemma plus-iso-left:  $-x \leq -y \rightarrow -x + -z \leq -y + -z$ 
  by (metis plus-compl-iso compl-anti double-negation plus-def)

lemma plus-iso-right:  $-x \leq -y \rightarrow -z + -x \leq -z + -y$ 
  by (metis plus-iso-left plus-comm)

lemma plus-iso:  $-p \leq -q \wedge -r \leq -s \rightarrow -p + -r \leq -q + -s$ 
  by (smt transitive plus-iso-left plus-iso-right plus-closed)

lemma greatest-lower-bound:  $-x \leq -y \wedge -x \leq -z \longleftrightarrow -x \leq -y ; -z$ 
  by (metis leq-def plus-absorb plus-comm sub-assoc sub-mult-closed)

lemma upper-bound-left:  $-x \leq -x + -y$ 
  by (metis one-compl plus-iso-right plus-right-zero zero-least-test)

lemma upper-bound-right:  $-y \leq -x + -y$ 
  by (metis upper-bound-left plus-comm)

lemma least-upper-bound:  $-x \leq -z \wedge -y \leq -z \longleftrightarrow -x + -y \leq -z$ 
  by (metis leq-plus plus-assoc plus-def upper-bound-right)

lemma leq-mult-zero:  $-x \leq -y \longleftrightarrow -x ; --y = 0$ 
proof -
  have  $-x \leq -y \rightarrow -x ; --y = 0$ 
    by (metis leq-def sub-assoc mult-compl bs-mult-right-zero)
  also have  $-x ; --y = 0 \rightarrow -x \leq -y$ 
    by (metis compl-1 one-def leq-def bs-mult-right-one sub-mult-closed)
  ultimately show ?thesis by metis
qed

lemma leq-plus-right-one:  $-x \leq -y \longleftrightarrow --x + -y = 1$ 
  by (metis one-compl one-def mult-deMorgan plus-deMorgan double-negation leq-mult-zero)

lemma shunting:  $-x ; -y \leq -z \longleftrightarrow -y \leq --x + -z$ 
  by (smt leq-mult-zero sub-assoc sub-mult-closed sub-comm plus-deMorgan double-negation mult-deMorgan)

lemma shunting-right:  $-x ; -y \leq -z \longleftrightarrow -x \leq -z + --y$ 
  by (metis plus-comm shunting sub-comm)

lemma leq-cases:  $-x ; -y \leq -z \wedge --x ; -y \leq -z \rightarrow -y \leq -z$ 
  by (smt least-upper-bound sub-mult-closed mult-distr-plus-left sub-comm plus-compl bs-mult-right-one)

lemma leq-cases-2:  $-x ; -y \leq -x ; -z \wedge --x ; -y \leq --x ; -z \rightarrow -y \leq -z$ 
  by (metis greatest-lower-bound leq-cases sub-mult-closed)

lemma leq-cases-3:  $-y ; -x \leq -z ; -x \wedge -y ; --x \leq -z ; --x \rightarrow -y \leq -z$ 
  by (metis leq-cases-2 sub-comm)

lemma eq-cases:  $-x ; -y = -x ; -z \wedge --x ; -y = --x ; -z \rightarrow -y = -z$ 
  by (metis plus-cases sub-comm)

lemma eq-cases-2:  $-y ; -x = -z ; -x \wedge -y ; --x = -z ; --x \rightarrow -y = -z$ 
  by (metis eq-cases sub-comm)

lemma wnf-lemma-1:  $(-x ; -y + --x ; -z) ; -x = -x ; -y$ 
  by (smt mult-compl mult-distr-plus-right mult-idempotent plus-right-zero sub-assoc sub-comm sub-mult-closed)

lemma wnf-lemma-2:  $(-x ; -y + -z ; --y) ; -y = -x ; -y$ 
  by (metis sub-comm wnf-lemma-1)

lemma wnf-lemma-3:  $(-x ; -z + --x ; -y) ; --x = --x ; -y$ 
  by (smt mult-compl mult-distr-plus-right mult-idempotent plus-comm plus-right-zero sub-assoc sub-comm sub-mult-closed)

lemma wnf-lemma-4:  $(-z ; -y + -x ; --y) ; --y = -x ; --y$ 
  by (metis sub-comm wnf-lemma-3)

```

```

definition test-set :: 'a set ⇒ bool
  where test-set A ←→ ( ∀ x ∈ A . x = --x)

lemma mult-left-dist-test-set: test-set A → test-set { -p ; x | x . x ∈ A }
  by (smt mem-Collect-eq sub-mult-closed test-set-def)

lemma mult-right-dist-test-set: test-set A → test-set { x ; -p | x . x ∈ A }
  by (smt mem-Collect-eq sub-mult-closed test-set-def)

lemma plus-left-dist-test-set: test-set A → test-set { -p + x | x . x ∈ A }
  by (smt mem-Collect-eq plus-closed test-set-def)

lemma plus-right-dist-test-set: test-set A → test-set { x + -p | x . x ∈ A }
  by (smt mem-Collect-eq plus-closed test-set-def)

lemma test-set-closed: A ⊆ B ∧ test-set B → test-set A
  by (smt set-rev-mp test-set-def)

definition test-seq :: (nat ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool
  where test-seq t ←→ ( ∀ n . t n = --t n)

lemma test-seq-test-set: test-seq t → test-set { t n | n::nat . True }
  by (smt mem-Collect-eq test-seq-def test-set-def)

definition nat-test :: (nat ⇒ 'a) ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool
  where nat-test t s ←→ ( ∀ n . t n = --t n) ∧ s = --s ∧ ( ∀ n . t n ≤ s) ∧ ( ∀ x y . ( ∀ n . t n ; -x ≤ -y) → s ; -x ≤ -y)

lemma nat-test-seq: nat-test t s → test-seq t
  by (metis nat-test-def test-seq-def)

primrec pSum :: (nat ⇒ 'a) ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a
  where pSum f 0 = 0
    | pSum f (Suc m) = pSum f m + f m

lemma pSum-test: test-seq t → pSum t m = --(pSum t m)
  apply (induct m)
  apply (metis pSum.simps(1) one-compl one-def)
  apply (smt pSum.simps(2) plus-closed test-seq-def)
  done

lemma pSum-test-nat: nat-test t s → pSum t m = --(pSum t m)
  by (metis nat-test-seq pSum-test)

lemma pSum-upper: test-seq t ∧ i < m → t i ≤ pSum t m
  proof (induct m)
    show test-seq t ∧ i < 0 → t i ≤ pSum t 0
      by (smt less-zeroE)
  next
    fix n
    assume test-seq t ∧ i < n → t i ≤ pSum t n
    hence test-seq t ∧ i < n → t i ≤ pSum t (Suc n)
      by (smt pSum.simps(2) pSum-test test-seq-def transitive upper-bound-left)
    thus test-seq t ∧ i < Suc n → t i ≤ pSum t (Suc n)
      by (metis pSum.simps(2) pSum-test test-seq-def upper-bound-right less-Suc-eq)
  qed

lemma pSum-below: test-seq t ∧ ( ∀ m < k . t m ; -p ≤ -q) → pSum t k ; -p ≤ -q
  apply (induct k)
  apply (metis bs-mult-left-zero pSum.simps(1) zero-least-test)
  apply (smt least-upper-bound mult-distr-plus-right pSum.simps(2) pSum-test test-seq-def sub-mult-closed)
  done

lemma pSum-below-nat: nat-test t s ∧ ( ∀ m < k . t m ; -p ≤ -q) → pSum t k ; -p ≤ -q
  by (metis nat-test-seq pSum-below)

lemma pSum-below-sum: nat-test t s → pSum t x ≤ s
  by (smt bs-mult-right-one nat-test-def one-def pSum-below-nat pSum-test-nat)

lemma ascending-chain-plus-left: ascending-chain t ∧ test-seq t → ascending-chain ( λn . -p + t n) ∧ test-seq ( λn . -p + t n)

```

```

n)
by (smt ascending-chain-def plus-closed plus-iso-right test-seq-def)

lemma ascending-chain-plus-right: ascending-chain t ∧ test-seq t → ascending-chain (λn . t n + -p) ∧ test-seq (λn . t n + -p)
by (smt ascending-chain-def plus-closed plus-iso-left test-seq-def)

lemma ascending-chain-mult-left: ascending-chain t ∧ test-seq t → ascending-chain (λn . -p ; t n) ∧ test-seq (λn . -p ; t n)
by (smt ascending-chain-def sub-mult-closed mult-iso-right test-seq-def)

lemma ascending-chain-mult-right: ascending-chain t ∧ test-seq t → ascending-chain (λn . t n ; -p) ∧ test-seq (λn . t n ; -p)
by (smt ascending-chain-def sub-mult-closed mult-iso-left test-seq-def)

lemma descending-chain-plus-left: descending-chain t ∧ test-seq t → descending-chain (λn . -p + t n) ∧ test-seq (λn . -p + t n)
by (smt descending-chain-def plus-closed plus-iso-right test-seq-def)

lemma descending-chain-plus-right: descending-chain t ∧ test-seq t → descending-chain (λn . t n + -p) ∧ test-seq (λn . t n + -p)
by (smt descending-chain-def plus-closed plus-iso-left test-seq-def)

lemma descending-chain-mult-left: descending-chain t ∧ test-seq t → descending-chain (λn . -p ; t n) ∧ test-seq (λn . -p ; t n)
by (smt descending-chain-def sub-mult-closed mult-iso-right test-seq-def)

lemma descending-chain-mult-right: descending-chain t ∧ test-seq t → descending-chain (λn . t n ; -p) ∧ test-seq (λn . t n ; -p)
by (smt descending-chain-def sub-mult-closed mult-iso-left test-seq-def)

end

typedef 'a negImage = { x::'a::tests . (exists y::'a . x = -y) }
by auto

lemma simp-negImage [simp]: ∃ y . Rep-negImage x = -y
using Rep-negImage
by simp

setup-lifting type-definition-negImage

instantiation negImage :: (tests) boolean-algebra

begin

lift-definition sup-negImage :: 'a negImage ⇒ 'a negImage ⇒ 'a negImage is plus
by (metis plus-closed)

lift-definition inf-negImage :: 'a negImage ⇒ 'a negImage ⇒ 'a negImage is times
by (metis sub-mult-closed)

lift-definition minus-negImage :: 'a negImage ⇒ 'a negImage ⇒ 'a negImage is λx y . x ; -y
by (metis sub-mult-closed)

lift-definition uminus-negImage :: 'a negImage ⇒ 'a negImage is uminus
by metis

lift-definition bot-negImage :: 'a negImage is 0
by (metis one-compl)

lift-definition top-negImage :: 'a negImage is 1
by (metis one-def)

lift-definition less-eq-negImage :: 'a negImage ⇒ 'a negImage ⇒ bool is less-eq .

lift-definition less-negImage :: 'a negImage ⇒ 'a negImage ⇒ bool is less .

instance

```

```

apply intro-classes
apply (metis (mono-tags) less-eq-negImage.rep-eq less-negImage.rep-eq strict-leq-def simp-negImage)
apply (metis less-eq-negImage.rep-eq simp-negImage reflexive)
apply (metis (mono-tags) less-eq-negImage.rep-eq simp-negImage transitive)
apply (metis Rep-negImage-inject antisymmetric less-eq-negImage.rep-eq simp-negImage)
apply (metis (mono-tags) inf-negImage.rep-eq less-eq-negImage.rep-eq lower-bound-left simp-negImage)
apply (metis (mono-tags) inf-negImage.rep-eq less-eq-negImage.rep-eq lower-bound-right simp-negImage)
apply (smt2 inf-negImage.rep-eq leq-def less-eq-negImage.rep-eq simp-negImage sub-assoc)
apply (metis (mono-tags) less-eq-negImage.rep-eq simp-negImage sup-negImage.rep-eq upper-bound-left)
apply (metis (mono-tags) less-eq-negImage.rep-eq simp-negImage sup-negImage.rep-eq upper-bound-right)
apply (smt2 leq-plus less-eq-negImage.rep-eq plus-assoc simp-negImage sup-negImage.rep-eq)
apply (smt2 bot-negImage.rep-eq less-eq-negImage.rep-eq simp-negImage zero-least-test)
apply (smt2 less-eq-negImage.rep-eq one-greatest simp-negImage top-negImage.rep-eq)
apply (metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) Rep-negImage-inject inf-negImage.rep-eq plus-distr-mult-left sup-negImage.rep-eq
simp-negImage)
apply (smt2 Rep-negImage-inject inf-negImage.rep-eq bot-negImage.rep-eq uminus-negImage.rep-eq zero-def simp-negImage)
  apply (smt2 Rep-negImage-inject sup-negImage.rep-eq top-negImage.rep-eq plus-compl uminus-negImage.rep-eq
simp-negImage)
apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-negImage-inject inf-negImage.rep-eq minus-negImage.rep-eq uminus-negImage.rep-eq)
done

end

end

```

## 10 TestItering

```

theory TestItering

imports Itering Tests

begin

class test-itering = itering + tests + while +
  assumes while-def:  $p \star y = (p ; y)^\circ ; -p$ 

begin

lemma wnf-lemma-5:  $(-p + -q) ; (-q ; x + --q ; y) = -q ; x + --q ; -p ; y$ 
  by (smt mult-absorb mult-associative mult-compl-intro mult-idempotent mult-left-dist-add plus-def sub-comm)

lemma test-case-split-left-equal:  $-z ; x = -z ; y \wedge --z ; x = --z ; y \longrightarrow x = y$ 
  by (metis case-split-left-equal plus-compl)

lemma preserves-equation:  $-y ; x \leq x ; -y \longleftrightarrow -y ; x = -y ; x ; -y$ 
  apply (rule iffI)
  apply (metis eq-refl mult-idempotent one-greatest test-preserves-equation)
  apply (metis mult-left-isotone mult-left-one-1 one-greatest)
  done

— Theorem 5

lemma preserve-test:  $-y ; x \leq x ; -y \longrightarrow -y ; x^\circ = -y ; x^\circ ; -y$ 
  by (metis circ-simulate preserves-equation)

— Theorem 5

lemma import-test:  $-y ; x \leq x ; -y \longrightarrow -y ; x^\circ = -y ; (-y ; x)^\circ$ 
  apply rule
  apply (rule antisym)
  apply (metis circ-simulate circ-slide mult-associative mult-idempotent preserves-equation)
  apply (metis circ-isotone mult-left-isotone mult-left-one mult-right-isotone one-greatest)
  done

definition ite :: ' $a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$  ( $\cdot \triangleleft \cdot \triangleright \cdot$  [58,58,58] 57)
  where  $x \triangleleft p \triangleright y = p ; x + -p ; y$ 

definition it :: ' $a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$  ( $\cdot \triangleright \cdot$  [58,58] 57)
  where  $p \triangleright x = p ; x + -p$ 

definition assigns :: ' $a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  where  $\text{assigns } x \ p \ q \longleftrightarrow x = x ; (p ; q + -p ; -q)$ 

definition preserves :: ' $a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  where  $\text{preserves } x \ p \longleftrightarrow p ; x \leq x ; p \wedge -p ; x \leq x ; -p$ 

lemma ite-neg:  $x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y = y \triangleleft --p \triangleright x$ 
  by (metis add-commutative double-negation ite-def)

lemma ite-import-true:  $x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y = -p ; x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y$ 
  by (metis ite-def mult-associative mult-idempotent)

lemma ite-import-false:  $x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y = x \triangleleft -p \triangleright --p ; y$ 
  by (metis ite-def mult-associative mult-idempotent)

lemma ite-import-true-false:  $x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y = -p ; x \triangleleft -p \triangleright --p ; y$ 
  by (metis ite-import-false ite-import-true)

lemma ite-context-true:  $-p ; (x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y) = -p ; x$ 
  by (metis add-right-zero ite-def mult-associative mult-compl mult-idempotent mult-left-dist-add mult-left-zero)

lemma ite-context-false:  $--p ; (x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y) = --p ; y$ 

```

**by** (metis ite-neg ite-context-true)

**lemma** ite-context-import:  $-p ; (x \triangleleft -q \triangleright y) = -p ; (x \triangleleft -p ; -q \triangleright y)$   
**by** (smt ite-def mult-associative mult-compl-intro mult-deMorgan mult-idempotent mult-left-dist-add)

**lemma** ite-conjunction:  $(x \triangleleft -q \triangleright y) \triangleleft -p \triangleright y = x \triangleleft -p ; -q \triangleright y$   
**by** (smt add-associative add-commutative ite-def mult-associative mult-deMorgan mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add plus-compl-intro)

**lemma** ite-disjunction:  $x \triangleleft -p \triangleright (x \triangleleft -q \triangleright y) = x \triangleleft -p + -q \triangleright y$   
**by** (smt add-associative double-negation ite-def mult-associative mult-compl-intro mult-deMorgan mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add plus-deMorgan)

**lemma** wnf-lemma-6:  $(-p + -q) ; (x \triangleleft --p ; -q \triangleright y) = (-p + -q) ; (y \triangleleft -p \triangleright x)$   
**by** (smt add-commutative double-negation ite-def mult-associative mult-compl mult-deMorgan mult-idempotent mult-left-dist-add plus-compl-intro sub-comm)

**lemma** it-ite:  $-p \triangleright x = x \triangleleft -p \triangleright 1$   
**by** (metis it-def ite-def mult-right-one)

**lemma** it-neg:  $--p \triangleright x = 1 \triangleleft -p \triangleright x$   
**by** (metis it-ite ite-neg)

**lemma** it-import-true:  $-p \triangleright x = -p \triangleright -p ; x$   
**by** (metis it-ite ite-import-true)

**lemma** it-context-true:  $-p ; (-p \triangleright x) = -p ; x$   
**by** (metis it-ite ite-context-true)

**lemma** it-context-false:  $--p ; (-p \triangleright x) = --p$   
**by** (metis it-ite ite-context-false mult-right-one)

**lemma** while-unfold-it:  $-p \star x = -p \triangleright x ; (-p \star x)$   
**by** (metis circ-loop-fixpoint it-def mult-associative while-def)

**lemma** while-context-false:  $--p ; (-p \star x) = --p$   
**by** (metis it-context-false while-unfold-it)

**lemma** while-context-true:  $-p ; (-p \star x) = -p ; x ; (-p \star x)$   
**by** (metis it-context-true mult-associative while-unfold-it)

**lemma** while-zero:  $0 \star x = 1$   
**by** (metis circ-zero mult-left-one mult-left-zero one-def while-def)

**lemma** wnf-lemma-7:  $1 ; (0 \star 1) = 1$   
**by** (metis mult-left-one while-zero)

**lemma** while-import-condition:  $-p \star x = -p \star -p ; x$   
**by** (metis mult-associative mult-idempotent while-def)

**lemma** while-import-condition-2:  $-p ; -q \star x = -p ; -q \star -p ; x$   
**by** (metis mult-associative mult-idempotent sub-comm while-def)

**lemma** wnf-lemma-8:  $-r ; (-p + --p ; -q) \star (x \triangleleft --p ; -q \triangleright y) = -r ; (-p + -q) \star (y \triangleleft -p \triangleright x)$   
**by** (metis add-commutative double-negation mult-associative plus-compl-intro while-def wnf-lemma-6)

— Theorem 6 - see Theorem 31 on page 329 of Back and von Wright, Acta Informatica 36:295-334, 1999

**lemma** split-merge-loops:  $--p ; y \leq y ; --p \longrightarrow (-p + -q) \star (x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y) = (-p \star x) ; (-q \star y)$   
**proof** —  
**have**  $-p + -q \star (x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y) = (-p ; x + --p ; -q ; y)^\circ ; --p ; --q$   
**by** (smt ite-def mult-associative plus-comm plus-deMorgan while-def wnf-lemma-5)  
**thus** ?thesis  
**by** (smt circ-add-1 circ-slide import-test mult-associative preserves-equation sub-comm while-context-false while-def)  
**qed**

**lemma** assigns-same: assigns  $x (-p) (-p)$   
**by** (metis assigns-def mult-idempotent mult-right-one plus-compl)

```

lemma preserves-equation-test: preserves  $x \ (-p) \longleftrightarrow -p ; x = -p ; x ; -p \wedge --p ; x = --p ; x ; --p$ 
  by (metis preserves-equation preserves-def)

lemma preserves-test: preserves  $(-q) \ (-p)$ 
  by (metis order-refl preserves-def sub-comm)

lemma preserves-zero: preserves  $0 \ (-p)$ 
  by (metis one-compl preserves-test)

lemma preserves-one: preserves  $1 \ (-p)$ 
  by (metis one-def preserves-test)

lemma preserves-add: preserves  $x \ (-p) \wedge \text{preserves } y \ (-p) \longrightarrow \text{preserves } (x + y) \ (-p)$ 
  by (smt mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add preserves-equation-test)

lemma preserves-mult: preserves  $x \ (-p) \wedge \text{preserves } y \ (-p) \longrightarrow \text{preserves } (x ; y) \ (-p)$ 
  by (smt mult-associative preserves-equation-test)

lemma preserves-ite: preserves  $x \ (-p) \wedge \text{preserves } y \ (-p) \longrightarrow \text{preserves } (x \triangleleft -q \triangleright y) \ (-p)$ 
  by (metis ite-def preserves-add preserves-mult preserves-test)

lemma preserves-it: preserves  $x \ (-p) \longrightarrow \text{preserves } (-q \triangleright x) \ (-p)$ 
  by (metis it-def preserves-add preserves-mult preserves-test)

lemma preserves-circ: preserves  $x \ (-p) \longrightarrow \text{preserves } (x^\circ) \ (-p)$ 
  by (metis circ-simulate preserves-def)

lemma preserves-while: preserves  $x \ (-p) \longrightarrow \text{preserves } (-q \star x) \ (-p)$ 
  by (metis preserves-circ preserves-mult preserves-test while-def)

lemma preserves-test-neg: preserves  $x \ (-p) \longrightarrow \text{preserves } x \ (--)p$ 
  by (metis double-negation preserves-def)

lemma preserves-import-circ: preserves  $x \ (-p) \longrightarrow -p ; x^\circ = -p ; (-p ; x)^\circ$ 
  by (metis import-test preserves-def)

lemma preserves-simulate: preserves  $x \ (-p) \longrightarrow -p ; x^\circ = -p ; x^\circ ; -p$ 
  by (metis preserves-circ preserves-equation-test)

lemma preserves-import-ite: preserves  $z \ (-p) \longrightarrow z ; (x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y) = z ; x \triangleleft -p \triangleright z ; y$ 
proof -
  have 1: preserves  $z \ (-p) \longrightarrow -p ; z ; (x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y) = -p ; (z ; x \triangleleft -p \triangleright z ; y)$ 
    by (metis add-right-zero ite-def mult-associative mult-compl mult-idempotent mult-left-dist-add mult-left-zero preserves-equation-test)
  have preserves  $z \ (-p) \longrightarrow --p ; z ; (x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y) = --p ; (z ; x \triangleleft -p \triangleright z ; y)$ 
    by (smt add-left-zero ite-def mult-associative mult-compl mult-idempotent mult-left-dist-add mult-left-zero preserves-equation-test sub-comm)
  thus ?thesis using 1
    by (metis test-case-split-left-equal mult-associative)
qed

lemma preserves-while-context: preserves  $x \ (-p) \longrightarrow -p ; (-q \star x) = -p ; (-p ; -q \star x)$ 
  by (smt mult-associative mult-compl-intro mult-deMorgan preserves-import-circ preserves-mult preserves-simulate preserves-test while-def)

lemma while-ite-context-false: preserves  $y \ (-p) \longrightarrow --p ; (-p + -q \star (x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y)) = --p ; (-q \star y)$ 
proof -
  have preserves  $y \ (-p) \longrightarrow --p ; (-p + -q \star (x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y)) = --p ; (--p ; -q ; y)^\circ ; --(-p + -q)$ 
    by (smt import-test double-negation ite-context-false mult-associative mult-compl-intro plus-def preserves-equation preserves-equation-test sub-comm while-def)
  thus ?thesis
    by (smt import-test circ-simulate mult-associative plus-deMorgan preserves-def preserves-equation preserves-test while-def)
qed

— Theorem 7.1

lemma while-ite-norm: assigns  $z \ (-p) \ (-q) \wedge \text{preserves } x1 \ (-q) \wedge \text{preserves } x2 \ (-q) \wedge \text{preserves } y1 \ (-q) \wedge \text{preserves } y2 \ (-q) \longrightarrow$ 
 $z ; (x1 ; (-r1 \star y1) \triangleleft -p \triangleright x2 ; (-r2 \star y2)) = z ; (x1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) ; ((-q ; -r1 + --q ; -r2) \star (y1 \triangleleft$ 

```

$-q \triangleright y2))$

**proof**

assume 1: assigns  $z (-p) (-q) \wedge \text{preserves } x1 (-q) \wedge \text{preserves } x2 (-q) \wedge \text{preserves } y1 (-q) \wedge \text{preserves } y2 (-q)$

have 2:  $(-p ; -q + --p ; --q) ; (x1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) = -p ; -q ; x1 + --p ; --q ; x2$

by (smt ite-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add wnf-lemma-2 wnf-lemma-4)

have 3:  $(-q ; -r1 + --q ; -r2) ; (y1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright y2) = -q ; -r1 ; y1 + --q ; -r2 ; y2$

by (smt ite-def mult-associative mult-idempotent mult-left-dist-add wnf-lemma-1 wnf-lemma-3)

have 4:  $(-q ; -r1 + --q ; -r2) = -q ; --r1 + --q ; --r2$

by (smt mult-absorb mult-idempotent mult-right-dist-add plus-compl-intro plus-deMorgan plus-def sub-comm)

have  $-p ; -q ; x1 ; (-q ; -r1 ; y1 + --q ; -r2 ; y2)^\circ ; (-q ; --r1 + --q ; --r2) =$   
 $-p ; -q ; x1 ; -q ; (-q ; -r1 ; y1 + --q ; -r2 ; y2)^\circ ; (-q ; --r1 + --q ; --r2) \text{ using 1}$

by (smt mult-associative preserves-add preserves-equation-test preserves-import-circ preserves-mult preserves-test)

also have ... =  $-p ; -q ; x1 ; -q ; (-q ; -r1 ; y1)^\circ ; (-q ; --r1 + --q ; --r2)$

by (smt add-commutative add-left-zero mult-associative mult-compl mult-idempotent mult-left-dist-add mult-left-zero)

finally have 5:  $-p ; -q ; x1 ; (-q ; -r1 ; y1 + --q ; -r2 ; y2)^\circ ; (-q ; --r1 + --q ; --r2) =$   
 $-p ; -q ; x1 ; (-r1 ; y1)^\circ ; --r1 \text{ using 1}$

by (smt ite-context-true ite-def mult-associative preserves-equation-test preserves-import-circ preserves-mult preserves-simulate preserves-test)

have  $--p ; --q ; x2 ; (-q ; -r1 ; y1 + --q ; -r2 ; y2)^\circ ; (-q ; --r1 + --q ; --r2) =$   
 $--p ; --q ; x2 ; --q ; (-q ; (-q ; -r1 ; y1 + --q ; -r2 ; y2)^\circ ; (-q ; --r1 + --q ; --r2) \text{ using 1}$

by (smt mult-associative preserves-add preserves-equation-test preserves-import-circ preserves-mult preserves-test preserves-test-neg)

also have ... =  $--p ; --q ; x2 ; --q ; (-q ; -r2 ; y2)^\circ ; (-q ; --r1 + --q ; --r2)$

by (smt add-commutative add-right-zero mult-associative mult-compl mult-idempotent mult-left-dist-add mult-left-zero sub-comm)

finally have  $--p ; --q ; x2 ; (-q ; -r1 ; y1 + --q ; -r2 ; y2)^\circ ; (-q ; --r1 + --q ; --r2) =$   
 $--p ; --q ; x2 ; (-r2 ; y2)^\circ ; --r2 \text{ using 1}$

by (smt ite-context-false ite-def mult-associative preserves-equation-test preserves-import-circ preserves-mult preserves-simulate preserves-test preserves-test-neg)

thus  $z ; (x1 ; (-r1 \star y1) \triangleleft -p \triangleright x2 ; (-r2 \star y2)) = z ; (x1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) ; ((-q ; -r1 + --q ; -r2) \star (y1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright y2))$

using 1 2 3 4 5

by (smt assigns-def ite-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add wnf-lemma-1 wnf-lemma-3 while-def)

qed

**lemma while-it-norm:** assigns  $z (-p) (-q) \wedge \text{preserves } x (-q) \wedge \text{preserves } y (-q) \longrightarrow z ; (-p \triangleright x ; (-r \star y)) = z ; (-q \triangleright x) ; (-q ; -r \star y)$

by (metis add-right-zero bs-mult-right-zero it-context-true it-ite one-compl preserves-one while-import-condition-2 while-ite-norm wnf-lemma-7)

**lemma while-else-norm:** assigns  $z (-p) (-q) \wedge \text{preserves } x (-q) \wedge \text{preserves } y (-q) \longrightarrow z ; (1 \triangleleft -p \triangleright x ; (-r \star y)) = z ; (1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x) ; (-q ; -r \star y)$

by (metis add-left-zero bs-mult-right-zero ite-context-false one-compl preserves-one while-import-condition-2 while-ite-norm wnf-lemma-7)

**lemma while-while-pre-norm:**  $-p \star x ; (-q \star y) = -p \triangleright x ; (-p + -q \star (y \triangleleft -q \triangleright x))$

by (smt add-commutative circ-add-1 circ-left-unfold circ-slide it-def ite-def mult-associative mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add plus-deMorgan while-def wnf-lemma-5)

— Theorem 7.2

**lemma while-while-norm:** assigns  $z (-p) (-r) \wedge \text{preserves } x (-r) \wedge \text{preserves } y (-r) \longrightarrow$   
 $z ; (-p \star x ; (-q \star y)) = z ; (-r \triangleright x) ; (-r ; (-p + -q) \star (y \triangleleft -q \triangleright x))$

by (smt double-negation mult-deMorgan plus-deMorgan preserves-ite while-it-norm while-while-pre-norm)

**lemma while-seq-replace:** assigns  $z (-p) (-q) \longrightarrow z ; (-p \star x ; z) ; y = z ; (-q \star x ; z) ; y$

by (smt assigns-def circ-slide mult-associative wnf-lemma-1 wnf-lemma-2 wnf-lemma-3 wnf-lemma-4 while-def)

**lemma while-ite-replace:** assigns  $z (-p) (-q) \longrightarrow z ; (x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y) = z ; (x \triangleleft -q \triangleright y)$

by (smt assigns-def ite-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add sub-comm wnf-lemma-1 wnf-lemma-3)

**lemma while-post-norm-an:** preserves  $y (-p) \longrightarrow (-p \star x) ; y = y \triangleleft --p \triangleright (-p \star x ; (-p \triangleright y))$

**proof**

assume 1: preserves  $y (-p)$

have  $-p ; (-p ; x ; (-p ; y + -p))^\circ ; --p = -p ; x ; ((-p ; y + -p) ; -p ; x)^\circ ; (-p ; y + -p) ; --p$

by (smt add-left-zero circ-left-unfold circ-slide mult-associative mult-compl mult-idempotent mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add mult-right-one)

also have ... =  $-p ; x ; (-p ; y ; 0 + -p ; x)^\circ ; --p ; y \text{ using 1}$

by (smt add-right-zero mult-associative mult-compl mult-idempotent mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add preserves-equation-test sub-comm)

```

finally have  $-p ; (-p ; x ; (-p ; y + -p))^\circ ; --p = -p ; x ; (-p ; x)^\circ ; --p ; y$ 
  by (smt add-commutative circ-slide circ-zero mult-associative mult-left-zero mult-right-one mult-zero-add-circ)
thus  $(-p \star x) ; y = y \triangleleft --p \triangleright (-p \star x ; (-p \triangleright y))$ 
  by (smt circ-left-unfold double-negation it-def ite-def mult-associative mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add while-def)
qed

lemma while-post-norm: preserves  $y (-p) \longrightarrow (-p \star x) ; y = -p \star x ; (1 \triangleleft -p \triangleright y) \triangleleft -p \triangleright y$ 
  by (metis it-neg ite-neg while-post-norm-an)

lemma wnf-lemma-9: assigns  $z (-p) (-q) \wedge$  preserves  $x1 (-q) \wedge$  preserves  $y1 (-q) \wedge$  preserves  $x2 (-q) \wedge$  preserves  $y2 (-q)$ 
 $\wedge$  preserves  $x2 (-p) \wedge$  preserves  $y2 (-p) \longrightarrow$ 
 $z ; (x1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) ; (-q ; -p + -r \star (y1 \triangleleft -q ; -p \triangleright y2)) = z ; (x1 \triangleleft -p \triangleright x2) ; (-p + -r \star (y1 \triangleleft -p \triangleright y2))$ 
proof
  assume 1: assigns  $z (-p) (-q) \wedge$  preserves  $x1 (-q) \wedge$  preserves  $y1 (-q) \wedge$  preserves  $x2 (-q) \wedge$  preserves  $y2 (-q) \wedge$ 
  preserves  $x2 (-p) \wedge$  preserves  $y2 (-p)$ 
  hence  $z ; --p ; --q ; (x1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) ; (-q ; -p + -r \star (y1 \triangleleft -q ; -p \triangleright y2)) =$ 
 $z ; --p ; --q ; x2 ; --q ; (--q ; (-q ; -p + -r) \star (y1 \triangleleft -q ; -p \triangleright y2))$ 
  by (smt double-negation ite-context-false mult-associative mult-deMorgan plus-deMorgan preserves-equation-test preserves-ite
  preserves-while-context)
  also have ... =  $z ; --p ; --q ; x2 ; --q ; (--q ; -r \star --q ; y2)$ 
  by (smt add-left-zero double-negation ite-conjunction ite-context-false mult-associative mult-compl mult-left-dist-add
  mult-left-zero while-import-condition-2)
  also have ... =  $z ; --p ; --q ; x2 ; (-r \star y2)$  using 1
  by (smt mult-associative preserves-equation-test preserves-test-neg preserves-while-context while-import-condition-2)
  finally have 2:  $z ; --p ; --q ; (x1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) ; (-q ; -p + -r \star (y1 \triangleleft -q ; -p \triangleright y2)) =$ 
 $z ; --p ; --q ; (x1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) ; (-p + -r \star (y1 \triangleleft -p \triangleright y2))$  using 1
  by (smt ite-context-false mult-associative preserves-equation-test sub-comm while-ite-context-false)
  have  $z ; -p ; -q ; (x1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) ; (-q ; -p + -r \star (y1 \triangleleft -q ; -p \triangleright y2)) =$ 
 $z ; -p ; -q ; (x1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) ; -q ; (-q ; (-p + -r) \star -q ; (y1 \triangleleft -p \triangleright y2))$  using 1
  by (smt double-negation ite-context-import mult-associative mult-deMorgan mult-idempotent mult-left-dist-add plus-deMorgan
  preserves-equation-test preserves-ite preserves-while-context while-import-condition-2)
  hence  $z ; -p ; -q ; (x1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) ; (-q ; -p + -r \star (y1 \triangleleft -q ; -p \triangleright y2)) =$ 
 $z ; -p ; -q ; (x1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) ; (-p + -r \star (y1 \triangleleft -p \triangleright y2))$  using 1
  by (smt double-negation mult-associative mult-deMorgan mult-idempotent preserves-equation-test preserves-ite
  preserves-while-context while-import-condition-2)
  thus  $z ; (x1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) ; (-q ; -p + -r \star (y1 \triangleleft -q ; -p \triangleright y2)) = z ; (x1 \triangleleft -p \triangleright x2) ; (-p + -r \star (y1 \triangleleft -p \triangleright y2))$ 
  using 1 2
  by (smt assigns-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add while-ite-replace)
qed

```

— Theorem 7.3

```

lemma while-seq-norm: assigns  $z1 (-r1) (-q) \wedge$  preserves  $x2 (-q) \wedge$  preserves  $y2 (-q) \wedge$  preserves  $z2 (-q) \wedge$   $z1 ; z2 = z2$ 
 $; z1 \wedge$ 
  assigns  $z2 (-q) (-r) \wedge$  preserves  $y1 (-r) \wedge$  preserves  $z1 (-r) \wedge$  preserves  $x2 (-r) \wedge$  preserves  $y2 (-r) \longrightarrow$ 
 $x1 ; z1 ; z2 ; (-r1 \star y1 ; z1) ; x2 ; (-r2 \star y2) =$ 
 $x1 ; z1 ; z2 ; (y1 ; z1 ; (1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) ; (-q + -r2 \star (y1 ; z1 ; (1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) \triangleleft -q \triangleright y2))$ 
proof
  assume 1: assigns  $z1 (-r1) (-q) \wedge$  preserves  $x2 (-q) \wedge$  preserves  $y2 (-q) \wedge$  preserves  $z2 (-q) \wedge$   $z1 ; z2 = z2$  ;  $z1 \wedge$ 
    assigns  $z2 (-q) (-r) \wedge$  preserves  $y1 (-r) \wedge$  preserves  $z1 (-r) \wedge$  preserves  $x2 (-r) \wedge$  preserves  $y2 (-r)$ 
  have  $x1 ; z1 ; z2 ; (-r1 \star y1 ; z1) ; x2 ; (-r2 \star y2) = x1 ; z1 ; z2 ; (-q \star y1 ; z1) ; x2 ; (-r2 \star y2)$  using 1
    by (smt mult-associative while-seq-replace)
  also have ... =  $x1 ; z1 ; z2 ; (-q \star y1 ; z1 ; (1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) ; (-r2 \star y2)) \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2 ; (-r2 \star y2)$  using 1
    by (smt mult-associative preserves-mult preserves-while while-post-norm)
  also have ... =  $x1 ; z1 ; (z2 ; (-q \star y1 ; z1 ; (1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) ; (-q + -r2 \star y2)) \triangleleft -q \triangleright z2 ; x2 ; (-r2 \star y2))$  using 1
    by (smt assigns-same mult-associative preserves-import-ite while-else-norm)
  also have ... =  $x1 ; z1 ; (z2 ; (-r \triangleright y1 ; z1 ; (1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2)) ; (-r ; (-q + -r2) \star (y1 ; z1 ; (1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) \triangleleft -q \triangleright y2)) \triangleleft -q \triangleright z2 ; x2 ; (-r2 \star y2))$  using 1
    by (smt double-negation mult-deMorgan plus-deMorgan preserves-ite preserves-mult preserves-one while-while-norm
    wnf-lemma-8)
  also have ... =  $x1 ; z1 ; z2 ; ((-r \triangleright y1 ; z1 ; (1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2)) ; (-r ; (-q + -r2) \star (y1 ; z1 ; (1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) \triangleleft -q \triangleright y2)) \triangleleft -r \triangleright x2 ; (-r2 \star y2))$  using 1
    by (smt mult-associative preserves-import-ite while-ite-replace)
  also have ... =  $x1 ; z1 ; z2 ; (-r \triangleright y1 ; z1 ; (1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) ; -r ; (-q + -r2 \star (y1 ; z1 ; (1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) \triangleleft -q \triangleright y2)) \triangleleft -r \triangleright x2 ; (-r2 \star y2))$  using 1
    by (smt double-negation it-context-true ite-import-true mult-associative mult-deMorgan mult-idempotent plus-deMorgan
    preserves-equation-test preserves-ite preserves-mult preserves-one preserves-while-context)
  also have ... =  $x1 ; z1 ; z2 ; (y1 ; z1 ; (1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) ; (-q + -r2 \star (y1 ; z1 ; (1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) \triangleleft -q \triangleright y2)) \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2$ 
```

```

; ( $-r2 \star y2$ ) using 1
by (smt double-negation ite-import-true mult-associative mult-idempotent preserves-equation-test preserves-ite preserves-one while-ite-replace)
also have ... =  $x1 ; z1 ; z2 ; (y1 ; z1 ; (1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) \triangleleft -r \triangleright x2) ; ((-r ; (-q + -r2) + --r ; -r2) \star ((y1 ; z1 ; (1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) \triangleleft -q \triangleright y2) \triangleleft -r \triangleright y2))$  using 1
by (smt double-negation mult-associative mult-deMorgan plus-deMorgan preserves-ite preserves-mult preserves-one while-ite-norm)
also have ... =  $x1 ; z1 ; z2 ; (y1 ; z1 ; (1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) ; (-q + -r2 \star (y1 ; z1 ; (1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) \triangleleft -q \triangleright y2))$  using 1
by (smt add-associative ite-conjunction mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add plus-compl preserves-ite preserves-mult preserves-one wnf-lemma-9)
finally show  $x1 ; z1 ; z2 ; (-r1 \star y1 ; z1) ; x2 ; (-r2 \star y2) =$ 
 $x1 ; z1 ; z2 ; (y1 ; z1 ; (1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) ; (-q + -r2 \star (y1 ; z1 ; (1 \triangleleft -q \triangleright x2) \triangleleft -q \triangleright y2))$ .
qed

end

end

```

## 11 BinaryItering

**theory** *BinaryItering*

**imports** *Semiring*

**begin**

```
class binary-itering = idempotent-left-zero-semiring + while +
assumes while-productstar:  $(x ; y) \star z = z + x ; ((y ; x) \star (y ; z))$ 
assumes while-sumstar:  $(x + y) \star z = (x \star y) \star (x \star z)$ 
assumes while-left-dist-add:  $x \star (y + z) = (x \star y) + (x \star z)$ 
assumes while-sub-associative:  $(x \star y) ; z \leq x \star (y ; z)$ 
assumes while-simulate-left-plus:  $x ; z \leq z ; (y \star 1) + w \longrightarrow x \star (z ; v) \leq z ; (y \star v) + (x \star (w ; (y \star v)))$ 
assumes while-simulate-right-plus:  $z ; x \leq y ; (y \star z) + w \longrightarrow z ; (x \star v) \leq y \star (z ; v + w ; (x \star v))$ 
```

**begin**

— Theorem 9.1

**lemma** *while-zero*:  $0 \star x = x$   
**by** (*metis add-right-zero mult-left-zero while-productstar*)

— Theorem 9.4

**lemma** *while-mult-increasing*:  $x ; y \leq x \star y$   
**by** (*metis add-least-upper-bound mult-left-one order-refl while-productstar*)

— Theorem 9.2

**lemma** *while-one-increasing*:  $x \leq x \star 1$   
**by** (*metis mult-right-one while-mult-increasing*)

— Theorem 9.3

**lemma** *while-increasing*:  $y \leq x \star y$   
**by** (*metis add-left-divisibility mult-left-one while-productstar*)

— Theorem 9.42

**lemma** *while-right-isotone*:  $y \leq z \longrightarrow x \star y \leq x \star z$   
**by** (*metis less-eq-def while-left-dist-add*)

— Theorem 9.41

**lemma** *while-left-isotone*:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow x \star z \leq y \star z$   
**by** (*metis less-eq-def while-increasing while-sumstar*)

**lemma** *while-isotone*:  $w \leq x \wedge y \leq z \longrightarrow w \star y \leq x \star z$   
**by** (*smt order-trans while-left-isotone while-right-isotone*)

— Theorem 9.17

**lemma** *while-left-unfold*:  $x \star y = y + x ; (x \star y)$   
**by** (*metis mult-left-one mult-right-one while-productstar*)

**lemma** *while-simulate-left-plus-1*:  $x ; z \leq z ; (y \star 1) \longrightarrow x \star (z ; w) \leq z ; (y \star w) + (x \star 0)$   
**by** (*metis add-right-zero mult-left-zero while-simulate-left-plus*)

— Theorem 11.1

**lemma** *while-simulate-absorb*:  $y ; x \leq x \longrightarrow y \star x \leq x + (y \star 0)$   
**by** (*metis while-simulate-left-plus-1 while-zero mult-right-one*)

— Theorem 9.10

**lemma** *while-transitive*:  $x \star (x \star y) = x \star y$   
**by** (*metis add-right-upper-bound add-right-zero antisym while-increasing while-left-dist-add while-left-unfold while-simulate-absorb*)

— Theorem 9.25

**lemma** *while-slide*:  $(x ; y) \star (x ; z) = x ; ((y ; x) \star z)$   
**by** (*metis mult-associative mult-left-dist-add while-left-unfold while-productstar*)

— Theorem 9.21

**lemma** *while-zero-2*:  $(x ; 0) \star y = x ; 0 + y$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative mult-associative mult-left-zero while-left-unfold*)

— Theorem 9.5

**lemma** *while-mult-star-exchange*:  $x ; (x \star y) = x \star (x ; y)$   
**by** (*metis mult-left-one while-slide*)

— Theorem 9.18

**lemma** *while-right-unfold*:  $x \star y = y + (x \star (x ; y))$   
**by** (*metis while-left-unfold while-mult-star-exchange*)

— Theorem 9.7

**lemma** *while-one-mult-below*:  $(x \star 1) ; y \leq x \star y$   
**by** (*metis mult-left-one while-sub-associative*)

**lemma** *while-plus-one*:  $x \star y = y + (x \star y)$   
**by** (*metis less-eq-def while-increasing*)

— Theorem 9.19

**lemma** *while rtc-2*:  $y + x ; y + (x \star (x \star y)) = x \star y$   
**by** (*metis add-associative less-eq-def while-mult-increasing while-plus-one while-transitive*)

— Theorem 9.6

**lemma** *while-left-plus-below*:  $x ; (x \star y) \leq x \star y$   
**by** (*metis add-right-divisibility while-left-unfold*)

**lemma** *while-right-plus-below*:  $x \star (x ; y) \leq x \star y$   
**by** (*metis while-left-plus-below while-mult-star-exchange*)

**lemma** *while-right-plus-below-2*:  $(x \star x) ; y \leq x \star y$   
**by** (*smt order-trans while-right-plus-below while-sub-associative*)

— Theorem 9.47

**lemma** *while-mult-transitive*:  $x \leq z \star y \wedge y \leq z \star w \longrightarrow x \leq z \star w$   
**by** (*smt order-trans while-right-isotone while-transitive*)

— Theorem 9.48

**lemma** *while-mult-upper-bound*:  $x \leq z \star 1 \wedge y \leq z \star w \longrightarrow x ; y \leq z \star w$   
**by** (*metis less-eq-def mult-right-sub-dist-add-left order-trans while-mult-transitive while-one-mult-below*)

**lemma** *while-one-mult-while-below*:  $(y \star 1) ; (y \star v) \leq y \star v$   
**by** (*metis order-refl while-mult-upper-bound*)

— Theorem 9.34

**lemma** *while-sub-dist*:  $x \star z \leq (x + y) \star z$   
**by** (*metis add-left-upper-bound while-left-isotone*)

**lemma** *while-sub-dist-1*:  $x ; z \leq (x + y) \star z$   
**by** (*metis order-trans while-mult-increasing while-sub-dist*)

**lemma** *while-sub-dist-2*:  $x ; y ; z \leq (x + y) \star z$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative mult-associative while-mult-transitive while-sub-dist-1*)

— Theorem 9.36

**lemma** while-sub-dist-3:  $x \star (y \star z) \leq (x + y) \star z$   
**by** (metis add-right-upper-bound while-left-isotone while-mult-transitive while-sub-dist)

— Theorem 9.44

**lemma** while-absorb-2:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow y \star (x \star z) = y \star z$   
**by** (metis add-commutative less-eq-def while-left-dist-add while-plus-one while-sub-dist-3)

**lemma** while-simulate-right-plus-1:  $z ; x \leq y ; (y \star z) \longrightarrow z ; (x \star w) \leq y \star (z ; w)$   
**by** (metis add-right-zero mult-left-zero while-simulate-right-plus)

— Theorem 9.39

**lemma** while-sumstar-1-below:  $x \star ((y ; (x \star 1)) \star z) \leq ((x \star 1) ; y) \star (x \star z)$   
**proof** —

have 1:  $x ; (((x \star 1) ; y) \star (x \star z)) \leq ((x \star 1) ; y) \star (x \star z)$   
 by (smt add-isotone add-right-upper-bound mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-sub-dist-add-right while-left-unfold)  
 have  $x \star ((y ; (x \star 1)) \star z) \leq (x \star z) + (x \star (y ; (((x \star 1) ; y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z))))$   
 by (metis eq-refl while-left-dist-add while-productstar)  
 also have ...  $\leq (x \star z) + (x \star ((x \star 1) ; y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z)))$   
 by (metis add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-left-one mult-right-sub-dist-add-left while-left-unfold while-right-isotone)  
 also have ...  $\leq (x \star z) + (x \star (((x \star 1) ; y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z)))$   
 by (metis add-right-isotone add-right-upper-bound while-left-unfold while-right-isotone)  
 also have ...  $\leq x \star (((x \star 1) ; y) \star (x \star z))$   
 by (smt add-associative add-left-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-left-one while-left-dist-add while-left-unfold while-sub-associative)  
 also have ...  $\leq (((x \star 1) ; y) \star (x \star z)) + (x \star 0)$  using 1  
 by (metis while-simulate-absorb)  
 also have ...  $= ((x \star 1) ; y) \star (x \star z)$   
 by (smt add-associative add-commutative add-left-zero while-left-dist-add while-left-unfold)  
 finally show ?thesis

.

qed

**lemma** while-sumstar-2-below:  $((x \star 1) ; y) \star (x \star z) \leq (x \star y) \star (x \star z)$   
**by** (metis mult-left-one while-left-isotone while-sub-associative)

— Theorem 9.38

**lemma** while-add-1-below:  $x \star ((y ; (x \star 1)) \star z) \leq (x + y) \star z$

**proof** —  
 have  $((x \star 1) ; y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z) \leq (x + y) \star z$   
 by (metis while-isotone while-one-mult-below while-sumstar)  
 hence  $(y ; (x \star 1)) \star z \leq z + y ; ((x + y) \star z)$   
 by (metis add-right-isotone mult-right-isotone while-productstar)  
 also have ...  $\leq (x + y) \star z$   
 by (metis add-right-isotone add-right-upper-bound mult-left-isotone while-left-unfold)  
 finally show ?thesis  
 by (metis add-commutative add-right-upper-bound while-isotone while-transitive)

qed

— Theorem 9.16

**lemma** while-while-while:  $((x \star 1) \star 1) \star y = (x \star 1) \star y$   
**by** (smt add-commutative less-eq-def mult-right-one while-left-plus-below while-mul-star-exchange while-plus-one while-sumstar while-transitive)

**lemma** while-one:  $(1 \star 1) \star y = 1 \star y$   
**by** (metis while-while-while while-zero)

— Theorem 9.22

**lemma** while-add-below:  $x + y \leq x \star (y \star 1)$   
**by** (smt add-commutative add-isotone case-split-right order-trans while-increasing while-left-plus-below while-mul-increasing while-plus-one)

— Theorem 9.32

**lemma** while-add-2:  $(x + y) \star z \leq (x \star (y \star 1)) \star z$

**by** (metis while-add-below while-left-isotone)

— Theorem 9.45

**lemma** while-sup-one-left-unfold:  $1 \leq x \rightarrow x ; (x * y) = x * y$

**by** (metis less-eq-def mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add while-mult-star-exchange while-right-unfold while-transitive)

**lemma** while-sup-one-right-unfold:  $1 \leq x \rightarrow x * (x ; y) = x * y$

**by** (metis while-mult-star-exchange while-sup-one-left-unfold)

— Theorem 9.30

**lemma** while-decompose-7:  $(x + y) * z = x * (y * ((x + y) * z))$

**by** (metis eq-iff order-trans while-increasing while-sub-dist-3 while-transitive)

— Theorem 9.31

**lemma** while-decompose-8:  $(x + y) * z = (x + y) * (x * (y * z))$

**by** (metis add-commutative while-sumstar while-transitive)

— Theorem 9.27

**lemma** while-decompose-9:  $(x * (y * 1)) * z = x * (y * ((x * (y * 1)) * z))$

**by** (smt add-commutative less-eq-def order-trans while-add-below while-increasing while-sub-dist-3)

**lemma** while-decompose-10:  $(x * (y * 1)) * z = (x * (y * 1)) * (x * (y * z))$

**proof** —

**have** 1:  $(x * (y * 1)) * z \leq (x * (y * 1)) * (x * (y * z))$

**by** (metis add-associative less-eq-def while-left-dist-add while-plus-one)

**have**  $x + (y * 1) \leq x * (y * 1)$

**by** (metis add-least-upper-bound while-add-below while-increasing)

**hence**  $(x * (y * 1)) * (x * (y * z)) \leq (x * (y * 1)) * z$

**by** (smt add-least-upper-bound eq-refl order-trans while-absorb-2 while-one-increasing)

**thus** ?thesis using 1

**by** (metis antisym)

**qed**

**lemma** while-back-loop-fixpoint:  $z ; (y * (y ; x)) + z ; x = z ; (y * x)$

**by** (metis add-commutative mult-left-dist-add while-right-unfold)

**lemma** while-back-loop-prefixpoint:  $z ; (y * 1) ; y + z \leq z ; (y * 1)$

**by** (metis add-least-upper-bound mult-associative mult-right-isotone mult-right-one order-refl while-increasing while-mult-upper-bound while-one-increasing)

— Theorem 9

**lemma** while-loop-is-fixpoint: is-fixpoint ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ ) ( $y * z$ )

**by** (smt add-commutative is-fixpoint-def while-left-unfold)

— Theorem 9

**lemma** while-back-loop-is-prefixpoint: is-prefixpoint ( $\lambda x . x ; y + z$ ) ( $z ; (y * 1)$ )

**by** (metis is-prefixpoint-def while-back-loop-prefixpoint)

— Theorem 9.20

**lemma** while-while-add:  $(1 + x) * y = (x * 1) * y$

**by** (metis add-commutative while-decompose-10 while-sumstar while-zero)

**lemma** while-while-mult-sub:  $x * (1 * y) \leq (x * 1) * y$

**by** (metis add-commutative while-sub-dist-3 while-while-add)

— Theorem 9.11

**lemma** while-right-plus:  $(x * x) * y = x * y$

**by** (metis add-idempotent while-plus-one while-sumstar while-transitive)

— Theorem 9.12

**lemma** while-left-plus:  $(x ; (x \star 1)) \star y = x \star y$   
**by** (metis mult-right-one while-mult-star-exchange while-right-plus)

— Theorem 9.9

**lemma** while-below-while-one:  $x \star x \leq x \star 1$   
**by** (metis while-one-increasing while-right-plus)

**lemma** while-below-while-one-mult:  $x ; (x \star x) \leq x ; (x \star 1)$   
**by** (metis mult-right-isotone while-below-while-one)

— Theorem 9.23

**lemma** while-add-sub-add-one:  $x \star (x + y) \leq x \star (1 + y)$   
**by** (metis add-left-isotone while-below-while-one while-left-dist-add)

**lemma** while-add-sub-add-one-mult:  $x ; (x \star (x + y)) \leq x ; (x \star (1 + y))$   
**by** (metis mult-right-isotone while-add-sub-add-one)

**lemma** while-elimination:  $x ; y = 0 \longrightarrow x ; (y \star z) = x ; z$   
**by** (metis add-right-zero mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-zero while-left-unfold)

— Theorem 9.8

**lemma** while-square:  $(x ; x) \star y \leq x \star y$   
**by** (metis while-left-isotone while-mult-increasing while-right-plus)

— Theorem 9.35

**lemma** while-mult-sub-add:  $(x ; y) \star z \leq (x + y) \star z$   
**by** (metis while-increasing while-isotone while-mult-increasing while-sumstar)

— Theorem 9.43

**lemma** while-absorb-1:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow x \star (y \star z) = y \star z$   
**by** (metis antisym less-eq-def while-increasing while-sub-dist-3)

**lemma** while-absorb-3:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow x \star (y \star z) = y \star (x \star z)$   
**by** (metis while-absorb-1 while-absorb-2)

— Theorem 9.24

**lemma** while-square-2:  $(x ; x) \star ((x + 1) ; y) \leq x \star y$   
**by** (metis add-least-upper-bound while-increasing while-mult-transitive while-mult-upper-bound while-one-increasing while-square)

**lemma** while-separate-unfold-below:  $(y ; (x \star 1)) \star z \leq (y \star z) + (y \star (y ; x ; (x \star ((y ; (x \star 1)) \star z))))$

**proof** —

**have**  $(y ; (x \star 1)) \star z = (y \star (y ; x ; (x \star 1))) \star (y \star z)$   
    **by** (metis mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one while-left-unfold while-sumstar)

**hence**  $(y ; (x \star 1)) \star z = (y \star z) + (y \star (y ; x ; (x \star 1))) ; ((y ; (x \star 1)) \star z)$   
    **by** (metis while-left-unfold)

**also have** ...  $\leq (y \star z) + (y \star (y ; x ; (x \star 1))) ; ((y ; (x \star 1)) \star z))$   
    **by** (metis add-right-isotone while-sub-associative)

**also have** ...  $\leq (y \star z) + (y \star (y ; x ; (x \star ((y ; (x \star 1)) \star z))))$   
    **by** (smt add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-right-isotone while-one-mult-below while-right-isotone)

**finally show** ?thesis

  .

**qed**

— Theorem 9.33

**lemma** while-mult-zero-add:  $(x + y ; 0) \star z = x \star ((y ; 0) \star z)$

**proof** —

**have**  $(x + y ; 0) \star z = (x \star (y ; 0)) \star (x \star z)$   
    **by** (metis while-sumstar)  
  **also have** ...  $= (x \star z) + (x \star (y ; 0)) ; ((x \star (y ; 0)) \star (x \star z))$   
    **by** (metis while-left-unfold)  
  **also have** ...  $\leq (x \star z) + (x \star (y ; 0))$

```

by (metis add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-left-zero while-sub-associative)
also have ... =  $x \star ((y ; 0) \star z)$ 
  by (metis add-commutative while-left-dist-add while-zero-2)
finally show ?thesis
  by (metis le-neq-trans less-def while-sub-dist-3)
qed

lemma while-add-mult-zero:  $(x + y ; 0) \star y = x \star y$ 
  by (metis less-eq-def while-mult-zero-add while-zero-2 zero-right-mult-decreasing)

lemma while-mult-zero-add-2:  $(x + y ; 0) \star z = (x \star z) + (x \star (y ; 0))$ 
  by (metis add-commutative while-left-dist-add while-mult-zero-add while-zero-2)

lemma while-add-zero-star:  $(x + y ; 0) \star z = x \star (y ; 0 + z)$ 
  by (metis while-mult-zero-add while-zero-2)

lemma while-unfold-sum:  $(x + y) \star z = (x \star z) + (x \star (y ; ((x + y) \star z)))$ 
  apply (rule antisym)
    apply (smt add-associative less-eq-def while-absorb-1 while-increasing while-mult-star-exchange while-right-unfold
while-sub-associative while-sumstar)
    apply (metis add-least-upper-bound while-decompose-7 while-mult-increasing while-right-isotone while-sub-dist)
  done

lemma while-simulate-left:  $x ; z \leq z ; y + w \longrightarrow x \star (z ; v) \leq z ; (y \star v) + (x \star (w ; (y \star v)))$ 
  by (metis add-left-isotone mult-right-isotone order-trans while-one-increasing while-simulate-left-plus)

lemma while-simulate-right:  $z ; x \leq y ; z + w \longrightarrow z ; (x \star v) \leq y \star (z ; v + w ; (x \star v))$ 
proof -
  have  $y ; z + w \leq y ; (y \star z) + w$ 
    by (metis add-left-isotone mult-right-isotone while-increasing)
  thus ?thesis
    by (smt order-trans while-simulate-right-plus)
qed

lemma while-simulate:  $z ; x \leq y ; z \longrightarrow z ; (x \star v) \leq y \star (z ; v)$ 
  by (metis add-right-zero mult-left-zero while-simulate-right)

```

— Theorem 9.14

```

lemma while-while-mult:  $1 \star (x \star y) = (x \star 1) \star y$ 
proof -
  have  $(x \star 1) \star y \leq (x \star 1) ; ((x \star 1) \star y)$ 
    by (metis order-refl while-increasing while-sup-one-left-unfold)
  also have ...  $\leq 1 \star ((x \star 1) ; y)$ 
    by (metis mult-left-one order-refl while-mult-upper-bound while-simulate)
  also have ...  $\leq 1 \star (x \star y)$ 
    by (metis while-one-mult-below while-right-isotone)
  finally show ?thesis
    by (metis antisym while-sub-dist-3 while-while-add)
qed

```

```

lemma while-simulate-left-1:  $x ; z \leq z ; y \longrightarrow x \star (z ; v) \leq z ; (y \star v) + (x \star 0)$ 
  by (metis add-right-zero mult-left-zero while-simulate-left)

```

— Theorem 9.46

```

lemma while-associative-1:  $1 \leq z \longrightarrow x \star (y ; z) = (x \star y) ; z$ 
proof
  assume 1:  $1 \leq z$ 
  have  $x \star (y ; z) \leq x \star ((x \star y) ; z)$ 
    by (metis less-eq-def mult-right-dist-add while-plus-one while-right-isotone)
  also have ...  $\leq (x \star y) ; (0 \star z) + (x \star 0)$ 
    by (metis mult-associative mult-right-sub-dist-add-right while-left-unfold while-simulate-absorb while-zero)
  also have ...  $\leq (x \star y) ; z + (x \star 0) ; z$  using 1
    by (metis add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound case-split-right while-plus-one while-zero)
  also have ... =  $(x \star y) ; z$ 
    by (metis add-right-zero mult-right-dist-add while-left-dist-add)
  finally show  $x \star (y ; z) = (x \star y) ; z$ 
    by (metis antisym while-sub-associative)

```

**qed**

— Theorem 9.29

**lemma** *while-associative-while-1*:  $x \star (y ; (z \star 1)) = (x \star y) ; (z \star 1)$   
**by** (*metis while-associative-1 while-increasing*)

— Theorem 9.13

**lemma** *while-one-while*:  $(x \star 1) ; (y \star 1) = x \star (y \star 1)$   
**by** (*metis mult-left-one while-associative-while-1*)

**lemma** *while-decompose-5-below*:  $(x \star (y \star 1)) \star z \leq (y \star (x \star 1)) \star z$   
**by** (*smt add-commutative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one while-increasing while-left-unfold while-mult-star-exchange while-one-while while-plus-one while-sumstar*)

— Theorem 9.26

**lemma** *while-decompose-5*:  $(x \star (y \star 1)) \star z = (y \star (x \star 1)) \star z$   
**by** (*metis antisym while-decompose-5-below*)

**lemma** *while-decompose-4*:  $(x \star (y \star 1)) \star z = x \star ((y \star (x \star 1)) \star z)$   
**by** (*metis while-decompose-5 while-decompose-9 while-transitive*)

— Theorem 11.7

**lemma** *while-simulate-2*:  $y ; (x \star 1) \leq x \star (y \star 1) \longleftrightarrow y \star (x \star 1) \leq x \star (y \star 1)$   
**proof** (*rule iffI*)

**assume**  $y ; (x \star 1) \leq x \star (y \star 1)$   
**hence**  $y ; (x \star 1) \leq (x \star 1) ; (y \star 1)$   
**by** (*metis while-one-while*)  
**hence**  $y \star ((x \star 1) ; 1) \leq (x \star 1) ; (y \star 1) + (y \star 0)$   
**by** (*metis while-simulate-left-plus-1*)  
**hence**  $y \star (x \star 1) \leq (x \star (y \star 1)) + (y \star 0)$   
**by** (*metis mult-right-one while-one-while*)  
**also have** ...  $= x \star (y \star 1)$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative less-eq-def order-trans while-increasing while-right-isotone zero-least*)  
**finally show**  $y \star (x \star 1) \leq x \star (y \star 1)$

.

**next**

**assume**  $y \star (x \star 1) \leq x \star (y \star 1)$   
**thus**  $y ; (x \star 1) \leq x \star (y \star 1)$   
**by** (*metis order-trans while-mult-increasing*)

**qed**

**lemma** *while-simulate-1*:  $y ; x \leq x ; y \longrightarrow y \star (x \star 1) \leq x \star (y \star 1)$   
**by** (*metis order-trans while-mult-increasing while-right-isotone while-simulate while-simulate-2*)

**lemma** *while-simulate-3*:  $y ; (x \star 1) \leq x \star 1 \longrightarrow y \star (x \star 1) \leq x \star (y \star 1)$

**by** (*metis add-idempotent case-split-right while-increasing while-mult-upper-bound while-simulate-2*)

— Theorem 9.28

**lemma** *while-extra-while*:  $(y ; (x \star 1)) \star z = (y ; (y \star (x \star 1))) \star z$   
**proof** —

**have**  $y ; (y \star (x \star 1)) \leq y ; (x \star 1) ; (y ; (x \star 1) \star 1)$   
**by** (*smt add-commutative add-left-upper-bound mult-right-one order-trans while-back-loop-prefixpoint while-left-isotone while-mult-star-exchange*)  
**hence**  $1 : (y ; (y \star (x \star 1))) \star z \leq (y ; (x \star 1)) \star z$   
**by** (*metis while-simulate-right-plus-1 mult-left-one*)  
**have**  $(y ; (x \star 1)) \star z \leq (y ; (y \star (x \star 1))) \star z$   
**by** (*metis while-increasing while-left-isotone while-mult-star-exchange*)  
**thus** ?thesis **using** 1  
**by** (*metis antisym*)

**qed**

— Theorem 11.6

**lemma** *while-separate-4*:  $y ; x \leq x ; (x \star (1 + y)) \longrightarrow (x + y) \star z = x \star (y \star z)$

**proof**

**assume 1:**  $y ; x \leq x ; (x \star (1 + y))$   
**hence**  $(1 + y) ; x \leq x ; (x \star (1 + y))$   
**by** (smt add-associative add-least-upper-bound mult-left-one mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-right-dist-add mult-right-one while-left-unfold)  
**hence 2:**  $(1 + y) ; (x \star 1) \leq x \star (1 + y)$   
**by** (metis mult-right-one while-simulate-right-plus-1)  
**have**  $y ; x ; (x \star 1) \leq x ; (x \star ((1 + y) ; (x \star 1)))$  **using 1**  
**by** (smt less-eq-def mult-associative mult-right-dist-add while-associative-1 while-increasing)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq x ; (x \star (1 + y))$  **using 2**  
**by** (metis mult-right-isotone order-refl while-mult-transitive)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq x ; (x \star 1) ; (y \star 1)$   
**by** (metis add-least-upper-bound mult-associative mult-right-isotone while-increasing while-one-increasing while-one-while while-right-isotone)  
**finally have**  $y \star (x ; (x \star 1)) \leq x ; (x \star 1) ; (y \star 1) + (y \star 0)$   
**by** (metis mult-associative mult-right-one while-simulate-left-plus-1)  
**hence**  $(y \star 1) ; (y \star x) \leq x ; (x \star y \star 1) + (y \star 0)$   
**by** (smt less-eq-def mult-associative mult-right-one order-refl order-trans while-absorb-2 while-left-dist-add while-mult-star-exchange while-one-mult-below while-one-while while-plus-one)  
**hence**  $(y \star 1) ; ((y \star x) \star (y \star z)) \leq x \star ((y \star 1) ; (y \star z) + (y \star 0) ; ((y \star x) \star (y \star z)))$   
**by** (metis while-simulate-right-plus)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq x \star ((y \star z) + (y \star 0))$   
**by** (metis add-isotone mult-left-zero order-refl while-absorb-2 while-one-mult-below while-right-isotone while-sub-associative)  
**also have**  $\dots = x \star y \star z$   
**by** (metis add-right-zero while-left-dist-add)  
**finally show**  $(x + y) \star z = x \star (y \star z)$   
**by** (smt add-commutative less-eq-def mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add while-plus-one while-sub-associative while-sumstar)  
**qed**

**lemma** while-separate-5:  $y ; x \leq x ; (x \star (x + y)) \longrightarrow (x + y) \star z = x \star (y \star z)$   
**by** (smt order-trans while-add-sub-add-one-mult while-separate-4)

**lemma** while-separate-6:  $y ; x \leq x ; (x + y) \longrightarrow (x + y) \star z = x \star (y \star z)$   
**by** (smt order-trans while-increasing while-mult-star-exchange while-separate-5)

— Theorem 11.4

**lemma** while-separate-1:  $y ; x \leq x ; y \longrightarrow (x + y) \star z = x \star (y \star z)$   
**by** (metis add-least-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-left-sub-dist-add-right while-separate-6)

— Theorem 11.2

**lemma** while-separate-mult-1:  $y ; x \leq x ; y \longrightarrow (x ; y) \star z \leq x \star (y \star z)$   
**by** (metis while-mult-sub-add while-separate-1)

— Theorem 11.5

**lemma** separation:  $y ; x \leq x ; (y \star 1) \longrightarrow (x + y) \star z = x \star (y \star z)$   
**proof**

**assume**  $y ; x \leq x ; (y \star 1)$   
**hence**  $y \star x \leq x ; (y \star 1) + (y \star 0)$   
**by** (metis mult-right-one while-simulate-left-plus-1)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq x ; (x \star y \star 1) + (y \star 0)$   
**by** (metis add-left-isotone while-increasing while-mult-star-exchange)  
**finally have**  $(y \star 1) ; (y \star x) \leq x ; (x \star y \star 1) + (y \star 0)$   
**by** (metis order-refl order-trans while-absorb-2 while-one-mult-below)  
**hence**  $(y \star 1) ; ((y \star x) \star (y \star z)) \leq x \star ((y \star 1) ; (y \star z) + (y \star 0) ; ((y \star x) \star (y \star z)))$   
**by** (metis while-simulate-right-plus)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq x \star ((y \star z) + (y \star 0))$   
**by** (metis add-isotone mult-left-zero order-refl while-absorb-2 while-one-mult-below while-right-isotone while-sub-associative)  
**also have**  $\dots = x \star y \star z$   
**by** (metis add-right-zero while-left-dist-add)  
**finally show**  $(x + y) \star z = x \star (y \star z)$   
**by** (smt add-commutative less-eq-def mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add while-plus-one while-sub-associative while-sumstar)  
**qed**

— Theorem 11.5

**lemma** while-separate-left:  $y ; x \leq x ; (y \star 1) \longrightarrow y \star (x \star z) \leq x \star (y \star z)$

**by** (metis add-commutative separation while-sub-dist-3)

— Theorem 11.6

**lemma** while-simulate-4:  $y ; x \leq x ; (x \star (1 + y)) \longrightarrow y \star (x \star z) \leq x \star (y \star z)$

**by** (metis add-commutative while-separate-4 while-sub-dist-3)

**lemma** while-simulate-5:  $y ; x \leq x ; (x \star (x + y)) \longrightarrow y \star (x \star z) \leq x \star (y \star z)$

**by** (smt order-trans while-add-sub-add-one-mult while-simulate-4)

**lemma** while-simulate-6:  $y ; x \leq x ; (x + y) \longrightarrow y \star (x \star z) \leq x \star (y \star z)$

**by** (smt order-trans while-increasing while-mult-star-exchange while-simulate-5)

— Theorem 11.3

**lemma** while-simulate-7:  $y ; x \leq x ; y \longrightarrow y \star (x \star z) \leq x \star (y \star z)$

**by** (metis add-commutative mult-left-sub-dist-add-left order-trans while-simulate-6)

**lemma** while-while-mult-1:  $x \star (1 \star y) = 1 \star (x \star y)$

**by** (metis add-commutative mult-left-one mult-right-one order-refl while-separate-1)

— Theorem 9.15

**lemma** while-while-mult-2:  $x \star (1 \star y) = (x \star 1) \star y$

**by** (metis while-while-mult while-while-mult-1)

— Theorem 11.8

**lemma** while-import:  $p \leq p ; p \wedge p \leq 1 \wedge p ; x \leq x ; p \longrightarrow p ; (x \star y) = p ; ((p ; x) \star y)$

**proof**

**assume** 1:  $p \leq p ; p \wedge p \leq 1 \wedge p ; x \leq x ; p$

**hence**  $p ; (x \star y) \leq (p ; x) \star (p ; y)$

**by** (smt add-commutative less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one while-simulate)

**also have** ...  $\leq (p ; x) \star y$  **using** 1

**by** (metis less-eq-def mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add while-right-isotone)

**finally have** 2:  $p ; (x \star y) \leq p ; ((p ; x) \star y)$  **using** 1

**by** (smt add-commutative less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one)

**have**  $p ; ((p ; x) \star y) \leq p ; (x \star y)$  **using** 1

**by** (metis mult-left-isotone mult-left-one mult-right-isotone while-left-isotone)

**thus**  $p ; (x \star y) = p ; ((p ; x) \star y)$  **using** 2

**by** (metis antisym)

**qed**

— Theorem 11.8

**lemma** while-preserve:  $p \leq p ; p \wedge p \leq 1 \wedge p ; x \leq x ; p \longrightarrow p ; (x \star y) = p ; (x \star (p ; y))$

**apply rule**

**apply** (rule antisym)

**apply** (metis mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone order-trans while-simulate)

**apply** (metis mult-left-isotone mult-left-one mult-right-isotone while-right-isotone)

**done**

**lemma** while-plus-below-while:  $(x \star 1) ; x \leq x \star 1$

**by** (metis order-refl while-mul-upper-bound while-one-increasing)

— Theorem 9.40

**lemma** while-01:  $(w ; (x \star 1)) \star (y ; z) \leq (x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z)$

**proof** —

**have**  $(w ; (x \star 1)) \star (y ; z) = y ; z + w ; (((x \star 1) ; w) \star ((x \star 1) ; y ; z))$

**by** (metis mult-associative while-productstar)

**also have** ...  $\leq y ; z + w ; ((x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z))$

**by** (metis add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone while-isotone while-one-mult-below)

**also have** ...  $\leq (x \star y) ; z + (x \star w) ; ((x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z))$

**by** (metis add-isotone mult-right-sub-dist-add-left while-left-unfold)

**finally show** ?thesis

**by** (metis while-left-unfold)

**qed**

— Theorem 9.37

```

lemma while-while-sub-associative:  $x \star (y \star z) \leq ((x \star y) \star z) + (x \star z)$ 
proof -
  have 1:  $x ; (x \star 1) \leq (x \star 1) ; ((x \star y) \star 1)$ 
    by (metis add-least-upper-bound order-trans while-back-loop-prefixpoint while-left-plus-below)
  have  $x \star (y \star z) \leq x \star ((x \star 1) ; (y \star z))$ 
    by (metis mult-left-isotone mult-left-one while-increasing while-right-isotone)
  also have ...  $\leq (x \star 1) ; ((x \star y) \star (y \star z)) + (x \star 0)$  using 1
    by (metis while-simulate-left-plus-1)
  also have ...  $\leq (x \star 1) ; ((x \star y) \star z) + (x \star z)$ 
    by (metis add-isotone order-refl while-absorb-2 while-increasing while-right-isotone zero-least)
  also have ...  $= (x \star 1) ; z + (x \star 1) ; (x \star y) ; ((x \star y) \star z) + (x \star z)$ 
    by (metis mult-associative mult-left-dist-add while-left-unfold)
  also have ...  $= (x \star y) ; ((x \star y) \star z) + (x \star z)$ 
    by (smt add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add order-refl while-absorb-1 while-plus-one
while-sub-associative)
  also have ...  $\leq ((x \star y) \star z) + (x \star z)$ 
    by (metis add-left-isotone while-left-plus-below)
  finally show ?thesis
.
```

**qed**

```

lemma while-induct:  $x ; z \leq z \wedge y \leq z \wedge x \star 1 \leq z \longrightarrow x \star y \leq z$ 
  by (metis add-commutative add-least-upper-bound add-left-zero less-eq-def while-right-isotone while-simulate-absorb)

```

```

lemma while-sumstar-4-below:  $(x \star y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z) \leq x \star ((y ; (x \star 1)) \star z)$  oops
lemma while-sumstar-2:  $(x + y) \star z = x \star ((y ; (x \star 1)) \star z)$  oops
lemma while-sumstar-3:  $(x + y) \star z = ((x \star 1) ; y) \star (x \star z)$  oops
lemma while-decompose-6:  $x \star ((y ; (x \star 1)) \star z) = y \star ((x ; (y \star 1)) \star z)$  oops
lemma while-finite-associative:  $x \star 0 = 0 \longrightarrow (x \star y) ; z = x \star (y ; z)$  oops
lemma atomicity-refinement:  $s = s ; q \wedge x = q ; x \wedge q ; b = 0 \wedge r ; b \leq b ; r \wedge r ; l \leq l ; r \wedge x ; l \leq l ; x \wedge b ; l \leq l ; b \wedge q ; l \leq l ; q \wedge r \star q \leq q ; (r \star 1) \wedge q \leq 1 \longrightarrow s ; ((x + b + r + l) \star (q ; z)) \leq s ; ((x ; (b \star q) + r + l) \star z)$  oops

```

```

lemma while-separate-right-plus:  $y ; x \leq x ; (x \star (1 + y)) + 1 \longrightarrow y \star (x \star z) \leq x \star (y \star z)$  oops
lemma while-square-1:  $x \star 1 = (x ; x) \star (x + 1)$  oops
lemma while-absorb-below-one:  $y ; x \leq x \longrightarrow y \star x \leq 1 \star x$  oops
lemma  $y \star (x \star 1) \leq x \star (y \star 1) \longrightarrow (x + y) \star 1 = x \star (y \star 1)$  oops
lemma  $y ; x \leq (1 + x) ; (y \star 1) \longrightarrow (x + y) \star 1 = x \star (y \star 1)$  oops

```

**end**

```

class bounded-binary-itering = bounded-idempotent-left-zero-semiring + binary-itering

```

**begin**

— Theorem 9

```

lemma while-right-top:  $x \star T = T$ 
  by (metis add-left-top while-left-unfold)

```

— Theorem 9

```

lemma while-left-top:  $T ; (x \star 1) = T$ 
  by (metis add-right-top antisym top-greatest while-back-loop-prefixpoint)

```

— Theorem 10.10 counterexamples

```

lemma while-sum-below-one:  $y ; ((x + y) \star z) \leq (y ; (x \star 1)) \star z$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-denest-1:  $w ; (x \star (y ; z)) \leq (w ; (x \star y)) \star z$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-denest-2:  $w ; ((x \star (y ; w)) \star z) = w ; (((x \star y) ; w) \star z)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-denest-4:  $(x \star w) \star (x \star (y ; z)) = (x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-denest-6:  $(w ; (x \star y)) \star z = z + w ; ((x + y) ; w) \star (y ; z)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-decompose-6:  $x \star ((y ; (x \star 1)) \star z) = y \star ((x ; (y \star 1)) \star z)$  oops
lemma while-finite-associative:  $x \star 0 = 0 \longrightarrow (x \star y) ; z = x \star (y ; z)$  oops
lemma while-sumstar-2:  $(x + y) \star z = x \star ((y ; (x \star 1)) \star z)$  oops
lemma while-sumstar-3:  $(x + y) \star z = ((x \star 1) ; y) \star (x \star z)$  oops
lemma while-sumstar-1:  $(x + y) \star z = (x \star y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-mult-zero-zero:  $(x ; (y \star 0)) \star 0 = x ; (y \star 0)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

```

```

lemma while-denest-3:  $(x \star w) \star (x \star 0) = (x \star w) \star 0$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-denest-5:  $w ; ((x \star (y ; w)) \star (x \star (y ; z))) = w ; (((x \star y) ; w) \star ((x \star y) ; z))$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-separate-unfold:  $(y ; (x \star 1)) \star z = (y \star z) + (y \star (y ; x ; (x \star ((y ; (x \star 1)) \star z))))$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-02:  $x \star ((x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z)) = (x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

lemma while-denest-0:  $w ; (x \star (y ; z)) \leq (w ; (x \star y)) \star (w ; (x \star y) ; z)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-mult-sub-while-while:  $x \star (y ; z) \leq (x \star y) \star z$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-zero-zero:  $(x \star 0) \star 0 = x \star 0$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-sumstar-3-below:  $(x \star y) \star (x \star z) \leq (x \star y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

```

end

```

class extended-binary-itering = binary-itering +
assumes while-denest-0:  $w ; (x \star (y ; z)) \leq (w ; (x \star y)) \star (w ; (x \star y) ; z)$ 

```

begin

— Theorem 10.2

```

lemma while-denest-1:  $w ; (x \star (y ; z)) \leq (w ; (x \star y)) \star z$ 
  by (metis order-trans while-denest-0 while-right-plus-below)

```

```

lemma while-mult-sub-while-while:  $x \star (y ; z) \leq (x \star y) \star z$ 
  by (metis mult-left-one while-denest-1)

```

```

lemma while-zero-zero:  $(x \star 0) \star 0 = x \star 0$ 
  by (smt less-eq-def mult-left-zero while-left-dist-add while-mult-star-exchange while-mult-sub-while-while while-mult-zero-add-2
       while-plus-one while-sumstar)

```

— Theorem 10.11

```

lemma while-mult-zero-zero:  $(x ; (y \star 0)) \star 0 = x ; (y \star 0)$ 
  apply (rule antisym)
    apply (metis add-least-upper-bound add-right-zero mult-left-zero mult-right-isotone while-left-dist-add while-slide
           while-sub-associative)
  apply (metis mult-left-zero while-denest-1)
  done

```

— Theorem 10.3

```

lemma while-denest-2:  $w ; ((x \star (y ; w)) \star z) = w ; (((x \star y) ; w) \star z)$ 
  apply (rule antisym)
  apply (metis mult-associative while-denest-0 while-simulate-right-plus-1 while-slide)
  apply (metis mult-right-isotone while-left-isotone while-sub-associative)
  done

```

— Theorem 10.12

```

lemma while-denest-3:  $(x \star w) \star (x \star 0) = (x \star w) \star 0$ 
  by (metis while-absorb-2 while-right-isotone while-zero-zero zero-least)

```

— Theorem 10.15

```

lemma while-02:  $x \star ((x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z)) = (x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z)$ 
proof -
  have  $x ; ((x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z)) = x ; (x \star y) ; z + x ; (x \star w) ; ((x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z))$ 
    by (metis mult-associative mult-left-dist-add while-left-unfold)
  also have ...  $\leq (x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z)$ 
    by (metis add-isotone mult-right-sub-dist-add-right while-left-unfold)
  finally have  $x \star ((x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z)) \leq ((x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z)) + (x \star 0)$ 
    by (metis while-simulate-absorb)
  also have ...  $= (x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z)$ 
    by (metis add-commutative less-eq-def order-trans while-mult-sub-while-while while-right-isotone zero-least)
  finally show ?thesis
    by (metis antisym while-increasing)
qed

lemma while-sumstar-3-below:  $(x \star y) \star (x \star z) \leq (x \star y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z)$ 

```

**proof** —

```

have  $(x \star y) \star (x \star z) = (x \star z) + ((x \star y) \star ((x \star y) ; (x \star z)))$ 
  by (metis while-right-unfold)
also have ...  $\leq (x \star z) + ((x \star y) \star (x \star (y ; (x \star z))))$ 
  by (metis add-right-isotone while-right-isotone while-sub-associative)
also have ...  $\leq (x \star z) + ((x \star y) \star (x \star ((x \star y) \star (x \star z))))$ 
  by (smt add-right-isotone order-trans while-increasing while-mult-upper-bound while-one-increasing while-right-isotone)
also have ...  $\leq (x \star z) + ((x \star y) \star (x \star ((x \star y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z))))$ 
  by (metis add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone mult-left-one order-trans while-increasing while-right-isotone while-sumstar
while-transitive)
also have ...  $= (x \star z) + ((x \star y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z))$ 
  by (metis while-02 while-transitive)
also have ...  $= (x \star y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z)$ 
  by (smt add-associative mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add while-02 while-left-dist-add while-plus-one)
finally show ?thesis
.
```

qed

**lemma** while-sumstar-4-below:  $(x \star y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z) \leq x \star ((y ; (x \star 1)) \star z)$

**proof** —

```

have  $(x \star y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z) = (x \star 1) ; z + (x \star y) ; ((x \star y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z))$ 
  by (metis while-left-unfold)
also have ...  $\leq (x \star z) + (x \star (y ; ((x \star y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z))))$ 
  by (metis add-isotone while-one-mult-below while-sub-associative)
also have ...  $= (x \star z) + (x \star (y ; (((x \star 1) ; y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z))))$ 
  by (metis mult-left-one while-denest-2)
also have ...  $= x \star ((y ; (x \star 1)) \star z)$ 
  by (metis while-left-dist-add while-productstar)
finally show ?thesis
.
```

qed

— Theorem 10.10

**lemma** while-sumstar-1:  $(x + y) \star z = (x \star y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z)$

**by** (smt eq-iff order-trans while-add-1-below while-sumstar while-sumstar-3-below while-sumstar-4-below)

— Theorem 10.8

**lemma** while-sumstar-2:  $(x + y) \star z = x \star ((y ; (x \star 1)) \star z)$

**by** (metis eq-iff while-add-1-below while-sumstar-1 while-sumstar-4-below)

— Theorem 10.9

**lemma** while-sumstar-3:  $(x + y) \star z = ((x \star 1) ; y) \star (x \star z)$

**by** (metis eq-iff while-sumstar while-sumstar-1-below while-sumstar-2 while-sumstar-2-below)

— Theorem 10.6

**lemma** while-decompose-6:  $x \star ((y ; (x \star 1)) \star z) = y \star ((x ; (y \star 1)) \star z)$

**by** (metis add-commutative while-sumstar-2)

— Theorem 10.4

**lemma** while-denest-4:  $(x \star w) \star (x \star (y ; z)) = (x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z)$

**proof** —

```

have  $(x \star w) \star (x \star (y ; z)) = x \star ((w ; (x \star 1)) \star (y ; z))$ 
  by (metis while-sumstar while-sumstar-2)
also have ...  $\leq (x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z)$ 
  by (smt antisym while-01 while-02 while-increasing while-right-isotone)
finally show ?thesis
  by (metis antisym while-right-isotone while-sub-associative)
qed
.
```

— Theorem 10.13

**lemma** while-denest-5:  $w ; ((x \star (y ; w)) \star (x \star (y ; z))) = w ; (((x \star y) ; w) \star ((x \star y) ; z))$

**by** (metis while-denest-2 while-denest-4)

— Theorem 10.5

**lemma** while-denest-6:  $(w ; (x * y)) * z = z + w ; ((x + y ; w) * (y ; z))$   
**by** (metis while-denest-5 while-productstar while-sumstar)

— Theorem 10.1

**lemma** while-sum-below-one:  $y ; ((x + y) * z) \leq (y ; (x * 1)) * z$   
**by** (metis add-right-divisibility mult-left-one while-denest-6)

— Theorem 10.14

**lemma** while-separate-unfold:  $(y ; (x * 1)) * z = (y * z) + (y * (y ; x ; (x * ((y ; (x * 1)) * z))))$   
**proof** —

have  $y * (y ; x ; (x * ((y ; (x * 1)) * z))) \leq y * (y ; ((x + y) * z))$   
**by** (metis mult-associative mult-right-isotone while-sumstar-2 while-left-plus-below while-right-isotone)  
also have ...  $\leq (y ; (x * 1)) * z$   
**by** (metis add-commutative add-left-upper-bound while-absorb-1 while-mult-star-exchange while-sum-below-one)  
finally have  $(y * z) + (y * (y ; x ; (x * ((y ; (x * 1)) * z)))) \leq (y ; (x * 1)) * z$   
**by** (metis add-least-upper-bound mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-right-one while-left-isotone while-left-unfold)  
thus ?thesis  
**by** (metis antisym while-separate-unfold-below)

qed

— Theorem 10.7

**lemma** while-finite-associative:  $x * 0 = 0 \longrightarrow (x * y) ; z = x * (y ; z)$   
**by** (metis while-denest-4 while-zero)

— Theorem 12

**lemma** atomicity-refinement:  $s = s ; q \wedge x = q ; x \wedge q ; b = 0 \wedge r ; b \leq b ; r \wedge r ; l \leq l ; r \wedge x ; l \leq l ; x \wedge b ; l \leq l ; b \wedge q ; l \leq l ; q \wedge r \star q \leq q ; (r * 1) \wedge q \leq 1 \longrightarrow s ; ((x + b + r + l) * (q ; z)) \leq s ; ((x ; (b * q) + r + l) * z)$   
**proof**

assume 1:  $s = s ; q \wedge x = q ; x \wedge q ; b = 0 \wedge r ; b \leq b ; r \wedge r ; l \leq l ; r \wedge x ; l \leq l ; x \wedge b ; l \leq l ; b \wedge q ; l \leq l ; q \wedge r \star q \leq q ; (r * 1) \wedge q \leq 1$

hence 2:  $(x + b + r) ; l \leq l ; (x + b + r)$   
**by** (smt add-commutative add-least-upper-bound mult-left-sub-dist-add-right mult-right-dist-add order-trans)

have  $q ; ((x ; (b * r * 1) ; q) * z) \leq (x ; (b * r * 1) ; q) * z$  **using** 1  
**by** (smt eq-refl order-trans while-increasing while-mult-upper-bound)

also have ...  $\leq (x ; (b * ((r * 1) ; q))) * z$   
**by** (metis mult-associative mult-right-isotone while-left-isotone while-sub-associative)

also have ...  $\leq (x ; (b * (q ; (r * 1)))) * z$  **using** 1  
**by** (metis mult-right-isotone while-left-isotone while-right-isotone)

also have ...  $\leq (x ; (b * (q ; (r * 1)))) * z$  **using** 1  
**by** (metis mult-right-isotone while-left-isotone while-right-isotone)

finally have 3:  $q ; ((x ; (b * r * 1) ; q) * z) \leq (x ; (b * q) ; (r * 1)) * z$   
**by** (metis mult-associative while-associative-while-1)

have  $s ; ((x + b + r + l) * (q ; z)) = s ; (l * (x + b + r) * (q ; z))$  **using** 2  
**by** (metis add-commutative while-separate-1)

also have ...  $= s ; q ; (l * b * r * (q ; x ; (b * r * 1)) * (q ; z))$  **using** 1  
**by** (smt add-associative add-commutative while-sumstar-2 while-separate-1)

also have ...  $= s ; q ; (l * b * r * (q ; ((x ; (b * r * 1) ; q) * z)))$   
**by** (smt mult-associative while-slide)

also have ...  $\leq s ; q ; (l * b * r * (x ; (b * q) ; (r * 1)) * z)$  **using** 3  
**by** (metis mult-right-isotone while-right-isotone)

also have ...  $\leq s ; (l * q ; (r * (x ; (b * q) ; (r * 1)) * z))$  **using** 1  
**by** (smt mult-associative mult-right-isotone while-simulate)

also have ...  $= s ; (l * q ; (r * (x ; (b * q) ; (r * 1)) * z))$  **using** 1  
**by** (metis while-elimination)

also have ...  $\leq s ; (l * r * (x ; (b * q) ; (r * 1)) * z)$  **using** 1  
**by** (metis add-left-divisibility mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add mult-right-isotone while-right-isotone)

also have ...  $= s ; (l * (r + x ; (b * q)) * z)$   
**by** (metis while-sumstar-2)

also have ...  $\leq s ; ((x ; (b * q) + r + l) * z)$   
**by** (metis add-commutative mult-right-isotone while-sub-dist-3)

finally show  $s ; ((x + b + r + l) * (q ; z)) \leq s ; ((x ; (b * q) + r + l) * z)$   
.

qed

end

**class** bounded-extended-binary-itering = bounded-binary-itering + extended-binary-itering

**begin**

**lemma** while-unfold-below:  $x = z + y ; x \rightarrow x \leq y * z$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma** while-unfold-below-1:  $x = y ; x \rightarrow x \leq y * 1$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma** while-loop-is-greatest-postfixpoint:  $is\text{-greatest}\text{-postfixpoint}(\lambda x . y ; x + z)(y * z)$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma** while-loop-is-greatest-fixpoint:  $is\text{-greatest}\text{-fixpoint}(\lambda x . y ; x + z)(y * z)$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma** while-sub-mult-one:  $x ; (1 * y) \leq 1 * x$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma** while-sub-while-zero:  $x * z \leq (x * y) * z$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma** while-while-sub-associative:  $x * (y * z) \leq (x * y) * z$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma** while-top:  $T * x = T$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma** while-one-top:  $1 * x = T$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma** while-mult-top:  $(x ; T) * z = z + x ; T$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma** tarski:  $x \leq x ; T ; x ; T$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma** tarski-mult-top-idempotent:  $x ; T = x ; T ; x ; T$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma** tarski-top-omega-below:  $x ; T \leq (x ; T) * 0$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma** tarski-top-omega:  $x ; T = (x ; T) * 0$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma** tarski-below-top-omega:  $x \leq (x ; T) * 0$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma** tarski:  $x = 0 \vee T ; x ; T = T$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma**  $(x + y) * z = ((x * 1) ; y) * ((x * 1) ; z)$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma**  $1 = (x ; 0) * 1$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma** while-top-2:  $T * z = T ; z$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma** while-mult-top-2:  $(x ; T) * z = z + x ; T ; z$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma** while-one-mult:  $(x * 1) ; x = x * x$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma**  $(x * 1) ; y = x * y$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma** while-associative:  $(x * y) ; z = x * (y ; z)$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma** while-back-loop-is-fixpoint:  $is\text{-fixpoint}(\lambda x . x ; y + z)(z ; (y * 1))$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma**  $1 + x ; 0 = x * 1$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma**  $x = x ; (x * 1)$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma**  $x ; (x * 1) = x * 1$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma**  $x * 1 = x * (1 * 1)$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma**  $(x + y) * 1 = (x * (y * 1)) * 1$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma**  $z + y ; x = x \rightarrow y * z \leq x$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma**  $y ; x = x \rightarrow y * x \leq x$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma**  $z + x ; y = x \rightarrow z ; (y * 1) \leq x$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma**  $x ; y = x \rightarrow x ; (y * 1) \leq x$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma**  $x ; z = z ; y \rightarrow x * z \leq z ; (y * 1)$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops  
**lemma**  $x ; ((y ; x) * y) \leq x ; ((y ; x) * 1) ; y$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops

end

end

## 12 BinaryIteringStrict

**theory** *BinaryIteringStrict*

**imports** *BinaryItering Itering*

**begin**

**class** *strict-itering* = *itering* + *while* +  
**assumes** *while-def*:  $x \star y = x^\circ ; y$

**begin**

— Theorem 8.1

**subclass** *extended-binary-itering*

**apply** *unfold-locales*  
**apply** (*metis add-commutative circ-loop-fixpoint circ-slide mult-associative while-def*)  
**apply** (*metis circ-add mult-associative while-def*)  
**apply** (*metis mult-left-dist-add while-def*)  
**apply** (*metis mult-associative order-refl while-def*)  
**apply** (*metis circ-simulate-left-plus mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-right-dist-add mult-right-one while-def*)  
**apply** (*metis circ-simulate-right-plus mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-right-dist-add while-def*)  
**apply** (*metis add-right-divisibility circ-loop-fixpoint mult-associative while-def*)  
**done**

— Theorem 13.1

**lemma** *while-associative*:  $(x \star y) ; z = x \star (y ; z)$   
**by** (*metis mult-associative while-def*)

— Theorem 13.3

**lemma** *while-one-mult*:  $(x \star 1) ; x = x \star x$   
**by** (*metis mult-right-one while-def*)

**lemma** *while-back-loop-is-fixpoint*: *is-fixpoint* ( $\lambda x . x ; y + z$ ) ( $z ; (y \star 1)$ )  
**by** (*metis circ-back-loop-is-fixpoint mult-right-one while-def*)

— Theorem 13.4

**lemma**  $(x + y) \star z = ((x \star 1) ; y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z)$   
**by** (*metis mult-right-one while-def while-sumstar*)

— Theorem 13.2

**lemma**  $(x \star 1) ; y = x \star y$   
**by** (*metis mult-left-one while-associative*)

**lemma**  $y \star (x \star 1) \leq x \star (y \star 1) \longrightarrow (x + y) \star 1 = x \star (y \star 1)$  **oops**  
**lemma**  $y ; x \leq (1 + x) ; (y \star 1) \longrightarrow (x + y) \star 1 = x \star (y \star 1)$  **oops**  
**lemma** *while-square-1*:  $x \star 1 = (x ; x) \star (x + 1)$  **oops**  
**lemma** *while-absorb-below-one*:  $y ; x \leq x \longrightarrow y \star x \leq 1 \star x$  **oops**

**end**

**class** *bounded-strict-itering* = *bounded-itering* + *strict-itering*

**begin**

**subclass** *bounded-extended-binary-itering* ..

— Theorem 13.6

**lemma** *while-top-2*:  $T \star z = T ; z$   
**by** (*metis circ-top while-def*)

— Theorem 13.5

```
lemma while-mult-top-2:  $(x ; T) \star z = z + x ; T ; z$ 
by (metis circ-left-top mult-associative while-def while-left-unfold)
```

— Theorem 13 counterexamples

```
lemma while-one-top:  $1 \star x = T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-top:  $T \star x = T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-sub-mult-one:  $x ; (1 \star y) \leq 1 \star x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-unfold-below-1:  $x = y ; x \longrightarrow x \leq y \star 1$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-unfold-below:  $x = z + y ; x \longrightarrow x \leq y \star z$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-unfold-below:  $x \leq z + y ; x \longrightarrow x \leq y \star z$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-mult-top:  $(x ; T) \star z = z + x ; T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma tarski-mult-top-idempotent:  $x ; T = x ; T ; x ; T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

lemma while-loop-is-greatest-postfixpoint:  $\text{is-greatest-postfixpoint } (\lambda x . y ; x + z) (y \star z)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-loop-is-greatest-fixpoint:  $\text{is-greatest-fixpoint } (\lambda x . y ; x + z) (y \star z)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-sub-while-zero:  $x \star z \leq (x \star y) \star z$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-while-sub-associative:  $x \star (y \star z) \leq (x \star y) \star z$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma tarski:  $x \leq x ; T ; x ; T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma tarski-top-omega-below:  $x ; T \leq (x ; T) \star 0$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma tarski-top-omega:  $x ; T = (x ; T) \star 0$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma tarski-below-top-omega:  $x \leq (x ; T) \star 0$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma tarski:  $x = 0 \vee T ; x ; T = T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $1 = (x ; 0) \star 1$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $1 + x ; 0 = x \star 1$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x = x ; (x \star 1)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x ; (x \star 1) = x \star 1$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x \star 1 = x \star (1 \star 1)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $(x + y) \star 1 = (x \star (y \star 1)) \star 1$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $z + y ; x = x \longrightarrow y \star z \leq x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $y ; x = x \longrightarrow y \star x \leq x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $z + x ; y = x \longrightarrow z ; (y \star 1) \leq x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x ; y = x \longrightarrow x ; (y \star 1) \leq x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x ; z = z ; y \longrightarrow x \star z \leq z ; (y \star 1)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
```

end

```
class binary-itering-unary = extended-binary-itering + circ +
assumes circ-def:  $x^\circ = x \star 1$ 
```

begin

— Theorem 50.7

```
subclass left-conway-semiring
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis circ-def while-left-unfold)
  apply (metis circ-def mult-right-one while-one-mult-below while-slide)
  apply (metis circ-def while-one-while while-sumstar-2)
  done
```

end

```
class strict-binary-itering = binary-itering + circ +
assumes while-associative:  $(x \star y) ; z = x \star (y ; z)$ 
assumes circ-def:  $x^\circ = x \star 1$ 
```

begin

— Theorem 2.8

```
subclass itering
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis circ-def mult-left-one-1 while-associative while-sumstar)
  apply (metis circ-def mult-right-one while-associative while-productstar while-slide)
  apply (metis circ-def mult-right-one while-associative mult-left-one-1 while-slide while-simulate-right-plus)
  apply (metis circ-def mult-right-one while-associative mult-left-one-1 while-simulate-left-plus mult-right-dist-add)
  done
```

— Theorem 8.5

```
subclass extended-binary-itering
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis mult-associative while-associative while-increasing)
  done

end

end
```

## 13 BinaryIteringNonstrict

**theory** *BinaryIteringNonstrict*

**imports** *BinaryItering OmegaAlgebra*

**begin**

**class** *nonstrict-itering* = *bounded-left-zero-omega-algebra* + *while* +  
**assumes** *while-def*:  $x \star y = x^\omega + x^* ; y$

**begin**

— Theorem 8.2

**subclass** *bounded-binary-itering*

**proof** (*unfold-locales*)

fix  $x y z$

**show**  $(x ; y) \star z = z + x ; ((y ; x) \star (y ; z))$

by (metis add-commutative mult-associative mult-left-dist-add omega-loop-fixpoint omega-slide star.circ-slide while-def)

**next**

fix  $x y z$

**show**  $(x + y) \star z = (x \star y) \star (x \star z)$

**proof** —

have 1:  $(x + y) \star z = (x^* ; y)^\omega + (x^* ; y)^* ; (x^\omega + x^* ; z)$

by (smt add-associative mult-associative mult-left-dist-add omega-decompose star.circ-add while-def)

hence 2:  $(x + y) \star z \leq (x \star y) \star (x \star z)$

by (smt add-isotone add-right-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-left-isotone omega-sub-dist star.circ-sub-dist while-def)

let ?rhs =  $x^* ; y ; ((x^\omega + x^* ; y)^\omega + (x^\omega + x^* ; y)^* ; (x^\omega + x^* ; z)) + (x^\omega + x^* ; z)$

have  $x^\omega ; (x^\omega + x^* ; y)^\omega \leq x^\omega$

by (metis omega-sub-vector)

hence  $x^\omega ; (x^\omega + x^* ; y)^\omega + x^* ; y ; (x^\omega + x^* ; y)^\omega \leq ?rhs$

by (smt add-commutative add-isotone add-left-upper-bound mult-left-dist-add order-trans)

hence 3:  $(x^\omega + x^* ; y)^\omega \leq ?rhs$

by (metis mult-right-dist-add omega-unfold)

have  $x^\omega ; (x^\omega + x^* ; y)^* ; (x^\omega + x^* ; z) \leq x^\omega$

by (metis mult-associative omega-sub-vector)

hence  $x^\omega ; (x^\omega + x^* ; y)^* ; (x^\omega + x^* ; z) + x^* ; y ; (x^\omega + x^* ; y)^* ; (x^\omega + x^* ; z) \leq ?rhs$

by (smt add-commutative add-isotone add-right-upper-bound mult-associative mult-right-dist-add order-trans)

hence  $(x^\omega + x^* ; y)^* ; (x^\omega + x^* ; z) \leq ?rhs$

by (smt add-associative add-right-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-associative mult-right-dist-add star.circ-loop-fixpoint)

hence  $(x^\omega + x^* ; y)^\omega + (x^\omega + x^* ; y)^* ; (x^\omega + x^* ; z) \leq ?rhs$  using 3

by (metis add-least-upper-bound)

hence  $(x^\omega + x^* ; y)^\omega + (x^\omega + x^* ; y)^* ; (x^\omega + x^* ; z) \leq (x^* ; y)^\omega + (x^* ; y)^* ; (x^\omega + x^* ; z)$

by (metis add-commutative omega-induct)

thus ?thesis using 1 2

by (smt antisym while-def)

**qed**

**next**

fix  $x y z$

**show**  $x \star (y + z) = (x \star y) + (x \star z)$

by (smt add-associative add-commutative add-left-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-left-dist-add while-def)

**next**

fix  $x y z$

**show**  $(x \star y) ; z \leq x \star (y ; z)$

by (metis mult-associative mult-right-dist-add omega-loop-fixpoint omega-loop-greatest-fixpoint while-def)

**next**

fix  $v w x y z$

**show**  $x ; z \leq z ; (y \star 1) + w \longrightarrow x \star (z ; v) \leq z ; (y \star v) + (x \star (w ; (y \star v)))$

**proof** —

assume  $x ; z \leq z ; (y \star 1) + w$

hence 1:  $x ; z \leq z ; y^\omega + z ; y^* + w$

by (metis mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one while-def)

let ?rhs =  $z ; (y^\omega + y^* ; v) + x^\omega + x^* ; w ; (y^\omega + y^* ; v)$

have 2:  $z ; v \leq ?rhs$

by (metis add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound mult-left-dist-add omega-loop-fixpoint)

have  $x ; z ; (y^\omega + y^* ; v) \leq ?rhs$

**proof** —

have  $x ; z ; (y^\omega + y^* ; v) \leq (z ; y^\omega + z ; y^* + w) ; (y^\omega + y^* ; v)$  using 1

```

    by (metis mult-left-isotone)
also have ... = z ; (yω ; (yω + y* ; v) + y* ; (yω + y* ; v)) + w ; (yω + y* ; v)
    by (smt mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add)
also have ... = z ; (yω ; (yω + y* ; v) + yω + y* ; v) + w ; (yω + y* ; v)
    by (smt add-associative mult-associative mult-left-dist-add star.circ-transitive-equal star-mult-omega)
also have ... ≤ z ; (yω + y* ; v) + x* ; w ; (yω + y* ; v)
    by (smt add-commutative add-isotone add-left-top mult-left-dist-add mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add
mult-right-sub-dist-add-left omega-vector order-refl star.circ-plus-one)
finally show ?thesis
    by (smt add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def)
qed
hence x ; ?rhs ≤ ?rhs
    by (smt add-associative add-commutative add-left-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add
mult-right-dist-add omega-unfold star.circ-increasing star.circ-transitive-equal)
hence z ; v + x ; ?rhs ≤ ?rhs using 2
    by (metis add-least-upper-bound)
hence x* ; z ; v ≤ ?rhs
    by (metis mult-associative star-left-induct)
hence xω + x* ; z ; v ≤ ?rhs
    by (metis add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound)
thus x ∗ (z ; v) ≤ z ; (y ∗ v) + (x ∗ (w ; (y ∗ v)))
    by (smt add-associative mult-associative mult-left-dist-add while-def)
qed
next
fix v w x y z
show z ; x ≤ y ; (y ∗ z) + w → z ; (x ∗ v) ≤ y ∗ (z ; v + w ; (x ∗ v))
proof
assume z ; x ≤ y ; (y ∗ z) + w
hence z ; x ≤ y ; (yω + y* ; z) + w
    by (metis while-def)
hence 1: z ; x ≤ yω + y ; y* ; z + w
    by (metis mult-associative mult-left-dist-add omega-unfold)
let ?rhs = yω + y* ; z ; v + y* ; w ; (xω + x* ; v)
have 2: z ; xω ≤ ?rhs
proof –
have z ; xω ≤ y ; y* ; z ; xω + yω ; xω + w ; xω using 1
    by (smt add-commutative less-eq-def mult-associative mult-right-dist-add omega-unfold)
also have ... ≤ y ; y* ; z ; xω + yω + w ; xω
    by (metis add-left-isotone add-right-isotone omega-sub-vector)
also have ... = y ; y* ; (z ; xω) + (yω + w ; xω)
    by (metis add-associative mult-associative)
finally have z ; xω ≤ (y ; y*)ω + (y ; y*)* ; (yω + w ; xω)
    by (metis add-commutative omega-induct)
also have ... = yω + y* ; w ; xω
    by (metis left-plus-omega less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-sub-dist-add-left star.left-plus-circ
star-mult-omega)
also have ... ≤ ?rhs
    by (metis add-isotone add-left-upper-bound mult-left-sub-dist-add-left)
finally show ?thesis
    by metis
qed
let ?rhs2 = yω + y* ; z + y* ; w ; (xω + x*)
have ?rhs2 ; x ≤ ?rhs2
proof –
have 3: yω ; x ≤ ?rhs2
    by (metis add-associative less-eq-def omega-sub-vector)
have y* ; z ; x ≤ y* ; (yω + y ; y* ; z + w) using 1
    by (metis mult-associative mult-right-isotone)
also have ... = yω + y* ; y ; y* ; z + y* ; w
    by (metis mult-associative mult-left-dist-add star-mult-omega)
also have ... = yω + y ; y* ; z + y* ; w
    by (metis mult-associative star.circ-transitive-equal star-simulation-right-equal)
also have ... ≤ yω + y* ; z + y* ; w
    by (metis add-left-isotone add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone star.left-plus-below-circ)
also have ... ≤ yω + y* ; z + y* ; w ; x*
    by (metis add-right-isotone add-right-upper-bound star.circ-back-loop-fixpoint)
finally have 4: y* ; z ; x ≤ ?rhs2
    by (smt add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def mult-left-dist-add)
have (xω + x*) ; x ≤ xω + x*

```

```

by (metis add-isotone mult-right-dist-add omega-sub-vector star.circ-plus-same star.left-plus-below-circ)
hence  $y^* ; w ; (x^\omega + x^*) ; x \leq ?rhs2$ 
by (smt add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add)
thus ?thesis using 3 4
by (smt add-associative less-eq-def mult-right-dist-add)
qed
hence  $z + ?rhs2 ; x \leq ?rhs2$ 
by (smt add-commutative add-least-upper-bound add-right-divisibility while-def omega-loop-fixpoint)
hence 5:  $z ; x^* \leq ?rhs2$ 
by (metis star-right-induct)
have  $z ; x^* ; v \leq ?rhs$ 
proof -
have  $z ; x^* ; v \leq ?rhs2 ; v$  using 5
by (metis mult-left-isotone)
also have ... =  $y^\omega ; v + y^* ; z ; v + y^* ; w ; (x^\omega ; v + x^* ; v)$ 
by (metis mult-associative mult-right-dist-add)
also have ...  $\leq y^\omega + y^* ; z ; v + y^* ; w ; (x^\omega ; v + x^* ; v)$ 
by (metis add-left-isotone omega-sub-vector)
also have ...  $\leq ?rhs$ 
by (metis add-left-isotone add-right-isotone mult-right-isotone omega-sub-vector)
finally show ?thesis
by metis
qed
hence  $z ; (x^\omega + x^* ; v) \leq ?rhs$  using 2
by (smt add-associative less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add)
thus  $z ; (x \star v) \leq y \star (z ; v + w ; (x \star v))$ 
by (metis add-associative mult-associative mult-left-dist-add while-def)
qed
qed

```

— Theorem 13.8

**lemma** while-top:  $T \star x = T$   
**by** (metis add-left-top star.circ-top star-omega-top while-def)

— Theorem 13.7

**lemma** while-one-top:  $1 \star x = T$   
**by** (metis add-left-top omega-one while-def)

**lemma** while-finite-associative:  $x^\omega = 0 \longrightarrow (x \star y) ; z = x \star (y ; z)$   
**by** (metis add-left-zero mult-associative while-def)

**lemma** star-below-while:  $x^* ; y \leq x \star y$   
**by** (metis add-right-upper-bound while-def)

— Theorem 13.9

**lemma** while-sub-mult-one:  $x ; (1 \star y) \leq 1 \star x$   
**by** (metis top-greatest while-one-top)

**lemma** while-while-one:  $y \star (x \star 1) = y^\omega + y^* ; x^\omega + y^* ; x^*$   
**by** (metis add-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one while-def)

**lemma** while-simulate-4-plus:  $y ; x \leq x ; (x \star (1 + y)) \longrightarrow y ; x ; x^* \leq x ; (x \star (1 + y))$   
**proof**

```

have 1:  $x ; (x \star (1 + y)) = x^\omega + x ; x^* + x ; x^* ; y$ 
by (metis add-associative mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one omega-unfold while-def)
assume  $y ; x \leq x ; (x \star (1 + y))$ 
hence  $y ; x ; x^* \leq (x^\omega + x ; x^* + x ; x^* ; y) ; x^*$  using 1
by (metis mult-left-isotone)
also have ... =  $x^\omega ; x^* + x ; x^* ; x^* + x ; x^* ; y ; x^*$ 
by (metis mult-right-dist-add)
also have ... =  $x ; x^* ; (y ; x ; x^*) + x^\omega + x ; x^* + x ; x^* ; y$ 
by (smt add-associative add-commutative mult-associative omega-mult-star-2 star.circ-back-loop-fixpoint star.circ-plus-same star.circ-transitive-equal)
finally have  $y ; x ; x^* \leq x ; x^* ; (y ; x ; x^*) + (x^\omega + x ; x^* + x ; x^* ; y)$ 
by (metis add-associative)
hence  $y ; x ; x^* \leq (x ; x^*)^\omega + (x ; x^*)^* ; (x^\omega + x ; x^* + x ; x^* ; y)$ 

```

```

by (metis add-commutative omega-induct)
also have ... =  $x^\omega + x^*$  ;  $(x^\omega + x ; x^* + x ; x^* ; y)$ 
  by (metis left-plus-omega star.left-plus-circ)
finally show  $y ; x ; x^* \leq x ; (x \star (1 + y))$  using 1
  by (metis while-def while-mult-star-exchange while-transitive)
qed

lemma while-simulate-4-omega:  $y ; x \leq x ; (x \star (1 + y)) \longrightarrow y ; x^\omega \leq x^\omega$ 
proof
  have 1:  $x ; (x \star (1 + y)) = x^\omega + x ; x^* + x ; x^* ; y$ 
    by (metis add-associative mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one omega-unfold while-def)
  assume  $y ; x \leq x ; (x \star (1 + y))$ 
  hence  $y ; x^\omega \leq (x^\omega + x ; x^* + x ; x^* ; y) ; x^\omega$  using 1
    by (smt less-eq-def mult-associative mult-right-dist-add omega-unfold)
  also have ... =  $x^\omega ; x^\omega + x ; x^* ; x^\omega + x ; x^* ; y ; x^\omega$ 
    by (metis mult-right-dist-add)
  also have ... =  $x ; x^* ; (y ; x^\omega) + x^\omega$ 
    by (metis add-commutative less-eq-def mult-associative omega-sub-vector omega-unfold star-mult-omega)
  finally have  $y ; x^\omega \leq x ; x^* ; (y ; x^\omega) + x^\omega$ 
    by metis
  hence  $y ; x^\omega \leq (x ; x^*)^\omega + (x ; x^*)^* ; x^\omega$ 
    by (metis add-commutative omega-induct)
  thus  $y ; x^\omega \leq x^\omega$ 
    by (metis add-idempotent left-plus-omega star-mult-omega)
qed

```

— Theorem 13.11

```

lemma while-unfold-below:  $x = z + y ; x \longrightarrow x \leq y \star z$ 
  by (metis omega-induct-equal while-def)

```

— Theorem 13.12

```

lemma  $x \leq z + y ; x \longrightarrow x \leq y \star z$ 
  by (metis omega-induct while-def)

```

— Theorem 13.10

```

lemma while-unfold-below-1:  $x = y ; x \longrightarrow x \leq y \star 1$ 
  by (metis add-right-upper-bound omega-induct while-def)

```

```

lemma while-square-1:  $x \star 1 = (x ; x) \star (x + 1)$ 
  by (metis mult-right-one omega-square star-square-2 while-def)

```

```

lemma while-absorb-below-one:  $y ; x \leq x \longrightarrow y \star x \leq 1 \star x$ 
  by (metis top-greatest while-one-top)

```

```

lemma while-loop-is-greatest-postfixpoint: is-greatest-postfixpoint  $(\lambda x . y ; x + z) (y \star z)$ 
proof -

```

```

  have  $(y \star z) \leq (\lambda x . y ; x + z) (y \star z)$ 
    by (metis is-fixpoint-def order-refl while-loop-is-fixpoint)
  thus ?thesis
    by (smt add-commutative is-greatest-postfixpoint-def omega-induct while-def)
qed

```

```

lemma while-loop-is-greatest-fixpoint: is-greatest-fixpoint  $(\lambda x . y ; x + z) (y \star z)$ 
  by (metis omega-loop-is-greatest-fixpoint while-def)

```

```

lemma while-sumstar-4-below:  $(x \star y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z) \leq x \star ((y ; (x \star 1)) \star z)$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=6] oops
lemma while-sumstar-2:  $(x + y) \star z = x \star ((y ; (x \star 1)) \star z)$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=6] oops
lemma while-sumstar-3:  $(x + y) \star z = ((x \star 1) ; y) \star (x \star z)$  oops
lemma while-decompose-6:  $x \star ((y ; (x \star 1)) \star z) = y \star ((x ; (y \star 1)) \star z)$  nitpick [expect=genuine,card=6] oops
lemma while-finite-associative:  $x \star 0 = 0 \longrightarrow (x \star y) ; z = x \star (y ; z)$  oops
lemma atomicity-refinement:  $s = s ; q \wedge x = q ; x \wedge q ; b = 0 \wedge r ; b \leq b ; r \wedge r ; l \leq l ; r \wedge x ; l \leq l ; x \wedge b ; l \leq l ; b \wedge q ; l \leq l ; q \wedge r \star q \leq q ; (r \star 1) \wedge q \leq 1 \longrightarrow s ; ((x + b + r + l) \star (q ; z)) \leq s ; ((x ; (b \star q) + r + l) \star z)$  oops

```

```

lemma while-separate-right-plus:  $y ; x \leq x ; (x \star (1 + y)) + 1 \longrightarrow y \star (x \star z) \leq x \star (y \star z)$  oops
lemma  $y \star (x \star 1) \leq x \star (y \star 1) \longrightarrow (x + y) \star 1 = x \star (y \star 1)$  oops
lemma  $y ; x \leq (1 + x) ; (y \star 1) \longrightarrow (x + y) \star 1 = x \star (y \star 1)$  oops

```

```

lemma while-mult-sub-while-while:  $x \star (y ; z) \leq (x \star y) \star z$  oops
lemma while-zero-zero:  $(x \star 0) \star 0 = x \star 0$  oops
lemma while-denest-3:  $(x \star w) \star (x \star 0) = (x \star w) \star 0$  oops
lemma while-02:  $x \star ((x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z)) = (x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z)$  oops
lemma while-sumstar-3-below:  $(x \star y) \star (x \star z) \leq (x \star y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z)$  oops
lemma while-sumstar-1:  $(x + y) \star z = (x \star y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z)$  oops
lemma while-denest-4:  $(x \star w) \star (x \star (y ; z)) = (x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z)$  oops

```

**end**

```

class nonstrict-itering-zero = nonstrict-itering +
  assumes mult-right-zero:  $x ; 0 = 0$ 

```

**begin**

```

lemma while-finite-associative-2:  $x \star 0 = 0 \longrightarrow (x \star y) ; z = x \star (y ; z)$ 
  by (metis add-left-zero add-right-zero mult-associative mult-right-zero while-def)

```

— Theorem 13 counterexamples

```

lemma while-mult-top:  $(x ; T) \star z = z + x ; T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma tarski-mult-top-idempotent:  $x ; T = x ; T ; x ; T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

```

```

lemma while-denest-0:  $w ; (x \star (y ; z)) \leq (w ; (x \star y)) \star (w ; (x \star y) ; z)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-denest-1:  $w ; (x \star (y ; z)) \leq (w ; (x \star y)) \star z$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-mult-zero-zero:  $(x ; (y \star 0)) \star 0 = x ; (y \star 0)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-denest-2:  $w ; ((x \star (y ; w)) \star z) = w ; (((x \star y) ; w) \star z)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-denest-5:  $w ; ((x \star (y ; w)) \star (x \star (y ; z))) = w ; (((x \star y) ; w) \star ((x \star y) ; z))$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-denest-6:  $(w ; (x \star y)) \star z = z + w ; ((x + y) ; w) \star (y ; z)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-sum-below-one:  $y ; ((x + y) \star z) \leq (y ; (x \star 1)) \star z$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-separate-unfold:  $(y ; (x \star 1)) \star z = (y \star z) + (y \star (y ; x ; (x \star ((y ; (x \star 1)) \star z))))$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

```

```

lemma while-sub-while-zero:  $x \star z \leq (x \star y) \star z$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

```

```

lemma while-while-sub-associative:  $x \star (y \star z) \leq (x \star y) \star z$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

```

```

lemma tarski:  $x \leq x ; T ; x ; T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

```

```

lemma tarski-top-omega-below:  $x ; T \leq (x ; T)^\omega$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

```

```

lemma tarski-top-omega:  $x ; T = (x ; T)^\omega$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

```

```

lemma tarski-below-top-omega:  $x \leq (x ; T)^\omega$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

```

```

lemma tarski-mult-omega-omega:  $(x ; y^\omega)^\omega = x ; y^\omega$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

```

```

lemma tarski-mult-omega-omega:  $(\forall z . z^{\omega\omega} = z^\omega) \longrightarrow (x ; y^\omega)^\omega = x ; y^\omega$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

```

```

lemma tarski:  $x = 0 \vee T ; x ; T = T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

```

**end**

```

class nonstrict-itering-tarski = nonstrict-itering +

```

```

  assumes tarski:  $x \leq x ; T ; x ; T$ 

```

**begin**

— Theorem 13.14

```

lemma tarski-mult-top-idempotent:  $x ; T = x ; T ; x ; T$ 
  by (metis add-commutative less-eq-def mult-associative star.circ-back-loop-fixpoint star.circ-left-top tarski top-mult-top)

```

```

lemma tarski-top-omega-below:  $x ; T \leq (x ; T)^\omega$ 
  by (metis mult-associative omega-induct-mult order-refl tarski-mult-top-idempotent)

```

```

lemma tarski-top-omega:  $x ; T = (x ; T)^\omega$ 
  by (metis antisym mult-top-omega tarski-top-omega-below)

```

```

lemma tarski-below-top-omega:  $x \leq (x ; T)^\omega$ 
  by (metis tarski-top-omega top-right-mult-increasing)

```

```

lemma tarski-mult-omega-omega:  $(x ; y^\omega)^\omega = x ; y^\omega$ 
  by (metis mult-associative omega-vector tarski-top-omega)

```

```

lemma tarski-omega-idempotent:  $x^{\omega\omega} = x^\omega$ 
  by (metis omega-vector tarski-top-omega)

```

**lemma** while-denest-2a:  $w ; ((x \star (y ; w)) \star z) = w ; (((x \star y) ; w) \star z)$

**proof** —

have  $(x^\omega + x^* ; y ; w)^\omega = (x^* ; y ; w)^* ; x^\omega ; (((x^* ; y ; w)^* ; x^\omega)^\omega + ((x^* ; y ; w)^* ; x^\omega)^* ; (x^* ; y ; w)^\omega) + (x^* ; y ; w)^\omega$   
 by (metis add-commutative omega-decompose omega-loop-fixpoint)

also have ...  $\leq (x^* ; y ; w)^* ; x^\omega + (x^* ; y ; w)^\omega$   
 by (metis add-left-isotone mult-associative mult-right-isotone omega-sub-vector)

finally have 1:  $w ; (x^\omega + x^* ; y ; w)^\omega \leq (w ; x^* ; y)^* ; w ; x^\omega + (w ; x^* ; y)^\omega$   
 by (smt add-commutative less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add while-def while-slide)

have  $(x^\omega + x^* ; y ; w)^* ; z = (x^* ; y ; w)^* ; x^\omega ; ((x^* ; y ; w)^* ; x^\omega)^* ; (x^* ; y ; w)^* ; z + (x^* ; y ; w)^* ; z$   
 by (smt add-commutative mult-associative star.circ-add star.circ-loop-fixpoint)

also have ...  $\leq (x^* ; y ; w)^* ; x^\omega + (x^* ; y ; w)^* ; z$   
 by (smt add-commutative add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-right-isotone omega-sub-vector)

finally have  $w ; (x^\omega + x^* ; y ; w)^* ; z \leq (w ; x^* ; y)^* ; w ; x^\omega + (w ; x^* ; y)^* ; w ; z$   
 by (metis mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-isotone star.circ-slide)

hence  $w ; (x^\omega + x^* ; y ; w)^\omega + w ; (x^\omega + x^* ; y ; w)^* ; z \leq (w ; x^* ; y)^* ; (w ; x^\omega)^\omega + (w ; x^* ; y)^\omega + (w ; x^* ; y)^* ; w$   
 $; z$  using 1  
 by (smt add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def mult-associative tarski-mult-omega-omega)

also have ...  $\leq (w ; x^\omega + w ; x^* ; y)^* ; (w ; x^\omega + w ; x^* ; y)^\omega + (w ; x^\omega + w ; x^* ; y)^\omega + (w ; x^\omega + w ; x^* ; y)^* ; w ; z$   
 by (metis add-isotone add-left-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound mult-isotone mult-left-isotone omega-isotone star.circ-isotone)

also have ...  $= (w ; x^\omega + w ; x^* ; y)^\omega + (w ; x^\omega + w ; x^* ; y)^* ; w ; z$   
 by (metis add-idempotent star-mult-omega)

finally have  $w ; ((x^\omega + x^* ; y ; w)^\omega + (x^\omega + x^* ; y ; w)^* ; z) \leq w ; ((x^\omega + x^* ; y) ; w)^\omega + w ; ((x^\omega + x^* ; y) ; w)^* ; z$   
 by (smt mult-associative mult-left-dist-add omega-slide star.circ-slide)

hence 2:  $w ; ((x \star (y ; w)) \star z) \leq w ; (((x \star y) ; w) \star z)$   
 by (smt mult-associative mult-left-dist-add while-def while-slide)

have  $w ; (((x \star y) ; w) \star z) \leq w ; ((x \star (y ; w)) \star z)$   
 by (metis mult-right-isotone while-left-isotone while-sub-associative)

thus ?thesis using 2  
 by (metis antisym)

qed

**lemma** while-denest-3:  $(x \star w) \star x^\omega = (x \star w)^\omega$

**proof** —

have 1:  $(x \star w) \star x^\omega = (x \star w)^\omega + (x \star w)^* ; x^\omega$   
 by (metis tarski-omega-idempotent while-def)

also have ...  $\leq (x \star w)^\omega + (x \star w)^* ; (x^\omega + x^* ; w)^\omega$   
 by (metis add-left-upper-bound add-right-isotone mult-right-isotone omega-isotone)

also have ...  $= (x \star w)^\omega$   
 by (metis add-idempotent star-mult-omega while-def)

finally show ?thesis using 1  
 by (metis add-left-upper-bound antisym-conv)

qed

**lemma** while-denest-4a:  $(x \star w) \star (x \star (y ; z)) = (x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z)$

**proof** —

have  $(x \star w) \star (x \star (y ; z)) = (x \star w)^\omega + ((x \star w) \star (x^* ; y ; z))$   
 by (smt mult-associative while-denest-3 while-def while-left-dist-add)

also have ...  $\leq (x \star w)^\omega + ((x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z))$   
 by (metis add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone star-below-while while-right-isotone)

finally have 1:  $(x \star w) \star (x \star (y ; z)) \leq (x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z)$   
 by (smt add-left-upper-bound less-eq-def while-def)

have  $(x \star w) \star ((x \star y) ; z) \leq (x \star w) \star (x \star (y ; z))$   
 by (metis while-right-isotone while-sub-associative)

thus ?thesis using 1  
 by (metis antisym)

qed

— Theorem 8.3

**subclass** bounded-extended-binary-itering

**apply** unfold-locales  
**apply** (smt mult-associative while-denest-2a while-denest-4a while-increasing while-slide)  
**done**

— Theorem 13.13

**lemma** while-mult-top:  $(x ; T) \star z = z + x ; T$

**proof** —

```

have 1:  $z + x ; T \leq (x ; T) \star z$ 
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound while-denest-1 while-increasing while-one-top)
have  $(x ; T) \star z = z + x ; T ; ((x ; T) \star z)$ 
  by (metis while-left-unfold)
also have ...  $\leq z + x ; T$ 
  by (metis add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-right-isotone top-greatest)
finally show ?thesis using 1
  by (metis antisym)
qed

lemma tarski-top-omega-below-2:  $x ; T \leq (x ; T) \star 0$ 
  by (metis add-right-divisibility while-mult-top)

lemma tarski-top-omega-2:  $x ; T = (x ; T) \star 0$ 
  by (metis add-left-zero while-mult-top)

lemma tarski-below-top-omega-2:  $x \leq (x ; T) \star 0$ 
  by (metis tarski-top-omega-2 top-right-mult-increasing)

lemma 1 =  $(x ; 0) \star 1$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

end

class nonstrict-itering-tarski-zero = nonstrict-itering-tarski + nonstrict-itering-zero

begin

lemma 1 =  $(x ; 0) \star 1$ 
  by (metis mult-right-zero while-zero)

— Theorem 13 counterexamples

lemma while-associative:  $(x \star y) ; z = x \star (y ; z)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $(x \star 1) ; y = x \star y$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-one-mult:  $(x \star 1) ; x = x \star x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $(x + y) \star z = ((x \star 1) ; y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-mult-top-2:  $(x ; T) \star z = z + x ; T ; z$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-top-2:  $T \star z = T ; z$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

lemma tarski:  $x = 0 \vee T ; x ; T = T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-back-loop-is-fixpoint:  $\text{is-fixpoint } (\lambda x . x ; y + z) (z ; (y \star 1))$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $1 + x ; 0 = x \star 1$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x = x ; (x \star 1)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x ; (x \star 1) = x \star 1$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x \star 1 = x \star (1 \star 1)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $(x + y) \star 1 = (x \star (y \star 1)) \star 1$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $z + y ; x = x \longrightarrow y \star z \leq x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $y ; x = x \longrightarrow y \star x \leq x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $z + x ; y = x \longrightarrow z ; (y \star 1) \leq x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x ; y = x \longrightarrow x ; (y \star 1) \leq x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x ; z = z ; y \longrightarrow x \star z \leq z ; (y \star 1)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

lemma tarski:  $x = 0 \vee T ; x ; T = T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma tarski-case: assumes t1:  $x = 0 \longrightarrow P x$  and t2:  $T ; x ; T = T \longrightarrow P x$  shows  $P x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

end

end

```

## 14 NSemiring

**theory** NSemiring

**imports** TestItering OmegaAlgebra

**begin**

```
class n-semiring = bounded-idempotent-left-zero-semiring + n + L +
assumes n-zero      : n(0) = 0
assumes n-top       : n(T) = 1
assumes n-dist-add : n(x + y) = n(x) + n(y)
assumes n-export    : n(n(x) ; y) = n(x) ; n(y)
assumes n-sub-mult-zero: n(x) = n(x ; 0) ; n(x)
assumes n-L-split   : x ; n(y) ; L = x ; 0 + n(x ; y) ; L
assumes n-split     : x ≤ x ; 0 + n(x ; L) ; T
```

**begin**

**lemma** n-sub-one:  $n(x) \leq 1$   
**by** (metis add-left-top add-right-upper-bound n-dist-add n-top)

— Theorem 15

**lemma** n-isotone:  $x \leq y \rightarrow n(x) \leq n(y)$   
**by** (metis less-eq-def n-dist-add)

**lemma** n-mult-idempotent:  $n(x) ; n(x) = n(x)$   
**by** (metis mult-associative mult-right-one n-export n-sub-mult-zero n-top)

— Theorem 15.3

**lemma** n-mult-zero:  $n(x) = n(x ; 0)$   
**by** (metis add-commutative add-left-top add-right-zero mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one n-dist-add n-sub-mult-zero n-top)

**lemma** n-mult-left-upper-bound:  $n(x) \leq n(x ; y)$   
**by** (metis mult-right-isotone n-isotone n-mult-zero zero-least)

**lemma** n-mult-right-zero:  $n(x) ; 0 = 0$   
**by** (metis add-left-top add-left-zero mult-left-one mult-right-one n-export n-dist-add n-sub-mult-zero n-top n-zero)

— Theorem 15.9

**lemma** n-mult-n:  $n(x ; n(y)) = n(x)$   
**by** (metis mult-associative n-mult-right-zero n-mult-zero)

**lemma** n-mult-left-absorb-add:  $n(x) ; (n(x) + n(y)) = n(x)$   
**by** (metis add-left-top mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one n-dist-add n-mult-idempotent n-top)

**lemma** n-mult-right-absorb-add:  $(n(x) + n(y)) ; n(y) = n(y)$   
**by** (metis add-commutative add-left-top mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add n-dist-add n-mult-idempotent n-top)

**lemma** n-add-left-absorb-mult:  $n(x) + n(x) ; n(y) = n(x)$   
**by** (metis add-left-top mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one n-dist-add n-top)

**lemma** n-add-right-absorb-mult:  $n(x) ; n(y) + n(y) = n(y)$   
**by** (metis less-eq-def mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add n-sub-one)

**lemma** n-mult-commutative:  $n(x) ; n(y) = n(y) ; n(x)$   
**by** (smt add-commutative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add n-add-left-absorb-mult n-add-right-absorb-mult n-export n-mult-idempotent)

**lemma** n-add-left-dist-mult:  $n(x) + n(y) ; n(z) = (n(x) + n(y)) ; (n(x) + n(z))$   
**by** (metis add-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add n-add-right-absorb-mult n-mult-commutative n-mult-left-absorb-add)

**lemma** n-add-right-dist-mult:  $n(x) ; n(y) + n(z) = (n(x) + n(z)) ; (n(y) + n(z))$   
**by** (metis add-commutative n-add-left-dist-mult)

**lemma** *n-order*:  $n(x) \leq n(y) \longleftrightarrow n(x) = n(y)$  ;  $n(y) = n(x)$   
**by** (*metis less-eq-def n-add-right-absorb-mult n-mult-left-absorb-add*)

**lemma** *n-mult-left-lower-bound*:  $n(x) ; n(y) \leq n(x)$   
**by** (*metis add-right-upper-bound n-add-left-absorb-mult*)

**lemma** *n-mult-right-lower-bound*:  $n(x) ; n(y) \leq n(y)$   
**by** (*metis n-mult-commutative n-mult-left-lower-bound*)

**lemma** *n-mult-least-upper-bound*:  $n(x) \leq n(y) \wedge n(x) \leq n(z) \longleftrightarrow n(x) \leq n(y) ; n(z)$   
**by** (*smt mult-associative n-export n-mult-left-lower-bound n-order*)

**lemma** *n-mult-left-divisibility*:  $n(x) \leq n(y) \longleftrightarrow (\exists z . n(x) = n(y) ; n(z))$   
**by** (*metis n-mult-commutative n-mult-left-lower-bound n-order*)

**lemma** *n-mult-right-divisibility*:  $n(x) \leq n(y) \longleftrightarrow (\exists z . n(x) = n(z) ; n(y))$   
**by** (*metis n-mult-commutative n-mult-left-divisibility*)

— Theorem 15.1

**lemma** *n-one*:  $n(1) = 0$   
**by** (*metis mult-left-one n-mult-zero n-zero*)

**lemma** *n-split-equal*:  $x + n(x ; L) ; T = x ; 0 + n(x ; L) ; T$   
**by** (*smt add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def n-split zero-right-mult-decreasing*)

**lemma** *n-split-top*:  $x ; T \leq x ; 0 + n(x ; L) ; T$   
**by** (*smt mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add n-split top-mult-top*)

— Theorem 15.2

**lemma** *n-L*:  $n(L) = 1$   
**by** (*metis add-left-zero antisym mult-left-one n-export n-isotone n-mult-commutative n-split-top n-sub-one n-top*)

— Theorem 15.5

**lemma** *n-split-L*:  $x ; L = x ; 0 + n(x ; L) ; L$   
**by** (*metis mult-right-one n-L n-L-split*)

**lemma** *n-n-L*:  $n(n(x) ; L) = n(x)$   
**by** (*metis mult-right-one n-export n-L*)

**lemma** *n-L-decreasing*:  $n(x) ; L \leq x$   
**by** (*metis add-left-isotone add-left-zero less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-zero mult-right-isotone mult-right-one n-mult-zero n-split-L order-trans*)

— Theorem 15.10

**lemma** *n-galois*:  $n(x) \leq n(y) \longleftrightarrow n(x) ; L \leq y$   
**by** (*metis less-eq-def mult-left-one mult-right-sub-dist-add-left n-export n-isotone n-L n-L-decreasing n-mult-commutative order-trans*)

— Theorem 15.6

**lemma** *split-L*:  $x ; L \leq x ; 0 + L$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative add-left-isotone n-galois n-L n-split-L n-sub-one*)

— Theorem 15.7

**lemma** *L-left-zero*:  $L ; x = L$   
**by** (*metis add-right-zero less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-one mult-left-sub-dist-add-right mult-left-zero mult-right-one n-L n-mult-left-upper-bound n-order n-split-L*)

— Theorem 15.8

**lemma** *n-mult*:  $n(x ; n(y) ; L) = n(x ; y)$   
**by** (*metis less-eq-def n-dist-add n-mult-left-upper-bound n-mult-zero n-n-L n-L-split*)

**lemma** *n-mult-top*:  $n(x ; n(y) ; T) = n(x ; y)$

**by** (metis mult-right-one n-mult n-top)

— Theorem 15.4

**lemma** n-top-L:  $n(x ; T) = n(x ; L)$

**by** (metis mult-right-one n-L n-mult-top)

**lemma** n-top-split:  $x ; n(y) ; T \leq x ; 0 + n(x ; y) ; T$

**by** (metis mult-associative n-mult n-mult-right-zero n-split-top)

**lemma** n-mult-right-upper-bound:  $n(x ; y) \leq n(z) \longleftrightarrow n(x) \leq n(z) \wedge x ; n(y) ; L \leq x ; 0 + n(z) ; L$

**apply** (rule iffI)

**apply** (metis add-right-isotone eq-iff mult-isotone n-L-split n-mult-left-upper-bound order-trans)

**apply** (smt add-least-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-left-one n-export n-dist-add n-galois n-L n-L-split n-mult-commutative n-mult-zero)

**done**

**lemma** n-preserves-equation:  $n(y) ; x \leq x ; n(y) \longleftrightarrow n(y) ; x = n(y) ; x ; n(y)$

**by** (metis eq-refl test-preserves-equation n-mult-idempotent n-sub-one)

**definition** ni :: 'a ⇒ 'a

**where** ni x = n(x) ; L

**lemma** ni-zero:  $ni(0) = 0$

**by** (metis mult-left-zero n-zero ni-def)

**lemma** ni-one:  $ni(1) = 0$

**by** (metis mult-left-zero n-one ni-def)

**lemma** ni-L:  $ni(L) = L$

**by** (metis mult-left-one n-L ni-def)

**lemma** ni-top:  $ni(T) = L$

**by** (metis mult-left-one n-top ni-def)

**lemma** ni-dist-add:  $ni(x + y) = ni(x) + ni(y)$

**by** (metis mult-right-dist-add n-dist-add ni-def)

**lemma** ni-mult-zero:  $ni(x) = ni(x ; 0)$

**by** (metis n-mult-zero ni-def)

**lemma** ni-split:  $x ; ni(y) = x ; 0 + ni(x ; y)$

**by** (metis mult-associative n-L-split ni-def)

**lemma** ni-decreasing:  $ni(x) \leq x$

**by** (metis n-L-decreasing ni-def)

**lemma** ni-isotone:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow ni(x) \leq ni(y)$

**by** (metis less-eq-def ni-dist-add)

**lemma** ni-mult-left-upper-bound:  $ni(x) \leq ni(x ; y)$

**by** (metis n-galois n-mult-left-upper-bound n-n-L ni-def)

**lemma** ni-idempotent:  $ni(ni(x)) = ni(x)$

**by** (metis n-n-L ni-def)

**lemma** ni-below-L:  $ni(x) \leq L$

**by** (metis n-L n-galois n-sub-one ni-def)

**lemma** ni-left-zero:  $ni(x) ; y = ni(x)$

**by** (metis L-left-zero mult-associative ni-def)

**lemma** ni-split-L:  $x ; L = x ; 0 + ni(x ; L)$

**by** (metis n-split-L ni-def)

**lemma** ni-top-L:  $ni(x ; T) = ni(x ; L)$

**by** (metis n-top-L ni-def)

**lemma** ni-galois:  $ni(x) \leq ni(y) \longleftrightarrow ni(x) \leq y$

```

by (metis n-galois n-n-L ni-def)

lemma ni-mult: ni(x ; ni(y)) = ni(x ; y)
  by (metis mult-associative n-mult ni-def)

lemma ni-n-order: ni(x) ≤ ni(y) ←→ n(x) ≤ n(y)
  by (metis n-galois n-n-L ni-def)

lemma ni-n-equal: ni(x) = ni(y) ←→ n(x) = n(y)
  by (metis n-n-L ni-def)

lemma ni-mult-right-upper-bound: ni(x ; y) ≤ ni(z) ←→ ni(x) ≤ ni(z) ∧ x ; ni(y) ≤ x ; 0 + ni(z)
  by (smt mult-associative n-mult-right-upper-bound ni-def ni-n-order)

lemma n-ni: n(ni(x)) = n(x)
  by (metis n-n-L ni-def)

lemma ni-n: ni(n(x)) = 0
  by (metis n-mult-right-zero ni-mult-zero ni-zero)

lemma ni-n-galois: n(x) ≤ n(y) ←→ ni(x) ≤ y
  by (metis n-galois ni-def)

lemma n-mult-ni: n(x ; ni(y)) = n(x ; y)
  by (metis mult-associative n-mult ni-def)

lemma ni-mult-n: ni(x ; n(y)) = ni(x)
  by (metis n-mult-n ni-def)

lemma ni-export: ni(n(x) ; y) = n(x) ; ni(y)
  by (metis mult-associative n-export ni-def)

lemma ni-mult-top: ni(x ; n(y) ; T) = ni(x ; y)
  by (metis n-mult-top ni-def)

lemma ni-n-zero: ni(x) = 0 ←→ n(x) = 0
  by (metis mult-left-zero n-ni n-zero ni-def)

lemma ni-n-L: ni(x) = L ←→ n(x) = 1
  by (metis mult-left-one n-L n-n-L ni-def)

end

typedef 'a nImage = { x::'a::n-semiring . (exists y::'a . x = n(y)) }
  by auto

lemma simp-nImage [simp]: exists y . Rep-nImage x = n(y)
  using Rep-nImage
  by simp

setup-lifting type-definition-nImage

— Theorem 15

instantiation nImage :: (n-semiring) bounded-idempotent-semiring

begin

lift-definition plus-nImage :: 'a nImage ⇒ 'a nImage ⇒ 'a nImage is plus
  by (metis n-dist-add)

lift-definition times-nImage :: 'a nImage ⇒ 'a nImage ⇒ 'a nImage is times
  by (metis n-export)

lift-definition zero-nImage :: 'a nImage is 0
  by (metis n-zero)

```

```

lift-definition one-nImage :: 'a nImage is 1
  by (metis n-L)

lift-definition T-nImage :: 'a nImage is 1
  by (metis n-L)

lift-definition less-eq-nImage :: 'a nImage  $\Rightarrow$  'a nImage  $\Rightarrow$  bool is less-eq .

lift-definition less-nImage :: 'a nImage  $\Rightarrow$  'a nImage  $\Rightarrow$  bool is less .

instance
  apply intro-classes
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-nImage-inject add-associative plus-nImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-nImage-inject add-commutative plus-nImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-nImage-inject add-idempotent plus-nImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-nImage-inject less-eq-def less-eq-nImage.rep-eq plus-nImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis less-eq-nImage.rep-eq less-nImage.rep-eq less-def)
  apply (smt2 zero-nImage.rep-eq Rep-nImage-inject add-left-zero plus-nImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) times-nImage.rep-eq dual-order.refl less-eq-nImage.rep-eq mult-left-dist-add plus-nImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) plus-nImage.rep-eq times-nImage.rep-eq Rep-nImage-inject mult-right-dist-add)
  apply (smt2 times-nImage.rep-eq zero-nImage.rep-eq Rep-nImage-inverse mult-left-zero)
  apply (smt2 Rep-nImage-inverse mult-left-one one-nImage.rep-eq times-nImage.rep-eq)
  apply (simp add: less-eq-nImage.rep-eq mult-right-one one-nImage.rep-eq times-nImage.rep-eq)
  apply (simp add: less-eq-nImage.rep-eq mult-associative times-nImage.rep-eq)
  apply (smt2 T-nImage.abs-eq T-nImage.rep-eq less-eq-def map-fun-apply n-sub-one plus-nImage-def simp-nImage)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-nImage-inverse mult-associative times-nImage.rep-eq)
  apply (smt2 one-nImage.rep-eq Rep-nImage-inverse mult-right-one times-nImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) plus-nImage.rep-eq times-nImage.rep-eq Rep-nImage-inject mult-left-dist-add)
  apply (smt2 times-nImage.rep-eq zero-nImage.rep-eq Rep-nImage-inverse n-mult-right-zero simp-nImage)
  done

```

**end**

— Theorem 15

**instantiation** nImage :: (n-semiring) bounded-distributive-lattice

**begin**

**lift-definition** meet-nImage :: 'a nImage  $\Rightarrow$  'a nImage  $\Rightarrow$  'a nImage **is** times
 **by** (metis n-export)

**instance**

```

  apply intro-classes
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-nImage-inject meet-nImage.rep-eq mult-associative)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) meet-nImage.rep-eq Rep-nImage-inverse simp-nImage n-mult-commutative)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) meet-nImage.rep-eq Rep-nImage-inverse simp-nImage n-mult-idempotent)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) meet-nImage.rep-eq Rep-nImage-inverse simp-nImage n-order less-eq-nImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis less-def)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) T-nImage.abs-eq meet-nImage-def mult-left-one-1 one-nImage.abs-eq times-nImage-def)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-nImage-inject meet-nImage.rep-eq mult-left-dist-add plus-nImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-nImage-inject meet-nImage.rep-eq n-add-left-dist-mult plus-nImage.rep-eq simp-nImage)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-nImage-inject meet-nImage.rep-eq n-mult-left-absorb-add plus-nImage.rep-eq simp-nImage)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-nImage-inject meet-nImage.rep-eq n-add-left-absorb-mult plus-nImage.rep-eq simp-nImage)
  done

```

**end**

**class** n-itering = bounded-itering + n-semiring

**begin**

**lemma** mult-L-circ:  $(x ; L)^\circ = 1 + x ; L$ 
**by** (metis L-left-zero circ-mult mult-associative)

**lemma** mult-L-circ-mult:  $(x ; L)^\circ ; y = y + x ; L$ 
**by** (metis L-left-zero mult-L-circ mult-associative mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add)

**lemma** circ-L:  $L^\circ = L + 1$

```

by (metis L-left-zero add-commutative circ-left-unfold)

lemma circ-n-L:  $x^\circ ; n(x) ; L = x^\circ ; 0$ 
  by (metis add-left-zero circ-left-unfold circ-plus-same mult-left-zero n-L-split n-dist-add n-mult-zero n-one ni-def ni-split)

lemma n-circ-left-unfold:  $n(x^\circ) = n(x ; x^\circ)$ 
  by (metis circ-n-L circ-plus-same n-mult n-mult-zero)

lemma ni-circ:  $ni(x)^\circ = 1 + ni(x)$ 
  by (metis mult-L-circ ni-def)

lemma circ-ni:  $ni(x) = x^\circ ; 0$ 
  by (metis circ-n-L mult-associative ni-def)

lemma ni-circ-left-unfold:  $ni(x^\circ) = ni(x ; x^\circ)$ 
  by (metis n-circ-left-unfold ni-def)

lemma n-circ-import:  $n(y) ; x \leq x ; n(y) \longrightarrow n(y) ; x^\circ = n(y) ; (n(y) ; x)^\circ$ 
  apply rule
  apply (rule antisym)
  apply (metis circ-simulate circ-slide mult-associative n-mult-idempotent n-preserves-equation)
  apply (metis circ-isotone mult-left-isotone mult-left-one mult-right-isotone n-sub-one)
  done

end

class n-omega-itering = left-omega-conway-semiring + n-itering +
assumes circ-circ:  $x^{\circ\circ} = L + x^*$ 

begin

lemma L-below-one-circ:  $L \leq 1^\circ$ 
  by (metis add-left-divisibility circ-circ circ-one)

lemma circ-below-L-add-star:  $x^\circ \leq L + x^*$ 
  by (metis circ-circ circ-increasing)

lemma L-add-circ-add-star:  $L + x^\circ = L + x^*$ 
  by (smt add-associative add-commutative circ-below-L-add-star less-eq-def star-below-circ)

lemma circ-one-L:  $1^\circ = L + 1$ 
  by (metis L-add-circ-add-star L-below-one-circ less-eq-def star-one)

lemma one-circ-zero:  $L = 1^\circ ; 0$ 
  by (metis L-left-zero circ-L circ-ni circ-one-L circ-plus-same ni-L)

lemma circ-not-simulate:  $(\forall x y z . x ; z \leq z ; y \longrightarrow x^\circ ; z \leq z ; y^\circ) \longrightarrow 1 = 0$ 
  by (metis L-left-zero circ-one-L eq-iff mult-left-one mult-left-zero mult-right-sub-dist-add-left n-L n-zero zero-least)

lemma star-circ-L:  $x^{*\circ} = L + x^*$ 
  by (smt L-add-circ-add-star L-left-zero add-commutative circ-add-1 circ-mult-star circ-one-L circ-star star.circ-loop-fixpoint
star.circ-plus-one star-sup-one)

lemma circ-circ-2:  $x^{\circ\circ} = L + x^\circ$ 
  by (metis circ-star star-circ-L)

lemma circ-add-6:  $L + (x + y)^\circ = (x^\circ ; y^\circ)^\circ$ 
  by (metis circ-circ-2 add-associative add-commutative circ-add-1 circ-circ-add circ-decompose-4)

lemma circ-add-7:  $(x^\circ ; y^\circ)^\circ = L + (x + y)^*$ 
  by (metis L-add-circ-add-star circ-add-6)

end

class n-omega-algebra-2 = bounded-left-zero-omega-algebra + n-semiring + Omega +
assumes Omega-def:  $x^\Omega = n(x^\omega) ; L + x^*$ 

begin

```

**lemma** *mult-L-star*:  $(x ; L)^* = 1 + x ; L$   
**by** (*metis L-left-zero mult-associative star.circ-mult*)

**lemma** *mult-L-omega*:  $(x ; L)^\omega = x ; L$   
**by** (*metis L-left-zero omega-slide*)

**lemma** *mult-L-add-star*:  $(x ; L + y)^* = y^* + y^* ; x ; L$   
**by** (*metis L-left-zero add-commutative mult-L-star mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one star.circ-add-1*)

**lemma** *mult-L-add-omega*:  $(x ; L + y)^\omega = y^\omega + y^* ; x ; L$   
**by** (*smt L-left-zero add-commutative add-left-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-L-omega mult-L-star mult-associative mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add omega-decompose*)

**lemma** *mult-L-add-circ*:  $(x ; L + y)^\Omega = n(y^\omega) ; L + y^* + y^* ; x ; L$   
**by** (*smt add-associative add-commutative Omega-def less-eq-def mult-L-add-omega mult-L-add-star mult-right-dist-add n-L-decreasing n-dist-add*)

**lemma** *circ-add-n*:  $(x^\Omega ; y)^\Omega ; x^\Omega = n((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L + ((x^* ; y)^* ; x^* + (x^* ; y)^* ; n(x^\omega) ; L)$   
**by** (*smt L-left-zero add-associative add-commutative Omega-def mult-L-add-circ mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add*)

— Theorem 20.6

**lemma** *n-omega-induct*:  $n(y) \leq n(x ; y + z) \longrightarrow n(y) \leq n(x^\omega + x^* ; z)$   
**by** (*smt add-commutative mult-associative n-dist-add n-galois n-mult omega-induct*)

**lemma** *n-Omega-left-unfold*:  $1 + x ; x^\Omega = x^\Omega$

**proof** —

have  $1 + x ; x^\Omega = 1 + x ; n(x^\omega) ; L + x ; x^*$   
**by** (*metis add-associative add-left-zero mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-zero mult-L-add-circ mult-L-add-star*)

also have ... =  $n(x ; x^\omega) ; L + (1 + x ; x^*)$

**by** (*metis add-associative add-commutative add-left-zero mult-left-dist-add n-L-split*)

also have ... =  $n(x^\omega) ; L + x^*$

**by** (*metis omega-unfold star-left-unfold-equal*)

also have ... =  $x^\Omega$

**by** (*metis Omega-def*)

**finally show** ?thesis

**by** *metis*

**qed**

**lemma** *n-Omega-circ-add*:  $(x + y)^\Omega = (x^\Omega ; y)^\Omega ; x^\Omega$

**proof** —

have  $(x^\Omega ; y)^\Omega ; x^\Omega = n((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L + ((x^* ; y)^* ; x^* + (x^* ; y)^* ; n(x^\omega) ; L)$

**by** (*metis circ-add-n*)

also have ... =  $n((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L + n((x^* ; y)^* ; x^\omega) ; L + (x^* ; y)^* ; 0 + (x^* ; y)^* ; x^*$

**by** (*smt n-L-split add-commutative add-associative mult-associative*)

also have ... =  $n((x^* ; y)^\omega + (x^* ; y)^* ; x^\omega) ; L + (x^* ; y)^* ; x^*$

**by** (*smt2 add-associative add-left-zero mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add n-dist-add*)

also have ... =  $(x + y)^\Omega$

**by** (*metis Omega-def omega-decompose star.circ-add*)

**finally show** ?thesis

..

**qed**

**lemma** *n-Omega-circ-simulate-right-plus*:  $z ; x \leq y ; y^\Omega ; z + w \longrightarrow z ; x^\Omega \leq y^\Omega ; (z + w ; x^\Omega)$   
**proof**

assume  $z ; x \leq y ; y^\Omega ; z + w$

also have ... =  $y ; n(y^\omega) ; L + y ; y^* ; z + w$

**by** (*metis L-left-zero Omega-def add-commutative mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add*)

finally have 1:  $z ; x \leq n(y^\omega) ; L + y ; y^* ; z + w$

**by** (*metis add-associative add-commutative add-left-zero mult-associative mult-left-dist-add n-L-split omega-unfold*)

hence  $(n(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; z + y^* ; w ; n(x^\omega) ; L + y^* ; w ; x^*) ; x \leq n(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; (n(y^\omega) ; L + y ; y^* ; z + w) + y^* ; w ; n(x^\omega) ; L + y^* ; w ; x^*$

**by** (*smt L-left-zero add-associative add-left-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add star.circ-back-loop-fixpoint*)

also have ... =  $n(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; n(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; y ; y^* ; z + y^* ; w + y^* ; w ; n(x^\omega) ; L + y^* ; w ; x^*$

**by** (*metis add-associative mult-associative mult-left-dist-add*)

also have ... =  $n(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; n(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; y ; y^* ; z + y^* ; w ; n(x^\omega) ; L + y^* ; w ; x^*$

**by** (*smt2 add-associative add-commutative add-idempotent star.circ-back-loop-fixpoint*)

```

also have ... = n(yω) ; L + y* ; y ; y* ; z + y* ; w ; n(xω) ; L + y* ; w ; x*
  by (smt2 add-associative add-commutative add-idempotent mult-associative mult-left-dist-add n-L-split star-mult-omega)
also have ... ≤ n(yω) ; L + y* ; z + y* ; w ; n(xω) ; L + y* ; w ; x*
  by (metis add-left-isotone add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone star.circ-plus-same star.circ-transitive-equal
star.left-plus-below-circ)
finally have 2: z ; x* ≤ n(yω) ; L + y* ; z + y* ; w ; n(xω) ; L + y* ; w ; x*
  by (smt add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound star.circ-loop-fixpoint star-right-induct)
have z ; x ; xω ≤ n(yω) ; L + y ; y* ; z ; xω + w ; xω using 1
  by (metis L-left-zero mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-right-dist-add)
hence n(z ; x ; xω) ≤ n(y ; y* ; z ; xω + n(yω) ; L + w ; xω)
  by (metis add-commutative n-isotone)
hence n(z ; xω) ≤ n(yω + y* ; w ; xω)
  by (smt2 add-associative add-commutative left-plus-omega less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add n-L-decreasing
n-omega-induct omega-unfold star.left-plus-circ star-mult-omega)
hence n(z ; xω) ; L ≤ n(yω) ; L + y* ; w ; n(xω) ; L
  by (metis eq-iff mult-right-dist-add n-dist-add n-galois n-mult order-trans)
hence z ; n(xω) ; L ≤ z ; 0 + n(yω) ; L + y* ; w ; n(xω) ; L
  by (metis add-associative add-right-isotone n-L-split)
also have ... ≤ n(yω) ; L + y* ; z + y* ; w ; n(xω) ; L
  by (smt2 add-commutative add-left-isotone add-left-upper-bound order-trans star.circ-loop-fixpoint zero-right-mult-decreasing)
finally have z ; n(xω) ; L ≤ n(yω) ; L + y* ; z + y* ; w ; n(xω) ; L + y* ; w ; x*
  by (metis add-commutative add-left-upper-bound order-trans)
thus z ; xΩ ≤ yΩ ; (z + w ; xΩ) using 2
  by (smt L-left-zero Omega-def add-associative less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add)
qed

```

**lemma** n-Omega-circ-simulate-left-plus:  $x ; z \leq z ; y^{\Omega} + w \longrightarrow x^{\Omega} ; z \leq (z + x^{\Omega} ; w) ; y^{\Omega}$

**proof**

```

assume 1: x ; z ≤ z ; yΩ + w
have x ; (z ; n(yω) ; L + z ; y* + n(xω) ; L + x* ; w ; n(yω) ; L + x* ; w ; y*) = x ; z ; n(yω) ; L + x ; z ; y* + n(xω) ;
L + x ; x* ; w ; n(yω) ; L + x ; x* ; w ; y*
  by (smt add-associative add-commutative mult-associative mult-left-dist-add n-L-split omega-unfold)
also have ... ≤ (z ; n(yω) ; L + z ; y* + w) ; n(yω) ; L + (z ; n(yω) ; L + z ; y* + w) ; y* + n(xω) ; L + x* ; w ; n(yω)
; L + x* ; w ; y* using 1
  by (smt Omega-def add-associative add-right-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add
star.circ-loop-fixpoint)
also have ... = z ; n(yω) ; L + z ; y* ; n(yω) ; L + w ; n(yω) ; L + z ; y* + w ; y* + n(xω) ; L + x* ; w ; n(yω) ; L +
x* ; w ; y*
  by (smt2 L-left-zero add-associative add-commutative add-idempotent mult-associative mult-right-dist-add
star.circ-transitive-equal)
also have ... = z ; n(yω) ; L + w ; n(yω) ; L + z ; y* + w ; y* + n(xω) ; L + x* ; w ; n(yω) ; L + x* ; w ; y*
  by (smt add-associative add-commutative add-idempotent less-eq-def mult-associative n-L-split star-mult-omega
zero-right-mult-decreasing)
finally have x ; (z ; n(yω) ; L + z ; y* + n(xω) ; L + x* ; w ; n(yω) ; L + x* ; w ; y*) ≤ z ; n(yω) ; L + z ; y* + n(xω)
; L + x* ; w ; n(yω) ; L + x* ; w ; y*
  by (smt2 add-associative add-commutative add-idempotent mult-associative star.circ-loop-fixpoint)
thus xΩ ; z ≤ (z + xΩ ; w) ; yΩ
  by (smt L-left-zero Omega-def add-associative add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound mult-associative mult-left-dist-add
mult-right-dist-add star.circ-back-loop-fixpoint star-left-induct)
qed

```

end

— Theorem 2.6 and Theorem 19

```

sublocale n-omega-algebra-2 < nL-omega!: iterating where circ = Omega
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (smt add-associative add-commutative add-left-zero circ-add-n Omega-def mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add n-L-split
n-dist-add omega-decompose star.circ-add-1 star.circ-slide)
  apply (smt L-left-zero add-associative add-commutative add-left-zero Omega-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add
mult-right-dist-add n-L-split omega-slide star.circ-mult)
  apply (metis n-Omega-circ-simulate-right-plus)
  apply (metis n-Omega-circ-simulate-left-plus)
done

```

sublocale n-omega-algebra-2 < nL-omega!: n-omega-itering where circ = Omega

```

  apply unfold-locales
  apply (smt2 Omega-def add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def mult-L-add-star mult-left-one n-L-split n-top ni-below-L
ni-def star-involutive star-mult-omega star-omega-top zero-right-mult-decreasing)

```

**done**

**sublocale** *n-omega-algebra-2* < *nL-omega!*: left-zero-kleene-conway-semiring **where** *circ* = *Omega* ..

**sublocale** *n-omega-algebra-2* < *nL-star!*: left-omega-conway-semiring **where** *circ* = *star* ..

**context** *n-omega-algebra-2*

**begin**

**lemma** *circ-add-8*:  $n((x^* ; y)^* ; x^\omega) ; L \leq (x^* ; y)^\Omega ; x^\Omega$

**by** (metis add-left-upper-bound *nL-omega.circ-add-4* *Omega-def* mult-left-isotone *n-isotone omega-sum-unfold-3* order-trans)

**lemma** *n-split-omega-omega*:  $x^\omega \leq x^\omega ; 0 + n(x^\omega) ; T$

**by** (metis *n-split* *n-top-L omega-vector*)

— Theorem 20.1

**lemma** *n-below-n-star*:  $n(x) \leq n(x^*)$

**by** (metis *n-isotone star.circ-increasing*)

— Theorem 20.2

**lemma** *n-star-below-n-omega*:  $n(x^*) \leq n(x^\omega)$

**by** (metis *n-mult-left-upper-bound star-mult-omega*)

**lemma** *n-below-n-omega*:  $n(x) \leq n(x^\omega)$

**by** (metis *n-mult-left-upper-bound omega-unfold*)

— Theorem 20.4

**lemma** *star-n-L*:  $x^* ; n(x) ; L = x^* ; 0$

**by** (metis add-left-zero mult-left-zero *nL-split n-dist-add n-mult-zero n-one ni-def ni-split star-left-unfold-equal star-plus*)

**lemma** *star-L-split*:  $y \leq z \wedge x ; z ; L \leq x ; 0 + z ; L \longrightarrow x^* ; y ; L \leq x^* ; 0 + z ; L$

**proof**

**assume** 1:  $y \leq z \wedge x ; z ; L \leq x ; 0 + z ; L$

**have**  $x ; (x^* ; 0 + z ; L) \leq x^* ; 0 + x ; z ; L$

**by** (metis add-right-zero eq-iff mult-associative mult-left-dist-add *star.circ-loop-fixpoint*)

**also have** ...  $\leq x^* ; 0 + x ; 0 + z ; L$  **using** 1

**by** (metis add-associative add-left-upper-bound less-eq-def)

**also have** ...  $= x^* ; 0 + z ; L$

**by** (metis add-commutative less-eq-def mult-right-dist-add *star.circ-increasing*)

**finally have**  $y ; L + x ; (x^* ; 0 + z ; L) \leq x^* ; 0 + z ; L$  **using** 1

**by** (metis add-least-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound mult-left-isotone order-trans)

**thus**  $x^* ; y ; L \leq x^* ; 0 + z ; L$

**by** (metis *star-left-induct mult-associative*)

**qed**

**lemma** *star-L-split-same*:  $x ; y ; L \leq x ; 0 + y ; L \longrightarrow x^* ; y ; L = x^* ; 0 + y ; L$

**by** (smt add-associative add-left-zero antisym less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-one mult-right-sub-dist-add-left order-refl *star-L-split star.circ-right-unfold*)

**lemma** *star-n-L-split-equal*:  $n(x ; y) \leq n(y) \longrightarrow x^* ; n(y) ; L = x^* ; 0 + n(y) ; L$

**by** (metis *n-mult-right-upper-bound star-L-split-same*)

**lemma** *n-star-mult*:  $n(x ; y) \leq n(y) \longrightarrow n(x^* ; y) = n(x^*) + n(y)$

**by** (metis *n-dist-add n-mult n-mult-zero n-n-L star-n-L-split-equal*)

— Theorem 20.3

**lemma** *n-omega-mult*:  $n(x^\omega ; y) = n(x^\omega)$

**by** (smt add-commutative less-eq-def *n-dist-add n-mult-left-upper-bound omega-sub-vector*)

**lemma** *n-star-left-unfold*:  $n(x^*) = n(x ; x^*)$

**by** (metis *n-mult n-mult-zero star.circ-plus-same star-n-L*)

**lemma** *ni-star-below-ni-omega*:  $ni(x^*) \leq ni(x^\omega)$

**by** (metis *n-star-below-n-omega ni-n-order*)

**lemma** *ni-below-ni-omega*:  $ni(x) \leq ni(x^\omega)$   
**by** (*metis n-below-n-omega ni-n-order*)

**lemma** *ni-star*:  $ni(x)^* = 1 + ni(x)$   
**by** (*metis mult-L-star ni-def*)

**lemma** *ni-omega*:  $ni(x)^\omega = ni(x)$   
**by** (*metis mult-L-omega ni-def*)

**lemma** *ni-omega-induct*:  $ni(y) \leq ni(x ; y + z) \longrightarrow ni(y) \leq ni(x^\omega + x^* ; z)$   
**by** (*metis n-omega-induct ni-n-order*)

**lemma** *star-ni*:  $x^* ; ni(x) = x^* ; 0$   
**by** (*metis mult-associative ni-def star-n-L*)

**lemma** *star-ni-split-equal*:  $ni(x ; y) \leq ni(y) \longrightarrow x^* ; ni(y) = x^* ; 0 + ni(y)$   
**by** (*metis mult-associative ni-def ni-n-order star-n-L-split-equal*)

**lemma** *ni-star-mult*:  $ni(x ; y) \leq ni(y) \longrightarrow ni(x^* ; y) = ni(x^*) + ni(y)$   
**by** (*metis n-dist-add n-star-mult ni-dist-add ni-n-equal ni-n-order*)

**lemma** *ni-omega-mult*:  $ni(x^\omega ; y) = ni(x^\omega)$   
**by** (*metis n-omega-mult ni-def*)

**lemma** *ni-star-left-unfold*:  $ni(x^*) = ni(x ; x^*)$   
**by** (*metis n-star-left-unfold ni-def*)

**lemma** *n-star-import*:  $n(y) ; x \leq x ; n(y) \longrightarrow n(y) ; x^* = n(y) ; (n(y) ; x)^*$   
**apply** (*rule impI, rule antisym*)  
**defer**  
**apply** (*metis mult-left-isotone mult-left-one mult-right-isotone n-sub-one star.circ-isotone*)  
**proof** —  
**assume**  $n(y) ; x \leq x ; n(y)$   
**hence**  $n(y) ; (n(y) ; x)^* ; x \leq n(y) ; (n(y) ; x)^*$   
**by** (*smt2 mult-associative mult-right-dist-add mult-right-sub-dist-add-left n-mult-idempotent n-preserves-equation star.circ-back-loop-fixpoint*)  
**thus**  $n(y) ; x^* \leq n(y) ; (n(y) ; x)^*$   
**by** (*smt add-associative less-eq-def mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one star.circ-plus-one star-right-induct*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *n-omega-export*:  $n(y) ; x \leq x ; n(y) \longrightarrow n(y) ; x^\omega = (n(y) ; x)^\omega$   
**apply** (*rule impI, rule antisym*)  
**apply** (*metis mult-associative mult-right-isotone n-mult-idempotent omega-simulation*)  
**apply** (*metis mult-right-isotone mult-right-one n-sub-one omega-isotone omega-slide*)  
**done**

**lemma** *n-omega-import*:  $n(y) ; x \leq x ; n(y) \longrightarrow n(y) ; x^\omega = n(y) ; (n(y) ; x)^\omega$   
**by** (*metis mult-associative n-order n-omega-export order-refl*)

— Theorem 20.5

**lemma** *star-n-omega-top*:  $x^* ; n(x^\omega) ; T = x^* ; 0 + n(x^\omega) ; T$   
**by** (*smt add-least-upper-bound add-right-divisibility antisym mult-associative nL-star.circ-mult-omega nL-star.star-zero-below-circ-mult n-top-split star.circ-loop-fixpoint*)

**lemma** *n-star-induct-add*:  $n(z + x ; y) \leq n(y) \longrightarrow n(x^* ; z) \leq n(y)$  **oops**

**end**

**end**

## 15 Approximation

**theory** Approximation

**imports** Semiring

**begin**

**class** apx =

**fixes** apx :: '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  bool (**infix**  $\sqsubseteq$  50)

**class** apx-order = apx +

**assumes** apx-reflexive:  $x \sqsubseteq x$

**assumes** apx-antisymmetric:  $x \sqsubseteq y \wedge y \sqsubseteq x \longrightarrow x = y$

**assumes** apx-transitive:  $x \sqsubseteq y \wedge y \sqsubseteq z \longrightarrow x \sqsubseteq z$

**sublocale** apx-order < apx!: order **where** less-eq = apx **and** less =  $\lambda x y . x \sqsubseteq y \wedge \neg y \sqsubseteq x$

**apply** unfold-locales

**apply** rule

**apply** (rule apx-reflexive)

**apply** (metis apx-transitive)

**apply** (metis apx-antisymmetric)

**done**

**context** apx-order

**begin**

**abbreviation** the-apx-least-fixpoint :: ('*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a*)  $\Rightarrow$  '*a* ( $\kappa - [201] 200$ ) **where**  $\kappa f \equiv$  apx.the-least-fixpoint *f*

**abbreviation** the-apx-least-prefixpoint :: ('*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a*)  $\Rightarrow$  '*a* ( $p\kappa - [201] 200$ ) **where**  $p\kappa f \equiv$  apx.the-least-prefixpoint *f*

**definition** is-apx-meet :: '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where** is-apx-meet *x y z*  $\longleftrightarrow$   $z \sqsubseteq x \wedge z \sqsubseteq y \wedge (\forall w . w \sqsubseteq x \wedge w \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow w \sqsubseteq z)$

**definition** has-apx-meet :: '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where** has-apx-meet *x y*  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\exists z . is\text{-}apx\text{-}meet\ x\ y\ z)$

**definition** the-apx-meet :: '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a* (**infixl**  $\triangle$  66) **where** *x*  $\triangle$  *y* = (THE *z* . is-apx-meet *x y z*)

**lemma** apx-meet-unique: has-apx-meet *x y*  $\longrightarrow$   $(\exists !z . is\text{-}apx\text{-}meet\ x\ y\ z)$

**by** (smt apx-antisymmetric has-apx-meet-def is-apx-meet-def)

**lemma** apx-meet: has-apx-meet *x y*  $\longrightarrow$  is-apx-meet *x y* (*x*  $\triangle$  *y*)

**proof**

**assume** has-apx-meet *x y*

**hence** is-apx-meet *x y* (THE *z* . is-apx-meet *x y z*)

**by** (smt apx-meet-unique theI')

**thus** is-apx-meet *x y* (*x*  $\triangle$  *y*)

**by** (simp add: is-apx-meet-def the-apx-meet-def)

**qed**

**lemma** apx-greatest-lower-bound: has-apx-meet *x y*  $\longrightarrow$  (*w*  $\sqsubseteq$  *x*  $\wedge$  *w*  $\sqsubseteq$  *y*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *w*  $\sqsubseteq$  *x*  $\triangle$  *y*)

**by** (smt apx-meet apx-transitive is-apx-meet-def)

**lemma** apx-meet-same: is-apx-meet *x y z*  $\longrightarrow$  *z* = *x*  $\triangle$  *y*

**by** (metis apx-meet apx-meet-unique has-apx-meet-def)

**lemma** apx-meet-char: is-apx-meet *x y z*  $\longleftrightarrow$  has-apx-meet *x y*  $\wedge$  *z* = *x*  $\triangle$  *y*

**by** (metis apx-meet-same has-apx-meet-def)

**end**

**class** apx-biorder = apx-order + order

**begin**

**lemma** mu-below-kappa: has-least-fixpoint *f*  $\wedge$  apx.has-least-fixpoint *f*  $\longrightarrow$   $\mu f \leq \kappa f$

**by** (metis apx.least-fixpoint apx.is-least-fixpoint-def is-least-fixpoint-def least-fixpoint)

**lemma** kappa-below-nu: has-greatest-fixpoint *f*  $\wedge$  apx.has-least-fixpoint *f*  $\longrightarrow$   $\kappa f \leq \nu f$

**by** (metis apx.least-fixpoint greatest-fixpoint apx.is-least-fixpoint-def is-greatest-fixpoint-def)

```

lemma kappa-apx-below-mu: has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  apx.has-least-fixpoint f  $\longrightarrow$   $\kappa f \sqsubseteq \mu f$ 
  by (metis apx.least-fixpoint apx.is-least-fixpoint-def is-least-fixpoint-def least-fixpoint)

lemma kappa-apx-below-nu: has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  apx.has-least-fixpoint f  $\longrightarrow$   $\kappa f \sqsubseteq \nu f$ 
  by (metis apx.least-fixpoint greatest-fixpoint apx.is-least-fixpoint-def is-greatest-fixpoint-def)

end

class apx-semiring = apx-biorder + idempotent-left-semiring + L +
  assumes apx-L-least: L  $\sqsubseteq$  x
  assumes add-apx-left-isotone: x  $\sqsubseteq$  y  $\longrightarrow$  x + z  $\sqsubseteq$  y + z
  assumes mult-apx-left-isotone: x  $\sqsubseteq$  y  $\longrightarrow$  x ; z  $\sqsubseteq$  y ; z
  assumes mult-apx-right-isotone: x  $\sqsubseteq$  y  $\longrightarrow$  z ; x  $\sqsubseteq$  z ; y

begin

lemma add-apx-right-isotone: x  $\sqsubseteq$  y  $\longrightarrow$  z + x  $\sqsubseteq$  z + y
  by (metis add-apx-left-isotone add-commutative)

lemma add-apx-isotone: w  $\sqsubseteq$  y  $\wedge$  x  $\sqsubseteq$  z  $\longrightarrow$  w + x  $\sqsubseteq$  y + z
  by (metis add-apx-left-isotone add-apx-right-isotone apx-transitive)

lemma mult-apx-isotone: w  $\sqsubseteq$  y  $\wedge$  x  $\sqsubseteq$  z  $\longrightarrow$  w ; x  $\sqsubseteq$  y ; z
  by (metis apx-transitive mult-apx-left-isotone mult-apx-right-isotone)

lemma affine-apx-isotone: apx.isotone ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ )
  by (smt add-apx-left-isotone apx.isotone-def mult-apx-right-isotone)

end

end

```

## 16 RecursionStrict

```

theory RecursionStrict

imports NSemiring Approximation

begin

class semiring-apx = n-semiring + apx +
assumes apx-def:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longleftrightarrow x \leq y + n(x) ; L \wedge y \leq x + n(x) ; T$ 

begin

lemma apx-n-order-reverse:  $y \sqsubseteq x \longrightarrow n(x) \leq n(y)$ 
by (metis apx-def less-eq-def n-add-left-absorb-mult n-dist-add n-export)

lemma apx-n-order:  $x \sqsubseteq y \wedge y \sqsubseteq x \longrightarrow n(x) = n(y)$ 
by (metis apx-n-order-reverse eq-iff)

lemma apx-transitive:  $x \sqsubseteq y \wedge y \sqsubseteq z \longrightarrow x \sqsubseteq z$ 
proof
assume 1:  $x \sqsubseteq y \wedge y \sqsubseteq z$ 
hence  $n(y) ; L \leq n(x) ; L$ 
by (metis apx-def mult-left-isotone n-add-left-absorb-mult n-export n-dist-add n-isotone)
hence 2:  $x \leq z + n(x) ; L$  using 1
by (smt add-associative add-right-divisibility apx-def less-eq-def)
have  $z \leq x + n(x) ; T + n(x + n(x)) ; T$  ; T using 1
by (smt2 add-left-isotone order-refl add-associative add-isotone apx-def mult-left-isotone n-isotone order-trans)
also have ... =  $x + n(x) ; T$  using 1
by (metis add-associative add-idempotent n-add-left-absorb-mult n-export n-dist-add)
finally show  $x \sqsubseteq z$  using 2
by (metis apx-def)
qed

```

— Theorem 16.1

```

subclass apx-biorder
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis add-left-upper-bound apx-def)
apply (metis antisym add-least-upper-bound apx-def eq-refl less-eq-def n-galois apx-n-order)
apply (rule apx-transitive)
done

lemma add-apx-left-isotone:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow x + z \sqsubseteq y + z$ 
proof
assume  $x \sqsubseteq y$ 
hence  $x \leq y + n(x) ; L \wedge y \leq x + n(x) ; T$ 
by (metis apx-def)
hence  $z + x \leq z + y + n(z + x) ; L \wedge z + y \leq z + x + n(z + x) ; T$ 
by (metis add-associative add-right-isotone mult-right-sub-dist-add-right n-dist-add order-trans)
thus  $x + z \sqsubseteq y + z$ 
by (metis apx-def add-commutative)
qed

lemma mult-apx-left-isotone:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow x ; z \sqsubseteq y ; z$ 
proof
assume 1:  $x \sqsubseteq y$ 
hence  $x \leq y + n(x) ; L$ 
by (metis apx-def)
hence  $x ; z \leq y ; z + n(x) ; L$ 
by (metis mult-left-isotone mult-right-dist-add L-left-zero mult-associative)
hence 2:  $x ; z \leq y ; z + n(x ; z) ; L$ 
by (metis add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone n-mult-left-upper-bound order-trans)
have  $y ; z \leq x ; z + n(x) ; T ; z$  using 1
by (metis apx-def mult-left-isotone mult-right-dist-add)
hence  $y ; z \leq x ; z + n(x ; z) ; T$ 
by (metis add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-isotone n-mult-left-upper-bound order-trans top-greatest)
thus  $x ; z \sqsubseteq y ; z$  using 2
by (metis apx-def)

```

qed

**lemma** *mult-apx-right-isotone*:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow z ; x \sqsubseteq z ; y$

**proof**

**assume** 1:  $x \sqsubseteq y$

**hence**  $x \leq y + n(x) ; L$

**by** (*metis apx-def*)

**hence** 2:  $z ; x \leq z ; y + n(z ; x) ; L$

**by** (*smt2 add-associative add-left-upper-bound add-right-zero mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-isotone n-L-split*)

**have**  $y \leq x + n(x) ; T$  **using** 1

**by** (*metis apx-def*)

**hence**  $z ; y \leq z ; x + z ; n(x) ; T$

**by** (*smt2 mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-isotone*)

**also have** ...  $\leq z ; x + n(z ; x) ; T$

**by** (*smt add-associative add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound add-right-zero mult-left-dist-add n-L-split n-top-split order-trans*)

**finally show**  $z ; x \sqsubseteq z ; y$  **using** 2

**by** (*metis apx-def*)

qed

— Theorem 16.1 and Theorem 16.2

**subclass** *apx-semiring*

**apply** *unfold-locales*

**apply** (*metis add-right-top add-right-upper-bound apx-def mult-left-one n-L top-greatest*)

**apply** (*rule add-apx-left-isotone*)

**apply** (*rule mult-apx-left-isotone*)

**apply** (*rule mult-apx-right-isotone*)

**done**

— Theorem 16.2

**lemma** *ni-apx-isotone*:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow ni(x) \sqsubseteq ni(y)$

**by** (*smt apx-def less-eq-def n-dist-add n-galois n-n-L ni-def*)

— Theorem 17

**definition** *kappa-apx-meet* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**  $\text{kappa-apx-meet } f \longleftrightarrow \text{apx.has-least-fixpoint } f \wedge \text{has-apx-meet } (\mu f) (\nu f) \wedge \kappa f = \mu f \triangle \nu f$

**definition** *kappa-mu-nu* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**  $\text{kappa-mu-nu } f \longleftrightarrow \text{apx.has-least-fixpoint } f \wedge \kappa f = \mu f + n(\nu f) ; L$

**definition** *nu-below-mu-nu* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**  $\text{nu-below-mu-nu } f \longleftrightarrow \nu f \leq \mu f + n(\nu f) ; T$

**definition** *mu-nu-apx-nu* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**  $\text{mu-nu-apx-nu } f \longleftrightarrow \mu f + n(\nu f) ; L \sqsubseteq \nu f$

**definition** *mu-nu-apx-meet* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**  $\text{mu-nu-apx-meet } f \longleftrightarrow \text{has-apx-meet } (\mu f) (\nu f) \wedge \mu f \triangle \nu f = \mu f + n(\nu f) ; L$

**definition** *apx-meet-below-nu* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**  $\text{apx-meet-below-nu } f \longleftrightarrow \text{has-apx-meet } (\mu f) (\nu f) \wedge \mu f \triangle \nu f \leq \nu f$

**lemma** *mu-below-l*:  $\mu f \leq \mu f + n(\nu f) ; L$

**by** (*metis add-left-upper-bound*)

**lemma** *l-below-nu*:  $\text{has-least-fixpoint } f \wedge \text{has-greatest-fixpoint } f \longrightarrow \mu f + n(\nu f) ; L \leq \nu f$

**by** (*metis add-least-upper-bound mu-below-nu n-L-decreasing*)

**lemma** *n-l-nu*:  $\text{has-least-fixpoint } f \wedge \text{has-greatest-fixpoint } f \longrightarrow n(\mu f + n(\nu f) ; L) = n(\nu f)$

**by** (*metis less-eq-def mu-below-nu n-dist-add n-n-L*)

**lemma** *l-apx-mu*:  $\text{has-least-fixpoint } f \wedge \text{has-greatest-fixpoint } f \longrightarrow \mu f + n(\nu f) ; L \sqsubseteq \mu f$

**by** (*smt add-associative add-left-upper-bound apx-def n-l-nu order-refl*)

— Theorem 17.4 implies Theorem 17.5

**lemma** *nu-below-mu-nu-mu-nu-apx-nu*: *has-least-fixpoint f*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-fixpoint f*  $\wedge$  *nu-below-mu-nu f*  $\longrightarrow$  *mu-nu-apx-nu f*  
**by** (*smt add-associative add-commutative add-left-isotone add-left-top apx-def mu-below-nu mu-nu-apx-nu-def mult-left-dist-add n-l-nu nu-below-mu-nu-def*)

— Theorem 17.5 implies Theorem 17.6

**lemma** *mu-nu-apx-nu-mu-nu-apx-meet*: *has-least-fixpoint f*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-fixpoint f*  $\wedge$  *mu-nu-apx-nu f*  $\longrightarrow$  *mu-nu-apx-meet f*  
**proof**

**let**  $?l = \mu f + n(\nu f)$  ; *L*  
  **assume** *has-least-fixpoint f*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-fixpoint f*  $\wedge$  *mu-nu-apx-nu f*  
  **hence** *is-apx-meet* ( $\mu f$ ) ( $\nu f$ )  $?l$   
    **by** (*smt add-associative add-commutative add-left-upper-bound apx-def is-apx-meet-def l-below-nu mu-nu-apx-nu-def n-l-nu order-refl order-trans*)  
  **thus** *mu-nu-apx-meet f*  
    **by** (*smt apx-meet-char mu-nu-apx-meet-def*)  
**qed**

— Theorem 17.6 implies Theorem 17.7

**lemma** *mu-nu-apx-meet-apx-meet-below-nu*: *has-least-fixpoint f*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-fixpoint f*  $\wedge$  *mu-nu-apx-meet f*  $\longrightarrow$  *apx-meet-below-nu f*  
**by** (*metis apx-meet-below-nu-def l-below-nu mu-nu-apx-meet-def*)

— Theorem 17.7 implies Theorem 17.4

**lemma** *apx-meet-below-nu-nu-below-mu-nu*: *apx-meet-below-nu f*  $\longrightarrow$  *nu-below-mu-nu f*

**proof** —

**have**  $\forall m . m \sqsubseteq \mu f \wedge m \sqsubseteq \nu f \wedge m \leq \nu f \longrightarrow \nu f \leq \mu f + n(m)$  ; *T*  
  **by** (*metis add-associative add-left-isotone add-right-top apx-def mult-left-dist-add order-trans*)  
  **thus** *?thesis*  
    **by** (*smt2 add-right-isotone apx-greatest-lower-bound apx-meet-below-nu-def apx-reflexive mult-left-isotone n-isotone nu-below-mu-nu-def order-trans*)  
**qed**

— Theorem 17.1 implies Theorem 17.2

**lemma** *has-apx-least-fixpoint-kappa-apx-meet*: *has-least-fixpoint f*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-fixpoint f*  $\wedge$  *apx.has-least-fixpoint f*  $\longrightarrow$  *kappa-apx-meet f*

**proof**

**assume 1:** *has-least-fixpoint f*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-fixpoint f*  $\wedge$  *apx.has-least-fixpoint f*  
  **hence**  $\forall w . w \sqsubseteq \mu f \wedge w \sqsubseteq \nu f \longrightarrow w \sqsubseteq \kappa f$   
    **by** (*smt2 add-left-isotone apx-def mu-below-kappa order-trans kappa-below-nu*)  
  **hence** *is-apx-meet* ( $\mu f$ ) ( $\nu f$ ) ( $\kappa f$ ) **using 1**  
    **by** (*smt apx-meet-char is-apx-meet-def kappa-apx-below-mu kappa-apx-below-nu kappa-apx-meet-def*)  
  **thus** *kappa-apx-meet f* **using 1**  
    **by** (*metis apx-meet-char kappa-apx-meet-def*)  
**qed**

— Theorem 17.2 implies Theorem 17.7

**lemma** *kappa-apx-meet-apx-meet-below-nu*: *has-greatest-fixpoint f*  $\wedge$  *kappa-apx-meet f*  $\longrightarrow$  *apx-meet-below-nu f*  
**by** (*metis apx-meet-below-nu-def kappa-apx-meet-def kappa-below-nu*)

— Theorem 17.7 implies Theorem 17.3

**lemma** *apx-meet-below-nu-kappa-mu-nu*: *has-least-fixpoint f*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-fixpoint f*  $\wedge$  *isotone f*  $\wedge$  *apx.isotone f*  $\wedge$  *apx-meet-below-nu f*  $\longrightarrow$  *kappa-mu-nu f*

**proof**

**let**  $?l = \mu f + n(\nu f)$  ; *L*  
  **let**  $?m = \mu f \triangle \nu f$   
  **assume 1:** *has-least-fixpoint f*  $\wedge$  *has-greatest-fixpoint f*  $\wedge$  *isotone f*  $\wedge$  *apx.isotone f*  $\wedge$  *apx-meet-below-nu f*  
  **hence 2:**  $?l \sqsubseteq \nu f$   
    **by** (*metis apx-meet-below-nu-nu-below-mu-nu mu-nu-apx-nu-def nu-below-mu-nu-mu-nu-apx-nu*)  
  **hence 3:**  $?m = ?l$  **using 1**  
    **by** (*metis mu-nu-apx-meet-def mu-nu-apx-nu-def mu-nu-apx-nu-mu-nu-apx-meet*)  
  **have**  $\mu f \leq f(?l)$  **using 1**  
    **by** (*metis add-left-upper-bound is-least-fixpoint-def isotone-def least-fixpoint*)  
  **hence 4:**  $?l \leq f(?l) + n(?l)$  ; *L* **using 1**  
    **by** (*metis add-left-isotone n-l-nu*)

```

have  $f(\underline{l}) \leq f(\nu f)$  using 1
  by (metis l-below-nu isotone-def)
also have ...  $\leq \underline{l} + n(\underline{l}) ; T$  using 1 2
  by (metis apx-def nu-unfold)
finally have 5:  $\underline{l} \sqsubseteq f(\underline{l})$  using 4
  by (metis apx-def)
have 6:  $f(\underline{l}) \sqsubseteq \mu f$  using 1
  by (metis apx.isotone-def is-least-fixpoint-def least-fixpoint l-apx-mu)
have  $f(\underline{l}) \sqsubseteq \nu f$  using 1 2
  by (metis apx.isotone-def greatest-fixpoint is-greatest-fixpoint-def)
hence  $f(\underline{l}) \sqsubseteq \underline{l}$  using 1 3 6
  by (metis apx-greatest-lower-bound apx-meet-below-nu-def)
hence  $f(\underline{l}) = \underline{l}$  using 5
  by (metis apx-antisymmetric)
thus kappa-mu-nu f using 1 2 4
  by (smt add-left-isotone apx-antisymmetric apx-def apx.least-fixpoint-char greatest-fixpoint apx.is-least-fixpoint-def
is-greatest-fixpoint-def is-least-fixpoint-def least-fixpoint n-l-nu order-trans kappa-mu-nu-def)
qed

```

— Theorem 17.3 implies Theorem 17.1

```

lemma kappa-mu-nu-has-apx-least-fixpoint: kappa-mu-nu f  $\longrightarrow$  apx.has-least-fixpoint f
  by (metis kappa-mu-nu-def)

```

— Theorem 17.4 implies Theorem 17.3

```

lemma nu-below-mu-nu-kappa-mu-nu: has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  isotone f  $\wedge$  apx.isotone f  $\wedge$ 
nu-below-mu-nu f  $\longrightarrow$  kappa-mu-nu f
  by (metis apx-meet-below-nu-kappa-mu-nu mu-nu-apx-meet-apx-meet-below-nu mu-nu-apx-nu-mu-nu-apx-meet
nu-below-mu-nu-mu-nu-apx-nu)

```

— Theorem 17.3 implies Theorem 17.4

```

lemma kappa-mu-nu-nu-below-mu-nu: has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  kappa-mu-nu f  $\longrightarrow$  nu-below-mu-nu f
  by (metis apx-meet-below-nu-nu-below-mu-nu has-apx-least-fixpoint-kappa-apx-meet kappa-apx-meet-apx-meet-below-nu
kappa-mu-nu-has-apx-least-fixpoint)

```

```

definition kappa-mu-nu-ni :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where kappa-mu-nu-ni f  $\longleftrightarrow$  apx.has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$   $\kappa f = \mu f + ni(\nu f)$ 

```

```

lemma kappa-mu-nu-ni-kappa-mu-nu: kappa-mu-nu-ni f  $\longleftrightarrow$  kappa-mu-nu f
  by (metis ni-def kappa-mu-nu-def kappa-mu-nu-ni-def)

```

```

lemma nu-below-mu-nu-kappa-mu-nu-ni: has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  isotone f  $\wedge$  apx.isotone f  $\wedge$ 
nu-below-mu-nu f  $\longrightarrow$  kappa-mu-nu-ni f
  by (metis nu-below-mu-nu-kappa-mu-nu kappa-mu-nu-ni-kappa-mu-nu)

```

```

lemma kappa-mu-nu-ni-nu-below-mu-nu: has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  kappa-mu-nu-ni f  $\longrightarrow$  nu-below-mu-nu f
  by (metis kappa-mu-nu-ni-kappa-mu-nu kappa-mu-nu-nu-below-mu-nu)

```

end

```

class itering-apx = n-itering + semiring-apx

```

```

begin

```

— Theorem 16.3

```

lemma circ-apx-isotone:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow x^\circ \sqsubseteq y^\circ$ 

```

proof

```

  assume  $x \sqsubseteq y$ 
  hence 1:  $x \leq y + n(x) ; L \wedge y \leq x + n(x) ; T$ 
    by (metis apx-def)
  hence  $y^\circ \leq x^\circ + x^\circ ; n(x) ; T$ 
    by (metis circ-isotone circ-left-top circ-unfold-sum mult-associative)
  also have ...  $\leq x^\circ + n(x^\circ ; x) ; T$ 
    by (smt2 add-least-upper-bound n-isotone n-top-split order-refl order-trans right-plus-below-circ zero-right-mult-decreasing)
  also have ...  $\leq x^\circ + n(x^\circ) ; T$ 

```

```

by (metis add-least-upper-bound mult-left-isotone n-isotone order-refl order-trans right-plus-below-circ)
finally have 2:  $y^\circ \leq x^\circ + n(x^\circ) ; T$ 
  by metis
have  $x^\circ \leq y^\circ + n(x^\circ) ; L$  using 1
  by (metis L-left-zero circ-isotone circ-unfold-sum mult-associative)
also have ... =  $y^\circ + n(y^\circ) ; x ; L$ 
  by (metis add-associative add-right-zero mult-associative mult-zero-add-circ-2 n-L-split n-mult-right-zero)
also have ...  $\leq y^\circ + n(x^\circ) ; x ; L + n(x^\circ) ; n(T) ; x ; L$  using 2
  by (metis add-associative add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-right-dist-add n-dist-add n-export n-isotone)
finally have  $x^\circ \leq y^\circ + n(x^\circ) ; L$ 
  by (metis add-associative circ-plus-same n-add-left-absorb-mult n-circ-left-unfold n-dist-add n-export ni-def ni-dist-add)
thus  $x^\circ \sqsubseteq y^\circ$  using 2
  by (metis apx-def)
qed

end

class omega-algebra-apx = n-omega-algebra-2 + semiring-apx

sublocale omega-algebra-apx < star!: itering-apx where circ = star ..

sublocale omega-algebra-apx < nL-omega!: itering-apx where circ = Omega ..

context omega-algebra-apx

begin

— Theorem 16.4

lemma omega-apx-isotone:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow x^\omega \sqsubseteq y^\omega$ 
proof
  assume  $x \sqsubseteq y$ 
  hence 1:  $x \leq y + n(x) ; L \wedge y \leq x + n(x) ; T$ 
    by (metis apx-def)
  hence  $y^\omega \leq x^* ; n(x) ; T ; (x^* ; n(x) ; T)^\omega + x^\omega + x^* ; n(x) ; T ; (x^* ; n(x) ; T)^* ; x^\omega$ 
    by (smt add-associative mult-associative mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add omega-decompose omega-isotone omega-unfold star-left-unfold-equal)
  also have ...  $\leq x^* ; n(x) ; T + x^\omega + x^* ; n(x) ; T ; (x^* ; n(x) ; T)^* ; x^\omega$ 
    by (smt2 add-commutative add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-right-isotone top-greatest)
  also have ... =  $x^* ; n(x) ; T + x^\omega$ 
    by (metis add-associative add-commutative add-left-top mult-associative mult-left-dist-add)
  also have ...  $\leq n(x^* ; x) ; T + x^\omega$ 
    by (metis add-commutative add-left-isotone n-top-split)
  also have ...  $\leq n(x^* ; x) ; T + x^\omega$ 
    by (smt2 add-least-upper-bound add-left-isotone mult-right-isotone order-trans star-zero-below-omega top-greatest)
  finally have 2:  $y^\omega \leq x^\omega + n(x^\omega) ; T$ 
    by (metis add-commutative add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone n-star-below-n-omega n-star-left-unfold order-trans star.circ-plus-same)
  have  $x^\omega \leq (y + n(x)) ; L$  using 1
    by (metis omega-isotone)
  also have ... =  $y^* ; n(x) ; L ; (y^* ; n(x) ; L)^\omega + y^\omega + y^* ; n(x) ; L ; (y^* ; n(x) ; L)^* ; y^\omega$ 
    by (smt add-associative mult-associative mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add omega-decompose omega-isotone omega-unfold star-left-unfold-equal)
  also have ... =  $y^* ; n(x) ; L + y^\omega$ 
    by (metis L-left-zero add-associative add-commutative mult-associative add-idempotent)
  also have ...  $\leq y^\omega + y^* ; 0 + n(y^* ; x) ; L$ 
    by (metis add-associative add-commutative eq-refl n-L-split)
  also have ...  $\leq y^\omega + n(x^* ; x) ; L + n(x^*) ; n(T) ; x ; L$  using 1
    by (metis add-right-isotone add-right-zero apx-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-isotone mult-right-dist-add n-dist-add n-export n-isotone star.circ-apx-isotone star-mult-omega add-associative)
  finally have  $x^\omega \leq y^\omega + n(x^\omega) ; L$ 
    by (metis add-associative add-isotone mult-right-dist-add n-add-left-absorb-mult n-star-left-unfold ni-def ni-star-below-ni-omega order-refl order-trans star.circ-plus-same)
  thus  $x^\omega \sqsubseteq y^\omega$  using 2
    by (metis apx-def)
qed

end

```

```

class omega-algebra-apx-extra = omega-algebra-apx +
assumes n-split-omega:  $x^\omega \leq x^*$  ;  $0 + n(x^\omega) \leq T$ 

begin

lemma omega-n-star:  $x^\omega + n(x^*) \leq x^* ; n(x^\omega) \leq T$ 
proof -
have 1:  $n(x^*) \leq n(x^\omega) ; T$ 
  by (smt2 mult-left-isotone n-star-below-n-omega)
have ...  $\leq x^* ; n(x^\omega) ; T$ 
  by (metis add-right-divisibility star-n-omega-top)
thus ?thesis using 1
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound n-split-omega order-trans star-n-omega-top)
qed

lemma n-omega-zero:  $n(x^\omega) = 0 \longleftrightarrow n(x^*) = 0 \wedge x^\omega \leq x^* ; 0$ 
  by (metis add-right-zero eq-iff mult-left-zero n-mult-zero n-split-omega star-zero-below-omega)

lemma n-split-nu-mu:  $y^\omega + y^* ; z \leq y^* ; z + n(y^\omega + y^* ; z) ; T$ 
proof -
have  $y^\omega \leq y^* ; 0 + n(y^\omega + y^* ; z) ; T$ 
  by (smt2 add-left-upper-bound add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone n-isotone n-split-omega order-trans)
also have ...  $\leq y^* ; z + n(y^\omega + y^* ; z) ; T$ 
  by (metis add-left-isotone mult-right-isotone zero-least)
finally show ?thesis
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound)
qed

lemma loop-exists:  $\nu(\lambda x . y ; x + z) \leq \mu(\lambda x . y ; x + z) + n(\nu(\lambda x . y ; x + z)) ; T$ 
  by (metis n-split-nu-mu omega-loop-nu star-loop-mu)

lemma loop-isotone: isotone ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ )
  by (smt add-commutative add-right-isotone isotone-def mult-right-isotone)

lemma loop-apx-isotone: apx.isotone ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ )
  by (smt add-apx-left-isotone apx.isotone-def mult-apx-right-isotone)

lemma loop-has-least-fixpoint: has-least-fixpoint ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ )
  by (metis has-least-fixpoint-def star-loop-is-least-fixpoint)

lemma loop-has-greatest-fixpoint: has-greatest-fixpoint ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ )
  by (metis has-greatest-fixpoint-def omega-loop-is-greatest-fixpoint)

lemma loop-apx-least-fixpoint: apx.is-least-fixpoint ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ ) ( $\mu(\lambda x . y ; x + z) + n(\nu(\lambda x . y ; x + z)) ; L$ )
  by (metis apx.least-fixpoint-char loop-apx-isotone loop-exists loop-has-greatest-fixpoint loop-has-least-fixpoint loop-isotone
       nu-below-mu-nu-def nu-below-mu-nu-kappa-mu-nu kappa-mu-nu-def)

lemma loop-has-apx-least-fixpoint: apx.has-least-fixpoint ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ )
  by (metis apx.has-least-fixpoint-def loop-apx-least-fixpoint)

lemma loop-semantics:  $\kappa(\lambda x . y ; x + z) = \mu(\lambda x . y ; x + z) + n(\nu(\lambda x . y ; x + z)) ; L$ 
  by (metis apx.least-fixpoint-char loop-apx-least-fixpoint)

lemma loop-apx-least-fixpoint-ni: apx.is-least-fixpoint ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ ) ( $\mu(\lambda x . y ; x + z) + ni(\nu(\lambda x . y ; x + z))$ )
  by (metis loop-apx-least-fixpoint ni-def)

lemma loop-semantics-ni:  $\kappa(\lambda x . y ; x + z) = \mu(\lambda x . y ; x + z) + ni(\nu(\lambda x . y ; x + z))$ 
  by (metis loop-semantics ni-def)

— Theorem 18

lemma loop-semantics-kappa-mu-nu:  $\kappa(\lambda x . y ; x + z) = n(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; z$ 
proof -
have  $\kappa(\lambda x . y ; x + z) = y^* ; z + n(y^\omega + y^* ; z) ; L$ 
  by (metis loop-semantics omega-loop-nu star-loop-mu)
thus ?thesis
  by (smt add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def mult-right-dist-add n-L-decreasing n-dist-add)
qed

```

```
end

class omega-algebra-apx-extra-2 = omega-algebra-apx +
  assumes omega-n-star:  $x^\omega \leq x^*$  ;  $n(x^\omega)$  ;  $T$ 

begin

subclass omega-algebra-apx-extra
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis omega-n-star star-n-omega-top)
done

end

end
```

## 17 NSemiringBoolean

**theory** NSemiringBoolean

**imports** NSemiring

**begin**

**class** an =

**fixes** an :: '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a*

**class** an-semiring = bounded-idempotent-left-zero-semiring + L + n + an + neg +

**assumes** an-complement: an(*x*) + n(*x*) = 1

**assumes** an-dist-add : an(*x* + *y*) = an(*x*) ; an(*y*)

**assumes** an-export : an(an(*x*) ; *y*) = n(*x*) + an(*y*)

**assumes** an-mult-zero : an(*x*) = an(*x* ; 0)

**assumes** an-L-split : *x* ; n(*y*) ; L = *x* ; 0 + n(*x* ; *y*) ; L

**assumes** an-split : an(*x* ; L) ; *x*  $\leq$  *x* ; 0

**assumes** an-uminus : -*x* = an(*x* ; L)

**begin**

— Theorem 21

**lemma** n-an-def: n(*x*) = an(an(*x*) ; L)

**by** (metis add-right-zero an-export an-split antisym mult-left-one mult-right-one zero-least)

— Theorem 21

**lemma** an-complement-zero: an(*x*) ; n(*x*) = 0

**by** (smt add-commutative an-dist-add an-split antisym mult-left-zero n-an-def zero-least)

— Theorem 21

**lemma** an-n-def: an(*x*) = n(an(*x*) ; L)

**by** (smt add-commutative an-complement an-complement-zero mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add mult-right-one n-an-def)

**lemma** an-case-split-left: an(*z*) ; *x*  $\leq$  *y*  $\wedge$  n(*z*) ; *x*  $\leq$  *y*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *x*  $\leq$  *y*

**by** (metis add-least-upper-bound an-complement mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add)

**lemma** an-case-split-right: *x* ; an(*z*)  $\leq$  *y*  $\wedge$  *x* ; n(*z*)  $\leq$  *y*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *x*  $\leq$  *y*

**by** (metis add-least-upper-bound an-complement mult-right-one mult-left-dist-add)

**lemma** split-sub: *x* ; *y*  $\leq$  *z* + *x* ; T

**by** (metis add-right-upper-bound mult-right-isotone order-trans top-greatest)

— Theorem 21

**subclass** n-semiring

**apply** unfold-locales

**apply** (metis add-left-zero an-complement-zero an-dist-add n-an-def)

**apply** (metis add-left-top an-complement an-dist-add an-export mult-associative n-an-def)

**apply** (metis an-dist-add an-export mult-associative n-an-def)

**apply** (metis an-dist-add an-export an-n-def mult-right-dist-add n-an-def)

**apply** (metis add-idempotent an-dist-add an-mult-zero n-an-def)

**apply** (metis an-L-split)

**apply** (metis add-left-upper-bound an-case-split-left an-split order-trans split-sub)

**done**

**lemma** n-complement-zero: n(*x*) ; an(*x*) = 0

**by** (metis an-complement-zero an-n-def n-an-def)

**lemma** an-zero: an(0) = 1

**by** (metis add-right-zero an-complement n-zero)

**lemma** an-one: an(1) = 1

**by** (metis add-right-zero an-complement n-one)

**lemma** an-L: an(L) = 0

```

by (metis mult-left-one n-L n-complement-zero)

lemma an-top: an( $T$ ) = 0
  by (metis mult-left-one n-complement-zero n-top)

lemma an-export-n: an( $n(x)$  ;  $y$ ) = an( $x$ ) + an( $y$ )
  by (metis an-export an-n-def n-an-def)

lemma n-export-an:  $n(an(x))$  ;  $y$ ) = an( $x$ ) ;  $n(y)$ 
  by (metis an-n-def n-export)

lemma n-an-mult-commutative:  $n(x)$  ; an( $y$ ) = an( $y$ ) ;  $n(x)$ 
  by (metis add-commutative an-dist-add n-an-def)

lemma an-mult-commutative: an( $x$ ) ; an( $y$ ) = an( $y$ ) ; an( $x$ )
  by (metis add-commutative an-dist-add)

lemma an-mult-idempotent: an( $x$ ) ; an( $x$ ) = an( $x$ )
  by (metis add-idempotent an-dist-add)

lemma an-sub-one: an( $x$ ) ≤ 1
  by (metis add-left-upper-bound an-complement)

— Theorem 21

lemma an-antitone:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow an(y) \leq an(x)$ 
  by (metis an-dist-add an-sub-one less-eq-def mult-right-isotone mult-right-one)

lemma an-mult-left-upper-bound: an( $x$  ;  $y$ ) ≤ an( $x$ )
  by (metis an-antitone an-mult-zero mult-right-isotone zero-least)

lemma an-mult-right-zero: an( $x$ ) ; 0 = 0
  by (metis an-n-def n-mult-right-zero)

lemma n-mult-an:  $n(x)$  ; an( $y$ ) =  $n(x)$ 
  by (metis an-n-def n-mult-n)

lemma an-mult-n: an( $x$  ; n( $y$ )) = an( $x$ )
  by (metis an-n-def n-an-def n-mult-n)

lemma an-mult-an: an( $x$  ; an( $y$ )) = an( $x$ )
  by (metis an-mult-n an-n-def)

lemma an-mult-left-absorb-add: an( $x$ ) ; (an( $x$ ) + an( $y$ )) = an( $x$ )
  by (metis an-n-def n-mult-left-absorb-add)

lemma an-mult-right-absorb-add: (an( $x$ ) + an( $y$ )) ; an( $y$ ) = an( $y$ )
  by (metis add-commutative an-export-n an-mult-commutative an-mult-absorb-add)

lemma an-add-left-absorb-mult: an( $x$ ) + an( $x$ ) ; an( $y$ ) = an( $x$ )
  by (metis an-n-def n-add-left-absorb-mult)

lemma an-add-right-absorb-mult: an( $x$ ) ; an( $y$ ) + an( $y$ ) = an( $y$ )
  by (metis add-commutative an-add-left-absorb-mult an-mult-commutative)

lemma an-add-left-dist-mult: an( $x$ ) + an( $y$ ) ; an( $z$ ) = (an( $x$ ) + an( $y$ )) ; (an( $x$ ) + an( $z$ ))
  by (metis an-dist-add an-export-n mult-left-dist-add)

lemma an-add-right-dist-mult: an( $x$ ) ; an( $y$ ) + an( $z$ ) = (an( $x$ ) + an( $z$ )) ; (an( $y$ ) + an( $z$ ))
  by (metis add-commutative an-add-left-dist-mult)

lemma an-n-order: an( $x$ ) ≤ an( $y$ ) ↔  $n(y) \leq n(x)$ 
  by (smt add-commutative an-dist-add an-mult-left-absorb-add an-n-def less-eq-def n-an-def n-dist-add)

lemma an-order: an( $x$ ) ≤ an( $y$ ) ↔ an( $x$ ) ; an( $y$ ) = an( $x$ )
  by (metis an-add-right-absorb-mult an-mult-left-absorb-add less-eq-def)

lemma an-mult-left-lower-bound: an( $x$ ) ; an( $y$ ) ≤ an( $x$ )
  by (metis add-left-upper-bound an-antitone an-dist-add)

```

**lemma** *an-mult-right-lower-bound*:  $\text{an}(x) ; \text{an}(y) \leq \text{an}(y)$   
**by** (*metis an-add-right-absorb-mult less-eq-def*)

**lemma** *an-n-mult-left-lower-bound*:  $\text{an}(x) ; n(y) \leq \text{an}(x)$   
**by** (*metis an-mult-left-lower-bound n-an-def*)

**lemma** *an-n-mult-right-lower-bound*:  $\text{an}(x) ; n(y) \leq n(y)$   
**by** (*metis an-mult-right-lower-bound n-an-def*)

**lemma** *n-an-mult-left-lower-bound*:  $n(x) ; \text{an}(y) \leq n(x)$   
**by** (*metis an-mult-left-lower-bound n-an-def*)

**lemma** *n-an-mult-right-lower-bound*:  $n(x) ; \text{an}(y) \leq \text{an}(y)$   
**by** (*metis an-mult-right-lower-bound n-an-def*)

**lemma** *an-mult-least-upper-bound*:  $\text{an}(x) \leq \text{an}(y) \wedge \text{an}(x) \leq \text{an}(z) \longleftrightarrow \text{an}(x) \leq \text{an}(y) ; \text{an}(z)$   
**by** (*smt an-dist-add an-mult-left-lower-bound an-order mult-associative*)

**lemma** *an-mult-left-divisibility*:  $\text{an}(x) \leq \text{an}(y) \longleftrightarrow (\exists z . \text{an}(x) = \text{an}(y) ; \text{an}(z))$   
**by** (*metis an-mult-commutative an-mult-left-lower-bound an-order*)

**lemma** *an-mult-right-divisibility*:  $\text{an}(x) \leq \text{an}(y) \longleftrightarrow (\exists z . \text{an}(x) = \text{an}(z) ; \text{an}(y))$   
**by** (*metis an-mult-commutative an-mult-left-divisibility*)

**lemma** *an-split-top*:  $\text{an}(x ; L) ; x ; T \leq x ; 0$   
**by** (*metis an-split mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-left-zero*)

**lemma** *an-n-L*:  $\text{an}(n(x) ; L) = \text{an}(x)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-def n-an-def*)

**lemma** *an-galois*:  $\text{an}(y) \leq \text{an}(x) \longleftrightarrow n(x) ; L \leq y$   
**by** (*metis an-n-order n-galois*)

**lemma** *an-mult*:  $\text{an}(x ; n(y) ; L) = \text{an}(x ; y)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-L n-mult*)

**lemma** *n-mult-top*:  $\text{an}(x ; n(y) ; T) = \text{an}(x ; y)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-L n-mult-top*)

**lemma** *an-n-equal*:  $\text{an}(x) = \text{an}(y) \longleftrightarrow n(x) = n(y)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-L n-an-def*)

**lemma** *an-top-L*:  $\text{an}(x ; T) = \text{an}(x ; L)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-equal n-top-L*)

**lemma** *an-case-split-left-equal*:  $\text{an}(z) ; x = \text{an}(z) ; y \wedge n(z) ; x = n(z) ; y \longrightarrow x = y$   
**by** (*metis an-complement case-split-left-equal*)

**lemma** *an-case-split-right-equal*:  $x ; \text{an}(z) = y ; \text{an}(z) \wedge x ; n(z) = y ; n(z) \longrightarrow x = y$   
**by** (*metis an-complement case-split-right-equal*)

**lemma** *an-equal-complement*:  $n(x) + \text{an}(y) = 1 \wedge n(x) ; \text{an}(y) = 0 \longleftrightarrow \text{an}(x) = \text{an}(y)$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative an-complement an-dist-add mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add n-complement-zero*)

**lemma** *n-equal-complement*:  $n(x) + \text{an}(y) = 1 \wedge n(x) ; \text{an}(y) = 0 \longleftrightarrow n(x) = n(y)$   
**by** (*metis an-equal-complement n-an-def*)

**lemma** *an-shunting*:  $\text{an}(z) ; x \leq y \longleftrightarrow x \leq y + n(z) ; T$   
**apply** (*rule iffI*)  
**apply** (*metis an-case-split-left add-left-upper-bound dual-order.trans split-sub*)  
**apply** (*metis add-right-zero an-case-split-left an-complement-zero mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-zero mult-right-isotone order-refl order-trans*)  
**done**

**lemma** *an-shunting-an*:  $\text{an}(z) ; \text{an}(x) \leq \text{an}(y) \longleftrightarrow \text{an}(x) \leq n(z) + \text{an}(y)$   
**apply** (*rule iffI*)  
**apply** (*smt2 add-left-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound an-case-split-left n-an-mult-left-lower-bound order-trans*)  
**apply** (*metis add-left-zero add-right-upper-bound an-case-split-left an-complement-zero mult-left-dist-add mult-right-isotone order-trans*)

**done**

- lemma** *an-L-zero*:  $\text{an}(x ; L) ; x = \text{an}(x ; L) ; x ; 0$   
**by** (*smt2 an-order an-split antisym mult-associative mult-right-isotone order-refl zero-right-mult-decreasing*)
- lemma** *n-plus-complement-intro-n*:  $n(x) + \text{an}(x) ; n(y) = n(x) + n(y)$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative an-complement an-n-def mult-right-one n-add-right-dist-mult n-an-mult-commutative*)
- lemma** *n-plus-complement-intro-an*:  $n(x) + \text{an}(x) ; \text{an}(y) = n(x) + \text{an}(y)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-def n-plus-complement-intro-n*)
- lemma** *an-plus-complement-intro-n*:  $\text{an}(x) + n(x) ; n(y) = \text{an}(x) + n(y)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-def n-an-def n-plus-complement-intro-n*)
- lemma** *an-plus-complement-intro-an*:  $\text{an}(x) + n(x) ; \text{an}(y) = \text{an}(x) + \text{an}(y)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-def an-plus-complement-intro-n*)
- lemma** *n-mult-complement-intro-n*:  $n(x) ; (\text{an}(x) + n(y)) = n(x) ; n(y)$   
**by** (*metis add-left-zero mult-left-dist-add n-complement-zero*)
- lemma** *n-mult-complement-intro-an*:  $n(x) ; (\text{an}(x) + \text{an}(y)) = n(x) ; \text{an}(y)$   
**by** (*metis add-left-zero mult-left-dist-add n-complement-zero*)
- lemma** *an-mult-complement-intro-n*:  $\text{an}(x) ; (n(x) + n(y)) = \text{an}(x) ; n(y)$   
**by** (*metis add-left-zero an-complement-zero mult-left-dist-add*)
- lemma** *an-mult-complement-intro-an*:  $\text{an}(x) ; (n(x) + \text{an}(y)) = \text{an}(x) ; \text{an}(y)$   
**by** (*metis add-left-zero an-complement-zero mult-left-dist-add*)
- lemma** *an-preserves-equation*:  $\text{an}(y) ; x \leq x ; \text{an}(y) \longleftrightarrow \text{an}(y) ; x = \text{an}(y) ; x ; \text{an}(y)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-def n-preserves-equation*)
- lemma** *wnf-lemma-1*:  $(n(p;L) ; n(q;L) + \text{an}(p;L) ; \text{an}(r;L)) ; n(p;L) = n(p;L) ; n(q;L)$   
**by** (*smt add-commutative an-n-def n-add-left-absorb-mult n-add-right-dist-mult n-export n-mult-commutative n-mult-complement-intro-n*)
- lemma** *wnf-lemma-2*:  $(n(p;L) ; n(q;L) + \text{an}(r;L) ; \text{an}(q;L)) ; n(q;L) = n(p;L) ; n(q;L)$   
**by** (*metis an-mult-commutative n-mult-commutative wnf-lemma-1*)
- lemma** *wnf-lemma-3*:  $(n(p;L) ; n(r;L) + \text{an}(p;L) ; \text{an}(q;L)) ; \text{an}(p;L) = \text{an}(p;L) ; \text{an}(q;L)$   
**by** (*smt an-add-right-dist-mult an-n-def n-add-left-absorb-mult n-an-def n-an-mult-commutative n-export n-mult-complement-intro-n n-plus-complement-intro-an*)
- lemma** *wnf-lemma-4*:  $(n(r;L) ; n(q;L) + \text{an}(p;L) ; \text{an}(q;L)) ; \text{an}(q;L) = \text{an}(p;L) ; \text{an}(q;L)$   
**by** (*metis an-mult-commutative n-mult-commutative wnf-lemma-3*)
- lemma** *wnf-lemma-5*:  $n(p+q) ; (n(q) ; x + \text{an}(q) ; y) = n(q) ; x + \text{an}(q) ; n(p) ; y$   
**by** (*smt add-right-zero mult-associative mult-left-dist-add n-an-mult-commutative n-complement-zero n-dist-add n-mult-right-absorb-add*)
- definition** *ani* :: '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a*  
**where** *ani* *x* =  $\text{an}(x) ; L$
- lemma** *ani-zero*: *ani*(0) = *L*  
**by** (*metis an-zero ani-def mult-left-one*)
- lemma** *ani-one*: *ani*(1) = *L*  
**by** (*metis an-one ani-def mult-left-one*)
- lemma** *ani-L*: *ani*(*L*) = 0  
**by** (*metis an-L ani-def mult-left-zero*)
- lemma** *ani-top*: *ani*(*T*) = 0  
**by** (*metis an-top ani-def mult-left-zero*)
- lemma** *ani-complement*: *ani*(*x*) + *ni*(*x*) = *L*  
**by** (*metis an-complement ani-def mult-right-dist-add n-top ni-def ni-top*)
- lemma** *ani-mult-zero*: *ani*(*x*) = *ani*(*x* ; 0)

**by** (metis an-mult-zero ani-def)

**lemma** ani-antitone:  $y \leq x \rightarrow \text{ani}(x) \leq \text{ani}(y)$   
**by** (metis an-antitone ani-def mult-left-isotone)

**lemma** ani-mult-left-upper-bound:  $\text{ani}(x ; y) \leq \text{ani}(x)$   
**by** (metis an-mult-left-upper-bound ani-def mult-left-isotone)

**lemma** ani-involutive:  $\text{ani}(\text{ani}(x)) = \text{ni}(x)$   
**by** (metis ani-def n-an-def ni-def)

**lemma** ani-below-L:  $\text{ani}(x) \leq L$   
**by** (metis add-left-upper-bound ani-complement)

**lemma** ani-left-zero:  $\text{ani}(x) ; y = \text{ani}(x)$   
**by** (metis L-left-zero ani-def mult-associative)

**lemma** ani-top-L:  $\text{ani}(x ; T) = \text{ani}(x ; L)$   
**by** (metis an-top-L ani-def)

**lemma** ani-ni-order:  $\text{ani}(x) \leq \text{ani}(y) \longleftrightarrow \text{ni}(y) \leq \text{ni}(x)$   
**by** (metis an-galois an-n-L an-n-def ani-def mult-left-isotone n-isotone ni-def)

**lemma** ani-ni-equal:  $\text{ani}(x) = \text{ani}(y) \longleftrightarrow \text{ni}(x) = \text{ni}(y)$   
**by** (metis ani-ni-order antisym order-refl)

**lemma** ni-ani:  $\text{ni}(\text{ani}(x)) = \text{ani}(x)$   
**by** (metis an-n-def ani-def ni-def)

**lemma** ani-ni:  $\text{ani}(\text{ni}(x)) = \text{ani}(x)$   
**by** (metis ani-ni-equal ni-idempotent)

**lemma** ani-mult:  $\text{ani}(x ; \text{ni}(y)) = \text{ani}(x ; y)$   
**by** (metis ani-ni-equal ni-mult)

**lemma** ani-an-order:  $\text{ani}(x) \leq \text{ani}(y) \longleftrightarrow \text{an}(x) \leq \text{an}(y)$   
**by** (metis an-n-order ani-ni-order ni-n-order)

**lemma** ani-an-equal:  $\text{ani}(x) = \text{ani}(y) \longleftrightarrow \text{an}(x) = \text{an}(y)$   
**by** (metis an-n-def ani-def)

**lemma** n-mult-ani:  $n(x) ; \text{ani}(x) = 0$   
**by** (smt an-complement an-export-n an-zero ani-def ani-ni-equal n-an-def ni-ani ni-export ni-zero)

**lemma** an-mult-ni:  $\text{an}(x) ; \text{ni}(x) = 0$   
**by** (metis an-n-def ani-def n-an-def n-mult-ani ni-def)

**lemma** n-mult-ni:  $n(x) ; \text{ni}(x) = \text{ni}(x)$   
**by** (metis n-export n-order ni-def ni-export order-refl)

**lemma** an-mult-ani:  $\text{an}(x) ; \text{ani}(x) = \text{ani}(x)$   
**by** (metis an-n-def ani-def n-mult-ni ni-def)

**lemma** ani-ni-meet:  $x \leq \text{ani}(y) \wedge x \leq \text{ni}(y) \longrightarrow x = 0$   
**by** (metis an-case-split-left an-mult-ni antisym less-eq-def mult-left-sub-dist-add-left n-mult-ani zero-least)

**lemma** ani-galois:  $\text{ani}(x) \leq y \longleftrightarrow \text{ni}(x + y) = L$   
**by** (metis add-left-zero add-commutative an-L an-complement an-dist-add an-n-def an-shunting-an ani-def less-eq-def mult-left-one n-an-def ni-def ni-n-galois)

**lemma** an-ani:  $\text{an}(\text{ani}(x)) = n(x)$   
**by** (metis ani-def n-an-def)

**lemma** n-ani:  $n(\text{ani}(x)) = \text{an}(x)$   
**by** (metis an-n-def ani-def)

**lemma** an-ni:  $\text{an}(\text{ni}(x)) = \text{an}(x)$   
**by** (metis an-n-L ni-def)

```

lemma ani-an: ani(an(x)) = L
  by (metis an-mult-right-zero an-mult-zero an-zero ani-def mult-left-one)

lemma ani-n: ani(n(x)) = L
  by (metis an-ani ani-an)

lemma ni-an: ni(an(x)) = 0
  by (metis n-ani ni-n)

lemma ani-mult-n: ani(x ; n(y)) = ani(x)
  by (metis an-mult-n ani-an-equal)

lemma ani-mult-an: ani(x ; an(y)) = ani(x)
  by (metis an-mult-an ani-def)

lemma ani-export-n: ani(n(x) ; y) = ani(x) + ani(y)
  by (metis an-export-n ani-def mult-right-dist-add)

lemma ani-export-an: ani(an(x) ; y) = ni(x) + ani(y)
  by (metis an-export ani-def mult-right-dist-add ni-def)

lemma ni-export-an: ni(an(x) ; y) = an(x) ; ni(y)
  by (metis an-n-def ni-export)

lemma ani-mult-top: ani(x ; n(y) ; T) = ani(x ; y)
  by (metis ani-ni-equal ni-mult-top)

lemma ani-an-zero: ani(x) = 0  $\longleftrightarrow$  an(x) = 0
  by (metis ani-def mult-left-zero n-ani n-zero)

lemma ani-an-L: ani(x) = L  $\longleftrightarrow$  an(x) = 1
  by (metis ani-def mult-left-one n-L n-ani)

```

— Theorem 21

```

subclass tests
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis mult-associative)
  apply (metis an-mult-commutative an-uminus)
  apply (smt an-add-left-dist-mult an-export-n an-n-L an-uminus n-an-def n-complement-zero n-export)
  apply (metis an-dist-add an-n-def an-uminus n-an-def)
  apply (rule the-equality[THEN sym])
  apply (metis an-complement-zero an-uminus n-an-def)
  apply (metis an-L an-uminus mult-left-one mult-left-zero)
  apply (metis an-uminus an-zero mult-left-zero)
  apply (metis an-export-n an-n-L an-uminus n-an-def n-export)
  apply (metis an-order an-uminus)
  apply (metis less-def)
  done

end

class an-itering = n-itering + an-semiring + while +
  assumes while-circ-def:  $p \star y = (p ; y)^\circ ; -p$ 

begin

subclass test-itering
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (rule while-circ-def)
  done

lemma an-circ-left-unfold: an( $x^\circ$ ) = an(x ;  $x^\circ$ )
  by (metis an-dist-add an-one circ-left-unfold mult-left-one)

lemma an-circ-x-n-circ: an( $x^\circ$ ) ; x ; n( $x^\circ$ )  $\leq$  x ; 0
  by (metis an-circ-left-unfold an-mult an-split mult-associative n-mult-right-zero)

lemma an-circ-invariant: an( $x^\circ$ ) ; x  $\leq$  x ; an( $x^\circ$ )

```

**proof** –

have 1:  $an(x^\circ) ; x ; an(x^\circ) \leq x ; an(x^\circ)$

by (metis an-case-split-left mult-associative order-refl)

have  $an(x^\circ) ; x ; n(x^\circ) \leq x ; an(x^\circ)$

by (metis an-circ-x-n-circ order-trans mult-right-isotone zero-least)

thus ?thesis using 1

by (metis an-case-split-right)

qed

**lemma** ani-circ:  $ani(x)^\circ = 1 + ani(x)$

by (metis ani-left-zero circ-plus-same circ-right-unfold)

**lemma** ani-circ-left-unfold:  $ani(x^\circ) = ani(x ; x^\circ)$

by (metis an-circ-left-unfold ani-def)

**lemma** an-circ-import:  $an(y) ; x \leq x ; an(y) \longrightarrow an(y) ; x^\circ = an(y) ; (an(y) ; x)^\circ$

by (metis an-n-def n-circ-import)

**lemma** preserves-L: preserves L ( $-p$ )

by (metis L-left-zero mult-associative preserves-equation-test)

end

**class** an-omega-algebra = n-omega-algebra-2 + an-semiring + while +

assumes while-Omega-def:  $p \star y = (p ; y)^\Omega ; -p$

**begin**

**lemma** an-split-omega-omega:  $an(x^\omega) ; x^\omega \leq x^\omega ; 0$

by (metis an-split an-top-L omega-vector)

**lemma** an-omega-below-an-star:  $an(x^\omega) \leq an(x^*)$

by (metis an-n-order n-star-below-n-omega)

**lemma** an-omega-below-an:  $an(x^\omega) \leq an(x)$

by (metis an-n-order n-below-n-omega)

**lemma** an-omega-induct:  $an(x ; y + z) \leq an(y) \longrightarrow an(x^\omega + x^* ; z) \leq an(y)$

by (metis an-n-order n-omega-induct)

**lemma** an-star-mult:  $an(y) \leq an(x ; y) \longrightarrow an(x^* ; y) = an(x^*) ; an(y)$

by (smt an-dist-add an-export-n an-n-equal less-eq-def n-dist-add n-export n-mult-left-lower-bound n-star-mult)

**lemma** an-omega-mult:  $an(x^\omega ; y) = an(x^\omega)$

by (metis an-n-equal n-omega-mult)

**lemma** an-star-left-unfold:  $an(x^*) = an(x ; x^*)$

by (metis an-n-equal n-star-left-unfold)

**lemma** an-star-x-n-star:  $an(x^*) ; x ; n(x^*) \leq x ; 0$

by (metis add-right-zero an-case-split-left an-complement-zero mult-associative mult-left-zero n-export-an n-mult n-mult-right-zero n-split n-star-left-unfold order-refl order-trans)

**lemma** an-star-invariant:  $an(x^*) ; x \leq x ; an(x^*)$

**proof** –

have 1:  $an(x^*) ; x ; an(x^*) \leq x ; an(x^*)$

by (metis an-case-split-left mult-associative order-refl)

have  $an(x^*) ; x ; n(x^*) \leq x ; an(x^*)$

by (metis an-star-x-n-star order-trans mult-right-isotone zero-least)

thus ?thesis using 1

by (metis an-case-split-right)

qed

**lemma** n-an-star-unfold-invariant:  $n(an(x^*) ; x^\omega) \leq an(x) ; n(x ; an(x^*) ; x^\omega)$

**proof** –

have  $n(an(x^*) ; x^\omega) \leq an(x)$

by (metis an-antitone an-n-mult-left-lower-bound n-export-an order-trans star.circ-increasing)

thus ?thesis

by (smt an-star-invariant less-eq-def mult-associative mult-right-dist-add n-isotone n-order omega-unfold)

**qed**

**lemma** *ani-omega-below-ani-star*:  $\text{ani}(x^\omega) \leq \text{ani}(x^*)$

**by** (*metis an-omega-below-an-star ani-an-order*)

**lemma** *ani-omega-below-ani*:  $\text{ani}(x^\omega) \leq \text{ani}(x)$

**by** (*metis an-omega-below-an ani-an-order*)

**lemma** *ani-star*:  $\text{ani}(x)^* = 1 + \text{ani}(x)$

**by** (*metis mult-L-star ani-def*)

**lemma** *ani-omega*:  $\text{ani}(x)^\omega = \text{ani}(x) ; L$

**by** (*metis mult-L-omega ani-def ani-left-zero*)

**lemma** *ani-omega-induct*:  $\text{ani}(x ; y + z) \leq \text{ani}(y) \longrightarrow \text{ani}(x^\omega + x^* ; z) \leq \text{ani}(y)$

**by** (*metis an-omega-induct ani-an-order*)

**lemma** *ani-omega-mult*:  $\text{ani}(x^\omega ; y) = \text{ani}(x^\omega)$

**by** (*metis an-omega-mult ani-def*)

**lemma** *ani-star-left-unfold*:  $\text{ani}(x^*) = \text{ani}(x ; x^*)$

**by** (*metis an-star-left-unfold ani-def*)

**lemma** *an-star-import*:  $\text{an}(y) ; x \leq x ; \text{an}(y) \longrightarrow \text{an}(y) ; x^* = \text{an}(y) ; (\text{an}(y) ; x)^*$

**by** (*metis an-n-def n-star-import*)

**lemma** *an-omega-export*:  $\text{an}(y) ; x \leq x ; \text{an}(y) \longrightarrow \text{an}(y) ; x^\omega = (\text{an}(y) ; x)^\omega$

**by** (*metis an-n-def n-omega-export*)

**lemma** *an-omega-import*:  $\text{an}(y) ; x \leq x ; \text{an}(y) \longrightarrow \text{an}(y) ; x^\omega = \text{an}(y) ; (\text{an}(y) ; x)^\omega$

**by** (*metis an-n-def n-omega-import*)

**end**

— Theorem 22

**sublocale** *an-omega-algebra* < *nL-omega!*: *an-itering* **where** *circ* = *Omega*

**apply** *unfold-locales*

**apply** (*rule while-Omega-def*)

**done**

**context** *an-omega-algebra*

**begin**

**lemma** *preserves-star*:  $\text{nL-omega}.preserves\ x\ (-p) \longrightarrow \text{nL-omega}.preserves\ (x^*)\ (-p)$

**by** (*metis nL-omega.preserves-def star-simulation-right*)

**end**

**end**

## 18 NModal

**theory** NModal  
**imports** NSemiringBoolean

**begin**

**class** n-diamond-semiring = n-semiring + diamond +  
**assumes** ndiamond-def:  $|x>y = n(x ; y ; L)$

**begin**

**lemma** diamond-x-0:  $|x>0 = n(x)$   
**by** (metis n-mult n-mult-zero n-zero ndiamond-def)

**lemma** diamond-x-1:  $|x>1 = n(x ; L)$   
**by** (metis n-L n-mult ndiamond-def)

**lemma** diamond-x-L:  $|x>L = n(x ; L)$   
**by** (metis L-left-zero mult-associative ndiamond-def)

**lemma** diamond-x-top:  $|x>T = n(x ; L)$   
**by** (metis mult-associative n-top-L ndiamond-def top-mult-top)

**lemma** diamond-x-n:  $|x>n(y) = n(x ; y)$   
**by** (metis n-mult ndiamond-def)

**lemma** diamond-0-y:  $|0>y = 0$   
**by** (metis mult-left-zero n-n-L n-one ndiamond-def)

**lemma** diamond-1-y:  $|1>y = n(y ; L)$   
**by** (metis mult-left-one ndiamond-def)

**lemma** diamond-1-n:  $|1>n(y) = n(y)$   
**by** (metis diamond-1-y n-n-L)

**lemma** diamond-L-y:  $|L>y = 1$   
**by** (metis L-left-zero n-L ndiamond-def)

**lemma** diamond-top-y:  $|T>y = 1$   
**by** (metis add-left-top add-right-top diamond-L-y mult-right-dist-add n-dist-add n-top ndiamond-def)

**lemma** diamond-n-y:  $|n(x)>y = n(x) ; n(y ; L)$   
**by** (metis mult-associative n-export ndiamond-def)

**lemma** diamond-n-0:  $|n(x)>0 = 0$   
**by** (metis diamond-x-n n-mult-right-zero n-zero)

**lemma** diamond-n-1:  $|n(x)>1 = n(x)$   
**by** (metis diamond-x-1 n-n-L)

**lemma** diamond-n-n:  $|n(x)>n(y) = n(x) ; n(y)$   
**by** (metis diamond-x-n n-export)

**lemma** diamond-n-n-same:  $|n(x)>n(x) = n(x)$   
**by** (metis diamond-n-n n-mult-idempotent)

— Theorem 23.1

**lemma** diamond-left-dist-add:  $|x + y>z = |x>z + |y>z$   
**by** (metis mult-right-dist-add n-dist-add ndiamond-def)

— Theorem 23.2

**lemma** diamond-right-dist-add:  $|x>(y + z) = |x>y + |x>z$   
**by** (metis mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add n-dist-add ndiamond-def)

— Theorem 23.3

```

lemma diamond-associative:  $|x ; y>z = |x>(y ; z)$ 
  by (metis mult-associative ndiamond-def)

— Theorem 23.3

lemma diamond-left-mult:  $|x ; y>z = |x>|y>z$ 
  by (metis diamond-x-n mult-associative ndiamond-def)

lemma diamond-right-mult:  $|x>(y ; z) = |x>|y>z$ 
  by (metis diamond-associative diamond-left-mult)

lemma diamond-n-export:  $|n(x) ; y>z = n(x) ; |y>z$ 
  by (metis diamond-associative diamond-n-y ndiamond-def)

lemma diamond-diamond-export:  $||x>y>z = |x>y ; |z>1$ 
  by (metis diamond-n-y diamond-x-1 ndiamond-def)

lemma diamond-left-isotone:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow |x>z \leq |y>z$ 
  by (metis diamond-left-dist-add less-eq-def)

lemma diamond-right-isotone:  $y \leq z \longrightarrow |x>y \leq |x>z$ 
  by (metis diamond-right-dist-add less-eq-def)

lemma diamond-isotone:  $w \leq y \wedge x \leq z \longrightarrow |w>x \leq |y>z$ 
  by (metis diamond-left-isotone diamond-right-isotone order-trans)

definition ndiamond-L :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a ( $\parallel - \gg - [50,90] 95$ )
  where  $\|x\gg y = n(x ; y) ; L$ 

lemma ndiamond-to-L:  $\|x\gg y = |x>n(y) ; L$ 
  by (metis diamond-x-n ndiamond-L-def)

lemma ndiamond-from-L:  $|x>y = n(\|x\gg(y ; L))$ 
  by (metis mult-associative n-n-L ndiamond-L-def ndiamond-def)

lemma diamond-L-ni:  $\|x\gg y = ni(x ; y)$ 
  by (metis ndiamond-L-def ni-def)

lemma diamond-L-associative:  $\|x ; y\gg z = \|x\gg(y ; z)$ 
  by (metis mult-associative diamond-L-ni)

lemma diamond-L-left-mult:  $\|x ; y\gg z = \|x\gg\|y\gg z$ 
  by (metis diamond-L-associative diamond-L-ni ni-mult)

lemma diamond-L-right-mult:  $\|x\gg(y ; z) = \|x\gg\|y\gg z$ 
  by (metis diamond-L-associative diamond-L-left-mult)

lemma diamond-L-left-dist-add:  $\|x + y\gg z = \|x\gg z + \|y\gg z$ 
  by (metis mult-right-dist-add diamond-L-ni ni-dist-add)

lemma diamond-L-x-ni:  $\|x\gg ni(y) = ni(x ; y)$ 
  by (metis diamond-L-ni ni-mult)

lemma diamond-L-left-isotone:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow \|x\gg z \leq \|y\gg z$ 
  by (metis diamond-L-left-dist-add less-eq-def)

lemma diamond-L-right-isotone:  $y \leq z \longrightarrow \|x\gg y \leq \|x\gg z$ 
  by (metis mult-right-isotone ndiamond-L-def ni-def ni-isotone)

lemma diamond-L-isotone:  $w \leq y \wedge x \leq z \longrightarrow \|w\gg x \leq \|y\gg z$ 
  by (metis mult-isotone ndiamond-L-def ni-def ni-isotone)

end

class n-box-semiring = n-diamond-semiring + an-semiring + box +
  assumes nbox-def:  $|x]y = an(x ; an(y ; L) ; L)$ 

begin

```

— Theorem 23.8

**lemma** *box-diamond*:  $|x]y = an(|x>an(y ; L) ; L)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-L nbox-def ndiamond-def*)

— Theorem 23.4

**lemma** *diamond-box*:  $|x>y = an(|x]an(y ; L) ; L)$   
**by** (*metis diamond-associative diamond-right-mult diamond-x-n n-an-def nbox-def ndiamond-def*)

**lemma** *box-x-0*:  $|x]0 = an(x ; L)$   
**by** (*metis an-L mult-right-one n-L n-an-def nbox-def*)

**lemma** *box-x-1*:  $|x]1 = an(x)$   
**by** (*metis an-L an-n-L box-diamond diamond-x-0 n-L*)

**lemma** *box-x-L*:  $|x]L = an(x)$   
**by** (*metis L-left-zero an-L an-n-L box-diamond diamond-x-0*)

**lemma** *box-x-top*:  $|x]T = an(x)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-L an-top an-top-L box-diamond diamond-x-n n-mult-zero n-zero top-mult-top*)

**lemma** *box-x-n*:  $|x]n(y) = an(x ; an(y) ; L)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-L nbox-def*)

**lemma** *box-x-an*:  $|x]an(y) = an(x ; y)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-L box-diamond diamond-x-n n-an-def*)

**lemma** *box-0-y*:  $|0]y = 1$   
**by** (*metis an-zero box-diamond diamond-0-y mult-left-zero*)

**lemma** *box-1-y*:  $|1]y = n(y ; L)$   
**by** (*metis mult-left-one n-an-def nbox-def*)

**lemma** *box-1-n*:  $|1]n(y) = n(y)$   
**by** (*metis box-1-y n-n-L*)

**lemma** *box-1-an*:  $|1]an(y) = an(y)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-def box-1-y*)

**lemma** *box-L-y*:  $|L]y = 0$   
**by** (*metis an-L box-1-an box-diamond box-x-an diamond-L-y*)

**lemma** *box-top-y*:  $|T]y = 0$   
**by** (*metis an-L box-1-an box-diamond box-x-an diamond-top-y*)

**lemma** *box-n-y*:  $|n(x)]y = an(x) + n(y ; L)$   
**by** (*metis an-export-n mult-associative n-an-def nbox-def*)

**lemma** *box-an-y*:  $|an(x)]y = n(x) + n(y ; L)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-def box-n-y n-an-def*)

**lemma** *box-n-0*:  $|n(x)]0 = an(x)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-L box-x-0*)

**lemma** *box-an-0*:  $|an(x)]0 = n(x)$   
**by** (*metis box-x-0 n-an-def*)

**lemma** *box-n-1*:  $|n(x)]1 = 1$   
**by** (*metis an-zero box-x-an n-mult-right-zero*)

**lemma** *box-an-1*:  $|an(x)]1 = 1$   
**by** (*metis an-mult-right-zero an-zero box-x-an*)

**lemma** *box-n-n*:  $|n(x)]n(y) = an(x) + n(y)$   
**by** (*metis box-n-y n-n-L*)

**lemma** *box-an-n*:  $|an(x)]n(y) = n(x) + n(y)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-def box-n-n n-an-def*)

**lemma** *box-n-an*:  $|n(x)]an(y) = an(x) + an(y)$   
**by** (*metis an-export-n box-x-an*)

**lemma** *box-an-an*:  $|an(x)]an(y) = n(x) + an(y)$   
**by** (*metis an-export box-x-an*)

**lemma** *box-n-n-same*:  $|n(x)]n(x) = 1$   
**by** (*metis an-complement box-n-n*)

**lemma** *box-an-an-same*:  $|an(x)]an(x) = 1$   
**by** (*metis an-equal-complement box-an-an*)

— Theorem 23.5

**lemma** *box-left-dist-add*:  $|x + y]z = |x]z ; |y]z$   
**by** (*metis an-dist-add mult-right-dist-add nbox-def*)

**lemma** *box-right-dist-add*:  $|x](y + z) = an(x ; an(y ; L) ; an(z ; L) ; L)$   
**by** (*metis an-dist-add mult-associative mult-right-dist-add nbox-def*)

**lemma** *box-associative*:  $|x ; y]z = an(x ; y ; an(z ; L) ; L)$   
**by** (*metis nbox-def*)

— Theorem 23.7

**lemma** *box-left-mult*:  $|x ; y]z = |x|y]z$   
**by** (*metis box-x-an mult-associative nbox-def*)

**lemma** *box-right-mult*:  $|x](y ; z) = an(x ; an(y ; z ; L) ; L)$   
**by** (*metis nbox-def*)

— Theorem 23.6

**lemma** *box-right-mult-n-n*:  $|x](n(y) ; n(z)) = |x]n(y) ; |x]n(z)$   
**by** (*smt an-dist-add an-export-n an-n-L mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add nbox-def*)

**lemma** *box-right-mult-an-n*:  $|x](an(y) ; n(z)) = |x]an(y) ; |x]n(z)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-def box-right-mult-n-n*)

**lemma** *box-right-mult-n-an*:  $|x](n(y) ; an(z)) = |x]n(y) ; |x]an(z)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-def box-right-mult-n-n*)

**lemma** *box-right-mult-an-an*:  $|x](an(y) ; an(z)) = |x]an(y) ; |x]an(z)$   
**by** (*metis an-dist-add box-x-an mult-left-dist-add*)

**lemma** *box-n-export*:  $|n(x) ; y]z = an(x) + |y]z$   
**by** (*metis box-1-y box-left-mult box-n-y mult-left-one*)

**lemma** *box-an-export*:  $|an(x) ; y]z = n(x) + |y]z$   
**by** (*metis box-an-y box-left-mult box-n-an box-n-y n-an-def nbox-def*)

**lemma** *box-left-antitone*:  $y \leq x \longrightarrow |x]z \leq |y]z$   
**by** (*smt an-mult-commutative an-order box-diamond box-left-dist-add less-eq-def*)

**lemma** *box-right-isotone*:  $y \leq z \longrightarrow |x]y \leq |x]z$   
**by** (*metis an-antitone mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone nbox-def*)

**lemma** *box-antitone-isotone*:  $y \leq w \wedge x \leq z \longrightarrow |w]x \leq |y]z$   
**by** (*metis box-left-antitone box-right-isotone order-trans*)

**definition** *nbox-L* :: '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a* ( $\parallel$  -  $\llbracket$  - [50,90] 95)  
**where**  $\llbracket x \rrbracket y = an(x ; an(y ; L) ; L)$

**lemma** *nbox-to-L*:  $\llbracket x \rrbracket y = |x]n(y) ; L$   
**by** (*metis box-x-n nbox-L-def*)

**lemma** *nbox-from-L*:  $|x]y = n(\llbracket x \rrbracket(y ; L))$   
**by** (*metis an-n-def nbox-L-def nbox-def*)

```

lemma diamond-x-an:  $|x>an(y) = n(x ; an(y) ; L)$ 
  by (metis ndiamond-def)

lemma diamond-1-an:  $|1>an(y) = an(y)$ 
  by (metis an-n-def diamond-1-y)

lemma diamond-an-y:  $|an(x)>y = an(x) ; n(y ; L)$ 
  by (metis mult-associative n-export-an ndiamond-def)

lemma diamond-an-0:  $|an(x)>0 = 0$ 
  by (metis an-mult-right-zero diamond-x-n n-zero)

lemma diamond-an-1:  $|an(x)>1 = an(x)$ 
  by (metis an-n-def diamond-x-1)

lemma diamond-an-n:  $|an(x)>n(y) = an(x) ; n(y)$ 
  by (metis n-export-an n-mult ndiamond-def)

lemma diamond-n-an:  $|n(x)>an(y) = n(x) ; an(y)$ 
  by (metis an-n-def diamond-n-y)

lemma diamond-an-an:  $|an(x)>an(y) = an(x) ; an(y)$ 
  by (metis an-n-def diamond-an-n)

lemma diamond-an-an-same:  $|an(x)>an(x) = an(x)$ 
  by (metis an-mult-idempotent an-n-def ndiamond-def)

lemma diamond-an-export:  $|an(x) ; y>z = an(x) ; |y>z$ 
  by (metis mult-associative n-export-an ndiamond-def)

lemma box-ani:  $|x]y = an(x ; ani(y ; L))$ 
  by (metis ani-def mult-associative nbox-def)

lemma box-x-n-ani:  $|x]n(y) = an(x ; ani(y))$ 
  by (metis an-ani box-x-an)

lemma box-L-ani:  $\|x\]y = ani(x ; ani(y))$ 
  by (metis ani-def mult-associative nbox-L-def)

lemma box-L-left-mult:  $\|x ; y\]z = \|x\|\|y\]z$ 
  by (metis ani-antitone ani-def mult-left-isotone nbox-L-def ni-def)

lemma diamond-x-an-ani:  $|x>an(y) = n(x ; ani(y))$ 
  by (metis diamond-x-n n-ani)

lemma box-L-left-antitone:  $y \leq x \longrightarrow \|x\]z \leq \|y\]z$ 
  by (metis ani-antitone ani-def mult-left-isotone nbox-L-def)

lemma box-L-right-isotone:  $y \leq z \longrightarrow \|x\]y \leq \|x\]z$ 
  by (metis ani-antitone ani-def mult-associative mult-right-isotone nbox-L-def)

lemma box-L-antitone-isotone:  $y \leq w \wedge x \leq z \longrightarrow \|w\]x \leq \|y\]z$ 
  by (metis box-L-left-antitone box-L-right-isotone order-trans)

end

class n-box-omega-algebra = n-box-semiring + an-omega-algebra

begin

lemma diamond-omega:  $|x^\omega>y = |x^\omega>z$ 
  by (metis mult-associative n-omega-mult ndiamond-def)

lemma box-omega:  $|x^\omega]y = |x^\omega]z$ 
  by (metis box-diamond diamond-omega)

lemma an-box-omega-induct:  $|x]an(y) ; n(z ; L) \leq an(y) \longrightarrow |x^\omega + x^*]z \leq an(y)$ 
  by (smt an-dist-add an-omega-induct an-omega-mult box-left-dist-add box-x-an mult-associative n-an-def nbox-def)

```

**lemma** *n-box-omega-induct*:  $|x]n(y) ; n(z ; L) \leq n(y) \longrightarrow |x^\omega + x^*]z \leq n(y)$   
**by** (*metis an-box-omega-induct n-an-def*)

**lemma** *an-box-omega-induct-an*:  $|x]an(y) ; an(z) \leq an(y) \longrightarrow |x^\omega + x^*]an(z) \leq an(y)$   
**by** (*metis an-box-omega-induct an-n-def*)

— Theorem 23.13

**lemma** *n-box-omega-induct-n*:  $|x]n(y) ; n(z) \leq n(y) \longrightarrow |x^\omega + x^*]n(z) \leq n(y)$   
**by** (*metis n-box-omega-induct n-n-L*)

**lemma** *n-diamond-omega-induct*:  $n(y) \leq |x>n(y) + n(z ; L) \longrightarrow n(y) \leq |x^\omega + x^*>z$   
**by** (*smt n-dist-add n-omega-induct n-omega-mult diamond-left-dist-add diamond-x-n mult-associative ndiamond-def*)

**lemma** *an-diamond-omega-induct*:  $an(y) \leq |x>an(y) + n(z ; L) \longrightarrow an(y) \leq |x^\omega + x^*>z$   
**by** (*metis n-diamond-omega-induct an-n-def*)

— Theorem 23.9

**lemma** *n-diamond-omega-induct-n*:  $n(y) \leq |x>n(y) + n(z) \longrightarrow n(y) \leq |x^\omega + x^*>n(z)$   
**by** (*metis n-diamond-omega-induct n-n-L*)

**lemma** *an-diamond-omega-induct-an*:  $an(y) \leq |x>an(y) + an(z) \longrightarrow an(y) \leq |x^\omega + x^*>an(z)$   
**by** (*metis an-diamond-omega-induct an-n-def*)

**lemma** *box-segerberg-an*:  $|x^\omega + x^*]an(y) = an(y) ; |x^\omega + x^*](n(y) + |x]an(y))$

**proof** (*rule antisym*)  
**have**  $|x^\omega + x^*]an(y) \leq |x^\omega + x^*]|x]an(y)$   
**by** (*smt box-left-dist-add box-left-mult box-omega add-right-isotone box-left-antitone mult-right-dist-add star.right-plus-below-circ*)

**hence**  $|x^\omega + x^*]an(y) \leq |x^\omega + x^*](n(y) + |x]an(y))$

**by** (*smt2 add-right-upper-bound box-right-isotone order-trans*)

**thus**  $|x^\omega + x^*]an(y) \leq an(y) ; |x^\omega + x^*](n(y) + |x]an(y))$

**by** (*metis add-least-upper-bound box-1-an box-left-antitone order-refl star-left-unfold-equal an-mult-least-upper-bound nbox-def*)

**next**

**have**  $an(y) ; |x](n(y) + |x^\omega + x^*]an(y)) ; (n(y) + |x]an(y)) = |x](|x^\omega + x^*]an(y) ; an(y)) ; an(y)$

**by** (*smt add-left-zero an-export an-mult-commutative box-right-mult-an-an mult-associative mult-right-dist-add n-complement-zero nbox-def*)

**hence 1:**  $an(y) ; |x](n(y) + |x^\omega + x^*]an(y)) ; (n(y) + |x]an(y)) \leq n(y) + |x^\omega + x^*]an(y)$

**by** (*smt add-associative add-commutative add-right-upper-bound box-1-an box-left-dist-add box-left-mult mult-left-dist-add omega-unfold star-left-unfold-equal star.circ-plus-one*)

**have**  $n(y) ; |x](n(y) + |x^\omega + x^*]an(y)) ; (n(y) + |x]an(y)) \leq n(y) + |x^\omega + x^*]an(y)$

**by** (*smt add-left-upper-bound an-n-def mult-left-isotone n-an-mult-left-lower-bound n-mult-left-absorb-add nbox-def order-trans*)

**thus**  $an(y) ; |x^\omega + x^*](n(y) + |x]an(y)) \leq |x^\omega + x^*]an(y)$  **using 1**

**by** (*smt an-case-split-left an-shunting-an mult-associative n-box-omega-induct-n n-dist-add nbox-def nbox-from-L*)

**qed**

— Theorem 23.16

**lemma** *box-segerberg-n*:  $|x^\omega + x^*]n(y) = n(y) ; |x^\omega + x^*](an(y) + |x]n(y))$   
**by** (*smt an-n-def box-segerberg-an n-an-def*)

**lemma** *diamond-segerberg-an*:  $|x^\omega + x^*>an(y) = an(y) + |x^\omega + x^*>(n(y) ; |x>an(y))$   
**by** (*smt an-export an-n-L box-diamond box-segerberg-an diamond-box mult-associative n-an-def*)

— Theorem 23.12

**lemma** *diamond-segerberg-n*:  $|x^\omega + x^*>n(y) = n(y) + |x^\omega + x^*>(an(y) ; |x>n(y))$   
**by** (*smt an-export an-n-L box-diamond box-segerberg-an diamond-box mult-associative n-an-def*)

— Theorem 23.11

**lemma** *diamond-star-unfold-n*:  $|x^*>n(y) = n(y) + |an(y) ; x>|x^*>n(y)$   
**proof** —

**have**  $|x^*>n(y) = n(y) + n(y) ; |x ; x^*>n(y) + |an(y) ; x ; x^*>n(y)$

**by** (*smt add-associative add-commutative add-right-zero an-complement an-complement-zero diamond-an-n diamond-left-dist-add diamond-n-export diamond-n-n-same mult-associative mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add*)

*star-left-unfold-equal)*  
**thus** ?thesis  
**by** (metis diamond-left-mult diamond-x-n n-add-left-absorb-mult)  
**qed**

**lemma** diamond-star-unfold-an:  $|x^* > an(y) = an(y) + |n(y) ; x >|x^* > an(y)$   
**by** (metis an-n-def diamond-star-unfold-n n-an-def)

— Theorem 23.15

**lemma** box-star-unfold-n:  $|x^*]n(y) = n(y) ; |n(y) ; x]|x^*]n(y)$   
**by** (smt an-export an-n-L box-diamond diamond-box diamond-star-unfold-an n-an-def n-export)

**lemma** box-star-unfold-an:  $|x^*]an(y) = an(y) ; |an(y) ; x]|x^*]an(y)$   
**by** (metis an-n-def box-star-unfold-n)

— Theorem 23.10

**lemma** diamond-omega-unfold-n:  $|x^\omega + x^* > n(y) = n(y) + |an(y) ; x >|x^\omega + x^* > n(y)$   
**by** (smt add-associative add-commutative diamond-an-export diamond-left-dist-add diamond-right-dist-add diamond-star-unfold-n diamond-x-n n-omega-mult n-plus-complement-intro-n omega-unfold)

**lemma** diamond-omega-unfold-an:  $|x^\omega + x^* > an(y) = an(y) + |n(y) ; x >|x^\omega + x^* > an(y)$   
**by** (metis an-n-def diamond-omega-unfold-n n-an-def)

— Theorem 23.14

**lemma** box-omega-unfold-n:  $|x^\omega + x^*]n(y) = n(y) ; |n(y) ; x]|x^\omega + x^*]n(y)$   
**by** (smt an-export an-n-L box-diamond diamond-box diamond-omega-unfold-an n-an-def n-export)

**lemma** box-omega-unfold-an:  $|x^\omega + x^*]an(y) = an(y) ; |an(y) ; x]|x^\omega + x^*]an(y)$   
**by** (metis an-n-def box-omega-unfold-n)

**lemma** box-cut-iteration-an:  $|x^\omega + x^*]an(y) = |(an(y) ; x)^\omega + (an(y) ; x)^*]an(y)$   
**by** (smt add-isotone an-box-omega-induct-an an-case-split-left an-mult-commutative antisym box-left-antitone box-omega-unfold-an nbox-def omega-isotone order-refl star.circ-isotone)

**lemma** box-cut-iteration-n:  $|x^\omega + x^*]n(y) = |(n(y) ; x)^\omega + (n(y) ; x)^*]n(y)$   
**by** (metis n-an-def box-cut-iteration-an)

**lemma** diamond-cut-iteration-an:  $|x^\omega + x^* > an(y) = |(n(y) ; x)^\omega + (n(y) ; x)^* > an(y)$   
**by** (metis box-cut-iteration-n diamond-box n-an-def)

**lemma** diamond-cut-iteration-n:  $|x^\omega + x^* > n(y) = |(an(y) ; x)^\omega + (an(y) ; x)^* > n(y)$   
**by** (metis an-n-def diamond-cut-iteration-an n-an-def)

**lemma** ni-diamond-omega-induct:  $ni(y) \leq \|x\| ni(y) + ni(z) \longrightarrow ni(y) \leq \|x^\omega + x^*\| z$   
**by** (metis diamond-L-left-dist-add diamond-L-x-ni diamond-L-ni ni-dist-add ni-omega-induct ni-omega-mult)

**lemma** ani-diamond-omega-induct:  $ani(y) \leq \|x\| ani(y) + ni(z) \longrightarrow ani(y) \leq \|x^\omega + x^*\| z$   
**by** (metis ni-ani ni-diamond-omega-induct)

**lemma** n-diamond-omega-L:  $|n(x^\omega) ; L > y = |x^\omega > y$   
**by** (metis L-left-zero mult-associative n-n-L n-omega-mult ndiamond-def)

**lemma** n-diamond-loop:  $|x^\Omega > y = |x^\omega + x^* > y$   
**by** (metis Omega-def diamond-left-dist-add n-diamond-omega-L)

— Theorem 24.1

**lemma** cut-iteration-loop:  $|x^\Omega > n(y) = |(an(y) ; x)^\Omega > n(y)$   
**by** (metis n-diamond-loop diamond-cut-iteration-n)

**lemma** cut-iteration-while-loop:  $|x^\Omega > n(y) = |(an(y) ; x)^\Omega ; n(y) > n(y)$   
**by** (metis cut-iteration-loop diamond-left-mult diamond-n-n-same)

— Theorem 24.1

**lemma** cut-iteration-while-loop-2:  $|x^\Omega > n(y) = |an(y) \star x > n(y)$

**by** (metis cut-iteration-while-loop an-uminus n-an-def while-Omega-def)

**lemma** modal-while:  $-q ; -p ; L \leq x ; -p ; L \wedge -p \leq -q + -r \longrightarrow -p \leq |n((-q ; x)^\omega) ; L + (-q ; x)^* ; --q > (-r)|$

**proof**

**assume** 1:  $-q ; -p ; L \leq x ; -p ; L \wedge -p \leq -q + -r$

**hence** 2:  $--q ; -p \leq |-q ; x > (-p) + --q ; -r|$

**by** (smt add-associative add-commutative greatest-lower-bound leq-mult-zero less-eq-def lower-bound-right mult-associative plus-def sub-comm sub-mult-closed)

**have**  $-q ; -p = n(-q ; -q ; -p ; L)$

**by** (metis an-uminus n-export-an mult-associative mult-right-one n-L mult-idempotent)

**also have** ...  $\leq n(-q ; x ; -p ; L)$  **using** 1

**by** (metis n-isotone mult-right-isotone mult-associative)

**also have** ...  $\leq |-q ; x > (-p) + --q ; -r|$

**by** (metis add-left-upper-bound ndiamond-def)

**finally have**  $-p \leq |-q ; x > (-p) + --q ; -r|$  **using** 2

**by** (smt2 add-associative less-eq-def plus-cases sub-comm)

**thus**  $-p \leq |n((-q ; x)^\omega) ; L + (-q ; x)^* ; --q > (-r)|$

**by** (smt L-left-zero an-diamond-omega-induct-an an-uminus diamond-left-dist-add mult-associative n-n-L n-omega-mult ndiamond-def sub-mult-closed)

**qed**

**lemma** modal-while-loop:  $-q ; -p ; L \leq x ; -p ; L \wedge -p \leq -q + -r \longrightarrow -p \leq |(-q ; x)^\Omega ; --q > (-r)|$

**by** (metis L-left-zero Omega-def modal-while mult-associative mult-right-dist-add)

— Theorem 24.2

**lemma** modal-while-loop-2:  $-q ; -p ; L \leq x ; -p ; L \wedge -p \leq -q + -r \longrightarrow -p \leq |-q \star x > (-r)|$

**by** (metis while-Omega-def modal-while-loop)

**lemma** modal-while-2:  $-p ; L \leq x ; -p ; L \longrightarrow -p \leq |n((-q ; x)^\omega) ; L + (-q ; x)^* ; --q > (--q)|$

**proof** —

**have**  $-p ; L \leq x ; -p ; L \longrightarrow -p \leq |-q ; x > (-p) + --q|$

**by** (metis an-uminus double-negation n-an-def n-isotone ndiamond-def diamond-an-export add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def plus-compl-intro)

**thus** ?thesis

**by** (smt L-left-zero an-diamond-omega-induct-an an-uminus diamond-left-dist-add mult-associative mult-idempotent n-n-L n-omega-mult ndiamond-def)

**qed**

end

**class** n-modal-omega-algebra = n-box-omega-algebra +  
**assumes** n-star-induct:  $n(x ; y) \leq n(y) \longrightarrow n(x^* ; y) \leq n(y)$

begin

**lemma** n-star-induct-add:  $n(z + x ; y) \leq n(y) \longrightarrow n(x^* ; z) \leq n(y)$

**by** (metis an-dist-add an-mult-least-upper-bound an-n-order n-mult-right-upper-bound n-star-induct star-L-split)

**lemma** n-star-induct-star:  $n(x ; y) \leq n(y) \longrightarrow n(x^*) \leq n(y)$

**by** (metis n-mult-right-upper-bound n-star-induct)

**lemma** n-star-induct-iff:  $n(x ; y) \leq n(y) \longleftrightarrow n(x^* ; y) \leq n(y)$

**by** (metis mult-left-isotone n-isotone n-star-induct order-trans star.circ-increasing)

**lemma** n-star-zero:  $n(x) = 0 \longleftrightarrow n(x^*) = 0$

**by** (metis add-right-zero less-eq-def mult-right-one n-one n-star-induct-iff)

**lemma** n-diamond-star-induct:  $|x > n(y) \leq n(y) \longrightarrow |x^* > n(y) \leq n(y)|$

**by** (metis diamond-x-n n-star-induct)

**lemma** n-diamond-star-induct-add:  $|x > n(y) + n(z) \leq n(y) \longrightarrow |x^* > n(z) \leq n(y)|$

**by** (metis add-commutative diamond-x-n n-dist-add n-star-induct-add)

**lemma** n-diamond-star-induct-iff:  $|x > n(y) \leq n(y) \longleftrightarrow |x^* > n(y) \leq n(y)|$

**by** (metis n-mult n-star-induct-iff ndiamond-def)

**lemma** an-star-induct:  $an(y) \leq an(x ; y) \longrightarrow an(y) \leq an(x^* ; y)$

**by** (metis an-n-order n-star-induct)

**lemma** *an-star-induct-add*:  $\text{an}(y) \leq \text{an}(z + x ; y) \longrightarrow \text{an}(y) \leq \text{an}(x^* ; z)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-order n-star-induct-add*)

**lemma** *an-star-induct-star*:  $\text{an}(y) \leq \text{an}(x ; y) \longrightarrow \text{an}(y) \leq \text{an}(x^*)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-order n-star-induct-star*)

**lemma** *an-star-induct-iff*:  $\text{an}(y) \leq \text{an}(x ; y) \longleftrightarrow \text{an}(y) \leq \text{an}(x^* ; y)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-order n-star-induct-iff*)

**lemma** *an-star-one*:  $\text{an}(x) = 1 \longleftrightarrow \text{an}(x^*) = 1$   
**by** (*metis an-n-equal an-zero n-star-zero n-zero*)

**lemma** *an-box-star-induct*:  $\text{an}(y) \leq |x|\text{an}(y) \longrightarrow \text{an}(y) \leq |x^*|\text{an}(y)$   
**by** (*metis an-star-induct box-x-an*)

**lemma** *an-box-star-induct-add*:  $\text{an}(y) \leq |x|\text{an}(y) ; \text{an}(z) \longrightarrow \text{an}(y) \leq |x^*|\text{an}(z)$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative an-dist-add an-star-induct-add box-x-an*)

**lemma** *an-box-star-induct-iff*:  $\text{an}(y) \leq |x|\text{an}(y) \longleftrightarrow \text{an}(y) \leq |x^*|\text{an}(y)$   
**by** (*metis an-star-induct-iff box-x-an*)

**lemma** *box-star-segerberg-an*:  $|x^*|\text{an}(y) = \text{an}(y) ; |x^*|(n(y) + |x|\text{an}(y))$   
**proof** (*rule antisym*)  
**show**  $|x^*|\text{an}(y) \leq \text{an}(y) ; |x^*|(n(y) + |x|\text{an}(y))$   
**by** (*metis add-right-upper-bound box-1-an box-left-dist-add box-left-mult box-right-isotone mult-right-isotone star.circ-right-unfold*)  
**next**  
**have**  $\text{an}(y) ; |x^*|(n(y) + |x|\text{an}(y)) \leq \text{an}(y) ; |x|\text{an}(y)$   
**by** (*metis add-left-zero an-complement-zero box-an-an box-left-antitone box-x-an mult-left-dist-add mult-left-one mult-right-isotone star.circ-reflexive*)  
**thus**  $\text{an}(y) ; |x^*|(n(y) + |x|\text{an}(y)) \leq |x^*|\text{an}(y)$   
**by** (*smt an-box-star-induct-add an-case-split-left an-dist-add an-mult-least-upper-bound box-left-antitone box-left-mult box-right-mult-an-an star.left-plus-below-circ nbox-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *box-star-segerberg-n*:  $|x^*|n(y) = n(y) ; |x^*|(\text{an}(y) + |x|n(y))$   
**by** (*metis box-diamond box-n-export box-star-segerberg-an box-x-an n-an-def nbox-def ndiamond-def*)

**lemma** *diamond-segerberg-an*:  $|x^*>\text{an}(y) = \text{an}(y) + |x^*>(n(y) ; |x>\text{an}(y))$   
**by** (*smt an-export an-n-L box-diamond box-star-segerberg-an diamond-box mult-associative n-an-def*)

**lemma** *diamond-star-segerberg-n*:  $|x^*>n(y) = n(y) + |x^*>(\text{an}(y) ; |x>n(y))$   
**by** (*smt an-export an-n-L box-diamond box-star-segerberg-an diamond-box mult-associative n-an-def*)

**lemma** *box-cut-star-iteration-an*:  $|x^*|\text{an}(y) = |(\text{an}(y) ; x)^*|\text{an}(y)$   
**by** (*smt an-box-star-induct-add an-mult-commutative an-mult-complement-intro-an antisym box-an-export box-star-unfold-an nbox-def order-refl*)

**lemma** *box-cut-star-iteration-n*:  $|x^*|n(y) = |(n(y) ; x)^*|n(y)$   
**by** (*metis box-cut-star-iteration-an n-an-def*)

**lemma** *diamond-cut-star-iteration-an*:  $|x^*>\text{an}(y) = |(n(y) ; x)^*>\text{an}(y)$   
**by** (*metis box-cut-star-iteration-n diamond-box n-an-def*)

**lemma** *diamond-cut-star-iteration-n*:  $|x^*>n(y) = |(\text{an}(y) ; x)^*>n(y)$   
**by** (*metis an-n-def diamond-cut-star-iteration-an n-an-def*)

**lemma** *ni-star-induct*:  $\text{ni}(x ; y) \leq \text{ni}(y) \longrightarrow \text{ni}(x^* ; y) \leq \text{ni}(y)$   
**by** (*metis n-star-induct ni-n-order*)

**lemma** *ni-star-induct-add*:  $\text{ni}(z + x ; y) \leq \text{ni}(y) \longrightarrow \text{ni}(x^* ; z) \leq \text{ni}(y)$   
**by** (*metis n-star-induct-add ni-n-order*)

**lemma** *ni-star-induct-star*:  $\text{ni}(x ; y) \leq \text{ni}(y) \longrightarrow \text{ni}(x^*) \leq \text{ni}(y)$   
**by** (*metis n-star-induct-star ni-n-order*)

**lemma** *ni-star-induct-iff*:  $\text{ni}(x ; y) \leq \text{ni}(y) \longleftrightarrow \text{ni}(x^* ; y) \leq \text{ni}(y)$   
**by** (*metis n-star-induct-iff ni-n-order*)

```

lemma ni-star-zero:  $ni(x) = 0 \longleftrightarrow ni(x^*) = 0$ 
  by (metis n-star-zero ni-n-zero)

lemma ni-diamond-star-induct:  $\|x\| ni(y) \leq ni(y) \longrightarrow \|x^*\| ni(y) \leq ni(y)$ 
  by (metis diamond-L-x-ni ni-star-induct)

lemma ni-diamond-star-induct-add:  $\|x\| ni(y) + ni(z) \leq ni(y) \longrightarrow \|x^*\| ni(z) \leq ni(y)$ 
  by (metis add-commutative diamond-L-x-ni ni-dist-add ni-star-induct-add)

lemma ni-diamond-star-induct-iff:  $\|x\| ni(y) \leq ni(y) \longleftrightarrow \|x^*\| ni(y) \leq ni(y)$ 
  by (metis diamond-L-x-ni ni-star-induct-iff)

lemma ani-star-induct:  $ani(y) \leq ani(x ; y) \longrightarrow ani(y) \leq ani(x^* ; y)$ 
  by (metis an-star-induct ani-an-order)

lemma ani-star-induct-add:  $ani(y) \leq ani(z + x ; y) \longrightarrow ani(y) \leq ani(x^* ; z)$ 
  by (metis an-star-induct-add ani-an-order)

lemma ani-star-induct-star:  $ani(y) \leq ani(x ; y) \longrightarrow ani(y) \leq ani(x^*)$ 
  by (metis an-star-induct-star ani-an-order)

lemma ani-star-induct-iff:  $ani(y) \leq ani(x ; y) \longleftrightarrow ani(y) \leq ani(x^* ; y)$ 
  by (metis an-star-induct-iff ani-an-order)

lemma ani-star-L:  $ani(x) = L \longleftrightarrow ani(x^*) = L$ 
  by (metis an-star-one ani-an-L)

lemma ani-box-star-induct:  $ani(y) \leq \|x\| ani(y) \longrightarrow ani(y) \leq \|x^*\| ani(y)$ 
  by (metis an-ani ani-def ani-star-induct-iff n-ani box-L-ani)

lemma ani-box-star-induct-iff:  $ani(y) \leq \|x\| ani(y) \longleftrightarrow ani(y) \leq \|x^*\| ani(y)$ 
  by (smt an-ani ani-def ani-star-induct-iff n-ani box-L-ani)

lemma ani-box-star-induct-add:  $ani(y) \leq \|x\| ani(y) \wedge ani(y) \leq ani(z) \longrightarrow ani(y) \leq \|x^*\| ani(z)$ 
  by (smt ani-box-star-induct-iff box-L-right-isotone order-trans)

end

end

```

## 19 LatticeOrderedSemiring

**theory** LatticeOrderedSemiring

**imports** Semiring

**begin**

— Many results in this theory are taken from a joint paper with Rudolf Berghammer.

— M0-algebra

**class** lattice-ordered-pre-left-semiring = pre-left-semiring + bounded-distributive-lattice

**begin**

**subclass** bounded-pre-left-semiring

**apply** unfold-locales

**apply** (metis add-right-top-1)

**done**

**lemma** top-mult-right-one:  $x ; T = x ; T ; 1$

**by** (metis add-commutative add-left-top less-eq-def mult-semi-associative mult-sub-right-one)

**lemma** mult-left-sub-dist-meet-left:  $(y \frown z) \leq x ; y$

**by** (metis meet.add-left-upper-bound mult-right-isotone)

**lemma** mult-left-sub-dist-meet-right:  $(y \frown z) \leq x ; z$   
**by** (metis meet-commutative mult-left-sub-dist-meet-left)

**lemma** mult-right-sub-dist-meet-left:  $(x \frown y) ; z \leq x ; z$   
**by** (metis meet.add-left-upper-bound mult-left-isotone)

**lemma** mult-right-sub-dist-meet-right:  $(x \frown y) ; z \leq y ; z$   
**by** (metis meet.add-right-upper-bound mult-left-isotone)

**lemma** mult-right-sub-dist-meet:  $(x \frown y) ; z \leq x ; z \frown y ; z$

**by** (metis meet.add-least-upper-bound mult-right-sub-dist-meet-left mult-right-sub-dist-meet-right)

— Figure 1: fundamental properties

<b>definition</b> total	:: 'a ⇒ bool <b>where</b> total $x \longleftrightarrow x ; T = T$
<b>definition</b> co-total	:: 'a ⇒ bool <b>where</b> co-total $x \longleftrightarrow x ; 0 = 0$
<b>definition</b> transitive	:: 'a ⇒ bool <b>where</b> transitive $x \longleftrightarrow x ; x \leq x$
<b>definition</b> dense	:: 'a ⇒ bool <b>where</b> dense $x \longleftrightarrow x \leq x ; x$
<b>definition</b> reflexive	:: 'a ⇒ bool <b>where</b> reflexive $x \longleftrightarrow 1 \leq x$
<b>definition</b> co-reflexive	:: 'a ⇒ bool <b>where</b> co-reflexive $x \longleftrightarrow x \leq 1$
<b>definition</b> idempotent	:: 'a ⇒ bool <b>where</b> idempotent $x \longleftrightarrow x ; x = x$
<b>definition</b> up-closed	:: 'a ⇒ bool <b>where</b> up-closed $x \longleftrightarrow x ; 1 = x$
<b>definition</b> add-distributive	:: 'a ⇒ bool <b>where</b> add-distributive $x \longleftrightarrow (\forall y z . x ; (y + z) = x ; y + x ; z)$
<b>definition</b> meet-distributive	:: 'a ⇒ bool <b>where</b> meet-distributive $x \longleftrightarrow (\forall y z . x ; (y \frown z) = x ; y \frown x ; z)$
<b>definition</b> contact	:: 'a ⇒ bool <b>where</b> contact $x \longleftrightarrow x ; x + 1 = x$
<b>definition</b> kernel	:: 'a ⇒ bool <b>where</b> kernel $x \longleftrightarrow x ; x \frown 1 = x ; 1$
<b>definition</b> add-dist-contact	:: 'a ⇒ bool <b>where</b> add-dist-contact $x \longleftrightarrow add-distributive x \wedge contact x$
<b>definition</b> meet-dist-kernel	:: 'a ⇒ bool <b>where</b> meet-dist-kernel $x \longleftrightarrow meet-distributive x \wedge kernel x$
<b>definition</b> test	:: 'a ⇒ bool <b>where</b> test $x \longleftrightarrow x ; T \frown 1 = x$
<b>definition</b> co-test	:: 'a ⇒ bool <b>where</b> co-test $x \longleftrightarrow x ; 0 + 1 = x$
<b>definition</b> co-vector	:: 'a ⇒ bool <b>where</b> co-vector $x \longleftrightarrow x ; 0 = x$

— CPCP Theorem 5 / Figure 2: relations between properties

**lemma** reflexive-total: reflexive  $x \longrightarrow$  total  $x$

**by** (metis eq-iff mult-isotone mult-left-one meet.zero-least reflexive-def total-def)

**lemma** reflexive-dense: reflexive  $x \longrightarrow$  dense  $x$

**by** (metis mult-left-isotone mult-left-one reflexive-def dense-def)

**lemma** reflexive-transitive-up-closed: reflexive  $x \wedge$  transitive  $x \longrightarrow$  up-closed  $x$

**by** (metis antisym-conv mult-isotone mult-sub-right-one reflexive-def reflexive-dense transitive-def dense-def up-closed-def)

```

lemma co-reflexive-co-total: co-reflexive  $x \longrightarrow$  co-total  $x$ 
  by (metis co-reflexive-def co-total-def eq-iff mult-left-isotone mult-left-one zero-least)

lemma co-reflexive-transitive: co-reflexive  $x \longrightarrow$  transitive  $x$ 
  by (metis co-reflexive-def mult-left-isotone mult-left-one transitive-def)

lemma idempotent-transitive-dense: idempotent  $x \longleftrightarrow$  transitive  $x \wedge$  dense  $x$ 
  by (metis eq-iff transitive-def dense-def idempotent-def)

lemma contact-reflexive: contact  $x \longrightarrow$  reflexive  $x$ 
  by (metis contact-def add-right-upper-bound reflexive-def)

lemma contact-transitive: contact  $x \longrightarrow$  transitive  $x$ 
  by (metis contact-def add-left-upper-bound transitive-def)

lemma contact-dense: contact  $x \longrightarrow$  dense  $x$ 
  by (metis contact-reflexive reflexive-dense)

lemma contact-idempotent: contact  $x \longrightarrow$  idempotent  $x$ 
  by (metis contact-transitive contact-dense idempotent-transitive-dense)

lemma contact-up-closed: contact  $x \longrightarrow$  up-closed  $x$ 
  by (metis contact-def contact-idempotent dual-order.antisym mult-left-sub-dist-add-right mult-sub-right-one idempotent-def up-closed-def)

lemma contact-reflexive-idempotent-up-closed: contact  $x \longleftrightarrow$  reflexive  $x \wedge$  idempotent  $x \wedge$  up-closed  $x$ 
  by (metis contact-def contact-idempotent contact-up-closed add-commutative less-eq-def reflexive-def idempotent-def)

lemma kernel-co-reflexive: kernel  $x \longrightarrow$  co-reflexive  $x$ 
  by (metis co-reflexive-def kernel-def meet.add-least-upper-bound mult-sub-right-one)

lemma kernel-transitive: kernel  $x \longrightarrow$  transitive  $x$ 
  by (metis co-reflexive-transitive kernel-co-reflexive)

lemma kernel-dense: kernel  $x \longrightarrow$  dense  $x$ 
  by (metis kernel-def meet.add-least-upper-bound mult-sub-right-one dense-def)

lemma kernel-idempotent: kernel  $x \longrightarrow$  idempotent  $x$ 
  by (metis kernel-transitive kernel-dense idempotent-transitive-dense)

lemma kernel-up-closed: kernel  $x \longrightarrow$  up-closed  $x$ 
  by (metis co-reflexive-def kernel-co-reflexive kernel-def kernel-idempotent meet-less-eq-def idempotent-def up-closed-def)

lemma kernel-co-reflexive-idempotent-up-closed: kernel  $x \longleftrightarrow$  co-reflexive  $x \wedge$  idempotent  $x \wedge$  up-closed  $x$ 
  by (metis co-reflexive-def kernel-def kernel-idempotent kernel-up-closed meet.less-eq-def meet-commutative idempotent-def up-closed-def)

lemma test-co-reflexive: test  $x \longrightarrow$  co-reflexive  $x$ 
  by (metis co-reflexive-def meet.add-right-upper-bound test-def)

lemma test-up-closed: test  $x \longrightarrow$  up-closed  $x$ 
  by (metis eq-iff mult-left-one mult-sub-right-one mult-right-sub-dist-meet test-def top-mult-right-one up-closed-def)

lemma co-test-reflexive: co-test  $x \longrightarrow$  reflexive  $x$ 
  by (metis co-test-def add-right-upper-bound reflexive-def)

lemma co-test-transitive: co-test  $x \longrightarrow$  transitive  $x$ 
  by (smt2 co-test-def add-associative less-eq-def mult-left-one mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add mult-semi-associative transitive-def)

lemma co-test-idempotent: co-test  $x \longrightarrow$  idempotent  $x$ 
  by (metis co-test-reflexive co-test-transitive reflexive-dense idempotent-transitive-dense)

lemma co-test-up-closed: co-test  $x \longrightarrow$  up-closed  $x$ 
  by (metis co-test-reflexive co-test-idempotent contact-def contact-up-closed add-commutative less-eq-def reflexive-def idempotent-def)

lemma co-test-contact: co-test  $x \longrightarrow$  contact  $x$ 
  by (metis co-test-reflexive co-test-idempotent co-test-up-closed contact-reflexive-idempotent-up-closed)

```

**lemma** *vector-transitive*: *vector*  $x \longrightarrow$  *transitive*  $x$   
**by** (*metis mult-right-isotone meet.zero-least vector-def transitive-def*)

**lemma** *vector-up-closed*: *vector*  $x \longrightarrow$  *up-closed*  $x$   
**by** (*metis vector-def top-mult-right-one up-closed-def*)

— CPCP Theorem 8 / Figure 3: closure properties

— total

**lemma** *one-total*: *total* 1  
**by** (*metis mult-left-one total-def*)

**lemma** *top-total*: *total*  $T$   
**by** (*metis top-mult-top total-def*)

**lemma** *add-total*: *total*  $x \wedge$  *total*  $y \longrightarrow$  *total*  $(x + y)$   
**by** (*metis add-left-top mult-right-dist-add total-def*)

— co-total

**lemma** *zero-co-total*: *co-total* 0  
**by** (*metis co-total-def mult-left-zero*)

**lemma** *one-co-total*: *co-total* 1  
**by** (*metis co-total-def mult-left-one*)

**lemma** *add-co-total*: *co-total*  $x \wedge$  *co-total*  $y \longrightarrow$  *co-total*  $(x + y)$   
**by** (*metis co-total-def add-right-zero mult-right-dist-add*)

**lemma** *meet-co-total*: *co-total*  $x \wedge$  *co-total*  $y \longrightarrow$  *co-total*  $(x \frown y)$   
**by** (*metis co-total-def add-left-zero antisym-conv less-eq-def mult-right-sub-dist-meet-left*)

**lemma** *comp-co-total*: *co-total*  $x \wedge$  *co-total*  $y \longrightarrow$  *co-total*  $(x ; y)$   
**by** (*metis co-total-def eq-iff mult-semi-associative zero-least*)

— sub-transitive

**lemma** *zero-transitive*: *transitive* 0  
**by** (*metis mult-left-zero zero-least transitive-def*)

**lemma** *one-transitive*: *transitive* 1  
**by** (*metis mult-left-one order-refl transitive-def*)

**lemma** *top-transitive*: *transitive*  $T$   
**by** (*metis meet.zero-least transitive-def*)

**lemma** *meet-transitive*: *transitive*  $x \wedge$  *transitive*  $y \longrightarrow$  *transitive*  $(x \frown y)$   
**by** (*smt2 meet.less-eq-def meet-associative meet-commutative mult-left-sub-dist-meet-left mult-right-sub-dist-meet-left transitive-def*)

— dense

**lemma** *zero-dense*: *dense* 0  
**by** (*metis zero-least dense-def*)

**lemma** *one-dense*: *dense* 1  
**by** (*metis mult-sub-right-one dense-def*)

**lemma** *top-dense*: *dense*  $T$   
**by** (*metis top-left-mult-increasing dense-def*)

**lemma** *add-dense*: *dense*  $x \wedge$  *dense*  $y \longrightarrow$  *dense*  $(x + y)$

**proof**

**assume** *dense*  $x \wedge$  *dense*  $y$

**hence**  $x \leq x ; x \wedge y \leq y ; y$

**by** (*metis dense-def*)

**hence**  $x \leq (x + y) ; (x + y) \wedge y \leq (x + y) ; (x + y)$

**by** (*metis add-left-upper-bound dual-order.trans mult-isotone add-right-upper-bound*)

**hence**  $x + y \leq (x + y) ; (x + y)$   
**by** (metis add-least-upper-bound)  
**thus** dense  $(x + y)$   
**by** (metis dense-def)  
**qed**

— reflexive

**lemma** one-reflexive: reflexive 1  
**by** (metis order-refl reflexive-def)

**lemma** top-reflexive: reflexive T  
**by** (metis meet.zero-least reflexive-def)

**lemma** add-reflexive: reflexive  $x \wedge$  reflexive  $y \longrightarrow$  reflexive  $(x + y)$   
**by** (metis add-associative less-eq-def reflexive-def)

**lemma** meet-reflexive: reflexive  $x \wedge$  reflexive  $y \longrightarrow$  reflexive  $(x \frown y)$   
**by** (metis meet.add-least-upper-bound reflexive-def)

**lemma** comp-reflexive: reflexive  $x \wedge$  reflexive  $y \longrightarrow$  reflexive  $(x ; y)$   
**by** (metis mult-left-isotone mult-left-one order-trans reflexive-def)

— co-reflexive

**lemma** zero-co-reflexive: co-reflexive 0  
**by** (metis co-reflexive-def zero-least)

**lemma** one-co-reflexive: co-reflexive 1  
**by** (metis co-reflexive-def order-refl)

**lemma** add-co-reflexive: co-reflexive  $x \wedge$  co-reflexive  $y \longrightarrow$  co-reflexive  $(x + y)$   
**by** (metis co-reflexive-def add-least-upper-bound)

**lemma** meet-co-reflexive: co-reflexive  $x \wedge$  co-reflexive  $y \longrightarrow$  co-reflexive  $(x \frown y)$   
**by** (metis co-reflexive-def meet.less-eq-def meet-associative)

**lemma** comp-co-reflexive: co-reflexive  $x \wedge$  co-reflexive  $y \longrightarrow$  co-reflexive  $(x ; y)$   
**by** (metis co-reflexive-def mult-isotone mult-left-one)

— idempotent

**lemma** zero-idempotent: idempotent 0  
**by** (metis mult-left-zero idempotent-def)

**lemma** one-idempotent: idempotent 1  
**by** (metis mult-left-one idempotent-def)

**lemma** top-idempotent: idempotent T  
**by** (metis top-mult-top idempotent-def)

— up-closed

**lemma** zero-up-closed: up-closed 0  
**by** (metis mult-left-zero up-closed-def)

**lemma** one-up-closed: up-closed 1  
**by** (metis mult-left-one up-closed-def)

**lemma** top-up-closed: up-closed T  
**by** (metis top-mult-top vector-def vector-up-closed)

**lemma** add-up-closed: up-closed  $x \wedge$  up-closed  $y \longrightarrow$  up-closed  $(x + y)$   
**by** (metis mult-right-dist-add up-closed-def)

**lemma** meet-up-closed: up-closed  $x \wedge$  up-closed  $y \longrightarrow$  up-closed  $(x \frown y)$   
**by** (metis dual-order.antisym mult-sub-right-one mult-right-sub-dist-meet up-closed-def)

**lemma** comp-up-closed: up-closed  $x \wedge$  up-closed  $y \longrightarrow$  up-closed  $(x ; y)$

```

by (metis dual-order.antisym mult-semi-associative mult-sub-right-one up-closed-def)

— add-distributive

lemma zero-add-distributive: add-distributive 0
  by (metis add-distributive-def add-idempotent mult-left-zero)

lemma one-add-distributive: add-distributive 1
  by (metis add-distributive-def mult-left-one)

lemma add-add-distributive: add-distributive  $x \wedge$  add-distributive  $y \longrightarrow$  add-distributive  $(x + y)$ 
  by (smt2 add-distributive-def add-associative add-commutative mult-right-dist-add)

— meet-distributive

lemma zero-meet-distributive: meet-distributive 0
  by (metis meet-left-zero mult-left-zero meet-distributive-def)

lemma one-meet-distributive: meet-distributive 1
  by (metis mult-left-one meet-distributive-def)

— contact

lemma one-contact: contact 1
  by (metis contact-def add-idempotent mult-left-one)

lemma top-contact: contact T
  by (metis contact-def add-left-top top-mult-top)

lemma meet-contact: contact  $x \wedge$  contact  $y \longrightarrow$  contact  $(x \frown y)$ 
  by (smt2 contact-def contact-reflexive contact-transitive contact-up-closed meet.less-eq-def meet-commutative meet-left-dist-add mult-left-sub-dist-add-right meet-transitive meet-up-closed reflexive-def transitive-def up-closed-def)

— kernel

lemma zero-kernel: kernel 0
  by (metis kernel-co-reflexive-idempotent-up-closed zero-co-reflexive zero-idempotent zero-up-closed)

lemma one-kernel: kernel 1
  by (metis kernel-def meet-idempotent mult-left-one)

lemma add-kernel: kernel  $x \wedge$  kernel  $y \longrightarrow$  kernel  $(x + y)$ 
  by (metis add-co-reflexive add-dense add-up-closed co-reflexive-transitive kernel-co-reflexive-idempotent-up-closed idempotent-transitive-dense)

— add-distributive contact

lemma one-add-dist-contact: add-dist-contact 1
  by (metis add-dist-contact-def one-add-distributive one-contact)

— meet-distributive kernel

lemma zero-meet-dist-kernel: meet-dist-kernel 0
  by (metis meet-dist-kernel-def zero-kernel zero-meet-distributive)

lemma one-meet-dist-kernel: meet-dist-kernel 1
  by (metis meet-dist-kernel-def one-kernel one-meet-distributive)

— test

lemma zero-test: test 0
  by (metis meet-commutative meet-right-zero mult-left-zero test-def)

lemma one-test: test 1
  by (metis meet-left-top mult-left-one test-def)

lemma add-test: test  $x \wedge$  test  $y \longrightarrow$  test  $(x + y)$ 
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) meet-commutative meet-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add test-def)

```

```

lemma meet-test: test  $x \wedge$  test  $y \longrightarrow$  test  $(x \frown y)$ 
  by (smt2 test-def meet-commutative meet.add-least-upper-bound meet.add-right-isotone mult-right-sub-dist-meet-left
  meet.add-left-upper-bound top-right-mult-increasing antisym)

— co-test

lemma one-co-test: co-test 1
  by (metis co-test-def co-total-def add-left-zero one-co-total)

lemma add-co-test: co-test  $x \wedge$  co-test  $y \longrightarrow$  co-test  $(x + y)$ 
  by (smt2 co-test-contact co-test-def contact-def add-associative add-commutative add-left-zero mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add)

— vector

lemma zero-vector: vector 0
  by (metis mult-left-zero vector-def)

lemma top-vector: vector  $T$ 
  by (metis top-mult-top vector-def)

lemma add-vector: vector  $x \wedge$  vector  $y \longrightarrow$  vector  $(x + y)$ 
  by (metis mult-right-dist-add vector-def)

lemma meet-vector: vector  $x \wedge$  vector  $y \longrightarrow$  vector  $(x \frown y)$ 
  by (metis antisym meet.add-least-upper-bound mult-right-sub-dist-meet-left mult-right-sub-dist-meet-right
  top-right-mult-increasing vector-def)

lemma comp-vector: vector  $y \longrightarrow$  vector  $(x ; y)$ 
  by (metis antisym-conv mult-semi-associative top-right-mult-increasing vector-def)

end

class lattice-ordered-pre-left-semiring-1 = non-associative-left-semiring + bounded-distributive-lattice +
  assumes mult-associative-one:  $x ; (y ; z) = (x ; (y ; 1)) ; z$ 
  assumes mult-right-dist-meet-one:  $(x ; 1 \frown y ; 1) ; z = x ; z \frown y ; z$ 

begin

subclass pre-left-semiring
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis mult-associative-one mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone mult-sub-right-one)
  done

subclass lattice-ordered-pre-left-semiring
  ..

lemma mult-zero-associative:  $x ; 0 ; y = x ; 0$ 
  by (smt mult-left-zero mult-associative-one)

lemma mult-zero-add-one-dist:  $(x ; 0 + 1) ; z = x ; 0 + z$ 
  by (metis mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add mult-zero-associative)

lemma mult-zero-add-dist:  $(x ; 0 + y) ; z = x ; 0 + y ; z$ 
  by (metis mult-right-dist-add mult-zero-associative)

lemma vector-zero-meet-one-comp:  $(x ; 0 \frown 1) ; y = x ; 0 \frown y$ 
  by (metis mult-left-one mult-right-dist-meet-one mult-zero-associative)

— CPCP Theorem 5 / Figure 2: relations between properties

lemma co-test-meet-distributive: co-test  $x \longrightarrow$  meet-distributive  $x$ 
  by (metis add-left-dist-meet co-test-def meet-distributive-def mult-zero-add-one-dist)

lemma co-test-add-distributive: co-test  $x \longrightarrow$  add-distributive  $x$ 
  by (smt2 add-associative add-commutative add-distributive-def add-left-upper-bound co-test-def less-eq-def
  mult-zero-add-one-dist)

lemma co-test-add-dist-contact: co-test  $x \longrightarrow$  add-dist-contact  $x$ 
  by (metis co-test-add-distributive add-dist-contact-def co-test-contact)

```

— CPCP Theorem 8 / Figure 3: closure properties

— co-test

```
lemma meet-co-test: co-test  $x \wedge \text{co-test } y \longrightarrow \text{co-test } (x \frown y)
by (smt2 add-commutative add-left-dist-meet co-test-def co-test-up-closed up-closed-def mult-right-dist-meet-one)$ 
```

```
lemma comp-co-test: co-test  $x \wedge \text{co-test } y \longrightarrow \text{co-test } (x ; y)$ 
```

```
by (metis add-associative co-test-def mult-zero-add-dist mult-zero-add-one-dist)
```

**end**

```
class lattice-ordered-pre-left-semiring-2 = lattice-ordered-pre-left-semiring +
```

```
assumes mult-sub-associative-one:  $x ; (y ; z) \leq (x ; (y ; 1)) ; z$ 
```

```
assumes mult-right-dist-meet-one-sub:  $x ; z \frown y ; z \leq (x ; 1 \frown y ; 1) ; z$ 
```

**begin**

```
subclass lattice-ordered-pre-left-semiring-1
```

```
apply unfold-locales
```

```
apply (metis meet.eq-iff mult-sub-associative-one mult-sup-associative-one)
```

```
apply (metis meet.antisym-conv mult-one-associative mult-right-dist-meet-one-sub mult-right-sub-dist-meet)
done
```

**end**

```
class multirelation-algebra-1 = lattice-ordered-pre-left-semiring +
```

```
assumes mult-left-top:  $T ; x = T$ 
```

**begin**

— CPCP Theorem 8 / Figure 3: closure properties

```
lemma top-add-distributive: add-distributive  $T$ 
```

```
by (metis add-distributive-def add-left-top mult-left-top)
```

```
lemma top-meet-distributive: meet-distributive  $T$ 
```

```
by (metis meet-idempotent meet-distributive-def mult-left-top)
```

```
lemma top-add-dist-contact: add-dist-contact  $T$ 
```

```
by (metis add-dist-contact-def top-add-distributive top-contact)
```

```
lemma top-co-test: co-test  $T$ 
```

```
by (metis co-test-def add-left-top mult-left-top)
```

**end**

— M1-algebra

```
class multirelation-algebra-2 = multirelation-algebra-1 + lattice-ordered-pre-left-semiring-2
```

**begin**

```
lemma mult-top-associative:  $x ; T ; y = x ; T$ 
```

```
by (metis mult-left-top mult-associative-one)
```

```
lemma vector-meet-one-comp:  $(x ; T \frown 1) ; y = x ; T \frown y$ 
```

```
by (metis mult-left-one mult-left-top mult-associative-one mult-right-dist-meet-one)
```

```
lemma vector-left-annihilator: vector  $x \longrightarrow x ; y = x$ 
```

```
by (metis mult-left-top vector-def mult-associative-one)
```

— properties

```
lemma test-comp-meet: test  $x \wedge \text{test } y \longrightarrow x ; y = x \frown y$ 
```

```
by (smt2 meet-associative meet-commutative meet-idempotent test-def vector-meet-one-comp)
```

— CPCP Theorem 5 / Figure 2: relations between properties

```

lemma test-add-distributive: test  $x \longrightarrow$  add-distributive  $x$ 
  by (metis add-distributive-def meet-left-dist-add test-def vector-meet-one-comp)

lemma test-meet-distributive: test  $x \longrightarrow$  meet-distributive  $x$ 
  by (smt2 meet.less-eq-def meet-associative meet-commutative meet-distributive-def meet.add-right-upper-bound mult-left-one
test-def vector-meet-one-comp)

lemma test-meet-dist-kernel: test  $x \longrightarrow$  meet-dist-kernel  $x$ 
  by (metis kernel-co-reflexive-idempotent-up-closed meet-associative meet-dist-kernel-def meet-idempotent test-co-reflexive
test-def test-up-closed idempotent-def vector-meet-one-comp test-meet-distributive)

```

```

lemma vector-idempotent: vector  $x \longrightarrow$  idempotent  $x$ 
  by (metis idempotent-def vector-left-annihilator)

lemma vector-add-distributive: vector  $x \longrightarrow$  add-distributive  $x$ 
  by (metis add-distributive-def add-idempotent vector-left-annihilator)

lemma vector-meet-distributive: vector  $x \longrightarrow$  meet-distributive  $x$ 
  by (metis meet-distributive-def meet-idempotent vector-left-annihilator)

```

```

lemma vector-co-vector: vector  $x \longleftrightarrow$  co-vector  $x$ 
  by (metis co-vector-def vector-def mult-zero-associative vector-left-annihilator)

```

— CPCP Theorem 8 / Figure 3: closure properties

— test

```

lemma comp-test: test  $x \wedge$  test  $y \longrightarrow$  test  $(x ; y)$ 
  by (metis meet-associative meet-distributive-def meet.add-right-zero test-def test-up-closed up-closed-def mult-associative-one
test-meet-distributive)

end

```

**class** dual =

**fixes** dual :: ' $a \Rightarrow 'a$  ( $\cdot^d$  [100] 100)

```

class multirelation-algebra-3 = lattice-ordered-pre-left-semiring + dual +
  assumes dual-involutive:  $x^{dd} = x$ 
  assumes dual-dist-add:  $(x + y)^d = x^d \frown y^d$ 
  assumes dual-one:  $1^d = 1$ 

```

**begin**

```

lemma dual-dist-meet:  $(x \frown y)^d = x^d + y^d$ 
  by (metis dual-dist-add dual-involutive)

```

```

lemma dual-antitone:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow y^d \leq x^d$ 
  by (metis dual-dist-meet add-left-divisibility meet.add-left-divisibility)

```

```

lemma dual-zero:  $0^d = T$ 
  by (metis dual-dist-meet add-right-top dual-involutive meet-left-zero)

```

```

lemma dual-top:  $T^d = 0$ 
  by (metis dual-zero dual-involutive)

```

— CPCP Theorem 8 / Figure 3: closure properties

```

lemma reflexive-co-reflexive-dual: reflexive  $x \longleftrightarrow$  co-reflexive  $(x^d)$ 
  by (metis co-reflexive-def dual-antitone dual-involutive dual-one reflexive-def)

```

**end**

```

class multirelation-algebra-4 = multirelation-algebra-3 +
  assumes dual-sub-dist-comp:  $(x ; y)^d \leq x^d ; y^d$ 

```

**begin**

```

subclass multirelation-algebra-1
  apply unfold-locales

```

**apply** (*metis dual-zero dual-sub-dist-comp dual-involutive meet.less-eq-def meet-commutative meet-left-top mult-left-zero*)  
**done**

**lemma** *dual-sub-dist-comp-one*:  $(x ; y)^d \leq (x ; 1)^d ; y^d$   
**by** (*metis dual-sub-dist-comp mult-one-associative*)

— CPCP Theorem 8 / Figure 3: closure properties

**lemma** *co-total-total-dual*: *co-total*  $x \longrightarrow$  *total*  $(x^d)$   
**by** (*metis co-total-def dual-sub-dist-comp dual-zero meet.less-eq-def meet-commutative meet-left-top total-def*)

**lemma** *transitive-dense-dual*: *transitive*  $x \longrightarrow$  *dense*  $(x^d)$   
**by** (*metis dual-antitone dual-sub-dist-comp order-trans transitive-def dense-def*)

**end**

— M2-algebra

**class** *multirelation-algebra-5* = *multirelation-algebra-3* +  
**assumes** *dual-dist-comp-one*:  $(x ; y)^d = (x ; 1)^d ; y^d$

**begin**

**subclass** *multirelation-algebra-4*

**apply** *unfold-locales*  
**apply** (*metis dual-antitone mult-sub-right-one mult-left-isotone dual-dist-comp-one*)  
**done**

**lemma** *strong-up-closed*:  $x ; 1 \leq x \longrightarrow x^d ; y^d \leq (x ; y)^d$   
**by** (*metis dual-dist-comp-one eq-iff mult-sub-right-one*)

**lemma** *strong-up-closed-2*: *up-closed*  $x \longrightarrow (x ; y)^d = x^d ; y^d$   
**by** (*metis dual-sub-dist-comp eq-iff strong-up-closed up-closed-def*)

**subclass** *lattice-ordered-pre-left-semiring-2*

**apply** *unfold-locales*  
**apply** (*smt2 comp-up-closed dual-antitone dual-dist-comp-one dual-involutive dual-one mult-left-one mult-one-associative mult-semi-associative up-closed-def strong-up-closed-2*)  
**apply** (*smt2 dual-dist-comp-one dual-dist-meet dual-involutive eq-refl mult-one-associative mult-right-dist-add*)  
**done**

— CPCP Theorem 6

**subclass** *multirelation-algebra-2*

..

— CPCP Theorem 8 / Figure 3: closure properties

— up-closed

**lemma** *up-closed-dual*: *up-closed*  $x \longleftrightarrow$  *up-closed*  $(x^d)$   
**by** (*metis dual-involutive dual-one up-closed-def strong-up-closed-2*)

— contact

**lemma** *contact-kernel-dual*: *contact*  $x \longleftrightarrow$  *kernel*  $(x^d)$   
**by** (*metis contact-def contact-up-closed dual-dist-add dual-involutive dual-one kernel-def kernel-up-closed up-closed-def strong-up-closed-2*)

— add-distributive contact

**lemma** *add-dist-contact-meet-dist-kernel-dual*: *add-dist-contact*  $x \longleftrightarrow$  *meet-dist-kernel*  $(x^d)$   
**proof**

**assume** 1: *add-dist-contact*  $x$   
**hence** 2: *up-closed*  $x$   
**by** (*metis add-dist-contact-def contact-up-closed*)  
**have** *add-distributive*  $x$  **using** 1  
**by** (*metis add-dist-contact-def*)  
**hence** *meet-distributive*  $(x^d)$  **using** 2

```

by (smt2 meet-distributive-def add-distributive-def dual-dist-add dual-involutive strong-up-closed-2)
thus meet-dist-kernel ( $x^d$ ) using 1
  by (metis contact-kernel-dual add-dist-contact-def meet-dist-kernel-def)
next
assume 3: meet-dist-kernel ( $x^d$ )
hence 2: up-closed ( $x^d$ )
  by (metis kernel-up-closed meet-dist-kernel-def)
have meet-distributive ( $x^d$ ) using 3
  by (metis meet-dist-kernel-def)
hence add-distributive ( $x^{dd}$ ) using 2
  by (smt2 meet-distributive-def add-distributive-def dual-dist-add dual-involutive strong-up-closed-2)
thus add-dist-contact  $x$  using 3
  by (metis contact-kernel-dual add-dist-contact-def meet-dist-kernel-def dual-involutive)
qed

```

— test

```

lemma test-co-test-dual: test  $x \longleftrightarrow$  co-test ( $x^d$ )
  by (smt2 co-test-def co-test-up-closed dual-dist-meet dual-involutive dual-one dual-top test-def test-up-closed strong-up-closed-2)

```

— vector

```

lemma vector-dual: vector  $x \longleftrightarrow$  vector ( $x^d$ )
  by (metis dual-dist-comp-one comp-vector dual-involutive dual-top vector-def zero-vector)

```

**end**

```

class multirelation-algebra-6 = multirelation-algebra-4 +
assumes dual-sub-dist-comp-one:  $(x ; 1)^d ; y^d \leq (x ; y)^d$ 

```

**begin**

```

subclass multirelation-algebra-5
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis dual-sub-dist-comp dual-sub-dist-comp-one meet.eq-iff mult-one-associative)
  done

```

```

lemma dense  $x \wedge$  co-reflexive  $x \longrightarrow$  up-closed  $x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x ; T \curvearrowright y ; z \leq (x ; T \curvearrowright y) ; z$  nitpick [expect=genuine, card=8] oops

```

**end**

— M3-algebra

```

class up-closed-multirelation-algebra = multirelation-algebra-3 +
assumes dual-dist-comp:  $(x ; y)^d = x^d ; y^d$ 

```

**begin**

```

lemma mult-right-dist-meet:  $(x \curvearrowright y) ; z = x ; z \curvearrowright y ; z$ 
  by (metis dual-dist-add dual-dist-comp dual-involutive mult-right-dist-add)

```

— CPCP Theorem 7

```

subclass idempotent-left-semiring
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis antisym dual-antitone dual-dist-comp dual-involutive mult-semi-associative)
  apply (metis mult-left-one)
  apply (metis dual-dist-add dual-dist-comp dual-involutive dual-one less-eq-def meet-absorb mult-sub-right-one)
  done

```

**subclass** multirelation-algebra-6

```

  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis dual-dist-comp eq-iff)
  apply (metis dual-dist-comp eq-iff mult-right-one)
  done

```

```

lemma vector-meet-comp:  $(x ; T \curvearrowright y) ; z = x ; T \curvearrowright y ; z$ 
  by (metis mult-associative mult-left-top mult-right-dist-meet)

```

```

lemma vector-zero-meet-comp:  $(x ; 0 \frown y) ; z = x ; 0 \frown y ; z$ 
  by (metis mult-associative mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-meet)

— CPCP Theorem 8 / Figure 3: closure properties

— total

lemma meet-total: total  $x \wedge$  total  $y \longrightarrow$  total  $(x \frown y)$ 
  by (metis meet-left-top total-def mult-right-dist-meet)

lemma comp-total: total  $x \wedge$  total  $y \longrightarrow$  total  $(x ; y)$ 
  by (metis mult-associative total-def)

lemma total-co-total-dual: total  $x \longleftrightarrow$  co-total  $(x^d)$ 
  by (metis co-total-def dual-dist-comp dual-involutive dual-top total-def)

— dense

lemma transitive-iff-dense-dual: transitive  $x \longleftrightarrow$  dense  $(x^d)$ 
  by (metis dense-def dual-antitone dual-dist-comp dual-involutive transitive-def)

— idempotent

lemma idempotent-dual: idempotent  $x \longleftrightarrow$  idempotent  $(x^d)$ 
  by (metis dual-involutive idempotent-transitive-dense transitive-iff-dense-dual)

— add-distributive

lemma comp-add-distributive: add-distributive  $x \wedge$  add-distributive  $y \longrightarrow$  add-distributive  $(x ; y)$ 
  by (metis add-distributive-def mult-associative)

lemma add-meet-distributive-dual: add-distributive  $x \longleftrightarrow$  meet-distributive  $(x^d)$ 
  by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) add-distributive-def dual-dist-add dual-dist-comp dual-involutive meet-distributive-def)

— meet-distributive

lemma meet-meet-distributive: meet-distributive  $x \wedge$  meet-distributive  $y \longrightarrow$  meet-distributive  $(x \frown y)$ 
  by (smt2 meet-distributive-def meet-associative meet-commutative mult-right-dist-meet)

lemma comp-meet-distributive: meet-distributive  $x \wedge$  meet-distributive  $y \longrightarrow$  meet-distributive  $(x ; y)$ 
  by (metis meet-distributive-def mult-associative)

lemma co-total  $x \wedge$  transitive  $x \wedge$  up-closed  $x \longrightarrow$  co-reflexive  $x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma total  $x \wedge$  dense  $x \wedge$  up-closed  $x \longrightarrow$  reflexive  $x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x ; T \frown x^d ; 0 = 0$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

end

class multirelation-algebra-7 = multirelation-algebra-4 +
  assumes vector-meet-comp:  $(x ; T \frown y) ; z = x ; T \frown y ; z$ 

begin

lemma vector-zero-meet-comp:  $(x ; 0 \frown y) ; z = x ; 0 \frown y ; z$ 
  by (metis vector-def comp-vector vector-meet-comp zero-vector)

lemma test-add-distributive: test  $x \longrightarrow$  add-distributive  $x$ 
  by (metis add-distributive-def meet-left-dist-add mult-left-one test-def vector-meet-comp)

lemma test-meet-distributive: test  $x \longrightarrow$  meet-distributive  $x$ 
  by (smt2 meet.less-eq-def meet-associative meet-commutative meet-distributive-def meet.add-right-upper-bound mult-left-one test-def vector-meet-comp)

lemma test-meet-dist-kernel: test  $x \longrightarrow$  meet-dist-kernel  $x$ 
  by (metis kernel-co-reflexive-idempotent-up-closed meet-associative meet-dist-kernel-def meet-idempotent mult-left-one test-co-reflexive test-def test-up-closed idempotent-def vector-meet-comp test-meet-distributive)

lemma co-test-meet-distributive: co-test  $x \longrightarrow$  meet-distributive  $x$ 
proof

```

```

assume co-test x
hence x = x ; 0 + 1
  by (metis co-test-def)
hence  $\forall y z . x ; y \wedge x ; z = x ; (y \wedge z)$ 
  by (metis mult-left-one mult-left-top mult-right-dist-add meet.add-right-zero vector-zero-meet-comp add-left-dist-meet)
thus meet-distributive x
  by (metis meet-distributive-def)
qed

lemma co-test-add-distributive: co-test x  $\longrightarrow$  add-distributive x
proof
  assume co-test x
  hence 1:  $x = x ; 0 + 1$ 
    by (metis co-test-def)
  hence  $\forall y z . x ; (y + z) = x ; y + x ; z$ 
    by (metis add-associative add-commutative add-idempotent mult-left-one mult-left-top mult-right-dist-add meet.add-right-zero vector-zero-meet-comp)
  thus add-distributive x
    by (metis add-distributive-def)
qed

lemma co-test-add-dist-contact: co-test x  $\longrightarrow$  add-dist-contact x
  by (metis co-test-add-distributive add-dist-contact-def co-test-contact)

end

end

```

## 20 NAlgebra

**theory** NAlgebra

**imports** LatticeOrderedSemiring

**begin**

```
class left-n-algebra = bounded-idempotent-left-semiring + bounded-distributive-lattice + n + L +
assumes n-dist-n-add      : n(x) + n(y) = n(n(x) ; T + y)
assumes n-export          : n(x) ; n(y) = n(n(x) ; y)
assumes n-isotone-idempotent: n(x) ; n(x + y) = n(x)
assumes n-sub-nL-meet-one : n(x) ≤ n(L) ∘ 1
assumes n-L-decreasing    : n(x) ; L ≤ x
assumes n-nL-semi-commute : n(L) ; x ≤ x ; n(L)
assumes n-nL-meet-L-nL0   : n(L) ; x = (x ∘ L) + n(L ; 0) ; x
assumes n-L-split-n-L-L   : x ; L = x ; 0 + n(x ; L) ; L
assumes n-n-top-split-n-top : x ; n(y) ; T ≤ x ; 0 + n(x ; y) ; T
assumes n-top-meet-L-below-L: x ; T ; y ∘ L ≤ x ; L ; y
```

**begin**

**subclass** lattice-ordered-pre-left-semiring ..

— Theorem 25.6

**lemma** n-sub-one:  $n(x) \leq 1$   
**by** (metis meet.add-least-upper-bound n-sub-nL-meet-one)

— Theorem 25.2

**lemma** n-mult-idempotent :  $n(x) ; n(x) = n(x)$   
**by** (metis add-idempotent n-isotone-idempotent)

**lemma** n-L-increasing:  $n(x) \leq n(n(x) ; L)$   
**by** (smt meet.add-least-upper-bound mult-right-isotone n-export n-mult-idempotent n-sub-nL-meet-one)

— Theorem 25.35

**lemma** meet-L-below-n-L:  $x ∘ L \leq n(L) ; x$   
**by** (metis add-left-divisibility n-nL-meet-L-nL0)

— Theorem 25.30

**lemma** n-vector-meet-L:  $x ; T ∘ L \leq x ; L$   
**by** (metis mult-right-one n-top-meet-L-below-L)

— Theorem 25.7

**lemma** n-mult-right-zero:  $n(x) ; 0 = 0$   
**by** (metis antisym mult-left-isotone mult-left-one n-sub-one zero-least)

**lemma** n-mult-left-absorb-add:  $n(x) ; (n(x) + n(y)) = n(x)$   
**by** (metis add-commutative n-dist-n-add n-isotone-idempotent)

**lemma** n-mult-right-absorb-add:  $(n(x) + n(y)) ; n(y) = n(y)$   
**by** (metis less-eq-def mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add n-mult-idempotent n-sub-one)

**lemma** n-add-left-absorb-mult:  $n(x) + n(x) ; n(y) = n(x)$   
**by** (metis add-commutative less-eq-def mult-left-sub-dist-add-right n-mult-left-absorb-add)

**lemma** n-add-right-absorb-mult:  $n(x) ; n(y) + n(y) = n(y)$   
**by** (metis less-eq-def mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add n-sub-one)

— Theorem 25.1

**lemma** n-mult-commutative:  $n(x) ; n(y) = n(y) ; n(x)$   
**by** (metis add-commutative mult-associative n-add-left-absorb-mult n-add-right-absorb-mult n-export n-mult-left-absorb-add n-mult-right-absorb-add)

**lemma** *n-add-right-dist-mult*:  $n(x) ; n(y) + n(z) = (n(x) + n(z)) ; (n(y) + n(z))$   
**by** (*smt add-associative mult-right-dist-add n-dist-n-add n-mult-commutative n-mult-idempotent n-mult-right-absorb-add*)

**lemma** *n-add-left-dist-mult*:  $n(x) + n(y) ; n(z) = (n(x) + n(y)) ; (n(x) + n(z))$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative n-add-right-dist-mult*)

**lemma** *n-order*:  $n(x) \leq n(y) \longleftrightarrow n(x) ; n(y) = n(x)$   
**by** (*metis less-eq-def n-add-right-absorb-mult n-mult-left-absorb-add*)

— Theorem 25.3

**lemma** *n-mult-left-lower-bound*:  $n(x) ; n(y) \leq n(x)$   
**by** (*metis add-right-upper-bound n-add-left-absorb-mult*)

— Theorem 25.4

**lemma** *n-mult-right-lower-bound*:  $n(x) ; n(y) \leq n(y)$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative add-right-upper-bound n-add-right-absorb-mult*)

**lemma** *n-mult-least-upper-bound*:  $n(x) \leq n(y) \wedge n(x) \leq n(z) \longleftrightarrow n(x) \leq n(y) ; n(z)$   
**by** (*metis mult-left-isotone n-mult-left-lower-bound n-mult-right-lower-bound n-order order-trans*)

**lemma** *n-mult-left-divisibility*:  $n(x) \leq n(y) \longleftrightarrow (\exists z . n(x) = n(y) ; n(z))$   
**by** (*metis antisym mult-left-isotone n-mult-idempotent n-mult-left-lower-bound n-mult-right-lower-bound*)

**lemma** *n-mult-right-divisibility*:  $n(x) \leq n(y) \longleftrightarrow (\exists z . n(x) = n(z) ; n(y))$   
**by** (*metis n-mult-right-lower-bound n-order*)

— Theorem 25.5

**lemma** *n-left-upper-bound*:  $n(x) \leq n(x + y)$   
**by** (*metis n-isotone-idempotent n-order*)

**lemma** *n-right-upper-bound*:  $n(x) \leq n(y + x)$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative n-left-upper-bound*)

— Theorem 25

**lemma** *n-isotone*:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow n(x) \leq n(y)$   
**by** (*metis less-eq-def n-left-upper-bound*)

**lemma** *n-add-left-zero*:  $n(0) + n(x) = n(x)$   
**by** (*metis less-eq-def n-isotone zero-least*)

**lemma** *n-mult-left-zero*:  $n(0) ; n(x) = n(0)$   
**by** (*metis add-left-zero n-isotone-idempotent*)

— Theorem 25.8

**lemma** *n-mult-right-zero-n*:  $n(x) ; n(0) = n(0)$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative n-add-left-zero n-mult-right-absorb-add*)

**lemma** *n-mult-left-one*:  $n(T) ; n(x) = n(x)$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative add-right-top n-dist-n-add n-mult-right-absorb-add*)

**lemma** *n-mult-right-one*:  $n(x) ; n(T) = n(x)$   
**by** (*metis add-right-top n-isotone-idempotent*)

**lemma** *n-add-left-top*:  $n(T) + n(x) = n(T)$   
**by** (*metis n-add-left-absorb-mult n-mult-left-one*)

**lemma** *n-mult-left-dist-add*:  $n(x) ; (n(y) + n(z)) = (n(x) ; n(y)) + (n(x) ; n(z))$   
**by** (*metis mult-right-dist-add n-dist-n-add n-mult-commutative*)

— Theorem 25.11

**lemma** *n-n-L*:  $n(n(x) ; L) = n(x)$   
**by** (*metis antisym n-L-decreasing n-L-increasing n-isotone*)

— Theorem 25.40

**lemma** *n-galois*:  $n(x) \leq n(y) \longleftrightarrow n(x) ; L \leq y$   
**by** (*metis mult-left-isotone n-L-decreasing n-L-increasing n-isotone order-trans*)

— Theorem 25.10

**lemma** *n-add-n-top*:  $n(x + n(x) ; T) = n(x)$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative add-idempotent n-dist-n-add*)

— Theorem 25.37

**lemma** *n-less-eq-char-n*:  $x \leq y \longleftrightarrow x \leq y + L \wedge n(L) ; x \leq y + n(y) ; T$   
**proof**

**assume**  $x \leq y$

**thus**  $x \leq y + L \wedge n(L) ; x \leq y + n(y) ; T$

**by** (*metis meet-less-eq-def meet-absorb mult-isotone mult-left-one n-sub-one order-trans*)

**next**

**assume** 1:  $x \leq y + L \wedge n(L) ; x \leq y + n(y) ; T$

**hence**  $x \leq y + (x \frown L)$

**by** (*metis meet-less-eq-def add-left-dist-meet add-right-upper-bound meet.add-left-isotone*)

**also have** ...  $\leq y + n(y) ; T$  **using** 1

**by** (*metis add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound meet-L-below-n-L order-trans*)

**finally have**  $x \leq y + (L \frown n(y) ; T)$  **using** 1

**by** (*metis meet.add-least-upper-bound add-left-dist-meet*)

**thus**  $x \leq y$

**by** (*metis add-idempotent add-least-upper-bound n-vector-meet-L less-eq-def meet-commutative n-L-decreasing*)

**qed**

— Theorem 25.39

**lemma** *n-preserves-equation*:  $n(y) ; x \leq x ; n(y) \longleftrightarrow n(y) ; x = n(y) ; x ; n(y)$   
**by** (*metis n-mult-idempotent n-sub-one order-refl test-preserves-equation*)

— Theorem 25.35

**lemma** *n-L-decreasing-meet-L*:  $n(x) ; L \leq x \frown L$

**by** (*metis add-commutative meet-less-eq-def meet-absorb meet-commutative meet.add-least-upper-bound mult-right-sub-dist-add-left n-L-decreasing n-add-left-top n-sub-nL-meet-one*)

— Theorem 25.13

**lemma** *n-sub-nL*:  $n(x) \leq n(L)$

**by** (*metis meet.add-least-upper-bound n-sub-nL-meet-one*)

— Theorem 25.16

**lemma** *n-zero-L-zero*:  $n(0) ; L = 0$

**by** (*metis antisym n-L-decreasing zero-least*)

**lemma** *n-L-top-below-L*:  $L ; T \leq L$

**proof** —

**have**  $n(L ; 0) ; L ; T \leq L ; 0$

**by** (*metis mult-associative mult-left-isotone n-L-decreasing vector-def zero-vector*)

**hence**  $n(L ; 0) ; L ; T \leq L$

**by** (*metis order-trans zero-right-mult-decreasing*)

**hence**  $n(L) ; L ; T \leq L$

**by** (*metis add-least-upper-bound meet.add-right-upper-bound mult-associative n-nL-meet-L-nL0*)

**thus**  $L ; T \leq L$

**by** (*metis add-least-upper-bound eq-iff meet-idempotent n-nL-meet-L-nL0 top-right-mult-increasing*)

**qed**

— Theorem 25.27

**lemma** *n-L-top-L*:  $L ; T = L$

**by** (*metis antisym n-L-top-below-L top-right-mult-increasing*)

— Theorem 25.28

**lemma** *n-L-below-L*:  $L ; x \leq L$

**by** (*metis add-right-top n-L-top-below-L mult-left-sub-dist-add-left order-trans*)

— Theorem 25.29

**lemma** *n-L-split-L*:  $x ; L \leq x ; 0 + L$

**by** (*metis add-commutative add-left-isotone meet.add-least-upper-bound n-L-decreasing-meet-L n-L-split-n-L-L*)

— Theorem 25.21

**lemma** *n-split-top*:  $x ; n(y) ; T \leq x ; y + n(x ; y) ; T$

**proof** —

**have**  $x ; 0 + n(x ; y) ; T \leq x ; y + n(x ; y) ; T$

**by** (*metis add-left-isotone mult-right-isotone zero-least*)

**thus** *?thesis*

**by** (*smt n-n-top-split-n-top order-trans*)

**qed**

— Theorem 25.22

**lemma** *n-top-split*:  $n(x) ; T ; y \leq x ; y + n(x ; y) ; T$

**proof** —

**have**  $n(x) ; T ; y \frown L \leq x ; y$

**by** (*metis mult-left-isotone n-L-decreasing n-top-meet-L-below-L order-trans*)

**thus** *?thesis*

**by** (*smt add-isotone mult-associative mult-isotone n-L-decreasing n-export n-isotone n-mult-commutative n-nL-meet-L-nL0 n-nL top-greatest zero-least*)

**qed**

— Theorem 25.17

**lemma** *n-nL-nT*:  $n(L) = n(T)$

**by** (*metis antisym n-isotone n-sub-nL top-greatest*)

— Theorem 25.27

**lemma** *n-L-L-L*:  $L ; L = L$

**by** (*metis antisym n-vector-meet-L n-L-below-L meet-idempotent n-L-top-L*)

— Theorem 25.27

**lemma** *n-L-top-L-L*:  $L ; T ; L = L$

**by** (*metis n-L-L-L n-L-top-L*)

**lemma** *n-L-below-nL-top*:  $L \leq n(L) ; T$

**by** (*metis meet-L-below-nL meet-left-top*)

— Theorem 25.12

**lemma** *n-n-nL*:  $n(x) = n(x) ; n(L)$

**by** (*metis n-order n-sub-nL*)

— Theorem 25.20

**lemma** *n-n-L-n*:  $n(x ; n(y) ; L) \leq n(x ; y)$

**by** (*metis mult-associative mult-right-isotone n-L-decreasing n-isotone*)

— Theorem 25.26

**lemma** *n-L-nL-L*:  $L ; n(L) = L$

**by** (*metis antisym n-vector-meet-L n-L-below-L meet-less-eq-def meet-commutative n-L-below-nL-top n-nL-semi-commute order-trans*)

**lemma** *n-L-nT-L*:  $L ; n(T) = L$

**by** (*metis n-L-nL-L n-nL-nT*)

— Theorem 25.26

**lemma** *n-L-L*:  $n(L) ; L = L$

**by** (metis add-left-zero mult-left-one n-L-split-n-L-L)

**lemma** n-top-L:  $n(T) ; L = L$

**by** (metis n-L-L n-nL-nT)

— Theorem 25.24

**lemma** n-n-L-split-n-L:  $x ; n(y) ; L \leq x ; 0 + n(x ; y) ; L$

**by** (metis add-right-isotone n-L-top-below-L mult-associative mult-isotone n-L-split-n-L-L n-L-top-L n-mult-right-zero n-n-L-n)

— Theorem 25.23

**lemma** n-n-L-split-n-n-L-L:  $x ; n(y) ; L = x ; 0 + n(x ; n(y) ; L) ; L$

**by** (metis mult-associative n-L-split-n-L-L n-mult-right-zero)

— Theorem 25.25

**lemma** n-nL-split-n-L-top:  $n(L) ; x \leq x ; 0 + n(x ; L) ; T$

**by** (metis n-nL-semi-commute n-n-top-split-n-top order-trans top-right-mult-increasing)

— Theorem 25.38

**lemma** n-less-eq-char:  $x \leq y \longleftrightarrow x \leq y + L \wedge x \leq y + n(y) ; T$

**by** (smt add-absorb add-associative add-idempotent n-less-eq-char-n meet-less-eq-def meet-left-dist-add n-add-n-top)

— Theorem 25.32

**lemma** n-top-meet-L-split-L:  $x ; T ; y \frown L \leq x ; 0 + L ; y$

**proof** —

**have**  $x ; T ; y \frown L \leq x ; 0 + n(x ; L) ; L ; y$

**by** (smt n-top-meet-L-below-L mult-associative n-L-L-L n-L-split-n-L-L mult-right-dist-add mult-left-zero)

**thus** ?thesis

**by** (metis n-sub-one mult-left-isotone add-right-isotone mult-left-one order-trans)

**qed**

— Theorem 25.31

**lemma** n-top-meet-L-L-meet-L:  $x ; T ; y \frown L = x ; L ; y \frown L$

**apply** (rule antisym)

**apply** (metis meet.add-least-upper-bound meet.add-right-upper-bound n-top-meet-L-below-L)

**apply** (metis meet.add-left-isotone mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone top-greatest)

**done**

**lemma** n-n-top-below-n-L:  $n(x ; T) \leq n(x ; L)$

**by** (metis n-vector-meet-L n-L-decreasing-meet-L n-galois order-trans)

— Theorem 25.18

**lemma** n-n-top-n-L:  $n(x ; T) = n(x ; L)$

**by** (metis antisym mult-right-isotone n-isotone n-n-top-below-n-L top-greatest)

— Theorem 25.33

**lemma** n-meet-L-0-below-0-meet-L:  $(x \frown L) ; 0 \leq x ; 0 \frown L$

**by** (metis meet.add-least-upper-bound mult-isotone order.refl zero-right-mult-decreasing)

— Theorem 25.15

**lemma** n-n-L-below-L:  $n(x) ; L \leq x ; L$

**by** (metis mult-associative mult-left-isotone n-L-L-L n-L-decreasing)

**lemma** n-n-L-below-n-L-L:  $n(x) ; L \leq n(x ; L) ; L$

**by** (metis n-n-L-below-L mult-left-isotone n-galois)

— Theorem 25.14

**lemma** n-below-n-L:  $n(x) \leq n(x ; L)$

**by** (metis n-n-L-below-L n-galois)

— Theorem 25.34

```
lemma n-n-meet-L-n-zero:  $n(x) = n(x) \frown L + n(x ; 0)$ 
apply (rule antisym)
apply (smt add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-left-isotone n-L-decreasing n-export n-isotone n-mult-commutative
n-nL-meet-L-nL0 n-nL)
apply (metis add-least-upper-bound meet.add-left-upper-bound n-isotone zero-right-mult-decreasing)
done
```

```
lemma n-meet-L-below:  $n(x) \frown L \leq x$ 
by (metis meet.add-left-isotone n-L-decreasing n-vector-meet-L order-trans top-right-mult-increasing)
```

— Theorem 25.9

```
lemma n-below-n-zero:  $n(x) \leq x + n(x ; 0)$ 
by (metis add-left-isotone n-meet-L-below n-n-meet-L-n-zero)
```

— Theorem 25.36

```
lemma n-meet-L-top-below-n-L:  $(n(x) \frown L) ; T \leq n(x) ; L$ 
```

**proof** —

```
  have  $(n(x) \frown L) ; T \leq n(x) ; T \frown L ; T$ 
  by (metis meet.add-least-upper-bound meet.add-left-upper-bound meet-commutative mult-left-isotone)
  thus ?thesis
    by (metis n-L-top-L n-vector-meet-L order-trans)
qed
```

— Theorem 25.36

```
lemma n-meet-L-top-below:  $(n(x) \frown L) ; T \leq x$ 
by (metis n-L-decreasing n-meet-L-top-below-n-L order-trans)
```

— Theorem 25.34

```
lemma n-n-meet-L:  $n(x) = n(x \frown L)$ 
by (metis add-absorb add-commutative less-eq-def n-L-decreasing-meet-L n-n-L n-right-upper-bound)
```

— Theorem 25.19

```
lemma n-n-top-split-n-L-n-zero-top:  $n(x) ; T = n(x) ; L + n(x ; 0) ; T$ 
apply (rule antisym)
apply (metis add-left-isotone mult-right-dist-add n-meet-L-top-below-n-L n-n-meet-L-n-zero)
apply (metis add-least-upper-bound mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone n-isotone top-greatest zero-right-mult-decreasing)
done
```

**end**

```
typedef 'a nImage = { x:'a::left-n-algebra . ( $\exists y:'a . x = n(y)$ ) }
by auto
```

```
lemma simp-nImage [simp]:  $\exists y . Rep\text{-}nImage x = n(y)$ 
using Rep-nImage
by simp
```

**setup-lifting** type-definition-nImage

— Theorem 25

**instantiation** nImage :: (left-n-algebra) bounded-idempotent-semiring

**begin**

```
lift-definition plus-nImage :: 'a nImage  $\Rightarrow$  'a nImage  $\Rightarrow$  'a nImage is plus
by (metis n-dist-n-add)
```

```
lift-definition times-nImage :: 'a nImage  $\Rightarrow$  'a nImage  $\Rightarrow$  'a nImage is times
by (metis n-export)
```

```

lift-definition zero-nImage :: 'a nImage is n(0)
  by metis

lift-definition one-nImage :: 'a nImage is n(T)
  by metis

lift-definition T-nImage :: 'a nImage is n(T)
  by metis

lift-definition less-eq-nImage :: 'a nImage ⇒ 'a nImage ⇒ bool is less-eq .

lift-definition less-nImage :: 'a nImage ⇒ 'a nImage ⇒ bool is less .

instance
  apply intro-classes
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-nImage-inject add-associative plus-nImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-nImage-inject add-commutative plus-nImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-nImage-inject add-idempotent plus-nImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-nImage-inject less-eq-def less-eq-nImage.rep-eq plus-nImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis less-eq-nImage.rep-eq less-nImage.rep-eq less-def)
  apply (smt2 plus-nImage.rep-eq Rep-nImage-inverse n-add-left-zero simp-nImage zero-nImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) less-eq-nImage.rep-eq plus-nImage.rep-eq times-nImage.rep-eq mult-left-sub-dist-add)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) plus-nImage.rep-eq times-nImage.rep-eq Rep-nImage-inject mult-right-dist-add)
  apply (smt2 times-nImage.rep-eq Rep-nImage-inverse n-mult-left-zero zero-nImage.rep-eq simp-nImage)
  apply (smt2 one-nImage.rep-eq times-nImage.rep-eq Rep-nImage-inverse n-mult-left-one simp-nImage)
  apply (smt2 one-nImage.rep-eq eq-refl less-eq-nImage.rep-eq n-nL-nT n-nL times-nImage.rep-eq simp-nImage)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) less-eq-nImage.rep-eq times-nImage.rep-eq mult-associative order-refl)
  apply (smt2 T-nImage.rep-eq plus-nImage.rep-eq Rep-nImage-inverse add-commutative n-add-left-top simp-nImage)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-nImage-inject mult-associative times-nImage.rep-eq)
  apply (smt2 times-nImage.rep-eq Rep-nImage-inverse n-mult-right-one one-nImage.rep-eq simp-nImage)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-nImage-inject n-mult-left-dist-add plus-nImage.rep-eq times-nImage.rep-eq simp-nImage)
  apply (smt2 times-nImage.rep-eq Rep-nImage-inverse n-export n-mult-right-zero zero-nImage.rep-eq simp-nImage)
  done

```

end

— Theorem 25

instantiation nImage :: (left-n-algebra) bounded-distributive-lattice

begin

```

lift-definition meet-nImage :: 'a nImage ⇒ 'a nImage ⇒ 'a nImage is times
  by (metis n-export)

```

instance

```

  apply intro-classes
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-nImage-inject meet-nImage.rep-eq mult-associative)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) meet-nImage.rep-eq Rep-nImage-inverse simp-nImage n-mult-commutative)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) meet-nImage.rep-eq Rep-nImage-inverse simp-nImage n-mult-idempotent)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) meet-nImage.rep-eq Rep-nImage-inverse simp-nImage n-order less-eq-nImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis less-def)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) T-nImage.abs-eq meet-nImage-def mult-left-one-1 one-nImage.abs-eq times-nImage-def)
  apply (metis meet-nImage-def mult-left-dist-add times-nImage-def)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-nImage-inject meet-nImage.rep-eq n-add-left-dist-mult plus-nImage.rep-eq simp-nImage)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-nImage-inject meet-nImage.rep-eq n-mult-left-absorb-add plus-nImage.rep-eq simp-nImage)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-nImage-inject meet-nImage.rep-eq n-add-left-absorb-mult plus-nImage.rep-eq simp-nImage)
  done

```

end

class n-algebra = left-n-algebra + idempotent-left-zero-semiring

begin

— Theorem 25 counterexamples

```

lemma n-zero: n(0) = 0 nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma n-one: n(1) = 0 nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

```

```

lemma n-nL-one:  $n(L) = 1$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma n-nT-one:  $n(T) = 1$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma n-n-zero:  $n(x) = n(x ; 0)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma n-dist-add:  $n(x) + n(y) = n(x + y)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma n-L-split:  $x ; n(y) ; L = x ; 0 + n(x ; y) ; L$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma n-split:  $x \leq x ; 0 + n(x ; L) ; T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma n-mult-top-1:  $n(x ; y) \leq n(x ; n(y) ; T)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma l91-1:  $n(L) ; x \leq n(x ; T) ; T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma meet-domain-top:  $x \sim n(y) ; T = n(y) ; x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma meet-domain-2:  $x \sim n(y) ; T \leq n(L) ; x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma n-nL-top-n-top-meet-L-top-2:  $n(L) ; x ; T \leq n(x ; T \sim L) ; T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma n-nL-top-n-top-meet-L-top-1:  $n(x ; T \sim L) ; T \leq n(L) ; x ; T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma l9:  $x ; 0 \sim L \leq n(x ; L) ; L$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma l18-2:  $n(x ; L) ; L \leq n(x) ; L$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma l51-1:  $n(x) ; L \leq (x \sim L) ; 0$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma l51-2:  $(x \sim L) ; 0 \leq n(x) ; L$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

lemma n-split-equal:  $x + n(x ; L) ; T = x ; 0 + n(x ; L) ; T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma n-split-top:  $x ; T \leq x ; 0 + n(x ; L) ; T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma n-mult:  $n(x ; n(y) ; L) = n(x ; y)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma n-mult-1:  $n(x ; y) \leq n(x ; n(y) ; L)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma n-mult-top:  $n(x ; n(y) ; T) = n(x ; y)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma n-mult-right-upper-bound:  $n(x ; y) \leq n(z) \longleftrightarrow n(x) \leq n(z) \wedge x ; n(y) ; L \leq x ; 0 + n(z) ; L$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma meet-domain:  $x \sim n(y) ; z = n(y) ; (x \sim z)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma meet-domain-1:  $x \sim n(y) ; z \leq n(y) ; x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma meet-domain-top-3:  $x \sim n(y) ; T \leq n(y) ; x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma n-n-top-n-top-split-n-n-top-top:  $n(x) ; T + x ; n(y) ; T = x ; 0 + n(x ; n(y) ; T) ; T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma n-n-top-n-top-split-n-n-top-top-1:  $x ; 0 + n(x ; n(y) ; T) ; T \leq n(x) ; T + x ; n(y) ; T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma n-n-top-n-top-split-n-n-top-top-2:  $n(x) ; T + x ; n(y) ; T \leq x ; 0 + n(x ; n(y) ; T) ; T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma n-nL-top-n-top-meet-L-top:  $n(L) ; x ; T = n(x ; T \sim L) ; T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma l18:  $n(x) ; L = n(x ; L) ; L$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma l22:  $x ; 0 \sim L = n(x) ; L$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma l22-1:  $x ; 0 \sim L = n(x ; L) ; L$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma l22-2:  $x \sim L = n(x) ; L$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma l22-3:  $x \sim L = n(x ; L) ; L$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma l22-4:  $x \sim L \leq n(x) ; L$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma l22-5:  $x ; 0 \sim L \leq n(x) ; L$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma l23:  $x ; T \sim L = n(x) ; L$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma l51:  $n(x) ; L = (x \sim L) ; 0$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma l91:  $x = x ; T \longrightarrow n(L) ; x \leq n(x) ; T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma l92:  $x = x ; T \longrightarrow n(L) ; x \leq n(x \sim L) ; T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x \sim L \leq n(x) ; T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

lemma n-meet-L-0-0-meet-L:  $(x \sim L) ; 0 = x ; 0 \sim L$  oops
lemma n-meet-comp:  $n(x) \sim n(y) \leq n(x) ; n(y)$  oops

end
end

```

## 21 Recursion

**theory** Recursion

**imports** Approximation NAlgebra

**begin**

**class** n-algebra-apx = n-algebra + apx +  
**assumes** apx-def:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longleftrightarrow x \leq y + L \wedge n(L) ; y \leq x + n(x) ; T$

**begin**

**lemma** apx-transitive-2:  $x \sqsubseteq y \wedge y \sqsubseteq z \longrightarrow x \sqsubseteq z$

**proof**

**assume** 1:  $x \sqsubseteq y \wedge y \sqsubseteq z$

**hence**  $n(L) ; z \leq n(L) ; y + n(L) ; n(y) ; T$

**by** (metis apx-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-isotone n-mult-idempotent)

**also have** ...  $\leq x + n(x) ; T + n(n(L) ; y) ; T$  **using** 1

**by** (metis add-left-isotone apx-def n-export)

**also have** ...  $\leq x + n(x) ; T$  **using** 1

**by** (metis add-associative add-idempotent add-right-isotone apx-def mult-left-isotone n-add-n-top n-isotone)

**finally show**  $x \sqsubseteq z$  **using** 1

**by** (smt add-associative add-commutative apx-def less-eq-def)

**qed**

**lemma** apx-meet-L:  $y \sqsubseteq x \longrightarrow x \smallfrown L \leq y \smallfrown L$

**proof**

**assume** 1:  $y \sqsubseteq x$

**have**  $n(L) ; (x \smallfrown L) \leq n(L) ; x \smallfrown L$

**by** (metis eq-iff meet-L-below-n-L meet.add-least-upper-bound mult-left-sub-dist-meet-right n-L-decreasing)

**also have** ...  $\leq (y \smallfrown L) + (n(y) ; T \smallfrown L)$  **using** 1

**by** (metis apx-def meet-commutative meet-left-dist-add meet.add-left-isotone)

**also have** ...  $\leq (y \smallfrown L) + n(y \smallfrown L) ; T$

**by** (metis add-least-upper-bound n-vector-meet-L meet.add-least-upper-bound n-L-decreasing order-refl order-trans)

**finally show**  $x \smallfrown L \leq y \smallfrown L$

**by** (metis n-less-eq-char-n less-eq-def meet.add-right-upper-bound)

**qed**

— Theorem 26.1

**subclass** apx-biorder

**apply** unfold-locales

**apply** (smt add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound apx-def less-eq-def mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add n-sub-one)

**apply** (metis add-same-context antisym apx-def apx-meet-L relative-equality)

**apply** (metis apx-transitive-2)

**done**

**lemma** add-apx-left-isotone-2:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow x + z \sqsubseteq y + z$

**proof**

**assume** 1:  $x \sqsubseteq y$

**hence** 2:  $x + z \leq y + z + L$

**by** (smt add-associative add-commutative add-left-isotone apx-def)

**have**  $n(L) ; (y + z) = n(L) ; y + n(L) ; z$

**by** (metis mult-left-dist-add)

**also have** ...  $\leq n(L) ; y + z$

**by** (metis add-commutative add-least-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound n-sub-one mult-left-dist-add mult-left-isotone mult-left-one)

**also have** ...  $\leq x + n(x) ; T + z$  **using** 1

**by** (metis add-left-isotone apx-def)

**also have** ...  $\leq x + z + n(x + z) ; T$

**by** (metis add-associative add-commutative add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone n-right-upper-bound)

**finally show**  $x + z \sqsubseteq y + z$  **using** 2

**by** (metis apx-def)

**qed**

**lemma** mult-apx-left-isotone-2:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow x ; z \sqsubseteq y ; z$

**proof**

**assume** 1:  $x \sqsubseteq y$

```

hence  $x ; z \leq y ; z + L ; z$ 
  by (metis apx-def mult-left-isotone mult-right-dist-add)
hence 2:  $x ; z \leq y ; z + L$ 
  by (metis add-commutative add-left-isotone n-L-below-L order-trans)
have  $n(L) ; y ; z \leq x ; z + n(x) ; T ; z$  using 1
  by (metis apx-def mult-left-isotone mult-right-dist-add)
also have ...  $\leq x ; z + n(x) ; z ; T$ 
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound n-top-split)
finally show  $x ; z \sqsubseteq y ; z$  using 2
  by (metis apx-def mult-associative)
qed

```

**lemma** *mult-apx-right-isotone-2*:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow z ; x \sqsubseteq z ; y$

**proof**

```

assume 1:  $x \sqsubseteq y$ 
hence  $z ; x \leq z ; y + z ; L$ 
  by (metis apx-def mult-left-dist-add mult-right-isotone)
also have ...  $\leq z ; y + z ; 0 + L$ 
  by (metis add-associative add-right-isotone n-L-split-L)
finally have 2:  $z ; x \leq z ; y + L$ 
  by (metis add-right-zero mult-left-dist-add)
have  $n(L) ; z ; y \leq z ; n(L) ; y$ 
  by (metis n-nL-semi-commute mult-left-isotone)
also have ...  $\leq z ; (x + n(x)) ; T$  using 1
  by (metis apx-def mult-associative mult-right-isotone)
also have ...  $= z ; x + z ; n(x) ; T$ 
  by (metis mult-associative mult-left-dist-add)
also have ...  $\leq z ; x + n(z) ; x ; T$ 
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound n-split-top)
finally show  $z ; x \sqsubseteq z ; y$  using 2
  by (metis apx-def mult-associative)
qed

```

— Theorem 26.1 and Theorem 26.2

**subclass** *apx-semiring*

```

apply unfold-locales
apply (metis add-least-upper-bound add-right-isotone add-right-upper-bound apx-def mult-right-isotone top-greatest)
apply (rule add-apx-left-isotone-2)
apply (rule mult-apx-left-isotone-2)
apply (rule mult-apx-right-isotone-2)
done

```

— Theorem 26.2

**lemma** *meet-L-apx-isotone*:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow x \frown L \sqsubseteq y \frown L$

```

  by (smt add-commutative add-idempotent add-left-dist-meet apx-def apx-meet-L n-less-eq-char-n meet-commutative
      meet.add-right-isotone)

```

— Theorem 26.2

**lemma** *n-L-apx-isotone*:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow n(x) ; L \sqsubseteq n(y) ; L$

**proof**

```

assume  $x \sqsubseteq y$ 
hence  $n(L) ; n(y) ; L \leq n(x) ; L + n(n(x)) ; L ; T$ 
  by (metis add-left-upper-bound apx-def mult-left-isotone n-add-n-top n-export n-isotone order-trans)
thus  $n(x) ; L \sqsubseteq n(y) ; L$ 
  by (metis apx-def less-eq-def meet.add-least-upper-bound mult-associative n-L-decreasing-meet-L)
qed

```

— Theorem 27

**definition** *kappa-apx-meet* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

```

  where kappa-apx-meet  $f \longleftrightarrow \text{apx.has-least-fixpoint } f \wedge \text{has-apx-meet } (\mu f) (\nu f) \wedge \kappa f = \mu f \triangle \nu f$ 

```

**definition** *kappa-mu-nu* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

```

  where kappa-mu-nu  $f \longleftrightarrow \text{apx.has-least-fixpoint } f \wedge \kappa f = \mu f + (\nu f \frown L)$ 

```

**definition** *nu-below-mu-nu* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**  $\text{nu\_below\_mu\_nu\_f} \longleftrightarrow n(L) ; \nu f \leq \mu f + (\nu f \frown L) + n(\nu f) ; T$

**definition**  $\text{nu\_below\_mu\_nu\_2} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  $\text{nu\_below\_mu\_nu\_2 f} \longleftrightarrow n(L) ; \nu f \leq \mu f + (\nu f \frown L) + n(\mu f + (\nu f \frown L)) ; T$

**definition**  $\text{mu\_nu\_apx\_nu} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  $\text{mu\_nu\_apx\_nu f} \longleftrightarrow \mu f + (\nu f \frown L) \sqsubseteq \nu f$

**definition**  $\text{mu\_nu\_apx\_meet} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  $\text{mu\_nu\_apx\_meet f} \longleftrightarrow \text{has\_apx\_meet } (\mu f) (\nu f) \wedge \mu f \triangle \nu f = \mu f + (\nu f \frown L)$

**definition**  $\text{apx\_meet\_below\_nu} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  $\text{apx\_meet\_below\_nu f} \longleftrightarrow \text{has\_apx\_meet } (\mu f) (\nu f) \wedge \mu f \triangle \nu f \leq \nu f$

**lemma**  $\text{mu\_below\_l: } \mu f \leq \mu f + (\nu f \frown L)$   
**by** (metis add-left-upper-bound)

**lemma**  $\text{l\_below\_nu: has\_least\_fixpoint f} \wedge \text{has\_greatest\_fixpoint f} \longrightarrow \mu f + (\nu f \frown L) \leq \nu f$   
**by** (metis add-least-upper-bound meet.add-left-upper-bound mu-below-nu)

**lemma**  $\text{n\_l\_nu: has\_least\_fixpoint f} \wedge \text{has\_greatest\_fixpoint f} \longrightarrow (\mu f + (\nu f \frown L)) \frown L = \nu f \frown L$   
**by** (smt add-commutative add-left-dist-meet less-eq-def meet-absorb meet-associative meet-commutative mu-below-nu)

**lemma**  $\text{l\_apx\_mu: } \mu f + (\nu f \frown L) \sqsubseteq \mu f$

**proof** —  
 have 1:  $\mu f + (\nu f \frown L) \leq \mu f + L$   
**by** (metis add-right-isotone meet.add-right-upper-bound)  
 have 2:  $n(L) ; \mu f \leq \mu f + (\nu f \frown L) + n(\mu f + (\nu f \frown L)) ; T$   
**by** (metis mult-left-isotone mult-left-one mult-left-sub-dist-add-left n-sub-one order-trans)  
 thus ?thesis using 1  
**by** (metis apx-def)  
**qed**

— Theorem 27.4 implies Theorem 27.5

**lemma**  $\text{nu\_below\_mu\_nu\_nu\_below\_mu\_nu\_2: nu\_below\_mu\_nu f} \longrightarrow \text{nu\_below\_mu\_nu\_2 f}$

**proof** —  
 assume 1:  $\text{nu\_below\_mu\_nu f}$   
 have  $n(L) ; \nu f = n(L) ; (n(L) ; \nu f)$   
**by** (metis n-mult-idempotent mult-associative)  
 also have ...  $\leq n(L) ; (\mu f + (\nu f \frown L) + n(\nu f)) ; T$  using 1  
**by** (metis mult-right-isotone nu-below-mu-nu-def)  
 also have ...  $= n(L) ; (\mu f + (\nu f \frown L)) + n(L) ; n(\nu f) ; T$   
**by** (metis mult-associative mult-left-dist-add)  
 also have ...  $\leq \mu f + (\nu f \frown L) + n(L) ; n(\nu f) ; T$   
**by** (metis add-left-isotone mult-left-isotone mult-left-one n-sub-one)  
 also have ...  $= \mu f + (\nu f \frown L) + n(n(\nu f)) ; T$   
**by** (smt n-mult-commutative n-export)  
 also have ...  $\leq \mu f + (\nu f \frown L) + n(\nu f \frown L) ; T$   
**by** (metis add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone n-L-decreasing-meet-L n-isotone)  
 also have ...  $\leq \mu f + (\nu f \frown L) + n(\mu f + (\nu f \frown L)) ; T$   
**by** (metis add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone n-right-upper-bound)  
 finally show  $\text{nu\_below\_mu\_nu\_2 f}$   
**by** (metis nu-below-mu-nu-2-def)  
**qed**

— Theorem 27.5 implies Theorem 27.4

**lemma**  $\text{nu\_below\_mu\_nu\_2\_nu\_below\_mu\_nu: has\_least\_fixpoint f} \wedge \text{has\_greatest\_fixpoint f} \wedge \text{nu\_below\_mu\_nu\_2 f} \longrightarrow \text{nu\_below\_mu\_nu f}$

**proof** —  
 assume 1:  $\text{has\_least\_fixpoint f} \wedge \text{has\_greatest\_fixpoint f} \wedge \text{nu\_below\_mu\_nu\_2 f}$   
 hence  $n(L) ; \nu f \leq \mu f + (\nu f \frown L) + n(\mu f + (\nu f \frown L)) ; T$   
**by** (metis nu-below-mu-nu-2-def)  
 also have ...  $\leq \mu f + (\nu f \frown L) + n(\nu f) ; T$  using 1  
**by** (metis add-right-isotone l-below-nu mult-left-isotone n-isotone)  
 finally show  $\text{nu\_below\_mu\_nu f}$   
**by** (metis nu-below-mu-nu-def)  
**qed**

**lemma** *nu-below-mu-nu-equivalent: has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\longrightarrow$  (nu-below-mu-nu f  $\longleftrightarrow$  nu-below-mu-nu-2 f)*  
**by** (metis nu-below-mu-nu-2-nu-below-mu-nu nu-below-mu-nu-nu-below-mu-nu-2)

— Theorem 27.5 implies Theorem 27.6

**lemma** *nu-below-mu-nu-2-mu-nu-apx-nu: has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  nu-below-mu-nu-2 f  $\longrightarrow$  mu-nu-apx-nu f*  
**proof**

**assume 1:** *has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  nu-below-mu-nu-2 f*  
**hence**  $\mu f + (\nu f \frown L) \leq \nu f + L$   
**by** (metis add-commutative add-right-upper-bound l-below-nu order-trans)  
**thus** *mu-nu-apx-nu f* **using 1**  
**by** (metis apx-def mu-nu-apx-nu-def nu-below-mu-nu-2-def)  
**qed**

— Theorem 27.6 implies Theorem 27.7

**lemma** *mu-nu-apx-nu-mu-nu-apx-meet: has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  mu-nu-apx-nu f  $\longrightarrow$  mu-nu-apx-meet f*  
**proof**

**let**  $?l = \mu f + (\nu f \frown L)$   
**assume** *has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  mu-nu-apx-nu f*  
**hence** *is-apx-meet* ( $\mu f$ ) ( $\nu f$ )  $?l$   
**by** (smt add-apx-left-isotone add-commutative apx-meet-L is-apx-meet-def l-apx-mu less-eq-def meet.add-least-upper-bound mu-nu-apx-nu-def)  
**thus** *mu-nu-apx-meet f*  
**by** (smt apx-meet-char mu-nu-apx-meet-def)  
**qed**

— Theorem 27.7 implies Theorem 27.8

**lemma** *mu-nu-apx-meet-apx-meet-below-nu: has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  mu-nu-apx-meet f  $\longrightarrow$  apx-meet-below-nu f*  
**by** (metis apx-meet-below-nu-def l-below-nu mu-nu-apx-meet-def)

— Theorem 27.8 implies Theorem 27.5

**lemma** *apx-meet-below-nu-nu-below-mu-nu-2: apx-meet-below-nu f  $\longrightarrow$  nu-below-mu-nu-2 f*

**proof** —

**let**  $?l = \mu f + (\nu f \frown L)$   
**have**  $\forall m . m \sqsubseteq \mu f \wedge m \sqsubseteq \nu f \wedge m \leq \nu f \longrightarrow n(L) ; \nu f \leq ?l + n(?l) ; T$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $m$   
**show**  $m \sqsubseteq \mu f \wedge m \sqsubseteq \nu f \wedge m \leq \nu f \longrightarrow n(L) ; \nu f \leq ?l + n(?l) ; T$   
**proof**  
**assume 1:**  $m \sqsubseteq \mu f \wedge m \sqsubseteq \nu f \wedge m \leq \nu f$   
**hence**  $m \leq ?l$   
**by** (smt add-commutative add-left-dist-meet add-left-upper-bound apx-def meet-less-eq-def meet.add-least-upper-bound)  
**hence**  $m + n(m) ; T \leq ?l + n(?l) ; T$   
**by** (metis add-isotone mult-left-isotone n-isotone)  
**thus**  $n(L) ; \nu f \leq ?l + n(?l) ; T$  **using 1**  
**by** (smt apx-def order-trans)  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (smt apx-meet-below-nu-def apx-meet-same apx-meet-unique is-apx-meet-def nu-below-mu-nu-2-def)  
**qed**

— Theorem 27.1 implies Theorem 27.2

**lemma** *has-apx-least-fixpoint-kappa-apx-meet: has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  apx.has-least-fixpoint f  $\longrightarrow$  kappa-apx-meet f*

**proof**

**assume 1:** *has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  apx.has-least-fixpoint f*  
**hence 2:**  $\forall w . w \sqsubseteq \mu f \wedge w \sqsubseteq \nu f \longrightarrow n(L) ; \kappa f \leq w + n(w) ; T$   
**by** (metis apx-def mult-right-isotone order-trans kappa-below-nu)  
**have**  $\forall w . w \sqsubseteq \mu f \wedge w \sqsubseteq \nu f \longrightarrow w \leq \kappa f + L$  **using 1**  
**by** (metis add-left-isotone apx-def mu-below-kappa order-trans)  
**hence**  $\forall w . w \sqsubseteq \mu f \wedge w \sqsubseteq \nu f \longrightarrow w \sqsubseteq \kappa f$  **using 2**

```

by (metis apx-def)
hence is-apx-meet ( $\mu f$ ) ( $\nu f$ ) ( $\kappa f$ ) using 1
  by (smt apx-meet-char is-apx-meet-def kappa-apx-below-mu kappa-apx-below-nu kappa-apx-meet-def)
thus kappa-apx-meet  $f$  using 1
  by (metis apx-meet-char kappa-apx-meet-def)
qed

```

— Theorem 27.2 implies Theorem 27.8

```

lemma kappa-apx-meet-apx-meet-below-nu: has-greatest-fixpoint  $f$   $\wedge$  kappa-apx-meet  $f$   $\longrightarrow$  apx-meet-below-nu  $f$ 
  by (metis apx-meet-below-nu-def kappa-apx-meet-def kappa-below-nu)

```

— Theorem 27.8 implies Theorem 27.3

```

lemma apx-meet-below-nu-kappa-mu-nu: has-least-fixpoint  $f$   $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint  $f$   $\wedge$  isotone  $f$   $\wedge$  apx.isotone  $f$   $\wedge$ 
apx-meet-below-nu  $f$   $\longrightarrow$  kappa-mu-nu  $f$ 

```

**proof**

```

  let  $?l = \mu f + (\nu f \frown L)$ 
  let  $?m = \mu f \triangle \nu f$ 
  assume 1: has-least-fixpoint  $f$   $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint  $f$   $\wedge$  isotone  $f$   $\wedge$  apx.isotone  $f$   $\wedge$  apx-meet-below-nu  $f$ 
  hence 2:  $?m = ?l$ 
    by (metis apx-meet-below-nu-nu-below-mu-nu-2 mu-nu-apx-meet-def mu-nu-apx-nu-mu-nu-apx-meet
nu-below-mu-nu-2-mu-nu-apx-nu)
  have 3:  $?l \leq f(?l) + L$ 

```

**proof** —

```

  have  $?l \leq \mu f + L$ 
  by (metis add-right-isotone meet.add-right-upper-bound)
  also have ...  $= f(\mu f) + L$  using 1
    by (metis is-least-fixpoint-def least-fixpoint)
  also have ...  $\leq f(?l) + L$  using 1
    by (metis add-left-isotone add-left-upper-bound isotone-def)
  finally show  $?l \leq f(?l) + L$ 
    by metis

```

**qed**

**have**  $n(L) ; f(?l) \leq ?l + n(?l) ; T$

**proof** —

```

  have  $n(L) ; f(?l) \leq n(L) ; f(\nu f)$  using 1 2
  by (metis apx-meet-below-nu-def isotone-def mult-right-isotone)
  also have ...  $= n(L) ; \nu f$  using 1
    by (metis greatest-fixpoint is-greatest-fixpoint-def)
  also have ...  $\leq ?l + n(?l) ; T$  using 1
    by (metis apx-meet-below-nu-nu-below-mu-nu-2 nu-below-mu-nu-2-def)
  finally show  $n(L) ; f(?l) \leq ?l + n(?l) ; T$ 
    by metis

```

**qed**

**hence** 4:  $?l \sqsubseteq f(?l)$  **using** 3

**by** (metis *apx-def*)

**have** 5:  $f(?l) \sqsubseteq \mu f$

**proof** —

```

  have  $?l \sqsubseteq \mu f$ 
  by (metis l-apx-mu)
  thus  $f(?l) \sqsubseteq \mu f$  using 1
    by (metis apx.isotone-def is-least-fixpoint-def least-fixpoint)

```

**qed**

**have** 6:  $f(?l) \sqsubseteq \nu f$

**proof** —

```

  have  $?l \sqsubseteq \nu f$  using 1 2
  by (metis apx-greatest-lower-bound apx-meet-below-nu-def apx-reflexive)
  thus  $f(?l) \sqsubseteq \nu f$  using 1
    by (metis apx.isotone-def greatest-fixpoint is-greatest-fixpoint-def)

```

**qed**

**hence**  $f(?l) \sqsubseteq ?l$  **using** 1 2 5

**by** (metis *apx-greatest-lower-bound* *apx-meet-below-nu-def*)

**hence** 7:  $f(?l) = ?l$  **using** 4

**by** (metis *apx-antisymmetric*)

**have**  $\forall y . f(y) = y \longrightarrow ?l \sqsubseteq y$

**proof**

**fix**  $y$

**show**  $f(y) = y \longrightarrow ?l \sqsubseteq y$

```

proof
  assume 8:  $f(y) = y$ 
  hence 9:  $?l \leq y + L$  using 1
    by (metis add-isotone is-least-fixpoint-def least-fixpoint meet.add-right-upper-bound)
  have  $y \leq \nu f$  using 1 8
    by (metis greatest-fixpoint is-greatest-fixpoint-def)
  hence  $n(L) ; y \leq ?l + n(?l) ; T$  using 1 4 6
    by (smt apx-meet-below-nu-nu-below-mu-nu-2 mult-right-isotone nu-below-mu-nu-2-def order-trans)
  thus  $?l \sqsubseteq y$  using 9
    by (metis apx-def)
qed
qed
thus kappa-mu-nu  $f$  using 1 2 7
  by (smt apx.least-fixpoint-same apx.has-least-fixpoint-def apx.is-least-fixpoint-def kappa-mu-nu-def)
qed

```

— Theorem 27.3 implies Theorem 27.1

```

lemma kappa-mu-nu-has-apx-least-fixpoint: kappa-mu-nu  $f \longrightarrow$  apx.has-least-fixpoint  $f$ 
  by (metis kappa-mu-nu-def)

```

— Theorem 27.4 implies Theorem 27.3

```

lemma nu-below-mu-nu-kappa-mu-nu: has-least-fixpoint  $f \wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint  $f \wedge$  isotone  $f \wedge$  apx.isotone  $f \wedge$ 
nu-below-mu-nu  $f \longrightarrow$  kappa-mu-nu  $f$ 
  by (metis apx-meet-below-nu-kappa-mu-nu mu-nu-apx-meet-apx-meet-below-nu mu-nu-apx-nu-mu-nu-apx-meet
nu-below-mu-nu-nu-below-mu-nu-2 nu-below-mu-nu-2-mu-nu-apx-nu)

```

— Theorem 27.3 implies Theorem 27.4

```

lemma kappa-mu-nu-nu-below-mu-nu: has-least-fixpoint  $f \wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint  $f \wedge$  kappa-mu-nu  $f \longrightarrow$  nu-below-mu-nu  $f$ 
  by (metis apx-meet-below-nu-nu-below-mu-nu-2 has-apx-least-fixpoint-kappa-apx-meet nu-below-mu-nu-2-nu-below-mu-nu
kappa-apx-meet-apx-meet-below-nu kappa-mu-nu-has-apx-least-fixpoint)

```

— Theorem 28

```

definition kappa-mu-nu-L :: ( $'a \Rightarrow 'a$ )  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where kappa-mu-nu-L  $f \longleftrightarrow$  apx.has-least-fixpoint  $f \wedge \kappa f = \mu f + n(\nu f) ; L$ 

```

```

definition nu-below-mu-nu-L :: ( $'a \Rightarrow 'a$ )  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where nu-below-mu-nu-L  $f \longleftrightarrow n(L) ; \nu f \leq \mu f + n(\nu f) ; T$ 

```

```

definition mu-nu-apx-nu-L :: ( $'a \Rightarrow 'a$ )  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where mu-nu-apx-nu-L  $f \longleftrightarrow \mu f + n(\nu f) ; L \sqsubseteq \nu f$ 

```

```

definition mu-nu-apx-meet-L :: ( $'a \Rightarrow 'a$ )  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where mu-nu-apx-meet-L  $f \longleftrightarrow$  has-apx-meet ( $\mu f$ ) ( $\nu f$ )  $\wedge \mu f \triangle \nu f = \mu f + n(\nu f) ; L$ 

```

```

lemma n-below-l:  $x + n(y) ; L \leq x + (y \frown L)$ 
  by (metis add-right-isotone n-L-decreasing-meet-L)

```

```

lemma n-equal-l: nu-below-mu-nu-L  $f \longrightarrow \mu f + n(\nu f) ; L = \mu f + (\nu f \frown L)$ 
proof

```

```

  assume nu-below-mu-nu-L  $f$ 
  hence  $\nu f \frown L \leq (\mu f + n(\nu f)) ; T \frown L$ 
    by (smt meet-L-below-n-L meet.add-least-upper-bound meet.add-right-upper-bound nu-below-mu-nu-L-def order-trans)
  also have ...  $\leq \mu f + (n(\nu f)) ; T \frown L$ 
    by (metis add-left-dist-meet add-right-upper-bound meet.add-right-isotone)
  also have ...  $\leq \mu f + n(\nu f) ; L$ 
    by (metis add-right-isotone n-vector-meet-L)
  finally have  $\mu f + (\nu f \frown L) \leq \mu f + n(\nu f) ; L$ 
    by (metis add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound)
  thus  $\mu f + n(\nu f) ; L = \mu f + (\nu f \frown L)$ 
    by (metis antisym n-below-l)
qed

```

— Theorem 28.2 implies Theorem 27.4

```

lemma nu-below-mu-nu-L-nu-below-mu-nu: nu-below-mu-nu-L  $f \longrightarrow$  nu-below-mu-nu  $f$ 

```

**by** (metis add-associative add-right-top mult-left-dist-add n-equal-l nu-below-mu-nu-L-def nu-below-mu-nu-def)

— Theorem 28.2 implies Theorem 28.1

**lemma** nu-below-mu-nu-L-kappa-mu-nu-L: has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  isotone f  $\wedge$  apx.isotone f  $\wedge$  nu-below-mu-nu-L f  $\longrightarrow$  kappa-mu-nu-L f

**by** (metis n-equal-l nu-below-mu-nu-L-nu-below-mu-nu nu-below-mu-nu-kappa-mu-nu kappa-mu-nu-L-def kappa-mu-nu-def)

— Theorem 28.2 implies Theorem 28.3

**lemma** nu-below-mu-nu-L-mu-nu-apx-nu-L: has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  nu-below-mu-nu-L f  $\longrightarrow$  mu-nu-apx-nu-L f

**by** (metis mu-nu-apx-nu-L-def mu-nu-apx-nu-def n-equal-l nu-below-mu-nu-2-mu-nu-apx-nu nu-below-mu-nu-L-nu-below-mu-nu nu-below-mu-nu-nu-below-mu-nu-2)

— Theorem 28.2 implies Theorem 28.4

**lemma** nu-below-mu-nu-L-mu-nu-apx-meet-L: has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  nu-below-mu-nu-L f  $\longrightarrow$  mu-nu-apx-meet-L f

**by** (metis mu-nu-apx-meet-L-def mu-nu-apx-meet-def mu-nu-apx-nu-mu-nu-apx-meet n-equal-l nu-below-mu-nu-2-mu-nu-apx-mu nu-below-mu-nu-L-nu-below-mu-nu nu-below-mu-nu-nu-below-mu-nu-2)

— Theorem 28.3 implies Theorem 28.2

**lemma** mu-nu-apx-nu-L-nu-below-mu-nu-L: has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  mu-nu-apx-nu-L f  $\longrightarrow$  nu-below-mu-nu-L f

**proof**

let ?n =  $\mu f + n(\nu f)$ ; L

let ?l =  $\mu f + (\nu f \setminus L)$

assume 1: has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  mu-nu-apx-nu-L f

hence n(L);  $\nu f \leq ?n + n(?n)$ ; T

by (metis apx-def mu-nu-apx-nu-L-def)

also have ...  $\leq ?n + n(?l)$ ; T

by (metis add-right-isotone n-isotone mult-left-isotone n-below-l)

also have ...  $\leq ?n + n(\nu f)$ ; T using 1

by (metis add-right-isotone n-isotone l-below-nu mult-left-isotone)

finally show nu-below-mu-nu-L f

by (metis add-associative add-right-top mult-left-dist-add nu-below-mu-nu-L-def)

qed

— Theorem 28.1 implies Theorem 28.3

**lemma** kappa-mu-nu-L-mu-nu-apx-nu-L: has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  kappa-mu-nu-L f  $\longrightarrow$  mu-nu-apx-nu-L f

**by** (metis mu-nu-apx-nu-L-def kappa-apx-below-nu kappa-mu-nu-L-def)

— Theorem 28.4 implies Theorem 28.3

**lemma** mu-nu-apx-meet-L-mu-nu-apx-nu-L: mu-nu-apx-meet-L f  $\longrightarrow$  mu-nu-apx-nu-L f

**by** (smt apx-meet-same has-apx-meet-def is-apx-meet-def mu-nu-apx-meet-L-def mu-nu-apx-nu-L-def)

— Theorem 28.1 implies Theorem 28.2

**lemma** kappa-mu-nu-L-nu-below-mu-nu-L: has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  kappa-mu-nu-L f  $\longrightarrow$  nu-below-mu-nu-L f

**by** (metis mu-nu-apx-nu-L-nu-below-mu-nu-L kappa-mu-nu-L-mu-nu-apx-nu-L)

— Theorem 28 counterexample

**lemma** nu-below-mu-nu-nu-below-mu-nu-L: nu-below-mu-nu f  $\longrightarrow$  nu-below-mu-nu-L f **nitpick** [expect=genuine] oops

— Theorem 29.1

**lemma** unfold-fold-1: isotone f  $\wedge$  has-least-prefixpoint f  $\wedge$  apx.has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  f(x)  $\leq x$   $\longrightarrow$   $\kappa f \leq x + L$

**by** (metis add-left-isotone apx-def has-least-fixpoint-def is-least-prefixpoint-def least-prefixpoint-char least-prefixpoint-fixpoint order-trans pmu-mu kappa-apx-below-mu)

— Theorem 29.2

**lemma** unfold-fold-2: isotone f  $\wedge$  apx.isotone f  $\wedge$  has-least-prefixpoint f  $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  apx.has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$

$f(x) \leq x \wedge \kappa f \frown L \leq x \frown L \longrightarrow \kappa f \leq x$

**proof**

assume 1:  $\text{isotone } f \wedge \text{apx.isotone } f \wedge \text{has-least-prefixpoint } f \wedge \text{has-greatest-fixpoint } f \wedge \text{apx.has-least-fixpoint } f \wedge f(x) \leq x \wedge \kappa f \frown L \leq x \frown L$

hence  $\kappa f \frown L = \nu f \frown L$

by (metis apx-meet-L meet.add-left-isotone meet.antisym kappa-apx-below-nu kappa-below-nu)

hence  $\kappa f = (\kappa f \frown L) + \mu f$  using 1

by (metis apx-meet-below-nu-kappa-mu-nu has-apx-least-fixpoint-kappa-apx-meet add-commutative least-fixpoint-char least-prefixpoint-fixpoint kappa-apx-meet-apx-meet-below-nu kappa-mu-nu-def)

thus  $\kappa f \leq x$  using 1

by (metis add-least-upper-bound is-least-prefixpoint-def least-prefixpoint meet.add-least-upper-bound pmu-mu)

qed

end

end

## 22 NOmegaAlgebra

**theory** NOmegaAlgebra

**imports** OmegaAlgebra Recursion

**begin**

**class** itering-apx = bounded-itering + n-algebra-apx

**begin**

**lemma** circ-L:  $L^\circ = L + 1$

**by** (metis add-commutative mult-top-circ n-L-top-L)

**lemma** n-circ-import:  $n(y) ; x \leq x ; n(y) \longrightarrow n(y) ; x^\circ = n(y) ; (n(y) ; x)^\circ$

**by** (metis circ-import n-mult-idempotent n-sub-one order-refl)

— Theorem 26.3 and Theorem 26.4

**lemma** circ-apx-isotone:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow x^\circ \sqsubseteq y^\circ$

**proof**

**assume**  $x \sqsubseteq y$

**hence** 1:  $x \leq y + L \wedge n(L) ; y \leq x + n(x) ; T$

**by** (metis apx-def)

**have**  $n(L) ; y^\circ \leq (n(L) ; y)^\circ$

**by** (smt circ-reflexive circ-transitive-equal n-sub-one n-circ-import n-nL-semi-commute mult-left-isotone order-trans)

**also have** ...  $\leq x^\circ + x^\circ ; n(x) ; T$  **using** 1

**by** (metis circ-isotone circ-left-top circ-unfold-sum mult-associative)

**also have** ...  $\leq x^\circ + (x^\circ ; 0 + n(x^\circ ; x) ; T)$

**by** (smt add-right-isotone n-n-top-split-n-top)

**also have** ...  $\leq x^\circ + (x^\circ ; 0 + n(x^\circ) ; T)$

**by** (metis add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone n-isotone right-plus-below-circ)

**also have** ...  $= x^\circ + n(x^\circ) ; T$

**by** (smt add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def zero-right-mult-decreasing)

**finally have** 2:  $n(L) ; y^\circ \leq x^\circ + n(x^\circ) ; T$

**by** metis

**have**  $x^\circ \leq y^\circ ; L^\circ$  **using** 1

**by** (metis circ-add-1 circ-back-loop-fixpoint circ-isotone n-L-below-L less-eq-def mult-associative)

**also have** ...  $= y^\circ + y^\circ ; L$

**by** (metis add-commutative circ-L mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one)

**also have** ...  $\leq y^\circ + y^\circ ; 0 + L$

**by** (metis add-associative add-right-isotone n-L-split-L)

**finally have**  $x^\circ \leq y^\circ + L$

**by** (metis add-commutative less-eq-def zero-right-mult-decreasing)

**thus**  $x^\circ \sqsubseteq y^\circ$  **using** 2

**by** (metis apx-def)

**qed**

**end**

**class** n-omega-algebra-1 = bounded-left-zero-omega-algebra + n-algebra-apx + Omega +  
**assumes** Omega-def:  $x^\Omega = n(x^\omega) ; L + x^*$

**begin**

**lemma** n-omega-export:  $n(y) ; x \leq x ; n(y) \longrightarrow n(y) ; x^\omega = (n(y) ; x)^\omega$

**by** (metis mult-associative n-mult-idempotent omega-import omega-slide order-refl)

— Theorem 30.1

**lemma** L-mult-star:  $L ; x^* = L$

**by** (metis less-eq-def mult-associative n-L-below-L star.circ-back-loop-fixpoint)

— Theorem 30.2

**lemma** mult-L-star:  $(x ; L)^* = 1 + x ; L$

**by** (smt L-mult-star mult-associative star.circ-mult)

**lemma** *mult-L-omega-below*:  $(x ; L)^\omega \leq x ; L$   
**by** (*metis mult-right-isotone n-L-below-L omega-slide*)

— Theorem 30.5

**lemma** *mult-L-add-star*:  $(x ; L + y)^* = y^* + y^* ; x ; L$   
**by** (*metis L-mult-star mult-associative star.circ-add-1 star.circ-decompose-6 star.circ-unfold-sum*)

**lemma** *mult-L-add-omega-below*:  $(x ; L + y)^\omega \leq y^\omega + y^* ; x ; L$

**proof** —

**have**  $(x ; L + y)^\omega \leq y^* ; x ; L + (y^* ; x ; L)^* ; y^\omega$   
    **by** (*metis add-commutative mult-associative omega-decompose add-left-isotone mult-L-omega-below*)  
  **also have**  $\dots \leq y^\omega + y^* ; x ; L$   
    **by** (*smt add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def mult-L-star mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add n-L-below-L order-refl*)  
  **finally show** ?thesis  
    **by** *metis*  
**qed**

**lemma** *n-Omega-isotone*:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow x^\Omega \leq y^\Omega$   
**by** (*metis Omega-def add-isotone mult-left-isotone n-isotone omega-isotone star-isotone*)

**lemma** *n-star-below-Omega*:  $x^* \leq x^\Omega$   
**by** (*metis add-right-upper-bound Omega-def*)

— Theorem 30.4

**lemma** *mult-L-star-mult-below*:  $(x ; L)^* ; y \leq y + x ; L$   
**by** (*metis add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-right-isotone n-L-below-L star-left-induct*)

**end**

**sublocale** *n-omega-algebra-1 < star!*: *itering-apx* **where** *circ = star ..*

**class** *n-omega-algebra* = *n-omega-algebra-1 + n-algebra-apx +*  
**assumes** *n-split-omega-mult*:  $n(L) ; x^\omega \leq x^* ; n(x^\omega) ; T$   
**assumes** *tarski*:  $x ; L \leq x ; L ; x ; L$

**begin**

— Theorem 30.3

**lemma** *mult-L-omega*:  $(x ; L)^\omega = x ; L$   
**apply** (*rule antisym*)  
**apply** (*rule mult-L-omega-below*)  
**apply** (*metis mult-associative omega-induct-mult tarski*)  
**done**

— Theorem 30.6

**lemma** *mult-L-add-omega*:  $(x ; L + y)^\omega = y^\omega + y^* ; x ; L$   
**apply** (*rule antisym*)  
**apply** (*rule mult-L-add-omega-below*)  
**apply** (*metis add-right-isotone add-right-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-L-omega mult-associative mult-isotone omega-sub-dist star.circ-sub-dist star-mult-omega*)  
**done**

— Theorem 30.3

**lemma** *tarski-mult-top-idempotent*:  $x ; L = x ; L ; x ; L$   
**by** (*metis mult-L-omega mult-associative omega-unfold*)

— Theorem 30.7

**lemma** *n-below-n-omega*:  $n(x) \leq n(x^\omega)$

**proof** —

**have**  $n(x) ; L \leq n(x) ; L ; n(x) ; L$   
    **by** (*metis tarski*)  
  **also have**  $\dots \leq x ; n(x) ; L$

```

by (metis mult-left-isotone n-L-decreasing)
finally have  $n(x) ; L \leq x^\omega$ 
  by (metis mult-associative omega-induct-mult)
thus ?thesis
  by (metis n-galois)
qed

```

— Theorem 30.15

```

lemma n-split-omega-add-zero:  $n(L) ; x^\omega \leq x^* ; 0 + n(x^\omega) ; T$ 
proof —
  have  $n(x^\omega) ; T + x ; (x^* ; 0 + n(x^\omega) ; T) = n(x^\omega) ; T + x ; x^* ; 0 + x ; n(x^\omega) ; T$ 
    by (metis add-associative mult-associative mult-left-dist-add)
  also have ...  $\leq n(x^\omega) ; T + x ; x^* ; 0 + x ; 0 + n(x^\omega) ; T$ 
    by (metis add-associative add-right-isotone n-n-top-split-n-top omega-unfold)
  also have ...  $= x ; x^* ; 0 + n(x^\omega) ; T$ 
    by (smt add-associative add-commutative add-left-top add-right-zero mult-associative mult-left-dist-add)
  also have ...  $\leq x^* ; 0 + n(x^\omega) ; T$ 
    by (metis add-left-isotone mult-left-isotone star.left-plus-below-circ)
  finally have  $x^* ; n(x^\omega) ; T \leq x^* ; 0 + n(x^\omega) ; T$ 
    by (metis mult-associative star-left-induct)
thus ?thesis
  by (metis n-split-omega-mult order-trans)
qed

```

```

lemma n-split-omega-add:  $n(L) ; x^\omega \leq x^* + n(x^\omega) ; T$ 
  by (metis add-left-isotone n-split-omega-add-zero order-trans zero-right-mult-decreasing)

```

— Theorem 30.8

```

lemma n-dist-omega-star:  $n(y^\omega + y^* ; z) = n(y^\omega) + n(y^* ; z)$ 
proof —

```

```

  have  $n(y^\omega + y^* ; z) \leq n(n(L) ; y^\omega + y^* ; z)$ 
    by (smt mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-isotone mult-left-one n-export n-mult-commutative n-n-nL n-sub-one)
  also have ...  $\leq n(y^* ; 0 + n(y^\omega) ; T + y^* ; z)$ 
    by (metis add-commutative add-right-isotone n-isotone n-split-omega-add-zero)
  also have ...  $= n(y^\omega) + n(y^* ; z)$ 
    by (smt add-associative add-commutative add-right-zero mult-left-dist-add n-dist-n-add)
  finally show ?thesis
    by (metis add-least-upper-bound n-left-upper-bound n-right-upper-bound antisym)
qed

```

```

lemma mult-L-add-circ-below:  $(x ; L + y)^\Omega \leq n(y^\omega) ; L + y^* + y^* ; x ; L$ 
proof —

```

```

  have  $(x ; L + y)^\Omega \leq n(y^\omega + y^* ; x ; L) ; L + (x ; L + y)^*$ 
    by (metis add-left-isotone mult-L-add-omega-below mult-left-isotone n-isotone Omega-def)
  also have ...  $= n(y^\omega) ; L + n(y^* ; x ; L) ; L + (x ; L + y)^*$ 
    by (metis mult-associative mult-right-dist-add n-dist-omega-star)
  also have ...  $\leq n(y^\omega) ; L + y^* + y^* ; x ; L$ 
    by (smt add-associative add-commutative add-idempotent add-right-isotone mult-L-add-star n-L-decreasing)
  finally show ?thesis
    by metis
qed

```

```

lemma n-mult-omega-L-below-zero:  $n(y ; x^\omega) ; L \leq y ; x^* ; 0 + y ; n(x^\omega) ; L$ 
proof —

```

```

  have  $n(y ; x^\omega) ; L \leq n(L) ; y ; x^\omega \frown L$ 
    by (metis n-L-decreasing-meet-L n-export n-mult-commutative n-n-nL mult-associative)
  also have ...  $\leq y ; n(L) ; x^\omega \frown L$ 
    by (smt meet.add-left-isotone meet.add-right-divisibility mult-right-sub-dist-meet-right n-nL-semi-commute)
  also have ...  $\leq y ; (x^* ; 0 + n(x^\omega) ; T) \frown L$ 
    by (metis meet-commutative meet.add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-right-isotone n-split-omega-add-zero)
  also have ...  $= (y ; x^* ; 0 \frown L) + (y ; n(x^\omega) ; T \frown L)$ 
    by (metis meet-commutative meet-left-dist-add mult-associative mult-left-dist-add)
  also have ...  $\leq (y ; x^* ; 0 \frown L) + y ; n(x^\omega) ; L$ 
    by (metis add-right-isotone n-vector-meet-L)
  also have ...  $\leq y ; x^* ; 0 + y ; n(x^\omega) ; L$ 
    by (metis add-left-isotone meet.add-left-upper-bound)
  finally show ?thesis

```

by metis  
qed

— Theorem 30.14

**lemma** *n-mult-omega-L-star-zero*:  $y ; x^* ; 0 + n(y ; x^\omega) ; L = y ; x^* ; 0 + y ; n(x^\omega) ; L$   
**apply** (*rule antisym*)  
**apply** (*metis add-least-upper-bound mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-sub-dist-add-left n-mult-omega-L-below-zero*)  
**apply** (*smt add-associative add-commutative add-left-zero add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-left-dist-add n-n-L-split-n-L*)  
**done**

— Theorem 30.11

**lemma** *n-mult-omega-L-star*:  $y ; x^* + n(y ; x^\omega) ; L = y ; x^* + y ; n(x^\omega) ; L$   
**by** (*metis zero-right-mult-decreasing n-mult-omega-L-star-zero add-relative-same-increasing*)

**lemma** *n-mult-omega-L-below*:  $n(y ; x^\omega) ; L \leq y ; x^* + y ; n(x^\omega) ; L$   
**by** (*metis add-right-upper-bound n-mult-omega-L-star*)

**lemma** *n-omega-L-below-zero*:  $n(x^\omega) ; L \leq x ; x^* ; 0 + x ; n(x^\omega) ; L$   
**by** (*smt omega-unfold n-mult-omega-L-below-zero add-left-isotone star.left-plus-below-circ order-trans*)

**lemma** *n-omega-L-below*:  $n(x^\omega) ; L \leq x^* + x ; n(x^\omega) ; L$   
**by** (*metis omega-unfold n-mult-omega-L-below add-left-isotone star.left-plus-below-circ order-trans*)

— Theorem 30.13

**lemma** *n-omega-L-star-zero*:  $x ; x^* ; 0 + n(x^\omega) ; L = x ; x^* ; 0 + x ; n(x^\omega) ; L$   
**by** (*metis n-mult-omega-L-star-zero omega-unfold*)

— Theorem 30.10

**lemma** *n-omega-L-star*:  $x^* + n(x^\omega) ; L = x^* + x ; n(x^\omega) ; L$   
**by** (*metis star.circ-mult-upper-bound star.left-plus-below-circ zero-least n-omega-L-star-zero add-relative-same-increasing*)

— Theorem 30.12

**lemma** *n-omega-L-star-zero-star*:  $x^* ; 0 + n(x^\omega) ; L = x^* ; 0 + x^* ; n(x^\omega) ; L$   
**by** (*metis n-mult-omega-L-star-zero star-mult-omega mult-associative star.circ-transitive-equal*)

— Theorem 30.9

**lemma** *n-omega-L-star-star*:  $x^* + n(x^\omega) ; L = x^* + x^* ; n(x^\omega) ; L$   
**by** (*metis zero-right-mult-decreasing n-omega-L-star-zero-star add-relative-same-increasing*)

**lemma** *n-Omega-left-unfold*:  $1 + x ; x^\Omega = x^\Omega$   
**by** (*smt Omega-def add-associative add-commutative mult-associative mult-left-dist-add n-omega-L-star star.circ-left-unfold*)

**lemma** *n-Omega-left-slide*:  $(x ; y)^\Omega ; x \leq x ; (y ; x)^\Omega$

**proof** —

**have**  $(x ; y)^\Omega ; x \leq x ; y ; n((x ; y)^\omega) ; L + (x ; y)^* ; x$   
    **by** (*smt Omega-def add-commutative add-left-isotone mult-associative mult-right-dist-add mult-right-isotone n-L-below-L n-omega-L-star*)

**also have** ...  $\leq x ; (y ; 0 + n(y ; (x ; y)^\omega) ; L) + (x ; y)^* ; x$   
    **by** (*smt add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-sub-dist-add-left n-n-L-split-n-L star.circ-slide*)

**also have** ...  $= x ; (y ; x)^\Omega$   
    **by** (*smt Omega-def add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def mult-associative mult-isotone mult-left-dist-add omega-slide star.circ-increasing star.circ-slide zero-least*)

**finally show** ?thesis

**by** metis

qed

**lemma** *n-Omega-add-1*:  $(x + y)^\Omega = x^\Omega ; (y ; x^\Omega)^\Omega$

**proof** —

**have** 1:  $(x + y)^\Omega = n((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L + n((x^* ; y)^* ; x^\omega) ; L + (x^* ; y)^* ; x^*$   
    **by** (*smt Omega-def mult-right-dist-add n-dist-omega-star omega-decompose star.circ-add*)  
  **have**  $n((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L \leq (x^* ; y)^* + x^* ; (y ; n((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L)$   
    **by** (*metis n-omega-L-below mult-associative*)

```

also have ... ≤ (x* ; y)* + x* ; y ; 0 + x* ; n((y ; x*)ω) ; L
  by (smt add-associative add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-isotone n-n-L-split-n-L omega-slide)
also have ... = (x* ; y)* + x* ; n((y ; x*)ω) ; L
  by (metis add-commutative less-eq-def star.circ-sub-dist-1 zero-right-mult-decreasing)
also have ... ≤ x* ; (y ; x*)* + x* ; n((y ; x*)ω) ; L
  by (metis add-left-isotone mult-right-isotone star.circ-increasing star.circ-isotone star-decompose-3)
also have ... ≤ x* ; (y ; xΩ)
  by (metis Omega-def add-commutative mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-isotone n-Omega-isotone
n-star-below-Omega)
also have ... ≤ xΩ ; (y ; xΩ)
  by (metis n-star-below-Omega mult-left-isotone)
finally have 2: n((x* ; y)ω) ; L ≤ xΩ ; (y ; xΩ)
  by metis
have n((x* ; y)* ; xω) ; L ≤ n(xω) ; L + x* ; (y ; x*)* + x* ; (y ; x*)* ; y ; n(xω) ; L
  by (smt add-associative add-commutative mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add n-mult-omega-L-below star.circ-mult
star.circ-slide)
also have ... = n(xω) ; L ; (y ; xΩ)* + x* ; (y ; xΩ)*
  by (smt Omega-def add-associative mult-L-add-star mult-associative mult-left-dist-add L-mult-star)
also have ... ≤ xΩ ; (y ; xΩ)
  by (metis mult-right-dist-add Omega-def n-star-below-Omega mult-right-isotone)
finally have 3: n((x* ; y)* ; xω) ; L ≤ xΩ ; (y ; xΩ)
  by metis
have (x* ; y)* ; x* ≤ xΩ ; (y ; xΩ)
  by (metis star-slide mult-isotone mult-right-isotone n-star-below-Omega order-trans star-isotone)
hence 4: (x + y)Ω ≤ xΩ ; (y ; xΩ)Ω using 1 2 3
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound)
have 5: xΩ ; (y ; xΩ)Ω ≤ n(xω) ; L + x* ; n((y ; xΩ)ω) ; L + x* ; (y ; xΩ)*
  by (smt Omega-def add-associative add-left-isotone mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add mult-right-isotone
n-L-below-L)
have n(xω) ; L ≤ n((x* ; y)* ; xω) ; L
  by (metis add-commutative add-left-upper-bound mult-left-isotone n-isotone star.circ-loop-fixpoint)
hence 6: n(xω) ; L ≤ (x + y)Ω using 1
  by (metis Omega-def add-left-upper-bound n-Omega-isotone order-trans)
have x* ; n((y ; xΩ)ω) ; L ≤ x* ; n((y ; x*)ω + (y ; x*)* ; y ; n(xω) ; L) ; L
  by (metis Omega-def mult-L-add-omega-below mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone
n-isotone)
also have ... ≤ x* ; 0 + n(x* ; ((y ; x*)ω + (y ; x*)* ; y ; n(xω) ; L)) ; L
  by (metis n-n-L-split-n-L)
also have ... ≤ x* + n((x* ; y)ω + x* ; (y ; x*)* ; y ; n(xω) ; L) ; L
  by (smt add-left-isotone mult-associative mult-left-dist-add omega-slide zero-right-mult-decreasing)
also have ... ≤ x* + n((x* ; y)ω + (x* ; y)* ; n(xω) ; L) ; L
  by (smt add-right-divisibility add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone n-isotone star.circ-mult)
also have ... ≤ x* + n((x + y)ω) ; L
  by (metis add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone n-L-decreasing n-isotone omega-decompose)
also have ... ≤ (x + y)Ω
  by (metis add-left-isotone star.circ-sub-dist Omega-def add-commutative)
finally have 7: x* ; n((y ; xΩ)ω) ; L ≤ (x + y)Ω
  by metis
have x* ; (y ; xΩ)* ≤ (x* ; y)* ; x* + (x* ; y)* ; n(xω) ; L
  by (smt Omega-def add-right-isotone mult-L-add-star mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-isotone
star.left-plus-below-circ star-slide)
also have ... ≤ (x* ; y)* ; x* + n((x* ; y)* ; xω) ; L
  by (metis add-associative add-right-isotone add-right-zero mult-left-dist-add n-n-L-split-n-L)
also have ... ≤ (x + y)Ω
  by (smt Omega-def add-commutative add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone n-right-upper-bound omega-decompose star.circ-add)
finally have n(xω) ; L + x* ; n((y ; xΩ)ω) ; L + x* ; (y ; xΩ)* ≤ (x + y)Ω using 6 7
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound)
hence xΩ ; (y ; xΩ)Ω ≤ (x + y)Ω using 5
  by (smt order-trans)
thus ?thesis using 4
  by (metis antisym)
qed
end

```

```

sublocale n-omega-algebra < nL-omega!: left-zero-conway-semiring where circ = Omega
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis n-Omega-left-unfold)
apply (metis n-Omega-left-slide)

```

```

apply (metis n-Omega-add-1)
done

context n-omega-algebra

begin

— Theorem 31.2

lemma omega-apx-isotone:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow x^\omega \sqsubseteq y^\omega$ 
proof
  assume  $x \sqsubseteq y$ 
  hence 1:  $x \leq y + L \wedge n(L) ; y \leq x + n(x) ; T$ 
    by (metis apx-def)
  have  $n(x) ; T + x ; (x^\omega + n(x^\omega)) ; T \leq n(x) ; T + x^\omega + n(x^\omega) ; T$ 
    by (smt add-associative mult-associative mult-left-dist-add add-right-isotone n-n-top-split-n-top add-right-zero omega-unfold)
  also have ...  $\leq x^\omega + n(x^\omega) ; T$ 
    by (metis add-commutative add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone n-below-n-omega add-associative add-idempotent)
  finally have 2:  $x^* ; n(x) ; T \leq x^\omega + n(x^\omega) ; T$ 
    by (metis mult-associative star-left-induct)
  have  $n(L) ; y^\omega = (n(L) ; y)^\omega$ 
    by (metis n-omega-export n-nL-semi-commute)
  also have ...  $\leq (x + n(x) ; T)^\omega$  using 1
    by (metis omega-isotone)
  also have ...  $= (x^* ; n(x) ; T)^\omega + (x^* ; n(x) ; T)^* ; x^\omega$ 
    by (metis mult-associative omega-decompose)
  also have ...  $\leq x^* ; n(x) ; T + (x^* ; n(x) ; T)^* ; x^\omega$ 
    by (metis add-left-isotone mult-top-omega)
  also have ...  $= x^* ; n(x) ; T + (1 + x^* ; n(x) ; T ; (x^* ; n(x) ; T)^*) ; x^\omega$ 
    by (metis mult-associative star.circ-left-top star.mult-top-circ)
  also have ...  $\leq x^\omega + x^* ; n(x) ; T$ 
    by (smt add-isotone add-least-upper-bound mult-associative mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add mult-right-isotone order-refl
top-greatest)
  also have ...  $\leq x^\omega + n(x^\omega) ; T$  using 2
    by (metis add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound)
  finally have 3:  $n(L) ; y^\omega \leq x^\omega + n(x^\omega) ; T$ 
    by metis
  have  $x^\omega \leq (y + L)^\omega$  using 1
    by (metis omega-isotone)
  also have ...  $= (y^* ; L)^\omega + (y^* ; L)^* ; y^\omega$ 
    by (metis omega-decompose)
  also have ...  $= y^* ; L ; (y^* ; L)^\omega + (y^* ; L)^* ; y^\omega$ 
    by (metis omega-unfold)
  also have ...  $\leq y^* ; L + (y^* ; L)^* ; y^\omega$ 
    by (metis add-left-isotone n-L-below-L mult-associative mult-right-isotone)
  also have ...  $= y^* ; L + (1 + y^* ; L ; (y^* ; L)^*) ; y^\omega$ 
    by (metis star.circ-left-unfold)
  also have ...  $\leq y^* ; L + y^\omega$ 
    by (metis add-commutative add-least-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound mult-L-star-mult-below mult-associative
star.circ-mult star.circ-slide)
  also have ...  $\leq y^* ; 0 + L + y^\omega$ 
    by (metis add-left-isotone n-L-split-L)
  finally have  $x^\omega \leq y^\omega + L$ 
    by (metis add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def star-zero-below-omega)
  thus  $x^\omega \sqsubseteq y^\omega$  using 3
    by (metis apx-def)
qed

lemma combined-apx-left-isotone:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow n(x^\omega) ; L + x^* ; z \sqsubseteq n(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; z$ 
  by (metis add-apx-isotone mult-apx-left-isotone omega-apx-isotone star.circ-apx-isotone n-L-apx-isotone)

lemma combined-apx-left-isotone-2:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow (x^\omega \frown L) + x^* ; z \sqsubseteq (y^\omega \frown L) + y^* ; z$ 
  by (metis add-apx-isotone mult-apx-left-isotone omega-apx-isotone star.circ-apx-isotone meet-L-apx-isotone)

lemma combined-apx-right-isotone:  $y \sqsubseteq z \longrightarrow n(x^\omega) ; L + x^* ; y \sqsubseteq n(x^\omega) ; L + x^* ; z$ 
  by (metis add-apx-right-isotone mult-apx-right-isotone)

```

**lemma** *combined-apx-right-isotone-2*:  $y \sqsubseteq z \longrightarrow (x^\omega \frown L) + x^* ; y \sqsubseteq (x^\omega \frown L) + x^* ; z$   
**by** (*metis add-apx-right-isotone mult-apx-right-isotone*)

**lemma** *combined-apx-isotone*:  $x \sqsubseteq y \wedge w \sqsubseteq z \longrightarrow n(x^\omega) ; L + x^* ; w \sqsubseteq n(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; z$   
**by** (*metis add-apx-isotone mult-apx-isotone omega-apx-isotone star.circ-apx-isotone n-L-apx-isotone*)

**lemma** *combined-apx-isotone-2*:  $x \sqsubseteq y \wedge w \sqsubseteq z \longrightarrow (x^\omega \frown L) + x^* ; w \sqsubseteq (y^\omega \frown L) + y^* ; z$   
**by** (*metis add-apx-isotone mult-apx-isotone omega-apx-isotone star.circ-apx-isotone meet-L-apx-isotone*)

— Theorem 30.16

**lemma** *n-split-nu-mu*:  $n(L) ; (y^\omega + y^* ; z) \leq y^* ; z + n(y^\omega + y^* ; z) ; T$

**proof** —

**have**  $n(L) ; (y^\omega + y^* ; z) \leq n(L) ; y^\omega + y^* ; z$

**by** (*metis add-right-isotone mult-left-dist-add mult-left-isotone mult-left-one n-sub-one*)

**also have**  $\dots \leq y^* ; 0 + n(y^\omega) ; T + y^* ; z$

**by** (*metis add-commutative add-right-isotone n-split-omega-add-zero*)

**also have**  $\dots \leq y^* ; z + n(y^\omega + y^* ; z) ; T$

**by** (*smt add-associative add-commutative add-right-isotone add-right-zero mult-left-dist-add mult-left-isotone n-left-upper-bound*)

**finally show** ?thesis

**by** *metis*

**qed**

**lemma** *n-split-nu-mu-2*:  $n(L) ; (y^\omega + y^* ; z) \leq y^* ; z + ((y^\omega + y^* ; z) \frown L) + n(y^\omega + y^* ; z) ; T$

**by** (*smt add-left-isotone add-left-upper-bound add-right-isotone add-right-upper-bound n-split-nu-mu order-trans*)

**lemma** *loop-exists*:  $n(L) ; \nu(\lambda x . y ; x + z) \leq \mu(\lambda x . y ; x + z) + n(\nu(\lambda x . y ; x + z)) ; T$

**by** (*metis n-split-nu-mu omega-loop-nu star-loop-mu*)

**lemma** *loop-exists-2*:  $n(L) ; \nu(\lambda x . y ; x + z) \leq \mu(\lambda x . y ; x + z) + (\nu(\lambda x . y ; x + z) \frown L) + n(\nu(\lambda x . y ; x + z)) ; T$   
  **by** (*metis n-split-nu-mu-2 omega-loop-nu star-loop-mu*)

**lemma** *loop-apx-least-fixpoint*: *apx.is-least-fixpoint* ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ ) ( $\mu(\lambda x . y ; x + z) + n(\nu(\lambda x . y ; x + z)) ; L$ )  
**proof** —

**have** *kappa-mu-nu-L* ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ )

**by** (*metis affine-apx-isotone loop-exists affine-has-greatest-fixpoint affine-has-least-fixpoint affine-isotone nu-below-mu-nu-L-def nu-below-mu-nu-L-kappa-mu-nu-L*)

**thus** ?thesis

**by** (*smt apx.least-fixpoint-char kappa-mu-nu-L-def*)

**qed**

**lemma** *loop-apx-least-fixpoint-2*: *apx.is-least-fixpoint* ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ ) ( $\mu(\lambda x . y ; x + z) + (\nu(\lambda x . y ; x + z) \frown L)$ )  
**proof** —

**have** *kappa-mu-nu* ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ )

**by** (*metis affine-apx-isotone affine-has-greatest-fixpoint affine-has-least-fixpoint affine-isotone loop-exists-2 nu-below-mu-nu-def nu-below-mu-nu-kappa-mu-nu*)

**thus** ?thesis

**by** (*smt apx.least-fixpoint-char kappa-mu-nu-def*)

**qed**

**lemma** *loop-has-apx-least-fixpoint*: *apx.has-least-fixpoint* ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ )

**by** (*metis apx.has-least-fixpoint-def loop-apx-least-fixpoint*)

**lemma** *loop-semantics*:  $\kappa(\lambda x . y ; x + z) = \mu(\lambda x . y ; x + z) + n(\nu(\lambda x . y ; x + z)) ; L$   
  **by** (*metis apx.least-fixpoint-char loop-apx-least-fixpoint*)

**lemma** *loop-semantics-2*:  $\kappa(\lambda x . y ; x + z) = \mu(\lambda x . y ; x + z) + (\nu(\lambda x . y ; x + z) \frown L)$   
  **by** (*metis apx.least-fixpoint-char loop-apx-least-fixpoint-2*)

— Theorem 31.1

**lemma** *loop-semantics-kappa-mu-nu*:  $\kappa(\lambda x . y ; x + z) = n(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; z$

**proof** —

**have**  $\kappa(\lambda x . y ; x + z) = y^* ; z + n(y^\omega + y^* ; z) ; L$

**by** (*metis loop-semantics omega-loop-nu star-loop-mu*)

**thus** ?thesis

**by** (*smt n-dist-omega-star add-associative mult-right-dist-add add-commutative less-eq-def n-L-decreasing*)

**qed**

— Theorem 31.1

**lemma** *loop-semantics-kappa-mu-nu-2*:  $\kappa(\lambda x . y ; x + z) = (y^\omega \frown L) + y^* ; z$

**proof** —

**have**  $\kappa(\lambda x . y ; x + z) = y^* ; z + ((y^\omega + y^* ; z) \frown L)$

**by** (*metis loop-semantics-2 omega-loop-nu star-loop-mu*)

**thus** *?thesis*

**by** (*smt add-absorb add-associative add-commutative add-left-dist-meet*)

**qed**

— Theorem 31.2

**lemma** *loop-semantics-apx-left-isotone*:  $w \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow \kappa(\lambda x . w ; x + z) \sqsubseteq \kappa(\lambda x . y ; x + z)$

**by** (*metis loop-semantics-kappa-mu-nu combined-apx-left-isotone*)

— Theorem 31.2

**lemma** *loop-semantics-apx-right-isotone*:  $w \sqsubseteq z \longrightarrow \kappa(\lambda x . y ; x + w) \sqsubseteq \kappa(\lambda x . y ; x + z)$

**by** (*metis loop-semantics-kappa-mu-nu combined-apx-right-isotone*)

**end**

**end**

## 23 NOmegaAlgebraBinaryItering

**theory** NOmegaAlgebraBinaryItering

**imports** NOmegaAlgebra BinaryIteringStrict

**begin**

**sublocale** extended-binary-itering < left-zero-conway-semiring **where** circ = ( $\lambda x . x \star 1$ )

**apply** unfold-locales

**apply** (metis while-left-unfold)

**apply** (metis mult-right-one while-one-mult-below while-slide)

**apply** (metis while-one-while while-sumstar-2)

**done**

**class** binary-itering-apx = bounded-binary-itering + n-algebra-apx

**begin**

**lemma** n-while-import:  $n(y) ; x \leq x ; n(y) \longrightarrow n(y) ; (x \star z) = n(y) ; ((n(y) ; x) \star z)$

**by** (metis while-import n-mult-idempotent n-sub-one order-refl)

**lemma** n-while-preserve:  $n(y) ; x \leq x ; n(y) \longrightarrow n(y) ; (x \star z) = n(y) ; (x \star (n(y) ; z))$

**by** (metis while-preserve n-mult-idempotent n-sub-one order-refl)

**lemma** while-L-L:  $L \star L = L$

**by** (metis n-L-top-L while-mult-star-exchange while-right-top)

**lemma** while-L-below-add:  $L \star x \leq x + L$

**by** (metis while-left-unfold add-right-isotone n-L-below-L)

**lemma** while-L-split:  $x \star L \leq (x \star 0) + L$

**proof** –

**have**  $x \star L \leq (x \star 0) + L$

**by** (metis add-commutative add-left-zero mult-right-one n-L-split-L while-right-unfold while-simulate-left-plus while-zero)

**thus** ?thesis

**by** (metis add-commutative add-right-isotone order-trans while-right-isotone zero-least)

**qed**

**lemma** while-n-while-top-split:  $x \star (n(x \star y) ; T) \leq (x \star 0) + n(x \star y) ; T$

**proof** –

**have**  $x ; n(x \star y) ; T \leq x ; 0 + n(x ; (x \star y)) ; T$

**by** (metis n-n-top-split-n-top)

**also have** ...  $\leq n(x \star y) ; T + x ; 0$

**by** (metis add-commutative add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone n-isotone while-left-plus-below)

**finally have**  $x \star (n(x \star y) ; T) \leq n(x \star y) ; T + (x \star (x ; 0))$

**by** (metis mult-associative mult-right-one while-simulate-left mult-left-zero while-left-top)

**also have** ...  $\leq (x \star 0) + n(x \star y) ; T$

**by** (metis add-least-upper-bound add-left-isotone while-right-plus-below)

**finally show** ?thesis

**by** metis

**qed**

**lemma** circ-apx-right-isotone:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow z \star x \sqsubseteq z \star y$

**proof**

**assume**  $x \sqsubseteq y$

**hence** 1:  $x \leq y + L \wedge n(L) ; y \leq x + n(x) ; T$

**by** (metis apx-def)

**hence**  $z \star x \leq (z \star y) + (z \star L)$

**by** (metis while-left-dist-add while-right-isotone)

**hence** 2:  $z \star x \leq (z \star y) + L$

**by** (smt add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound while-L-split order-trans)

**have**  $z \star (n(z \star x) ; T) \leq (z \star 0) + n(z \star x) ; T$

**by** (metis while-n-while-top-split)

**also have** ...  $\leq (z \star x) + n(z \star x) ; T$

**by** (metis add-left-isotone while-right-isotone zero-least)

**finally have** 3:  $z \star (n(x) ; T) \leq (z \star x) + n(z \star x) ; T$

**by** (metis mult-left-isotone n-isotone order-trans while-increasing while-right-isotone)

**have**  $n(L) ; (z \star y) \leq z \star (n(L) ; y)$

```

by (metis n-nL-semi-commute while-simulate)
also have ... ≤ (z * x) + (z * (n(x) ; T)) using 1
  by (metis while-left-dist-add while-right-isotone)
also have ... ≤ (z * x) + n(z * x) ; T using 3
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound)
finally show z * x ⊑ z * y using 2
  by (metis apx-def)
qed

end

class extended-binary-itering-apx = binary-itering-apx + bounded-extended-binary-itering +
assumes n-below-while-zero: n(x) ≤ n(x * 0)

begin

lemma circ-apx-right-isotone: x ⊑ y —> x * z ⊑ y * z
proof
  assume x ⊑ y
  hence 1: x ≤ y + L ∧ n(L) ; y ≤ x + n(x) ; T
    by (metis apx-def)
  hence x * z ≤ ((y * 1) ; L) * (y * z)
    by (metis while-left-isotone while-sumstar-3)
  also have ... ≤ (y * z) + (y * 1) ; L
    by (metis while-productstar add-right-isotone mult-right-isotone n-L-below-L while-slide)
  also have ... ≤ (y * z) + L
    by (metis add-commutative add-least-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound order-trans while-L-split while-one-mult-below)
  finally have 2: x * z ≤ (y * z) + L
    by metis
  have n(L) ; (y * z) ≤ (n(L) ; y) * z
    by (metis n-nL-semi-commute n-while-import n-sub-one mult-left-one mult-left-isotone)
  also have ... ≤ ((x * 1) ; n(x) ; T) * (x * z) using 1
    by (metis while-left-isotone mult-associative while-sumstar-3)
  also have ... ≤ (x * z) + (x * 1) ; n(x) ; T
    by (metis while-productstar add-left-top add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-left-sub-dist-add-right while-slide)
  also have ... ≤ (x * z) + (x * (n(x * z) ; T))
    by (metis n-below-while-zero zero-least while-right-isotone n-isotone mult-left-isotone add-right-isotone order-trans)
  also have ... ≤ (x * z) + n(x * z) ; T
    by (smt add-associative add-right-isotone while-n-while-top-split add-right-zero while-left-dist-add)
  finally show x * z ⊑ y * z using 2
    by (metis apx-def)
qed

lemma while-top: T * x = L + T ; x nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-one-top: 1 * x = L + x nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-unfold-below-1: x = y ; x —> x ≤ y * 1 nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

lemma while-square-1: x * 1 = (x ; x) * (x + 1) oops
lemma while-absorb-below-one: y ; x ≤ x —> y * x ≤ 1 * x oops
lemma while-mult-L: (x ; L) * z = z + x ; L oops
lemma tarski-top-omega-below-2: x ; L ≤ (x ; L) * 0 oops
lemma tarski-top-omega-2: x ; L = (x ; L) * 0 oops
lemma while-separate-right-plus: y ; x ≤ x ; (x * (1 + y)) + 1 —> y * (x * z) ≤ x * (y * z) oops
lemma y * (x * 1) ≤ x * (y * 1) —> (x + y) * 1 = x * (y * 1) oops
lemma y ; x ≤ (1 + x) ; (y * 1) —> (x + y) * 1 = x * (y * 1) oops

end

class n-omega-algebra-binary = n-omega-algebra + while +
assumes while-def: x * y = n(xω) ; L + x* ; y

begin

lemma while-omega-meet-L-star: x * y = (xω ∘ L) + x* ; y
  by (metis loop-semantics-kappa-mu-nu loop-semantics-kappa-mu-nu-2 while-def)

lemma while-one-mult-while-below-1: (y * 1) ; (y * v) ≤ y * v

```

**proof** –

have  $(y \star 1) ; (y \star v) \leq y \star (y \star v)$   
**by** (smt add-left-isotone mult-associative mult-right-dist-add mult-right-isotone n-L-below-L while-def mult-left-one)  
**also have** ... =  $n(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; n(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; y^* ; v$   
**by** (metis while-def mult-left-dist-add add-associative mult-associative)  
**also have** ... =  $n(y^\omega) ; L + n(y^* ; y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; y^* ; v$   
**by** (smt n-mult-omega-L-star-zero add-relative-same-increasing add-associative add-left-zero mult-left-sub-dist-add-left add-commutative)  
**finally show** ?thesis  
**by** (metis add-idempotent star.circ-transitive-equal star-mult-omega while-def)  
**qed**

**lemma** star-below-while:  $x^* ; y \leq x \star y$   
**by** (metis add-right-upper-bound while-def)

**subclass** bounded-binary-itering

**proof** unfold-locales

fix  $x y z$   
**have**  $z + x ; ((y ; x) \star (y ; z)) = x ; (y ; x)^* ; y ; z + x ; n((y ; x)^\omega) ; L + z$   
**by** (smt add-associative add-commutative mult-associative mult-left-dist-add while-def)  
**also have** ... =  $x ; (y ; x)^* ; y ; z + n(x ; (y ; x)^\omega) ; L + z$   
**by** (metis mult-associative mult-right-isotone zero-least n-mult-omega-L-star-zero add-relative-same-increasing)  
**also have** ... =  $(x ; y)^* ; z + n(x ; (y ; x)^\omega) ; L$   
**by** (smt add-associative add-commutative mult-associative star.circ-loop-fixpoint star-slide)  
**also have** ... =  $(x ; y) \star z$   
**by** (smt omega-slide while-def add-commutative)  
**finally show**  $(x ; y) \star z = z + x ; ((y ; x) \star (y ; z))$   
**by** metis

**next**

fix  $x y z$   
**have**  $(x \star y) \star (x \star z) = n((n(x^\omega) ; L + x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L + (n(x^\omega) ; L + x^* ; y)^* ; (x \star z)$   
**by** (metis while-def)  
**also have** ... =  $n((x^* ; y)^\omega + (x^* ; y)^* ; n(x^\omega) ; L) ; L + ((x^* ; y)^* + (x^* ; y)^* ; n(x^\omega) ; L) ; (x \star z)$   
**by** (metis mult-L-add-star mult-L-add-omega)  
**also have** ... =  $n((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L + n((x^* ; y)^* ; n(x^\omega) ; L) ; L + (x^* ; y)^* ; (x \star z) + (x^* ; y)^* ; n(x^\omega) ; L ; (x \star z)$   
**by** (metis mult-associative n-dist-omega-star mult-right-dist-add add-associative)  
**also have** ... =  $n((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L + n((x^* ; y)^* ; n(x^\omega) ; L) ; L + (x^* ; y)^* ; 0 + (x^* ; y)^* ; (x \star z) + (x^* ; y)^* ; n(x^\omega) ; L ; (x \star z)$   
**by** (smt add-associative add-left-zero mult-left-dist-add)  
**also have** ... =  $n((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L + ((x^* ; y)^* ; n(x^\omega) ; L + (x^* ; y)^* ; (x \star z))$   
**by** (smt n-n-L-split-n-n-L-add-commutative add-associative)  
**also have** ... =  $n((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L + ((x^* ; y)^* ; n(x^\omega) ; L + (x^* ; y)^* ; (x \star z))$   
**by** (smt mult-L-omega omega-sub-vector less-eq-def)  
**also have** ... =  $n((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L + (x^* ; y)^* ; (x \star z)$   
**by** (metis add-left-divisibility mult-associative mult-right-isotone while-def less-eq-def)  
**also have** ... =  $(x^* ; y)^* ; x^* ; z + (x^* ; y)^* ; n(x^\omega) ; L + n((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L$   
**by** (metis add-commutative mult-associative mult-left-dist-add while-def)  
**also have** ... =  $(x^* ; y)^* ; x^* ; z + n((x^* ; y)^* ; x^\omega) ; L + n((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L$   
**by** (metis add-right-zero mult-left-dist-add add-associative n-mult-omega-L-star-zero)  
**also have** ... =  $(x + y) \star z$   
**by** (metis add-associative add-commutative omega-decompose star.circ-add while-def mult-right-dist-add n-dist-omega-star)  
**finally show**  $(x + y) \star z = (x \star y) \star (x \star z)$   
**by** metis

**next**

fix  $x y z$   
**show**  $x \star (y + z) = (x \star y) + (x \star z)$   
**by** (smt add-associative add-commutative add-left-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-left-dist-add while-def)

**next**

fix  $x y z$   
**show**  $(x \star y) ; z \leq x \star (y ; z)$   
**by** (smt add-left-isotone mult-associative mult-right-dist-add mult-right-isotone n-L-below-L while-def)

**next**

fix  $v w x y z$   
**show**  $x ; z \leq z ; (y \star 1) + w \longrightarrow x \star (z ; v) \leq z ; (y \star v) + (x \star (w ; (y \star v)))$   
**proof**  
**assume** 1:  $x ; z \leq z ; (y \star 1) + w$   
**have**  $z ; v + x ; (z ; (y \star v) + x^* ; (w ; (y \star v))) \leq z ; v + x ; z ; (y \star v) + x^* ; (w ; (y \star v))$   
**by** (metis add-associative add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-isotone star.left-plus-below-circ)  
**also have** ...  $\leq z ; v + z ; (y \star 1) ; (y \star v) + w ; (y \star v) + x^* ; (w ; (y \star v))$  **using** 1

```

by (metis add-associative add-left-isotone add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone mult-right-dist-add)
also have ... ≤ z ; v + z ; (y ∗ v) + x* ; (w ; (y ∗ v))
  by (smt add-least-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add star.circ-loop-fixpoint
while-one-mult-while-below-1)
also have ... = z ; (y ∗ v) + x* ; (w ; (y ∗ v))
  by (metis less-eq-def mult-left-dist-add mult-left-one mult-right-sub-dist-add-left order-trans star.circ-plus-one
star-below-while)
finally have x* ; z ; v ≤ z ; (y ∗ v) + x* ; (w ; (y ∗ v))
  by (metis mult-associative star-left-induct)
thus x ∗ (z ; v) ≤ z ; (y ∗ v) + (x ∗ (w ; (y ∗ v)))
  by (smt add-associative add-commutative add-right-isotone mult-associative while-def)
qed
next
fix v w x y z
show z ; x ≤ y ; (y ∗ z) + w —> z ; (x ∗ v) ≤ y ∗ (z ; v + w ; (x ∗ v))
proof
assume z ; x ≤ y ; (y ∗ z) + w
hence 1: z ; x ≤ y ; y* ; z + (y ; n(yω) ; L + w)
  by (smt add-associative add-commutative mult-associative mult-left-dist-add while-def)
hence z ; x* ≤ y* ; (z + (y ; n(yω) ; L + w) ; x*)
  by (metis star.circ-simulate-right-plus)
also have ... = y* ; z + y* ; y ; n(yω) ; L + y* ; w ; x*
  by (smt add-associative mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add L-mult-star)
also have ... = y* ; z + n(y* ; y ; yω) ; L + y* ; w ; x*
  by (metis add-relative-same-increasing mult-isotone n-mult-omega-L-star-zero star.left-plus-below-circ star.right-plus-circ
zero-least)
also have ... = n(yω) ; L + y* ; z + y* ; w ; x*
  by (metis add-commutative omega-unfold right-plus-omega)
finally have z ; x* ; v ≤ n(yω) ; L ; v + y* ; z ; v + y* ; w ; x* ; v
  by (smt less-eq-def mult-right-dist-add)
also have ... ≤ n(yω) ; L + y* ; (z ; v + w ; x* ; v)
  by (metis n-L-below-L mult-associative mult-right-isotone add-left-isotone mult-left-dist-add add-associative)
also have ... ≤ n(yω) ; L + y* ; (z ; v + w ; (x ∗ v))
  by (metis add-commutative add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-right-isotone while-def)
finally have 2: z ; x* ; v ≤ y ∗ (z ; v + w ; (x ∗ v))
  by (metis while-def)
have 3: y* ; y ; y* ; 0 ≤ y* ; w ; x*
  by (metis add-commutative add-left-zero mult-associative mult-left-sub-dist-add-left star.circ-loop-fixpoint
star.circ-transitive-equal)
have z ; xω ≤ y ; y* ; z ; xω + (y ; n(yω) ; L + w) ; xω using 1
  by (metis mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-right-dist-add omega-unfold)
hence z ; xω ≤ yω + y* ; y ; n(yω) ; L ; xω + y* ; w ; xω
  by (smt add-associative add-commutative left-plus-omega mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add
omega-induct star.left-plus-circ)
also have ... ≤ yω + y* ; y ; n(yω) ; L + y* ; w ; xω
  by (metis add-left-isotone add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-right-isotone n-L-below-L)
also have ... = yω + n(y* ; y ; yω) ; L + y* ; w ; xω using 3
  by (smt add-associative add-commutative add-relative-same-increasing n-mult-omega-L-star-zero)
also have ... = yω + y* ; w ; xω
  by (metis mult-associative omega-unfold star-mult-omega add-commutative less-eq-def n-L-decreasing)
finally have n(z ; xω) ; L ≤ n(yω) ; L + n(y* ; w ; xω) ; L
  by (metis mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-right-dist-add n-dist-omega-star n-isotone)
also have ... ≤ n(yω) ; L + y* ; (w ; (n(xω) ; L + x* ; 0))
  by (smt add-commutative add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-left-dist-add n-mult-omega-L-below-zero)
also have ... ≤ n(yω) ; L + y* ; (w ; (n(xω) ; L + x* ; v))
  by (metis add-right-isotone mult-right-isotone zero-least)
also have ... ≤ n(yω) ; L + y* ; (z ; v + w ; (n(xω) ; L + x* ; v))
  by (metis add-right-isotone mult-left-sub-dist-add-right)
finally have 4: n(z ; xω) ; L ≤ y ∗ (z ; v + w ; (x ∗ v))
  by (metis while-def)
have z ; (x ∗ v) = z ; n(xω) ; L + z ; x* ; v
  by (metis while-def mult-left-dist-add mult-associative)
also have ... = n(z ; xω) ; L + z ; x* ; v
  by (metis add-commutative add-relative-same-increasing mult-right-isotone n-mult-omega-L-star-zero zero-least)
finally show z ; (x ∗ v) ≤ y ∗ (z ; v + w ; (x ∗ v)) using 2 4
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound)
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *while-top*:  $T \star x = L + T ; x$   
**by** (*metis n-top-L star.circ-top star-omega-top while-def*)

**lemma** *while-one-top*:  $1 \star x = L + x$   
**by** (*smt mult-left-one n-top-L omega-one star-one while-def*)

**lemma** *while-finite-associative*:  $x^\omega = 0 \longrightarrow (x \star y) ; z = x \star (y ; z)$   
**by** (*metis add-left-zero mult-associative n-zero-L-zero while-def*)

**lemma** *while-while-one*:  $y \star (x \star 1) = n(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; n(x^\omega) ; L + y^* ; x^*$   
**by** (*metis add-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one while-def mult-associative*)

— Theorem 8.4 and Theorem 31.3

**subclass** *bounded-extended-binary-itering*

**proof** *unfold-locales*

```

fix w x y z
have w ; (x ∗ y ; z) = n(w ; n(xω) ; L) ; L + w ; x* ; y ; z
  by (smt add-associative add-commutative add-left-zero mult-associative mult-left-dist-add n-n-L-split-n-n-L-L while-def)
also have ... ≤ n((w ; n(xω) ; L)ω) ; L + w ; x* ; y ; z
  by (metis eq-refl mult-L-omega)
also have ... ≤ n((w ; (x ∗ y))ω) ; L + w ; x* ; y ; z
  by (smt add-left-isotone add-left-upper-bound mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone n-isotone omega-isotone
while-def)
also have ... ≤ n((w ; (x ∗ y))ω) ; L + w ; (x ∗ y) ; z
  by (metis star-below-while mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone add-right-isotone)
also have ... ≤ n((w ; (x ∗ y))ω) ; L + (w ; (x ∗ y))* ; (w ; (x ∗ y) ; z)
  by (metis add-right-isotone add-right-upper-bound star.circ-loop-fixpoint)
finally show w ; (x ∗ y ; z) ≤ (w ; (x ∗ y)) ∗ (w ; (x ∗ y) ; z)
  by (metis while-def)
qed
```

**subclass** *extended-binary-itering-apx*

```

apply unfold-locales
apply (metis n-below-n-omega n-left-upper-bound n-n-L order-trans while-def)
done
```

**lemma** *while-simulate-4-plus*:  $y ; x \leq x ; (x \star (1 + y)) \longrightarrow y ; x ; x^* \leq x ; (x \star (1 + y))$   
**proof**

```

assume 1:  $y ; x \leq x ; (x \star (1 + y))$ 
have  $x ; (x \star (1 + y)) = x ; n(x^\omega) ; L + x ; x^* ; (1 + y)$ 
  by (metis mult-associative mult-left-dist-add while-def)
also have ... =  $n(x ; x^\omega) ; L + x ; x^* ; (1 + y)$ 
  by (smt n-mult-omega-L-star-zero add-relative-same-increasing add-commutative add-right-zero mult-left-sub-dist-add-right)
finally have 2:  $x ; (x \star (1 + y)) = n(x^\omega) ; L + x ; x^* + x ; x^* ; y$ 
  by (metis add-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one omega-unfold)
hence  $x ; x^* ; y ; x \leq x ; x^* ; n(x^\omega) ; L + x ; x^* ; x^* ; x + x ; x^* ; x ; x^* ; y$  using 1
  by (metis mult-associative mult-right-isotone mult-left-dist-add star-plus)
also have ... =  $n(x ; x^* ; x^\omega) ; L + x ; x^* ; x^* ; x + x ; x^* ; x ; x^* ; y$ 
  by (smt n-mult-omega-L-star-zero add-relative-same-increasing add-commutative add-right-zero mult-left-sub-dist-add-right)
also have ... =  $n(x^\omega) ; L + x ; x^* ; x + x ; x ; x^* ; y$ 
  by (metis mult-associative omega-unfold star.circ-plus-same star.circ-transitive-equal star-mult-omega)
also have ... ≤  $n(x^\omega) ; L + x ; x^* + x ; x^* ; y$ 
  by (smt add-associative add-right-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-associative mult-right-dist-add star.circ-increasing
star.circ-plus-same star.circ-transitive-equal)
finally have 3:  $x ; x^* ; y ; x \leq n(x^\omega) ; L + x ; x^* + x ; x^* ; y$ 
  by metis
have  $(n(x^\omega) ; L + x ; x^* + x ; x^* ; y) ; x \leq n(x^\omega) ; L + x ; x^* ; x + x ; x^* ; y ; x$ 
  by (metis mult-right-dist-add n-L-below-L mult-associative mult-right-isotone add-left-isotone)
also have ... ≤  $n(x^\omega) ; L + x ; x^* + x ; x^* ; y ; x$ 
  by (smt add-commutative add-left-isotone mult-associative mult-right-isotone star.left-plus-below-circ star-plus)
also have ... ≤  $n(x^\omega) ; L + x ; x^* + x ; x^* ; y$  using 3
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound)
finally show  $y ; x ; x^* \leq x ; (x \star (1 + y))$  using 1 2
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound star-right-induct)
qed
```

**lemma** *while-simulate-4-omega*:  $y ; x \leq x ; (x \star (1 + y)) \longrightarrow y ; x^\omega \leq x^\omega$   
**proof**

```

assume 1:  $y ; x \leq x ; (x \star (1 + y))$ 
have  $x ; (x \star (1 + y)) = x ; n(x^\omega) ; L + x ; x^* ; (1 + y)$ 
  by (metis mult-associative mult-left-dist-add while-def)
also have ... =  $n(x ; x^\omega) ; L + x ; x^* ; (1 + y)$ 
  by (smt n-mult-omega-L-star-zero add-relative-same-increasing add-commutative add-right-zero mult-left-sub-dist-add-right)
finally have  $x ; (x \star (1 + y)) = n(x^\omega) ; L + x ; x^* + x ; x^* ; y$ 
  by (metis add-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one omega-unfold)
hence  $y ; x^\omega \leq n(x^\omega) ; L ; x^\omega + x ; x^* ; x^\omega + x ; x^* ; y ; x^\omega$  using 1
  by (smt less-eq-def mult-associative mult-right-dist-add omega-unfold)
also have ...  $\leq x ; x^* ; (y ; x^\omega) + x^\omega$ 
  by (metis add-left-isotone mult-L-omega omega-sub-vector mult-associative omega-unfold star-mult-omega n-L-decreasing
less-eq-def add-commutative)
finally have  $y ; x^\omega \leq (x ; x^*)^\omega + (x ; x^*)^* ; x^\omega$ 
  by (metis add-commutative omega-induct)
thus  $y ; x^\omega \leq x^\omega$ 
  by (metis add-idempotent left-plus-omega star-mult-omega)
qed

lemma while-square-1:  $x \star 1 = (x ; x) \star (x + 1)$ 
  by (metis mult-right-one omega-square star-square-2 while-def)

lemma while-absorb-below-one:  $y ; x \leq x \rightarrow y \star x \leq 1 \star x$ 
  by (metis star-left-induct-mult add-isotone n-galois n-sub-nL while-def while-one-top)

lemma while-mult-L:  $(x ; L) \star z = z + x ; L$ 
  by (metis add-right-zero mult-left-zero while-denest-5 while-one-top while-productstar while-sumstar)

lemma tarski-top-omega-below-2:  $x ; L \leq (x ; L) \star 0$ 
  by (metis add-right-divisibility while-mult-L)

lemma tarski-top-omega-2:  $x ; L = (x ; L) \star 0$ 
  by (metis add-left-zero while-mult-L)

lemma while-sub-mult-one:  $x ; (1 \star y) \leq 1 \star x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-unfold-below:  $x = z + y ; x \rightarrow x \leq y \star z$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-loop-is-greatest-postfixpoint: is-greatest-postfixpoint ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ ) ( $y \star z$ ) nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-loop-is-greatest-fixpoint: is-greatest-fixpoint ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ ) ( $y \star z$ ) nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-denest-3:  $(x \star w) \star x^\omega = (x \star w)^\omega$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-mult-top:  $(x ; T) \star z = z + x ; T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma tarski-below-top-omega:  $x \leq (x ; L)^\omega$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma tarski-mult-omega-omega:  $(x ; y^\omega)^\omega = x ; y^\omega$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma tarski-below-top-omega-2:  $x \leq (x ; L) \star 0$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma 1 =  $(x ; 0) \star 1$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma tarski:  $x = 0 \vee T ; x ; T = T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $(x + y) \star z = ((x \star 1) ; y) \star ((x \star 1) ; z)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-top-2:  $T \star z = T ; z$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-mult-top-2:  $(x ; T) \star z = z + x ; T ; z$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-one-mult:  $(x \star 1) ; x = x \star x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $(x \star 1) ; y = x \star y$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-associative:  $(x \star y) ; z = x \star (y ; z)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma while-back-loop-is-fixpoint: is-fixpoint ( $\lambda x . x ; y + z$ ) ( $z ; (y \star 1)$ ) nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $1 + x ; 0 = x \star 1$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x = x ; (x \star 1)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x ; (x \star 1) = x \star 1$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x \star 1 = x \star (1 \star 1)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $(x + y) \star 1 = (x \star (y \star 1)) \star 1$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $z + y ; x = x \rightarrow y \star z \leq x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $y ; x = x \rightarrow y \star x \leq x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $z + x ; y = x \rightarrow z ; (y \star 1) \leq x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x ; y = x \rightarrow x ; (y \star 1) \leq x$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x ; z = z ; y \rightarrow x \star z \leq z ; (y \star 1)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

lemma while-unfold-below-1:  $x = y ; x \rightarrow x \leq y \star 1$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $x^\omega \leq x^\omega ; x^\omega$  oops
lemma tarski-omega-idempotent:  $x^{\omega\omega} = x^\omega$  oops

end

class n-omega-algebra-binary-strict = n-omega-algebra-binary + circ +

```

```
assumes L-left-zero:  $L ; x = L$ 
assumes circ-def:  $x^\circ = n(x^\omega) ; L + x^*$ 

begin
— Theorem 2.7 and Theorem 50.5

subclass strict-binary-itering
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis while-def mult-associative L-left-zero mult-right-dist-add)
apply (metis circ-def while-def mult-right-one)
done

end

end
```

## 24 RelationAlgebra

**theory** RelationAlgebra

**imports** Fixpoint

**begin**

**context** boolean-algebra

**begin**

**notation**

inf (infixl  $\sqcap$  70) and

sup (infixl  $\sqcup$  65) and

uminus ( $-'$  [80] 80)

— We follow Roger Maddux's 1996 paper.

Maddux Axioms (Ba1) sup-assoc (Ba2) sup-commute

Maddux Theorem 3 (ii) double-compl (vi) sup-idem (vii) inf-idem (viii) inf-commute (ix) inf-assoc (xiv) sup-inf-absorb (xv)

inf-sup-distrib1 (xvi) compl-sup (xvii) compl-inf (xviii) sup-inf-distrib1

Maddux Theorem 5 (i) sup-compl-top (ii) inf-compl-bot (iii) compl-top-eq (iv) compl-bot-eq (v) sup-top-right (vi) inf-bot-right (vii) sup-bot-right (viii) inf-top-right

— Maddux Theorem 7(v)

**lemma** shunting-1:  $x \leq y \longleftrightarrow x \sqcap y' = \text{bot}$

**apply rule**

**apply** (smt compl-inf-bot inf-absorb1 inf-bot-right inf-commute inf-left-commute)

**apply** (metis inf-commute inf-sup-distrib1 inf-top-left le-iff-inf sup-commute sup-bot-left sup-compl-top)

**done**

**lemma** shunting-2:  $x \leq y \longleftrightarrow x' \sqcup y = \text{top}$

**by** (metis compl-bot-eq compl-inf double-compl shunting-1)

— Maddux Definition 13

**definition** conjugate ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where** conjugate  $f g \longleftrightarrow (\forall x y . f x \sqcap y = \text{bot} \longleftrightarrow x \sqcap g y = \text{bot})$

— Maddux Theorem 14

**lemma** conjugate-unique:  $\text{conjugate } f g \wedge \text{conjugate } f h \longrightarrow g = h$

**proof**

**assume** conjugate  $f g \wedge \text{conjugate } f h$

**hence**  $\forall x y . g y \leq x' \longleftrightarrow h y \leq x'$

**by** (smt double-compl inf-commute shunting-1 conjugate-def)

**hence**  $\forall y . g y = h y$

**by** (metis double-compl eq-iff)

**thus**  $g = h$

**by** (metis lifted-antisymmetric lifted-less-eq-def order-refl)

**qed**

**lemma** conjugate-symmetric:  $\text{conjugate } f g \longrightarrow \text{conjugate } g f$

**by** (smt conjugate-def inf-commute)

— Maddux Definition 15(iii)

**definition** additive ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where** additive  $f \longleftrightarrow (\forall x y . f(x \sqcup y) = f x \sqcup f y)$

— part of Maddux Theorem 17(i)

**lemma** additive-isotone:  $\text{additive } f \longrightarrow \text{isotone } f$

**by** (metis additive-def isotone-def le-iff-sup)

— part of Maddux Theorem 18(ii)

**lemma** conjugate-additive:  $\text{conjugate } f g \longrightarrow \text{additive } f$

**proof**

**assume 1:** *conjugate f g*

**have 2:**  $\forall x y z . f(x \sqcup y) \leq z \longleftrightarrow f x \leq z \wedge f y \leq z$

**proof**

fix  $x$

**show**  $\forall y z . f(x \sqcup y) \leq z \longleftrightarrow f x \leq z \wedge f y \leq z$

**proof**

fix  $y$

**show**  $\forall z . f(x \sqcup y) \leq z \longleftrightarrow f x \leq z \wedge f y \leq z$

**proof**

fix  $z$

**have**  $(f(x \sqcup y) \leq z) = (f(x \sqcup y) \sqcap z' = \text{bot})$

by (metis shunting-1)

**also have**  $\dots = ((x \sqcup y) \sqcap g(z') = \text{bot})$  using 1

by (metis conjugate-def)

**also have**  $\dots = (x \sqcup y \leq (g(z'))')$

by (metis double-compl shunting-1)

**also have**  $\dots = (x \leq (g(z'))' \wedge y \leq (g(z'))')$

by (metis le-sup-iff)

**also have**  $\dots = (x \sqcap g(z') = \text{bot} \wedge y \sqcap g(z') = \text{bot})$

by (metis double-compl shunting-1)

**also have**  $\dots = (f x \sqcap z' = \text{bot} \wedge f y \sqcap z' = \text{bot})$  using 1

by (metis conjugate-def)

**also have**  $\dots = (f x \leq z \wedge f y \leq z)$

by (metis shunting-1)

**finally show**  $f(x \sqcup y) \leq z \longleftrightarrow f x \leq z \wedge f y \leq z$

by metis

**qed**

**qed**

**qed**

**have**  $\forall x y . f(x \sqcup y) = f x \sqcup f y$

**proof**

fix  $x$

**show**  $\forall y . f(x \sqcup y) = f x \sqcup f y$

**proof**

fix  $y$

**have**  $f(x \sqcup y) \leq f(x) \sqcup f(y)$  using 2

by (metis sup-ge1 sup-ge2)

**thus**  $f(x \sqcup y) = f x \sqcup f y$  using 2

by (metis le-supI order-refl antisym)

**qed**

**qed**

**thus additive f**

by (metis additive-def)

**qed**

**lemma conjugate-isotone:** *conjugate f g*  $\longrightarrow$  *isotone f*

by (metis additive-isotone conjugate-additive)

— Maddux Theorem 19

**lemma conjugate-char-1:** *conjugate f g*  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\forall x y . f(x \sqcap (g y)') \leq f x \sqcap y' \wedge g(y \sqcap (f x)') \leq g y \sqcap x')$

**proof**

**assume 1:** *conjugate f g*

**show**  $\forall x y . f(x \sqcap (g y)') \leq f x \sqcap y' \wedge g(y \sqcap (f x)') \leq g y \sqcap x'$

**proof**

fix  $x$

**show**  $\forall y . f(x \sqcap (g y)') \leq f x \sqcap y' \wedge g(y \sqcap (f x)') \leq g y \sqcap x'$

**proof**

fix  $y$

**have**  $f(x \sqcap (g y)') \leq y'$  using 1

by (smt compl-inf-bot conjugate-def double-compl inf-assoc inf-bot-right shunting-1)

**hence 2:**  $f(x \sqcap (g y)') \leq f x \sqcap y'$  using 1

by (metis conjugate-isotone inf-le1 isotone-def le-inf-iff)

**have**  $g(y \sqcap (f x)') \leq x'$  using 1

by (smt compl-inf-bot conjugate-def double-compl inf-assoc inf-bot-right shunting-1 inf-commute)

**hence**  $g(y \sqcap (f x)') \leq g y \sqcap x'$  using 1

by (metis conjugate-isotone inf-le1 isotone-def le-inf-iff conjugate-symmetric)

**thus**  $f(x \sqcap (g y)') \leq f x \sqcap y' \wedge g(y \sqcap (f x)') \leq g y \sqcap x'$  using 2

```

    by metis
qed
qed
next
assume  $\forall x y . f(x \sqcap (g y))' \leq f x \sqcap y' \wedge g(y \sqcap (f x))' \leq g y \sqcap x'$ 
thus conjugate f g
by (smt conjugate-def double-compl inf-commute inf-le2 le-iff-inf shunting-1)
qed

```

**lemma** conjugate-char-2:  $\text{conjugate } f g \longleftrightarrow f \text{ bot} = \text{bot} \wedge g \text{ bot} = \text{bot} \wedge (\forall x y . f x \sqcap y \leq f(x \sqcap g y) \wedge g y \sqcap x \leq g(y \sqcap f x))$

**proof**

assume 1: conjugate f g

show  $f \text{ bot} = \text{bot} \wedge g \text{ bot} = \text{bot} \wedge (\forall x y . f x \sqcap y \leq f(x \sqcap g y) \wedge g y \sqcap x \leq g(y \sqcap f x))$

**proof**

show  $f \text{ bot} = \text{bot}$  using 1

by (metis conjugate-def inf-idem inf-bot-left)

next

show  $g \text{ bot} = \text{bot} \wedge (\forall x y . f x \sqcap y \leq f(x \sqcap g y) \wedge g y \sqcap x \leq g(y \sqcap f x))$

**proof**

show  $g \text{ bot} = \text{bot}$  using 1

by (metis conjugate-def inf-idem inf-bot-right)

next

show  $\forall x y . f x \sqcap y \leq f(x \sqcap g y) \wedge g y \sqcap x \leq g(y \sqcap f x)$

**proof**

fix x

show  $\forall y . f x \sqcap y \leq f(x \sqcap g y) \wedge g y \sqcap x \leq g(y \sqcap f x)$

**proof**

fix y

show  $f x \sqcap y \leq f(x \sqcap g y) \wedge g y \sqcap x \leq g(y \sqcap f x)$

**proof**

have  $f x \sqcap y = (f(x \sqcap g y) \sqcup f(x \sqcap (g y)')) \sqcap y$  using 1

by (metis additive-def conjugate-additive inf-sup-distrib1 inf-top-right sup-compl-top)

also have ...  $\leq (f(x \sqcap g y) \sqcup (f x \sqcap y')) \sqcap y$  using 1

by (metis conjugate-char-1 inf-mono order-refl sup-mono)

also have ...  $\leq f(x \sqcap g y)$

by (smt inf-idem inf-assoc inf-commute inf-compl-bot inf-sup-distrib1 le-iff-inf sup-commute sup-bot-left)

finally show  $f x \sqcap y \leq f(x \sqcap g y)$

by metis

next

have  $g y \sqcap x = (g(y \sqcap f x) \sqcup g(y \sqcap (f x)')) \sqcap x$  using 1

by (metis additive-def conjugate-additive conjugate-symmetric inf-sup-distrib1 inf-top-right sup-compl-top)

also have ...  $\leq (g(y \sqcap f x) \sqcup (g y \sqcap x')) \sqcap x$  using 1

by (metis conjugate-char-1 inf-mono order-refl sup-mono)

also have ...  $\leq g(y \sqcap f x)$

by (smt inf-idem inf-assoc inf-commute inf-compl-bot inf-sup-distrib1 le-iff-inf sup-commute sup-bot-left)

finally show  $g y \sqcap x \leq g(y \sqcap f x)$

by metis

qed

qed

qed

qed

qed

next

assume  $f \text{ bot} = \text{bot} \wedge g \text{ bot} = \text{bot} \wedge (\forall x y . f x \sqcap y \leq f(x \sqcap g y) \wedge g y \sqcap x \leq g(y \sqcap f x))$

thus conjugate f g

by (smt conjugate-def inf-commute le-bot)

qed

end

```

class conv =
  fixes conv :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a ( $\sim [100]$  100)

```

— Maddux Axioms (Ra1)-(Ra7)

```

class relation-algebra = boolean-algebra + mult + one + conv +
assumes comp-associative :  $(x ; y) ; z = x ; (y ; z)$ 
assumes comp-right-dist-sup:  $(x \sqcup y) ; z = (x ; z) \sqcup (y ; z)$ 
assumes comp-right-one :  $x ; 1 = x$ 

```

```

assumes conv-involutive :  $x^{\sim\sim} = x$ 
assumes conv-dist-sup :  $(x \sqcup y)^{\sim} = x^{\sim} \sqcup y^{\sim}$ 
assumes conv-dist-comp :  $(x ; y)^{\sim} = y^{\sim} ; x^{\sim}$ 
assumes conv-complement-sub:  $x^{\sim} ; (x ; y)' \sqcup y' = y'$ 

begin

— most of Maddux Theorem 24 and a few other facts

lemma conv-order:  $x \leq y \longleftrightarrow x^{\sim} \leq y^{\sim}$ 
  by (metis conv-dist-sup conv-involutive le-iff-sup)

lemma conv-zero:  $\text{bot}^{\sim} = \text{bot}$ 
  by (metis conv-dist-sup conv-involutive sup-bot-right sup-eq-bot-iff)

lemma conv-top:  $\text{top}^{\sim} = \text{top}$ 
  by (metis conv-involutive conv-order eq-iff top-greatest)

lemma conv-complement-0:  $x^{\sim} \sqcup (x')^{\sim} = \text{top}$ 
  by (metis conv-dist-sup conv-top sup-compl-top)

lemma conv-complement-1:  $(x^{\sim})' \sqcup (x')^{\sim} = (x')^{\sim}$ 
  by (smt compl-sup-top conv-dist-sup conv-top inf-compl-bot sup-bot-right sup-commute sup-inf-distrib1 sup-top-right)

lemma conv-complement:  $(x')^{\sim} = (x^{\sim})'$ 
  by (metis conv-complement-1 conv-dist-sup conv-involutive sup-commute)

lemma conv-dist-inf:  $(x \sqcap y)^{\sim} = x^{\sim} \sqcap y^{\sim}$ 
  by (smt conv-complement compl-inf double-compl conv-dist-sup)

lemma conv-meet-zero-iff:  $\text{bot} = x^{\sim} \sqcap y \longleftrightarrow \text{bot} = x \sqcap y^{\sim}$ 
  by (metis conv-dist-inf conv-involutive conv-zero)

lemma conv-one:  $1^{\sim} = 1$ 
  by (metis comp-right-one conv-dist-comp conv-involutive)

lemma comp-left-dist-sup:  $(x ; y) \sqcup (x ; z) = x ; (y \sqcup z)$ 
  by (metis comp-right-dist-sup conv-involutive conv-dist-sup conv-dist-comp)

lemma comp-right-isotone:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow z ; x \leq z ; y$ 
  by (metis comp-left-dist-sup le-iff-sup)

lemma comp-left-isotone:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow x ; z \leq y ; z$ 
  by (metis comp-right-dist-sup le-iff-sup)

lemma comp-left-conjugate: conjugate  $(\lambda y . x ; y) (\lambda y . x^{\sim} ; y)$ 
proof -
  let ?f =  $\lambda y . x ; y$ 
  let ?g =  $\lambda y . x^{\sim} ; y$ 
  have  $\forall z y . ?f(z \sqcap (?g y)') \leq ?f z \sqcap y' \wedge ?g(y \sqcap (?f z)') \leq ?g y \sqcap z'$ 
  proof
    fix z
    show  $\forall y . ?f(z \sqcap (?g y)') \leq ?f z \sqcap y' \wedge ?g(y \sqcap (?f z)') \leq ?g y \sqcap z'$ 
    proof
      fix y
      show  $?f(z \sqcap (?g y)') \leq ?f z \sqcap y' \wedge ?g(y \sqcap (?f z)') \leq ?g y \sqcap z'$ 
      proof
        have  $?f(z \sqcap (?g y)') \leq ?f(z) \sqcap ?f((?g y)')$ 
          by (metis comp-right-isotone inf-greatest inf-le1 inf-le2)
        also have ...  $\leq ?f(z) \sqcap y'$ 
          by (metis conv-complement-sub conv-involutive inf-mono le-iff-sup order-refl)
        finally show  $?f(z \sqcap (?g y)') \leq ?f(z) \sqcap y'$ 
          by metis
      next
      have  $?g(y \sqcap (?f z)') \leq ?g(y) \sqcap ?g((?f z)')$ 
        by (metis comp-right-isotone inf-greatest inf-le1 inf-le2)
      also have ...  $\leq ?g(y) \sqcap z'$ 
        by (metis conv-complement-sub inf-mono le-iff-sup order-refl)
      finally show  $?g(y \sqcap (?f z)') \leq ?g y \sqcap z'$ 
        by metis
    end
  end
end

```

```

    by metis
qed
qed
qed
thus conjugate ?f ?g
  by (metis conjugate-char-1)
qed

lemma complement-conv-sub:  $(y ; x)' ; x^\sim \leq y'$ 
  by (smt conv-complement-sub conv-order conv-involutive conv-dist-comp conv-complement le-iff-sup)

lemma comp-right-conjugate: conjugate  $(\lambda y . y ; x) (\lambda y . y ; x^\sim)$ 
proof -
  let ?f =  $\lambda y . y ; x$ 
  let ?g =  $\lambda y . y ; x^\sim$ 
  have  $\forall z y . ?f(z \sqcap (?g y)') \leq ?f z \sqcap y' \wedge ?g(y \sqcap (?f z)') \leq ?g y \sqcap z'$ 
  proof
    fix z
    show  $\forall y . ?f(z \sqcap (?g y)') \leq ?f z \sqcap y' \wedge ?g(y \sqcap (?f z)') \leq ?g y \sqcap z'$ 
    proof
      fix y
      show  $?f(z \sqcap (?g y)') \leq ?f z \sqcap y' \wedge ?g(y \sqcap (?f z)') \leq ?g y \sqcap z'$ 
      proof
        have  $?f(z \sqcap (?g y)') \leq ?f(z) \sqcap ?f((?g y)')$ 
          by (metis comp-left-isotone inf-greatest inf-le1 inf-le2)
        also have ...  $\leq ?f(z) \sqcap y'$ 
          by (metis complement-conv-sub conv-involutive inf-mono order-refl)
        finally show  $?f(z \sqcap (?g y)') \leq ?f(z) \sqcap y'$ 
          by metis
      next
        have  $?g(y \sqcap (?f z)') \leq ?g(y) \sqcap ?g((?f z)')$ 
          by (metis comp-left-isotone inf-greatest inf-le1 inf-le2)
        also have ...  $\leq ?g(y) \sqcap z'$ 
          by (metis complement-conv-sub inf-mono order-refl)
        finally show  $?g(y \sqcap (?f z)') \leq ?g y \sqcap z'$ 
          by metis
      qed
    qed
  qed
  thus conjugate ?f ?g
    by (smt conjugate-char-1)
qed

lemma schroeder-1:  $x ; y \sqcap z = bot \longleftrightarrow x^\sim ; z \sqcap y = bot$ 
  by (smt comp-left-conjugate conjugate-def inf-commute)

lemma schroeder-2:  $x ; y \sqcap z = bot \longleftrightarrow z ; y^\sim \sqcap x = bot$ 
  by (smt comp-right-conjugate conjugate-def inf-commute)

lemma schroeder-3:  $x ; y \leq z \longleftrightarrow x^\sim ; z' \leq y'$ 
  by (metis double-compl schroeder-1 shunting-1)

lemma schroeder-4:  $x ; y \leq z \longleftrightarrow z' ; y^\sim \leq x'$ 
  by (metis double-compl schroeder-2 shunting-1)

lemma dedekind-1:  $x ; y \sqcap z \leq x ; (y \sqcap (x^\sim ; z))$ 
  by (metis comp-left-conjugate conjugate-char-2)

lemma dedekind-2:  $y ; x \sqcap z \leq (y \sqcap (z ; x^\sim)) ; x$ 
  by (smt comp-right-conjugate conjugate-char-2)

lemma comp-left-zero:  $bot ; x = bot$ 
  by (metis comp-right-conjugate conjugate-char-2)

lemma comp-right-zero:  $x ; bot = bot$ 
  by (metis comp-left-conjugate conjugate-char-2)

lemma comp-left-one:  $1 ; x = x$ 
  by (metis comp-right-one conv-dist-comp conv-involutive)

```

**lemma** *comp-right-top-increasing*:  $x \leq x ; top$   
**by** (*metis comp-right-isotone comp-right-one top-greatest*)

**lemma** *comp-left-top-increasing*:  $x \leq top ; x$   
**by** (*metis comp-left-isotone comp-left-one top-greatest*)

**lemma** *top-top*:  $top ; top = top$   
**by** (*metis comp-left-top-increasing top-unique*)

**lemma** *theorem24xxiii*:  $x ; y \sqcap (x ; z)' = x ; (y \sqcap z') \sqcap (x ; z)'$   
**proof** –  
 have  $x ; y \sqcap (x ; z)' \leq x ; (y \sqcap (x' ; (x ; z)'))$   
**by** (*metis dedekind-1*)  
 also have ...  $\leq x ; (y \sqcap z')$   
**by** (*metis comp-right-isotone conv-complement-sub inf-mono le-iff-sup order-refl*)  
 finally have  $x ; y \sqcap (x ; z)' \leq x ; (y \sqcap z') \sqcap (x ; z)'$   
**by** (*metis inf-le2 le-inf-iff*)  
 thus *?thesis*  
**by** (*metis comp-right-isotone eq-iff inf-commute inf-le1 le-infI le-infI2*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *theorem24xxiv*:  $(x ; y)' \sqcup (x ; z) = (x ; (y \sqcap z'))' \sqcup (x ; z)$   
**by** (*metis compl-inf double-compl theorem24xxiii*)

**lemma** *vector-complement*:  $x = x ; top \longrightarrow x' = x' ; top$   
**by** (*metis comp-right-top-increasing complement-conv-sub conv-top eq-iff*)

**lemma** *vector-meet-comp*:  $x = x ; top \longrightarrow (x \sqcap y) ; z = x \sqcap (y ; z)$   
**proof**  
 assume 1:  $x = x ; top$   
 hence  $(x \sqcap y) ; z \leq x \sqcap (y ; z)$   
**by** (*metis comp-left-isotone comp-right-isotone inf-assoc inf-commute inf-le2 le-iff-inf le-infI top-greatest*)  
 thus  $(x \sqcap y) ; z = x \sqcap (y ; z)$  **using** 1  
**by** (*smt antisym comp-left-isotone comp-right-isotone dedekind-2 inf-commute inf-mono order-refl order-trans top-greatest*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *vector-meet*:  $x = x ; top \wedge y = y ; top \longrightarrow x \sqcap y = (x \sqcap y) ; top$   
**by** (*metis vector-meet-comp*)

**lemma** *vector-meet-one-comp*:  $x = x ; top \longrightarrow (x \sqcap 1) ; y = x \sqcap y$   
**by** (*metis comp-left-one vector-meet-comp*)

**lemma** *covector-meet-comp-1*:  $x = x ; top \longrightarrow (y \sqcap x') ; z = (y \sqcap x') ; (x \sqcap z)$   
**proof**  
 assume 1:  $x = x ; top$   
 have  $(y \sqcap x') ; z \leq (y \sqcap x') ; (z \sqcap ((y' \sqcap x) ; top))$   
**by** (*metis inf-top-right dedekind-1 conv-dist-inf conv-involutive*)  
 also have ...  $\leq (y \sqcap x') ; (x \sqcap z)$  **using** 1  
**by** (*metis comp-left-isotone comp-right-isotone inf-le2 inf-mono order-refl inf-commute*)  
 finally show  $(y \sqcap x') ; z = (y \sqcap x') ; (x \sqcap z)$   
**by** (*metis comp-right-isotone eq-iff inf-le2*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *covector-meet-comp-2*:  $x = x ; top \longrightarrow y ; (x \sqcap z) = (y \sqcap x') ; (x \sqcap z)$   
**proof**  
 assume 1:  $x = x ; top$   
 have  $y ; (x \sqcap z) \leq (y \sqcap (top ; (x \sqcap z)')) ; (x \sqcap z)$   
**by** (*metis dedekind-2 inf-top-right*)  
 also have ...  $\leq (y \sqcap x') ; (x \sqcap z)$  **using** 1  
**by** (*metis comp-left-isotone conv-dist-comp conv-order conv-top eq-refl inf-le1 inf-mono*)  
 finally show  $y ; (x \sqcap z) = (y \sqcap x') ; (x \sqcap z)$   
**by** (*metis comp-left-isotone eq-iff inf-le1*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *coreflexive-conv*:  $x \leq 1 \longrightarrow x' = x$   
**proof**  
 assume 1:  $x \leq 1$   
 hence  $x \leq x ; (1 \sqcap (x' ; 1))$   
**by** (*metis comp-right-one le-iff-inf dedekind-1*)

**also have** ...  $\leq x^\sim$  **using** 1  
**by** (metis comp-left-isotone comp-right-one conv-dist-inf conv-one inf-absorb2 comp-left-one)  
**thus**  $x^\sim = x$   
**by** (metis antisym calculation conv-involutive conv-order order-trans)  
**qed**

**lemma** coreflexive-comp-top-meet:  $x \leq 1 \rightarrow x ; top \sqcap y = x ; y$   
**proof**  
**assume** 1:  $x \leq 1$   
**hence**  $x ; top \sqcap y \leq x ; y$   
**by** (metis comp-left-isotone comp-left-one coreflexive-conv dedekind-1 inf-top-left order-trans)  
**thus**  $x ; top \sqcap y = x ; y$  **using** 1  
**by** (metis antisym comp-left-isotone comp-left-one comp-right-isotone le-inf-iff top-greatest)  
**qed**

**lemma** coreflexive-comp-top-complement-meet-one:  $x \leq 1 \rightarrow (x ; top)' \sqcap 1 = x' \sqcap 1$   
**proof**

**assume** 1:  $x \leq 1$   
**hence** 2:  $x ; x^\sim ; (x' \sqcap 1) \leq 1 ; 1 ; x'$   
**by** (metis comp-left-one coreflexive-comp-top-meet coreflexive-conv inf-commute inf-idem le-iff-inf le-infI2)  
**have** 3:  $x ; x^\sim ; (x' \sqcap 1) \leq x ; 1 ; 1$  **using** 1  
**by** (metis comp-left-isotone comp-right-isotone inf-le2 order-trans coreflexive-conv)  
**have**  $x' \sqcap 1 \sqcap (x ; top) \leq x ; x^\sim ; (x' \sqcap 1)$   
**by** (metis dedekind-1 inf-commute comp-associative inf-top-left)  
**also have** ...  $\leq bot$  **using** 2 3  
**by** (metis le-inf-iff comp-left-one comp-right-one compl-inf-bot)  
**finally have**  $x' \sqcap 1 \leq (x ; top)' \sqcap 1$   
**by** (metis bot-unique double-compl shunting-1 inf-le2 le-inf-iff)  
**thus**  $(x ; top)' \sqcap 1 = x' \sqcap 1$   
**by** (metis antisym comp-right-top-increasing compl-le-compl-iff inf-mono order-refl)  
**qed**

**lemma** coreflexive-comp-meet:  $x \leq 1 \wedge y \leq 1 \rightarrow x ; y = x \sqcap y$   
**by** (smt comp-right-one coreflexive-comp-top-meet inf-absorb1 inf-left-commute)

**lemma** coreflexive-comp-meet-comp:  $x \leq 1 \wedge y \leq 1 \rightarrow (x ; z) \sqcap (y ; z) = (x \sqcap y) ; z$   
**by** (smt comp-associative comp-left-isotone comp-right-one coreflexive-comp-top-meet inf-left-commute le-iff-inf)

**lemma** coreflexive-comp-meet-complement:  $x \leq 1 \rightarrow (x ; y) \sqcap z' = (x ; y) \sqcap (x ; z)'$   
**by** (smt compl-le-compl-iff coreflexive-comp-top-meet inf-assoc inf-commute inf-left-idem inf-top-left le-iff-inf theorem24xxiii)

**lemma** vector-export-comp:  $(x ; top \sqcap 1) ; y = x ; top \sqcap y$   
**by** (metis comp-associative top-top vector-meet-one-comp)

— states with infinite executions of non-strict computations

**abbreviation**  $N :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a$   
**where**  $N(x) \equiv ((x') ; top)' \sqcap 1$

**lemma** N-comp:  $N(x) ; y = ((x') ; top)' \sqcap y$   
**by** (metis comp-associative top-top vector-complement vector-export-comp)

**lemma** N-comp-top:  $N(x) ; top = ((x') ; top)'$   
**by** (metis N-comp inf-top-right)

**lemma** vector-N:  $x = x ; top \rightarrow N(x) = x \sqcap 1$   
**by** (metis double-compl vector-complement)

**lemma** N-vector:  $N(x ; top) = x ; top \sqcap 1$   
**by** (metis comp-associative top-top vector-N)

**lemma** N-vector-top:  $N(x ; top) ; top = x ; top$   
**by** (metis N-vector inf-top-right vector-export-comp)

**lemma** N-below-meet-one:  $N(x) \leq x \sqcap 1$   
**by** (metis comp-right-top-increasing compl-le-swap2 inf-commute inf-le1 inf-mono le-inf-iff)

**lemma** N-below:  $N(x) \leq x$   
**by** (metis N-below-meet-one le-infE)

```
lemma N-comp-N: N(x) ; N(y) = ((x ') ; top)' ⊓ ((y ') ; top)' ⊓ 1
  by (metis N-comp inf-assoc)

lemma N-zero: N(bot) = bot
  by (metis compl-bot-eq compl-top-eq inf-bot-left top-top)

lemma N-top: N(top) = 1
  by (metis inf-top-left top-top vector-N)

lemma n-split-omega-mult: xs ; xo = xo ∧ xo ; top = xo → N(top) ; xo = xs ; N(xo) ; top
  by (metis N-top N-vector-top comp-associative comp-left-one)

end

end
```

## 25 NAlgebraRelationAlgebra

```

theory NAlgebraRelationAlgebra

imports NOmegaAlgebra RelationAlgebra

begin

sublocale relation-algebra < bounded-idempotent-semiring where plus = sup and zero = bot and T = top
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis sup-assoc)
  apply (metis sup-commute)
  apply (metis sup-idem)
  apply (metis le-iff-sup)
  apply (metis less-le-not-le)
  apply (metis sup-bot-left)
  apply (metis comp-left-dist-sup order-refl)
  apply (metis comp-right-dist-sup)
  apply (metis comp-left-zero)
  apply (metis comp-right-one conv-dist-comp conv-involutive)
  apply (metis comp-right-one order-refl)
  apply (metis comp-associative order-refl)
  apply (metis sup-top-right)
  apply (metis comp-associative)
  apply (metis comp-right-one)
  apply (metis comp-left-dist-sup)
  apply (metis comp-right-zero)
done

sublocale relation-algebra < lattice-ordered-pre-left-semiring where plus = sup and zero = bot and T = top and meet =
inf
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis inf-assoc)
  apply (metis inf-commute)
  apply (metis inf-idem)
  apply (metis inf.order-iff)
  apply (metis less-le-not-le)
  apply (metis inf-top-left)
  apply (metis inf-sup-distrib1)
  apply (metis sup-inf-distrib1)
  apply (metis inf-sup-absorb)
  apply (metis sup-inf-absorb)
done

— Theorem 37

sublocale relation-algebra < n-algebra where plus = sup and zero = bot and T = top and meet = inf and n = N and L =
top
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis N-comp-top comp-associative compl-inf double-compl inf-sup-distrib2 top-top vector-meet-comp)
  apply (metis N-comp compl-sup double-compl mult-associative mult-right-dist-add top-top N-comp-N)
  apply (metis N-comp-N compl-inf compl-sup meet-absorb mult-right-dist-add)
  apply (metis N-top inf-idem meet.add-right-upper-bound)
  apply (metis N-comp-top compl-le-swap2 top-right-mult-increasing)
  apply (metis N-top eq-refl mult-left-one mult-right-one)
  apply (metis N-top N-zero comp-right-zero mult-left-one mult-left-zero meet.add-right-zero sup-bot-right)
  apply (metis N-vector-top comp-right-zero sup-bot-left)
  apply (metis N-comp-top conv-complement-sub double-compl le-supI2 less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-isotone schroeder-3)
  apply (metis meet.add-left-upper-bound)
done

sublocale relation-algebra < n-algebra-apx where plus = sup and zero = bot and T = top and meet = inf and n = N
and L = top and apx = greater-eq
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis N-top mult-left-one n-less-eq-char sup-top-right top-greatest)
done

class left-residuated-relation-algebra = relation-algebra + inverse +
assumes lres-def:  $x / y = (x'; y^-)'$ 

```

— Theorem 32.1

```
sublocale left-residuated-relation-algebra < residuated-pre-left-semiring where plus = sup and zero = bot
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis compl-le-swap1 lres-def schroeder-4)
done
```

```
context left-residuated-relation-algebra
```

```
begin
```

— Theorem 32.3

```
lemma lres-mult-lres-lres:  $x / (z ; y) = (x / y) / z$ 
  by (metis conv-dist-comp double-compl lres-def mult-associative)
```

— Theorem 32.5

```
lemma lres-dist-meet:  $(x \sqcap y) / z = (x / z) \sqcap (y / z)$ 
  by (metis compl-inf compl-sup lres-def mult-right-dist-add)
```

— Theorem 32.6

```
lemma lres-add-export-vector: vector  $x \longrightarrow (x \sqcup y) / z = x \sqcup (y / z)$ 
proof
```

```
  assume 1: vector  $x$ 
  have  $(x \sqcup y) / z = ((x' \sqcap y') ; z^\sim)'$ 
    by (metis lres-def compl-sup)
  also have ... =  $(x' \sqcap (y' ; z^\sim))'$  using 1
    by (metis vector-complement vector-def vector-meet-comp)
  also have ... =  $x \sqcup (y / z)$ 
    by (metis compl-inf double-compl lres-def)
  finally show  $(x \sqcup y) / z = x \sqcup (y / z)$ 
```

```
.
```

```
qed
```

— Theorem 32.7

```
lemma lres-top-vector: vector  $(x / top)$ 
  by (metis eq-iff lres-inverse top-right-mult-increasing top-top vector-def lres-mult-lres-lres)
```

— Theorem 32.10

```
lemma lres-top-export-meet-mult:  $((x / top) \sqcap y) ; z = (x / top) \sqcap (y ; z)$ 
  by (metis vector-def vector-meet-comp lres-top-vector)
```

```
lemma N-lres:  $N(x) = x / top \sqcap 1$ 
  by (metis conv-top lres-def)
```

```
end
```

```
class complete-relation-algebra = relation-algebra + complete-lattice
```

```
begin
```

```
definition mu :: ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ 'a where mu f = Inf {y . f y ≤ y}
definition nu :: ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ 'a where nu f = Sup {y . y ≤ f y}
```

```
lemma mu-lower-bound: f x ≤ x → mu f ≤ x
  by (auto simp add: mu-def intro: Inf-lower)
```

```
lemma mu-greatest-lower-bound: (∀ y . f y ≤ y → x ≤ y) → x ≤ mu f
  by (auto simp add: mu-def intro: Inf-greatest)
```

```
lemma mu-unfold-1: isotone f → f (mu f) ≤ mu f
  by (metis mu-greatest-lower-bound order-trans mu-lower-bound isotone-def)
```

```
lemma mu-unfold-2: isotone f → mu f ≤ f (mu f)
  by (metis mu-unfold-1 isotone-def mu-lower-bound)
```

```

lemma mu-unfold: isotone f —> mu f = f (mu f)
  by (metis antisym mu-unfold-1 mu-unfold-2)

lemma mu-const: mu (λx . y) = y
  by (metis isotone-def mu-unfold order-refl)

lemma mu-lpfp: isotone f —> is-least-prefixpoint f (mu f)
  by (metis is-least-prefixpoint-def mu-lower-bound mu-unfold-1)

lemma mu-lfp: isotone f —> is-least-fixpoint f (mu f)
  by (metis is-least-fixpoint-def mu-lower-bound mu-unfold order-refl)

lemma mu-pmu: isotone f —> pμ f = mu f
  by (metis least-prefixpoint-char mu-lpfp)

lemma mu-mu: isotone f —> μ f = mu f
  by (metis least-fixpoint-char mu-lfp)

end

class omega-relation-algebra = relation-algebra + star + omega +
  assumes ra-star-left-unfold : 1 ⊔ y ; y* ≤ y*
  assumes ra-star-left-induct : z ⊔ y ; x ≤ x —> y* ; z ≤ x
  assumes ra-star-right-induct: z ⊔ x ; y ≤ x —> z ; y* ≤ x
  assumes ra-omega-unfold: yω = y ; yω
  assumes ra-omega-induct: x ≤ z ⊔ y ; x —> x ≤ yω ⊔ y* ; z

```

```

sublocale omega-relation-algebra < bounded-omega-algebra where plus = sup and zero = bot and T = top
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis ra-star-left-unfold)
  apply (metis ra-star-left-induct)
  apply (metis ra-star-right-induct)
  apply (metis ra-omega-unfold)
  apply (metis ra-omega-induct)
  done

```

— Theorem 38

```

sublocale omega-relation-algebra < n-omega-algebra where plus = sup and zero = bot and T = top and meet = inf and
n = N and L = top and apx = greater-eq and Omega = λx . N(xω) ; top ⊔ x*
  apply unfold-locales
  apply simp
  apply (metis n-split-omega-mult omega-vector order.refl star-mult-omega)
  apply (metis inf.absorb1 meet.eq-refl mult-associative top.extremum top-left-mult-increasing top-top vector-meet-comp)
  done

```

end

## 26 Domain

**theory** Domain

**imports** Semiring Tests

**begin**

**class** left-zero-domain-semiring = idempotent-left-zero-semiring + d +  
**assumes** d-restrict:  $x + d(x) ; x = d(x) ; x$   
**assumes** d-mult-d :  $d(x ; y) = d(x ; d(y))$   
**assumes** d-plus-one:  $d(x) + 1 = 1$   
**assumes** d-zero :  $d(0) = 0$   
**assumes** d-dist-add:  $d(x + y) = d(x) + d(y)$

**begin**

— Many lemmas in this class are taken from Georg Struth's theories.

**lemma** d-restrict-equals:  $x = d(x) ; x$   
**by** (metis add-commutative d-plus-one d-restrict mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add)

**lemma** d-involutive:  $d(d(x)) = d(x)$   
**by** (metis d-mult-d mult-left-one)

**lemma** d-fixpoint:  $(\exists y . x = d(y)) \longleftrightarrow x = d(x)$   
**by** (metis d-involutive)

**lemma** d-type:  $\forall P . (\forall x . x = d(x) \longrightarrow P(x)) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x . P(d(x)))$   
**by** (metis d-involutive)

**lemma** d-mult-sub:  $d(x ; y) \leq d(x)$   
**by** (metis d-dist-add d-mult-d d-plus-one less-eq-def mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-right-one)

**lemma** d-sub-one:  $x \leq 1 \longrightarrow x \leq d(x)$   
**by** (metis d-restrict-equals mult-right-isotone mult-right-one)

**lemma** d-strict:  $d(x) = 0 \longleftrightarrow x = 0$   
**by** (metis d-restrict-equals d-zero mult-left-zero)

**lemma** d-one:  $d(1) = 1$   
**by** (metis d-restrict-equals mult-right-one)

**lemma** d-below-one:  $d(x) \leq 1$   
**by** (metis d-plus-one less-eq-def)

**lemma** d-isotone:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow d(x) \leq d(y)$   
**by** (metis d-dist-add less-eq-def)

**lemma** d-plus-left-upper-bound:  $d(x) \leq d(x + y)$   
**by** (metis add-left-upper-bound d-isotone)

**lemma** d-export:  $d(d(x) ; y) = d(x) ; d(y)$   
**by** (smt add-commutative antisym d-mult-d d-mult-sub d-plus-left-upper-bound d-plus-one d-restrict d-sub-one mult-isotone mult-left-one mult-left-sub-dist-add-right mult-right-dist-add mult-right-one)

**lemma** d-idempotent:  $d(x) ; d(x) = d(x)$   
**by** (metis d-export d-restrict-equals)

**lemma** d-commutative:  $d(x) ; d(y) = d(y) ; d(x)$   
**by** (smt antisym d-export d-mult-d d-mult-sub d-one d-restrict-equals mult-isotone mult-left-one)

**lemma** d-least-left-preserved:  $x \leq d(y) ; x \longleftrightarrow d(x) \leq d(y)$   
**by** (metis d-below-one d-involutive d-mult-sub d-restrict-equals eq-iff mult-left-isotone mult-left-one)

**lemma** d-weak-locality:  $x ; y = 0 \longleftrightarrow x ; d(y) = 0$   
**by** (metis d-mult-d d-strict)

**lemma** d-add-closed:  $d(d(x) + d(y)) = d(x) + d(y)$

```

by (metis d-dist-add d-involutive)

lemma d-mult-closed:  $d(d(x) ; d(y)) = d(x) ; d(y)$ 
  by (metis d-export d-mult-d)

lemma d-mult-left-lower-bound:  $d(x) ; d(y) \leq d(x)$ 
  by (metis d-export d-involutive d-mult-sub)

lemma d-mult-greatest-lower-bound:  $d(x) \leq d(y) ; d(z) \longleftrightarrow d(x) \leq d(y) \wedge d(x) \leq d(z)$ 
  by (metis d-commutative d-idempotent d-mult-left-lower-bound mult-isotone order-trans)

lemma d-mult-left-absorb-add:  $d(x) ; (d(x) + d(y)) = d(x)$ 
  by (metis add-commutative d-idempotent d-plus-one mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one)

lemma d-add-left-absorb-mult:  $d(x) + d(x) ; d(y) = d(x)$ 
  by (metis add-commutative d-mult-left-lower-bound less-eq-def)

lemma d-add-left-dist-mult:  $d(x) + d(y) ; d(z) = (d(x) + d(y)) ; (d(x) + d(z))$ 
  by (smt add-associative d-commutative d-idempotent d-mult-left-absorb-add mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add)

lemma d-order:  $d(x) \leq d(y) \longleftrightarrow d(x) = d(x) ; d(y)$ 
  by (metis d-mult-greatest-lower-bound d-mult-left-absorb-add less-eq-def order-refl)

lemma d-mult-below:  $d(x) ; y \leq y$ 
  by (metis add-left-divisibility d-plus-one mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add)

lemma d-preserves-equation:  $d(y) ; x \leq x ; d(y) \longleftrightarrow d(y) ; x = d(y) ; x ; d(y)$ 
  apply rule
  apply (metis antisym d-below-one d-idempotent mult-associative mult-right-isotone mult-right-one)
  apply (metis d-below-one mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-left-one)
  done

end

class left-zero-antidomain-semiring = idempotent-left-zero-semiring + d + neg +
assumes a-restrict :  $-x ; x = 0$ 
assumes a-plus-mult-d:  $-(x ; y) + -(x ; -y) = -(x ; --y)$ 
assumes a-complement :  $--x + -x = 1$ 
assumes d-def :  $d(x) = --x$ 

begin

— Many lemmas in this class are taken from Georg Struth's theories.

notation
  uminus (a)

lemma a-greatest-left-absorber:  $a(x) ; y = 0 \longleftrightarrow a(x) \leq a(y)$ 
  apply rule
  apply (metis a-complement a-plus-mult-d a-restrict add-left-zero add-right-zero mult-left-dist-add mult-left-one mult-right-one mult-right-sub-dist-add-right)
  apply (metis a-restrict add-right-zero less-eq-def mult-right-dist-add)
  done

lemma a-mult-d:  $a(x ; y) = a(x ; d(y))$ 
  by (metis a-complement a-greatest-left-absorber a-plus-mult-d d-def less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-one mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add a-restrict add-commutative)

lemma a-d-closed:  $d(a(x)) = a(x)$ 
  by (metis a-mult-d d-def mult-left-one)

lemma a-plus-left-lower-bound:  $a(x + y) \leq a(x)$ 
  by (metis a-greatest-left-absorber eq-iff mult-left-sub-dist-add-left zero-least)

lemma a-idempotent:  $a(x) ; a(x) = a(x)$ 
  by (metis a-complement a-d-closed a-restrict add-right-zero d-def mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one)

lemma a-below-one:  $a(x) \leq 1$ 
  by (metis a-complement add-commutative add-left-upper-bound)

```

```

lemma a-mult-add: a(x) ; (y + x) = a(x) ; y
  by (metis a-restrict add-right-zero mult-left-dist-add)

lemma a-3: a(x) ; a(y) ; d(x + y) = 0
  by (metis a-below-one a-greatest-left-absorber a-mult-d a-restrict add-right-zero less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-isotone mult-left-one)

lemma a-dist-add: a(x) ; a(y) = a(x + y)
proof -
  have a(x) ; a(y) = a(x) ; a(y) ; a(x + y)
    by (metis a-3 a-complement add-left-zero d-def mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one)
  hence a(x) ; a(y) ≤ a(x + y)
    by (metis a-below-one mult-left-isotone mult-left-one order-trans)
  thus ?thesis
    by (metis a-idempotent a-plus-left-lower-bound add-commutative antisym mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone order-trans)
qed

lemma a-export: a(a(x) ; y) = d(x) + a(y)
proof -
  have a(a(x) ; y) = a(a(x) ; y) ; d(y) + a(a(x) ; y) ; a(y)
    by (metis a-complement d-def mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one)
  hence a(a(x) ; y) ≤ a(a(x) ; y) ; d(y) + a(y)
    by (metis a-below-one a-dist-add less-eq-def mult-left-isotone mult-left-one)
  hence a(a(x) ; y) ≤ a(a(x) ; y) ; (a(x) + d(x)) ; d(y) + a(y)
    by (metis a-complement add-commutative d-def mult-associative mult-left-one)
  hence a(a(x) ; y) ≤ a(a(x) ; y) ; d(x) ; d(y) + a(y)
    by (smt a-mult-d a-restrict add-left-zero mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add)
  hence a(a(x) ; y) ≤ d(x) + a(y)
    by (metis a-dist-add a-plus-left-lower-bound add-commutative add-right-isotone d-def order-trans)
  thus ?thesis
    by (metis a-restrict a-greatest-left-absorber a-dist-add add-commutative mult-left-zero d-def add-least-upper-bound mult-associative antisym)
qed

subclass left-zero-domain-semiring
apply unfold-locales
apply (smt a-complement a-d-closed a-idempotent a-restrict case-split-left-equal d-def eq-refl less-eq-def mult-associative)
apply (metis a-mult-d d-def)
apply (metis a-below-one d-def less-eq-def)
apply (metis a-3 a-d-closed a-dist-add d-def)
apply (metis a-dist-add a-export d-def)
done

subclass tests
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis mult-associative)
apply (metis a-dist-add add-commutative)
apply (metis a-complement a-d-closed a-dist-add d-def mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one)
apply (metis a-d-closed a-dist-add d-def)
apply (rule the-equality[THEN sym])
apply (metis a-d-closed a-restrict d-def)
apply (metis a-d-closed a-restrict d-def)
apply (metis a-complement a-restrict add-right-zero mult-right-one)
apply (metis a-d-closed a-export d-def)
apply (smt a-d-closed a-dist-add a-plus-left-lower-bound add-commutative d-def less-eq-def)
apply (metis less-def)
done

lemma a-fixpoint: ∀ x . (a(x) = x → (∀ y . y = 0))
  by (metis a-complement a-restrict add-idempotent mult-left-one mult-left-zero)

lemma a-strict: a(x) = 1 ↔ x = 0
  by (metis a-complement a-restrict add-right-zero mult-left-one mult-right-one)

lemma d-complement-zero: d(x) ; a(x) = 0
  by (metis a-restrict d-def)

lemma a-complement-zero: a(x) ; d(x) = 0
  by (metis d-def zero-def)

```

**lemma** *a-shunting-zero*:  $a(x) ; d(y) = 0 \longleftrightarrow a(x) \leq a(y)$   
**by** (*metis a-greatest-left-absorber d-weak-locality*)

**lemma** *a-antitone*:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow a(y) \leq a(x)$   
**by** (*metis a-plus-left-lower-bound less-eq-def*)

**lemma** *a-mult-deMorgan*:  $a(a(x) ; a(y)) = d(x + y)$   
**by** (*metis a-dist-add d-def*)

**lemma** *a-mult-deMorgan-1*:  $a(a(x) ; a(y)) = d(x) + d(y)$   
**by** (*metis a-mult-deMorgan d-dist-add*)

**lemma** *a-mult-deMorgan-2*:  $a(d(x) ; d(y)) = a(x) + a(y)$   
**by** (*metis d-def plus-def*)

**lemma** *a-plus-deMorgan*:  $a(a(x) + a(y)) = d(x) ; d(y)$   
**by** (*metis a-dist-add d-def*)

**lemma** *a-plus-deMorgan-1*:  $a(d(x) + d(y)) = a(x) ; a(y)$   
**by** (*metis a-mult-deMorgan-1 sub-mult-closed*)

**lemma** *a-mult-left-upper-bound*:  $a(x) \leq a(x ; y)$   
**by** (*metis a-greatest-left-absorber d-def d-mult-sub leq-mult-zero sub-comm*)

**lemma** *d-a-closed*:  $a(d(x)) = a(x)$   
**by** (*metis a-d-closed d-def*)

**lemma** *a-export-d*:  $a(d(x) ; y) = a(x) + a(y)$   
**by** (*metis a-mult-d a-mult-deMorgan-2*)

**lemma** *a-7*:  $d(x) ; a(d(y) + d(z)) = d(x) ; a(y) ; a(z)$   
**by** (*metis a-plus-deMorgan-1 mult-associative*)

**lemma** *d-a-shunting*:  $d(x) ; a(y) \leq d(z) \longleftrightarrow d(x) \leq d(z) + d(y)$   
**by** (*smt a-dist-add d-def plus-closed shunting sub-comm*)

**lemma** *d-d-shunting*:  $d(x) ; d(y) \leq d(z) \longleftrightarrow d(x) \leq d(z) + a(y)$   
**by** (*metis d-a-closed d-a-shunting d-def*)

**lemma** *d-cancellation-1*:  $d(x) \leq d(y) + (d(x) ; a(y))$   
**by** (*metis a-dist-add add-commutative add-left-upper-bound d-def plus-compl-intro*)

**lemma** *d-cancellation-2*:  $(d(z) + d(y)) ; a(y) \leq d(z)$   
**by** (*metis d-a-shunting d-dist-add eq-refl*)

**lemma** *a-add-closed*:  $d(a(x) + a(y)) = a(x) + a(y)$   
**by** (*metis d-def plus-closed*)

**lemma** *a-mult-closed*:  $d(a(x) ; a(y)) = a(x) ; a(y)$   
**by** (*metis d-def sub-mult-closed*)

**lemma** *d-a-shunting-zero*:  $d(x) ; a(y) = 0 \longleftrightarrow d(x) \leq d(y)$   
**by** (*metis a-greatest-left-absorber d-def*)

**lemma** *d-d-shunting-zero*:  $d(x) ; d(y) = 0 \longleftrightarrow d(x) \leq a(y)$   
**by** (*metis d-def leq-mult-zero*)

**lemma** *d-compl-intro*:  $d(x) + d(y) = d(x) + a(x) ; d(y)$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative d-def plus-compl-intro*)

**lemma** *a-compl-intro*:  $a(x) + a(y) = a(x) + d(x) ; a(y)$   
**by** (*smt a-dist-add add-commutative d-def mult-right-one plus-compl plus-distr-mult-left*)

**lemma** *kat-2*:  $y ; a(z) \leq a(x) ; y \longrightarrow d(x) ; y ; a(z) = 0$   
**by** (*smt a-export a-plus-left-lower-bound add-least-upper-bound d-d-shunting-zero d-export d-strict less-eq-def mult-associative*)

**lemma** *kat-3*:  $d(x) ; y ; a(z) = 0 \longrightarrow d(x) ; y = d(x) ; y ; d(z)$   
**by** (*metis add-left-zero d-def mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one plus-compl*)

```

lemma kat-4:  $d(x) ; y = d(x) ; y ; d(z) \longrightarrow d(x) ; y \leq y ; d(z)$ 
  by (metis a-below-one d-def mult-left-isotone mult-left-one)

lemma kat-2-equiv:  $y ; a(z) \leq a(x) ; y \longleftrightarrow d(x) ; y ; a(z) = 0$ 
  by (smt2 kat-2 a-below-one a-complement add-left-zero d-def mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add mult-right-isotone mult-right-one)

lemma kat-4-equiv:  $d(x) ; y = d(x) ; y ; d(z) \longleftrightarrow d(x) ; y \leq y ; d(z)$ 
  apply rule
  apply (metis kat-4)
  apply (rule antisym)
  apply (metis d-idempotent less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add)
  apply (metis d-plus-one less-eq-def mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one)
  done

lemma kat-3-equiv-opp:  $a(z) ; y ; d(x) = 0 \longleftrightarrow y ; d(x) = d(z) ; y ; d(x)$ 
  by (metis a-complement a-restrict add-left-zero d-a-closed d-def mult-associative mult-left-one mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add)

lemma kat-4-equiv-opp:  $y ; d(x) = d(z) ; y ; d(x) \longleftrightarrow y ; d(x) \leq d(z) ; y$ 
  by (metis d-def double-negation kat-2-equiv kat-3-equiv-opp)

lemma d-restrict-iff:  $(x \leq y) \longleftrightarrow (x \leq d(x) ; y)$ 
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound d-below-one d-restrict-equals less-eq-def mult-left-dist-add mult-left-isotone mult-left-one)

lemma d-restrict-iff-1:  $(d(x) ; y \leq z) \longleftrightarrow (d(x) ; y \leq d(x) ; z)$ 
  by (metis add-commutative d-export d-mult-left-lower-bound d-plus-one d-restrict-iff mult-left-isotone mult-left-one mult-right-sub-dist-add-right order-trans)

end

end

```

## 27 DomainIteration

```

theory DomainIteration

imports Domain LatticeOrderedSemiring OmegaAlgebra

begin

class domain-semiring-lattice = left-zero-domain-semiring + lattice-ordered-pre-left-semiring

begin

subclass bounded-idempotent-left-zero-semiring ..

lemma d-top:  $d(T) = 1$ 
  by (metis add-left-top d-dist-add d-one d-plus-one)

lemma mult-domain-top:  $x ; d(y) ; T \leq d(x ; y) ; T$ 
  by (smt d-mult-d d-restrict-equals mult-associative mult-right-isotone top-greatest)

lemma domain-meet-domain:  $d(x \frown d(y) ; z) \leq d(y)$ 
  by (metis d-export d-isotone d-mult-left-lower-bound meet.add-right-upper-bound order-trans)

lemma meet-domain:  $x \frown d(y) ; z = d(y) ; (x \frown z)$ 
  apply (rule antisym)
  apply (metis domain-meet-domain add-commutative add-right-divisibility d-plus-one d-restrict-equals meet.add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone mult-left-one mult-right-isotone order-trans)
  apply (metis d-plus-one meet.add-least-upper-bound mult-left-one mult-left-sub-dist-meet-right mult-right-sub-dist-add-left)
  done

lemma meet-intro-domain:  $x \frown y = d(y) ; x \frown y$ 
  by (metis d-restrict-equals meet-commutative meet-domain)

lemma meet-domain-top:  $x \frown d(y) ; T = d(y) ; x$ 
  by (metis meet.add-right-zero meet-domain)

lemma d(x) = x ; T ∼ 1 nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

lemma d-galois:  $d(x) \leq d(y) \longleftrightarrow x \leq d(y) ; T$ 
  by (metis d-isotone d-least-left-preserved meet-domain-top meet.add-least-upper-bound)

lemma vector-meet:  $x ; T \frown y \leq d(x) ; y$ 
  by (metis d-galois d-mult-sub meet-commutative meet-domain-top meet.add-right-isotone)

end

class domain-semiring-lattice-L = domain-semiring-lattice + L +
  assumes l1:  $x ; L = x ; 0 + d(x) ; L$ 
  assumes l2:  $d(L) ; x \leq x ; d(L)$ 
  assumes l3:  $d(L) ; T \leq L + d(L ; 0) ; T$ 
  assumes l4:  $L ; T \leq L$ 
  assumes l5:  $x ; 0 \frown L \leq (x \frown L) ; 0$ 

begin

lemma l8:  $(x \frown L) ; 0 \leq x ; 0 \frown L$ 
  by (metis meet-commutative meet.add-least-upper-bound mult-right-sub-dist-meet-right zero-right-mult-decreasing)

lemma l9:  $x ; 0 \frown L \leq d(x ; 0) ; L$ 
  by (metis d-restrict-equals meet-commutative meet-domain meet.add-right-upper-bound)

lemma l10:  $L ; L = L$ 
  by (metis d-restrict-equals l1 less-eq-def zero-right-mult-decreasing)

lemma l11:  $d(x) ; L \leq x ; L$ 
  by (metis add-right-upper-bound l1)

lemma l12:  $d(x ; 0) ; L \leq x ; 0$ 
  by (metis add-right-divisibility l1 mult-associative mult-left-zero)

```

**lemma** l13:  $d(x ; 0) ; L \leq x$   
**by** (metis l12 order-trans zero-right-mult-decreasing)

**lemma** l14:  $x ; L \leq x ; 0 + L$   
**by** (metis add-right-isotone l1 meet-domain-top meet.add-left-upper-bound)

**lemma** l15:  $x ; d(y) ; L = x ; 0 + d(x ; y) ; L$   
**by** (metis d-commutative d-mult-d d-zero l1 mult-associative mult-left-zero)

**lemma** l16:  $x ; T \succsim L \leq x ; L$   
**by** (metis l11 order-trans vector-meet)

**lemma** l17:  $d(x) ; L \leq d(x ; L) ; L$   
**by** (smt d-restrict-equals l11 meet-domain-top meet.add-least-upper-bound meet.add-left-divisibility order-trans)

**lemma** l18:  $d(x) ; L = d(x ; L) ; L$   
**by** (metis antisym d-mult-sub l17 mult-left-isotone)

**lemma** l19:  $d(x ; T ; 0) ; L \leq d(x ; L) ; L$   
**by** (metis d-mult-sub l18 mult-associative mult-left-isotone)

**lemma** l20:  $x \leq y \longleftrightarrow x \leq y + L \wedge x \leq y + d(y ; 0) ; T$   
**apply rule**  
**apply** (metis add-isotone add-right-zero zero-least)  
**apply** (smt add-commutative add-left-dist-meet l13 less-eq-def meet-domain-top)  
**done**

**lemma** l21:  $d(x ; 0) ; L \leq x ; 0 \succsim L$   
**by** (metis l12 meet-domain-top meet.add-least-upper-bound meet.add-left-upper-bound)

**lemma** l22:  $x ; 0 \succsim L = d(x ; 0) ; L$   
**by** (metis antisym l9 l21)

**lemma** l23:  $x ; T \succsim L = d(x) ; L$   
**apply** (rule antisym)  
**apply** (metis vector-meet)  
**apply** (metis add-least-upper-bound d-mult-below l1 meet.add-least-upper-bound mult-right-isotone top-greatest)  
**done**

**lemma** l29:  $L ; d(L) = L$   
**by** (metis d-preserves-equation d-restrict-equals l2)

**lemma** l30:  $d(L) ; x \leq (x \succsim L) + d(L ; 0) ; x$   
**by** (smt l3 less-eq-def meet-domain-top meet-left-dist-add)

**lemma** l31:  $d(L) ; x = (x \succsim L) + d(L ; 0) ; x$   
**by** (smt add-least-upper-bound antisym d-mult-sub d-restrict-equals l30 meet-domain mult-left-sub-dist-meet-left)

**lemma** l40:  $L ; x \leq L$   
**by** (metis add-right-top l4 mult-left-sub-dist-add-left order-trans)

**lemma** l41:  $L ; T = L$   
**by** (metis antisym l4 top-right-mult-increasing)

**lemma** l50:  $x ; 0 \succsim L = (x \succsim L) ; 0$   
**by** (metis eq-iff l5 l8)

**lemma** l51:  $d(x ; 0) ; L = (x \succsim L) ; 0$   
**by** (metis l22 l50)

**lemma** l90:  $L ; T ; L = L$   
**by** (metis add-commutative d-restrict-equals d-top l1 l51 l31 meet-absorb meet-commutative mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-zero mult-right-one)

**lemma** l91:  $x = x ; T \longrightarrow d(L ; 0) ; x \leq d(x ; 0) ; T$   
**proof -**  
**have**  $d(L ; 0) ; x \leq d(d(L ; 0) ; x) ; T$   
**by** (metis d-galois order-refl)

```

also have ... = d(d(L ; 0) ; d(x)) ; T
  by (metis d-mult-d)
also have ... = d(d(x) ; L ; 0) ; T
  by (metis d-commutative d-mult-d mult-associative)
also have ... ≤ d(x ; L ; 0) ; T
  by (metis d-isotone l11 mult-left-isotone)
also have ... ≤ d(x ; T ; 0) ; T
  by (metis d-isotone mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone top-greatest)
finally show ?thesis
  by metis
qed

lemma l92: x = x ; T —> d(L ; 0) ; x ≤ d((x ∘ L) ; 0) ; T
proof
  assume 1: x = x ; T
  have d(L ; 0) ; x = d(L) ; d(L ; 0) ; x
    by (metis d-commutative d-mult-sub d-order)
  also have ... ≤ d(L) ; d(x ; 0) ; T using 1
    by (metis eq-iff l91 mult-associative mult-isotone)
  also have ... = d(d(x ; 0) ; L) ; T
    by (metis d-commutative d-export)
  also have ... ≤ d((x ∘ L) ; 0) ; T
    by (metis l51 order-refl)
  finally show d(L ; 0) ; x ≤ d((x ∘ L) ; 0) ; T
    by metis
qed

end

class domain-itering-lattice-L = bounded-itering + domain-semiring-lattice-L

begin

lemma mult-L-circ: (x ; L)° = 1 + x ; L
  by (metis circ-back-loop-fixpoint circ-mult l40 less-eq-def mult-associative)

lemma mult-L-circ-mult-below: (x ; L)° ; y ≤ y + x ; L
  by (smt add-right-isotone l40 mult-L-circ mult-associative mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add mult-right-isotone)

lemma circ-L: L° = L + 1
  by (metis add-commutative l10 mult-L-circ)

lemma circ-d0-L: x° ; d(x ; 0) ; L = x° ; 0
  by (metis add-right-zero circ-loop-fixpoint circ-plus-same d-zero l15 mult-associative mult-left-zero)

lemma d0-circ-left-unfold: d(x° ; 0) = d(x ; x° ; 0)
  by (metis add-commutative add-left-zero circ-loop-fixpoint mult-associative)

lemma d-circ-import: d(y) ; x ≤ x ; d(y) —> d(y) ; x° = d(y) ; (d(y) ; x)°
  apply rule
  apply (rule antisym)
  apply (metis circ-simulate circ-slide mult-associative d-idempotent d-preserves-equation)
  apply (metis circ-isotone mult-left-isotone mult-left-one mult-right-isotone d-below-one)
  done

end

class domain-omega-algebra-lattice-L = bounded-left-zero-omega-algebra + domain-semiring-lattice-L

begin

lemma mult-L-star: (x ; L)° = 1 + x ; L
  by (metis l40 less-eq-def mult-associative star.circ-back-loop-fixpoint star.circ-mult)

lemma mult-L-omega: (x ; L)° ≤ x ; L
  by (smt l41 less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add omega-unfold top-greatest)

lemma mult-L-add-star: (x ; L + y)° = y° + y° ; x ; L
  proof (rule antisym)

```

```

have  $(x ; L + y) ; (y^* + y^* ; x ; L) = x ; L ; (y^* + y^* ; x ; L) + y ; (y^* + y^* ; x ; L)$ 
  by (metis mult-associative mult-right-dist-add)
also have ...  $\leq x ; L + y ; (y^* + y^* ; x ; L)$ 
  by (metis add-left-isotone l40 mult-associative mult-right-isotone)
also have ...  $\leq x ; L + y ; y^* + y^* ; x ; L$ 
  by (smt add-associative add-commutative add-right-upper-bound mult-associative mult-left-dist-add star.circ-loop-fixpoint)
also have ...  $\leq x ; L + y^* + y^* ; x ; L$ 
  by (metis add-left-isotone add-right-isotone star.left-plus-below-circ)
also have ...  $= y^* + y^* ; x ; L$ 
  by (metis add-associative add-commutative mult-associative star.circ-loop-fixpoint star.circ-reflexive
star.circ-sup-one-right-unfold star-involutive)
finally have  $1 + (x ; L + y) ; (y^* + y^* ; x ; L) \leq y^* + y^* ; x ; L$ 
  by (metis add-commutative add-least-upper-bound add-right-divisibility star.circ-left-unfold)
thus  $(x ; L + y)^* \leq y^* + y^* ; x ; L$ 
  by (metis mult-right-one star-left-induct)
next
show  $y^* + y^* ; x ; L \leq (x ; L + y)^*$ 
  by (metis add-commutative add-least-upper-bound mult-associative star.circ-increasing star.circ-mult-upper-bound
star.circ-sub-dist)
qed

```

**lemma** *mult-L-add-omega*:  $(x ; L + y)^\omega \leq y^\omega + y^* ; x ; L$

**proof** –

```

have 1:  $(y^* ; x ; L)^\omega \leq y^\omega + y^* ; x ; L$ 
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound add-right-isotone mult-L-omega)
have  $(y^* ; x ; L)^* ; y^\omega \leq y^\omega + y^* ; x ; L$ 
  by (metis add-right-isotone l40 mult-associative mult-right-isotone star-left-induct)
thus ?thesis using 1
  by (smt add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def mult-associative omega-decompose)
qed

```

end

**sublocale** *domain-omega-algebra-lattice-L* < *dL-star!*: *itering* **where** *circ* = *star* ..

**sublocale** *domain-omega-algebra-lattice-L* < *dL-star!*: *domain-itering-lattice-L* **where** *circ* = *star* ..

**context** *domain-omega-algebra-lattice-L*

**begin**

**lemma** *d0-star-below-d0-omega*:  $d(x^* ; 0) \leq d(x^\omega ; 0)$ 
 by (metis d-isotone star-zero-below-omega-zero)

**lemma** *d0-below-d0-omega*:  $d(x ; 0) \leq d(x^\omega ; 0)$ 
 by (metis d0-star-below-d0-omega d-isotone mult-left-isotone order-trans star.circ-increasing)

**lemma** *star-L-split*:  $y \leq z \wedge x ; z ; L \leq x ; 0 + z ; L \longrightarrow x^* ; y ; L \leq x^* ; 0 + z ; L$

**proof**

```

assume 1:  $y \leq z \wedge x ; z ; L \leq x ; 0 + z ; L$ 
have  $x ; (x^* ; 0 + z ; L) \leq x^* ; 0 + x ; z ; L$ 
  by (metis add-right-zero eq-iff mult-associative mult-left-dist-add star.circ-loop-fixpoint)
also have ...  $\leq x^* ; 0 + x ; 0 + z ; L$  using 1
  by (metis add-associative add-left-upper-bound less-eq-def)
also have ...  $= x^* ; 0 + z ; L$ 
  by (metis add-commutative less-eq-def mult-right-dist-add star.circ-increasing)
finally have  $y ; L + x ; (x^* ; 0 + z ; L) \leq x^* ; 0 + z ; L$  using 1
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound mult-left-isotone order-trans)
thus  $x^* ; y ; L \leq x^* ; 0 + z ; L$ 
  by (metis star-left-induct mult-associative)
qed

```

**lemma** *star-L-split-same*:  $x ; y ; L \leq x ; 0 + y ; L \longrightarrow x^* ; y ; L = x^* ; 0 + y ; L$

by (smt add-associative add-left-zero antisym less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-one
mult-right-sub-dist-add-left order-refl star-L-split star.circ-right-unfold)

**lemma** *star-d-L-split-equal*:  $d(x ; y) \leq d(y) \longrightarrow x^* ; d(y) ; L = x^* ; 0 + d(y) ; L$

by (metis add-right-isotone l15 less-eq-def mult-right-sub-dist-add-left star-L-split-same)

```

lemma d0-omega-mult:  $d(x^\omega ; y ; 0) = d(x^\omega ; 0)$ 
  apply (rule antisym)
  apply (metis d-isotone mult-left-isotone omega-sub-vector)
  apply (metis d-isotone mult-associative mult-right-isotone zero-least)
  done

lemma d-omega-export:  $d(y) ; x \leq x ; d(y) \longrightarrow d(y) ; x^\omega = (d(y) ; x)^\omega$ 
  apply (rule impI)
  apply (rule antisym)
  apply (metis d-preserves-equation omega-simulation order-refl)
  apply (smt less-eq-def mult-left-dist-add omega-simulation-2 omega-slide)
  done

lemma d-omega-import:  $d(y) ; x \leq x ; d(y) \longrightarrow d(y) ; x^\omega = d(y) ; (d(y) ; x)^\omega$ 
  by (metis d-idempotent d-omega-export mult-associative omega-slide)

lemma star-d-omega-top:  $x^* ; d(x^\omega) ; T = x^* ; 0 + d(x^\omega) ; T$ 
  apply (rule antisym)
  apply (metis add-right-divisibility dual-order.trans mult-domain-top star-mult-omega)
    apply (smt2 add-associative add-commutative add-left-divisibility add-left-zero mult-associative mult-left-dist-add star.circ-loop-fixpoint)
  done

lemma omega-meet-L:  $x^\omega \frown L = d(x^\omega) ; L$ 
  by (metis l23 omega-vector)

lemma d-star-mult:  $d(x ; y) \leq d(y) \longrightarrow d(x^* ; y) = d(x^* ; 0) + d(y)$  oops
lemma d0-split-omega-omega:  $x^\omega \leq x^\omega ; 0 + d(x^\omega \frown L) ; T$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

end
end

```

## 28 DomainRecursion

**theory** DomainRecursion

**imports** DomainIteration Approximation

**begin**

**class** domain-semiring-lattice-apx = domain-semiring-lattice-L + apx +  
**assumes** apx-def:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longleftrightarrow x \leq y + L \wedge d(L) ; y \leq x + d(x ; 0) ; T$

**begin**

**lemma** apx-transitive:  $x \sqsubseteq y \wedge y \sqsubseteq z \longrightarrow x \sqsubseteq z$

**proof**

assume 1:  $x \sqsubseteq y \wedge y \sqsubseteq z$

hence 2:  $x \leq z + L$

by (smt add-associative add-commutative apx-def less-eq-def)

have  $d(d(L) ; y ; 0) ; T \leq d((x + d(x ; 0) ; T) ; 0) ; T$  using 1

by (metis apx-def d-isotone mult-left-isotone)

also have ...  $\leq d(x ; 0) ; T$

by (metis add-least-upper-bound d-galois mult-left-isotone mult-right-dist-add order-refl zero-right-mult-decreasing)

finally have 3:  $d(d(L) ; y ; 0) ; T \leq d(x ; 0) ; T$

by metis

have  $d(L) ; z = d(L) ; (d(L) ; z)$

by (metis d-idempotent mult-associative)

also have ...  $\leq d(L) ; y + d(d(L) ; y ; 0) ; T$  using 1

by (metis apx-def d-export mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-isotone)

also have ...  $\leq x + d(x ; 0) ; T$  using 1 3

by (smt add-least-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound apx-def order-trans)

finally show  $x \sqsubseteq z$  using 2

by (metis apx-def)

**qed**

**lemma** apx-meet-L:  $y \sqsubseteq x \longrightarrow x \frown L \leq y \frown L$

**proof**

assume 1:  $y \sqsubseteq x$

have  $x \frown L = d(L) ; x \frown L$

by (metis d-restrict-equals meet-commutative meet-domain)

also have ...  $\leq (y + d(y ; 0) ; T) \frown L$  using 1

by (metis apx-def meet.add-left-isotone)

also have ...  $\leq y$

by (metis add-least-upper-bound l13 meet-commutative meet-domain meet-left-dist-add meet.add-right-upper-bound meet.add-right-zero)

finally show  $x \frown L \leq y \frown L$

by (metis meet-associative meet-idempotent meet.add-left-isotone)

**qed**

**lemma** add-apx-left-isotone:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow x + z \sqsubseteq y + z$

**proof**

assume 1:  $x \sqsubseteq y$

hence 2:  $x + z \leq y + z + L$

by (smt add-associative add-commutative add-left-isotone apx-def)

have  $d(L) ; (y + z) = d(L) ; y + d(L) ; z$

by (metis mult-left-dist-add)

also have ...  $\leq d(L) ; y + z$

by (metis add-commutative add-least-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound d-below-one mult-left-dist-add mult-left-isotone mult-left-one)

also have ...  $\leq x + d(x ; 0) ; T + z$  using 1

by (metis add-left-isotone apx-def)

also have ...  $\leq x + z + d((x + z) ; 0) ; T$

by (smt add-associative add-commutative add-right-isotone d-isotone mult-left-isotone mult-right-sub-dist-add-left)

finally show  $x + z \sqsubseteq y + z$  using 2

by (metis apx-def)

**qed**

**subclass** apx-biorder

**apply** unfold-locales

**apply** (metis add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound apx-def d-plus-one mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add)

```

apply (metis add-same-context antisym apx-def apx-meet-L relative-equality)
apply (rule apx-transitive)
done

lemma mult-apx-left-isotone:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow x ; z \sqsubseteq y ; z$ 
proof
  assume 1:  $x \sqsubseteq y$ 
  hence  $x ; z \leq y ; z + L ; z$ 
    by (metis apx-def mult-left-isotone mult-right-dist-add)
  hence 2:  $x ; z \leq y ; z + L$ 
    by (metis add-commutative add-left-isotone l40 order-trans)
  have  $d(L) ; y ; z \leq x ; z + d(x ; 0) ; T ; z$  using 1
    by (metis apx-def mult-left-isotone mult-right-dist-add)
  also have ...  $\leq x ; z + d(x ; z ; 0) ; T$ 
    by (metis add-right-isotone d-isotone mult-associative mult-isotone mult-right-isotone top-greatest zero-least)
  finally show  $x ; z \sqsubseteq y ; z$  using 2
    by (metis apx-def mult-associative)
qed

```

```

lemma mult-apx-right-isotone:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow z ; x \sqsubseteq z ; y$ 
proof
  assume 1:  $x \sqsubseteq y$ 
  hence  $z ; x \leq z ; y + z ; L$ 
    by (metis apx-def mult-left-dist-add mult-right-isotone)
  also have ...  $\leq z ; y + z ; 0 + L$ 
    by (metis add-associative add-right-isotone l14)
  finally have 2:  $z ; x \leq z ; y + L$ 
    by (metis add-right-zero mult-left-dist-add)
  have  $d(L) ; z ; y \leq z ; d(L) ; y$ 
    by (metis l2 mult-left-isotone)
  also have ...  $\leq z ; (x + d(x ; 0) ; T)$  using 1
    by (metis apx-def mult-associative mult-right-isotone)
  also have ...  $= z ; x + z ; d(x ; 0) ; T$ 
    by (metis mult-associative mult-left-dist-add)
  also have ...  $\leq z ; x + d(z ; x ; 0) ; T$ 
    by (metis add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-domain-top)
  finally show  $z ; x \sqsubseteq z ; y$  using 2
    by (metis apx-def mult-associative)
qed

```

```

subclass apx-semiring
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis add-right-upper-bound apx-def l3 mult-right-isotone order-trans top-greatest)
  apply (rule add-apx-left-isotone)
  apply (rule mult-apx-left-isotone)
  apply (rule mult-apx-right-isotone)
done

```

```

lemma meet-L-apx-isotone:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow x \frown L \sqsubseteq y \frown L$ 
  by (smt add-absorb add-commutative apx-def apx-meet-L d-restrict-equals l20 meet-commutative meet-domain
meet.add-left-upper-bound)

```

```

definition kappa-apx-meet :: ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool
  where kappa-apx-meet f ⟷ apx.has-least-fixpoint f ∧ has-apx-meet (μ f) (ν f) ∧ κ f = μ f △ ν f

```

```

definition kappa-mu-nu :: ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool
  where kappa-mu-nu f ⟷ apx.has-least-fixpoint f ∧ κ f = μ f + (ν f ∘ L)

```

```

definition nu-below-mu-nu :: ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool
  where nu-below-mu-nu f ⟷ d(L) ; ν f ≤ μ f + (ν f ∘ L) + d(ν f ; 0) ; T

```

```

definition nu-below-mu-nu-2 :: ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool
  where nu-below-mu-nu-2 f ⟷ d(L) ; ν f ≤ μ f + (ν f ∘ L) + d((μ f + (ν f ∘ L)) ; 0) ; T

```

```

definition mu-nu-apx-nu :: ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool
  where mu-nu-apx-nu f ⟷ μ f + (ν f ∘ L) ⊑ ν f

```

```

definition mu-nu-apx-meet :: ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool
  where mu-nu-apx-meet f ⟷ has-apx-meet (μ f) (ν f) ∧ μ f △ ν f = μ f + (ν f ∘ L)

```

```

definition apx-meet-below-nu :: ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool
  where apx-meet-below-nu f ←→ has-apx-meet (μ f) (ν f) ∧ μ f △ ν f ≤ ν f

lemma mu-below-l: μ f ≤ μ f + (ν f ∘ L)
  by (metis add-left-upper-bound)

lemma l-below-nu: has-least-fixpoint f ∧ has-greatest-fixpoint f → μ f + (ν f ∘ L) ≤ ν f
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound meet.add-left-upper-bound mu-below-nu)

lemma n-l-nu: has-least-fixpoint f ∧ has-greatest-fixpoint f → (μ f + (ν f ∘ L)) ∘ L = ν f ∘ L
  by (smt add-commutative add-left-dist-meet less-eq-def meet-absorb meet-associative meet-commutative mu-below-nu)

lemma l-apx-mu: μ f + (ν f ∘ L) ⊑ μ f
  by (metis add-right-isotone apx-def meet-absorb meet-domain-top meet.add-least-upper-bound meet.add-left-upper-bound
       meet.add-right-upper-bound)

lemma nu-below-mu-nu-nu-below-mu-nu-2: nu-below-mu-nu f → nu-below-mu-nu-2 f
proof
  assume 1: nu-below-mu-nu f
  have d(L) ; ν f = d(L) ; (d(L) ; ν f)
    by (metis d-idempotent mult-associative)
  also have ... ≤ d(L) ; (μ f + (ν f ∘ L) + d(ν f ; 0) ; T) using 1
    by (metis mult-right-isotone nu-below-mu-nu-def)
  also have ... = d(L) ; (μ f + (ν f ∘ L)) + d(L) ; d(ν f ; 0) ; T
    by (metis mult-associative mult-left-dist-add)
  also have ... ≤ μ f + (ν f ∘ L) + d(L) ; d(ν f ; 0) ; T
    by (metis add-left-isotone meet-domain-top meet.add-left-upper-bound)
  also have ... = μ f + (ν f ∘ L) + d(d(ν f ; 0) ; L) ; T
    by (smt d-commutative d-export)
  also have ... = μ f + (ν f ∘ L) + d((ν f ∘ L) ; 0) ; T
    by (metis l51)
  also have ... ≤ μ f + (ν f ∘ L) + d((μ f + (ν f ∘ L)) ; 0) ; T
    by (metis add-right-isotone add-right-upper-bound d-dist-add mult-right-dist-add)
  finally show nu-below-mu-nu-2 f
    by (metis nu-below-mu-nu-2-def)
qed

lemma nu-below-mu-nu-2-nu-below-mu-nu: has-least-fixpoint f ∧ has-greatest-fixpoint f ∧ nu-below-mu-nu-2 f →
nu-below-mu-nu f
proof
  assume 1: has-least-fixpoint f ∧ has-greatest-fixpoint f ∧ nu-below-mu-nu-2 f
  hence d(L) ; ν f ≤ μ f + (ν f ∘ L) + d((μ f + (ν f ∘ L)) ; 0) ; T
    by (metis nu-below-mu-nu-2-def)
  also have ... ≤ μ f + (ν f ∘ L) + d(ν f ; 0) ; T using 1
    by (smt add-absorb add-associative add-commutative d-dist-add l-below-nu less-eq-def meet-absorb mult-right-dist-add)
  finally show nu-below-mu-nu f
    by (metis nu-below-mu-nu-def)
qed

lemma nu-below-mu-nu-equivalent: has-least-fixpoint f ∧ has-greatest-fixpoint f → (nu-below-mu-nu f ←→ nu-below-mu-nu-2 f)
  by (metis nu-below-mu-nu-2-nu-below-mu-nu nu-below-mu-nu-nu-below-mu-nu-2)

lemma nu-below-mu-nu-2-mu-nu-apx-nu: has-least-fixpoint f ∧ has-greatest-fixpoint f ∧ nu-below-mu-nu-2 f → mu-nu-apx-nu f
proof
  assume 1: has-least-fixpoint f ∧ has-greatest-fixpoint f ∧ nu-below-mu-nu-2 f
  hence μ f + (ν f ∘ L) ≤ ν f + L
    by (metis add-commutative add-right-upper-bound l-below-nu order-trans)
  thus mu-nu-apx-nu f using 1
    by (metis apx-def mu-nu-apx-nu-def nu-below-mu-nu-2-def)
qed

lemma mu-nu-apx-nu-mu-nu-apx-meet: has-least-fixpoint f ∧ has-greatest-fixpoint f ∧ mu-nu-apx-nu f → mu-nu-apx-meet f
proof
  let ?l = μ f + (ν f ∘ L)
  assume has-least-fixpoint f ∧ has-greatest-fixpoint f ∧ mu-nu-apx-nu f
  hence is-apx-meet (μ f) (ν f) ?l
    by (smt add-apx-left-isotone add-commutative apx-meet-L is-apx-meet-def l-apx-mu less-eq-def meet.add-least-upper-bound
         )

```

```

mu-nu-apx-nu-def)
  thus mu-nu-apx-meet f
    by (smt apx-meet-char mu-nu-apx-meet-def)
qed

lemma mu-nu-apx-meet-apx-meet-below-nu: has-least-fixpoint f ∧ has-greatest-fixpoint f ∧ mu-nu-apx-meet f →
apx-meet-below-nu f
  by (metis apx-meet-below-nu-def l-below-nu mu-nu-apx-meet-def)

lemma apx-meet-below-nu-nu-below-mu-nu-2: apx-meet-below-nu f → nu-below-mu-nu-2 f
proof -
  let ?l = μ f + (ν f ∘ L)
  have ∀ m . m ⊑ μ f ∧ m ⊑ ν f ∧ m ≤ ν f → d(L) ; ν f ≤ ?l + d(?l ; 0) ; T
  proof
    fix m
    show m ⊑ μ f ∧ m ⊑ ν f ∧ m ≤ ν f → d(L) ; ν f ≤ ?l + d(?l ; 0) ; T
    proof
      assume 1: m ⊑ μ f ∧ m ⊑ ν f ∧ m ≤ ν f
      hence m ≤ ?l
        by (smt add-commutative add-left-dist-meet add-left-upper-bound apx-def meet.less-eq-def meet.add-least-upper-bound)
      hence m + d(m ; 0) ; T ≤ ?l + d(?l ; 0) ; T
        by (metis add-isotone d-dist-add less-eq-def mult-right-dist-add)
      thus d(L) ; ν f ≤ ?l + d(?l ; 0) ; T using 1
        by (smt apx-def order-trans)
    qed
  qed
  thus ?thesis
    by (smt apx-meet-below-nu-def apx-meet-same apx-meet-unique is-apx-meet-def nu-below-mu-nu-2-def)
qed

lemma has-apx-least-fixpoint-kappa-apx-meet: has-least-fixpoint f ∧ has-greatest-fixpoint f ∧ apx.has-least-fixpoint f →
kappa-apx-meet f
proof
  assume 1: has-least-fixpoint f ∧ has-greatest-fixpoint f ∧ apx.has-least-fixpoint f
  hence 2: ∀ w . w ⊑ μ f ∧ w ⊑ ν f → d(L) ; κ f ≤ w + d(w ; 0) ; T
    by (metis apx-def mult-right-isotone order-trans kappa-below-nu)
  have ∀ w . w ⊑ μ f ∧ w ⊑ ν f → w ≤ κ f + L using 1
    by (metis add-left-isotone apx-def mu-below-kappa order-trans)
  hence ∀ w . w ⊑ μ f ∧ w ⊑ ν f → w ⊑ κ f using 2
    by (metis apx-def)
  hence is-apx-meet (μ f) (ν f) (κ f) using 1
    by (smt apx-meet-char is-apx-meet-def kappa-apx-below-mu kappa-apx-below-nu kappa-apx-meet-def)
  thus kappa-apx-meet f using 1
    by (metis apx-meet-char kappa-apx-meet-def)
qed

lemma kappa-apx-meet-apx-meet-below-nu: has-greatest-fixpoint f ∧ kappa-apx-meet f → apx-meet-below-nu f
  by (metis apx-meet-below-nu-def kappa-apx-meet-def kappa-below-nu)

lemma apx-meet-below-nu-kappa-mu-nu: has-least-fixpoint f ∧ has-greatest-fixpoint f ∧ isotone f ∧ apx.isotone f ∧
apx-meet-below-nu f → kappa-mu-nu f
proof
  let ?l = μ f + (ν f ∘ L)
  let ?m = μ f △ ν f
  assume 1: has-least-fixpoint f ∧ has-greatest-fixpoint f ∧ isotone f ∧ apx.isotone f ∧ apx-meet-below-nu f
  hence 2: ?m = ?l
    by (metis apx-meet-below-nu-nu-below-mu-nu-2 mu-nu-apx-meet-def mu-nu-apx-nu-mu-nu-apx-meet
nu-below-mu-nu-2-mu-nu-apx-nu)
  have 3: ?l ≤ f(?l) + L
  proof -
    have ?l ≤ μ f + L
      by (metis add-right-isotone meet.add-right-upper-bound)
    also have ... = f(μ f) + L using 1
      by (metis is-least-fixpoint-def least-fixpoint)
    also have ... ≤ f(?l) + L using 1
      by (metis add-left-isotone add-left-upper-bound isotone-def)
    finally show ?l ≤ f(?l) + L
      by metis
  qed
qed

```

```

have  $d(L) ; f(?l) \leq ?l + d(?l ; 0) ; T$ 
proof -
  have  $d(L) ; f(?l) \leq d(L) ; f(\nu f)$  using 1 2
    by (metis apx-meet-below-nu-def isotone-def mult-right-isotone)
  also have ... =  $d(L) ; \nu f$  using 1
    by (metis greatest-fixpoint is-greatest-fixpoint-def)
  also have ...  $\leq ?l + d(?l ; 0) ; T$  using 1
    by (metis apx-meet-below-nu-nu-below-mu-nu-2 nu-below-mu-nu-2-def)
  finally show  $d(L) ; f(?l) \leq ?l + d(?l ; 0) ; T$ 
    by metis
qed
hence 4:  $?l \sqsubseteq f(?l)$  using 3
  by (metis apx-def)
have 5:  $f(?l) \sqsubseteq \mu f$ 
proof -
  have  $?l \sqsubseteq \mu f$ 
    by (metis l-apx-mu)
  thus  $f(?l) \sqsubseteq \mu f$  using 1
    by (metis apx.isotone-def is-least-fixpoint-def least-fixpoint)
qed
have 6:  $f(?l) \sqsubseteq \nu f$ 
proof -
  have  $?l \sqsubseteq \nu f$  using 1 2
    by (metis apx-greatest-lower-bound apx-meet-below-nu-def apx-reflexive)
  thus  $f(?l) \sqsubseteq \nu f$  using 1
    by (metis apx.isotone-def greatest-fixpoint is-greatest-fixpoint-def)
qed
hence  $f(?l) \sqsubseteq ?l$  using 1 2 5
  by (metis apx-greatest-lower-bound apx-meet-below-nu-def)
hence 7:  $f(?l) = ?l$  using 4
  by (metis apx-antisymmetric)
have  $\forall y . f(y) = y \longrightarrow ?l \sqsubseteq y$ 
proof
  fix y
  show  $f(y) = y \longrightarrow ?l \sqsubseteq y$ 
proof
  assume 8:  $f(y) = y$ 
  hence 9:  $?l \leq y + L$  using 1
    by (metis add-isotone is-least-fixpoint-def least-fixpoint meet.add-right-upper-bound)
  have  $y \leq \nu f$  using 1 8
    by (metis greatest-fixpoint is-greatest-fixpoint-def)
  hence  $d(L) ; y \leq ?l + d(?l ; 0) ; T$  using 4 6
    by (metis apx-def apx-transitive mult-right-isotone order-trans)
  thus  $?l \sqsubseteq y$  using 9
    by (metis apx-def)
qed
qed
thus kappa-mu-nu f using 1 2 7
  by (smt apx.least-fixpoint-same apx.has-least-fixpoint-def apx.is-least-fixpoint-def kappa-mu-nu-def)
qed

lemma kappa-mu-nu-has-apx-least-fixpoint: kappa-mu-nu f  $\longrightarrow$  apx.has-least-fixpoint f
  by (metis kappa-mu-nu-def)

lemma nu-below-mu-nu-kappa-mu-nu: has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  isotone f  $\wedge$  apx.isotone f  $\wedge$ 
nu-below-mu-nu f  $\longrightarrow$  kappa-mu-nu f
  by (metis apx-meet-below-nu-kappa-mu-nu mu-nu-apx-meet-apx-meet-below-nu mu-nu-apx-nu-mu-nu-apx-meet
nu-below-mu-nu-nu-below-mu-nu-2 nu-below-mu-nu-2-mu-nu-apx-nu)

lemma kappa-mu-nu-nu-below-mu-nu: has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  has-greatest-fixpoint f  $\wedge$  kappa-mu-nu f  $\longrightarrow$  nu-below-mu-nu f
  by (metis apx-meet-below-nu-nu-below-mu-nu-2 has-apx-least-fixpoint-kappa-apx-meet nu-below-mu-nu-2-nu-below-mu-nu
kappa-apx-meet-apx-meet-below-nu kappa-mu-nu-has-apx-least-fixpoint)

definition kappa-mu-nu-L :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where kappa-mu-nu-L f  $\longleftrightarrow$  apx.has-least-fixpoint f  $\wedge$   $\kappa f = \mu f + d(\nu f ; 0) ; L$ 

definition nu-below-mu-nu-L :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where nu-below-mu-nu-L f  $\longleftrightarrow$  d(L) ;  $\nu f \leq \mu f + d(\nu f ; 0) ; T$ 

```

```

definition mu-nu-apx-nu-L :: ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool
  where mu-nu-apx-nu-L f ←→ μ f + d(ν f ; 0) ; L ⊑ ν f

definition mu-nu-apx-meet-L :: ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool
  where mu-nu-apx-meet-L f ←→ has-apx-meet (μ f) (ν f) ∧ μ f △ ν f = μ f + d(ν f ; 0) ; L

lemma n-below-l: x + d(y ; 0) ; L ≤ x + (y ⊑ L)
  by (metis add-right-isotone d-mult-below l13 meet.add-least-upper-bound)

lemma n-equal-l: nu-below-mu-nu-L f → μ f + d(ν f ; 0) ; L = μ f + (ν f ⊑ L)
proof
  assume nu-below-mu-nu-L f
  hence ν f ⊑ L ≤ (μ f + d(ν f ; 0) ; T) ⊑ L
    by (smt meet-associative meet-intro-domain meet.add-right-divisibility nu-below-mu-nu-L-def)
  also have ... ≤ μ f + d(ν f ; 0) ; L
    by (smt add-left-dist-meet add-right-divisibility meet-commutative meet-domain-top meet.add-left-isotone)
  finally have μ f + (ν f ⊑ L) ≤ μ f + d(ν f ; 0) ; L
    by (metis add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound)
  thus μ f + d(ν f ; 0) ; L = μ f + (ν f ⊑ L)
    by (metis antisym n-below-l)
qed

lemma nu-below-mu-nu-L-nu-below-mu-nu: nu-below-mu-nu-L f → nu-below-mu-nu f
  by (metis add-associative add-right-top mult-left-dist-add n-equal-l nu-below-mu-nu-L-def nu-below-mu-nu-def)

lemma nu-below-mu-nu-L-kappa-mu-nu-L: has-least-fixpoint f ∧ has-greatest-fixpoint f ∧ isotone f ∧ apx.isotone f ∧
nu-below-mu-nu-L f → kappa-mu-nu-L f
  by (metis n-equal-l nu-below-mu-nu-L-nu-below-mu-nu nu-below-mu-nu-kappa-mu-nu kappa-mu-nu-L-def kappa-mu-nu-def)

lemma nu-below-mu-nu-L-mu-nu-apx-nu-L: has-least-fixpoint f ∧ has-greatest-fixpoint f ∧ nu-below-mu-nu-L f →
mu-nu-apx-nu-L f
  by (metis mu-nu-apx-nu-L-def mu-nu-apx-nu-def n-equal-l nu-below-mu-nu-2-mu-nu-apx-nu
nu-below-mu-nu-L-nu-below-mu-nu nu-below-mu-nu-nu-below-mu-nu-2)

lemma nu-below-mu-nu-L-mu-nu-apx-meet-L: has-least-fixpoint f ∧ has-greatest-fixpoint f ∧ nu-below-mu-nu-L f →
mu-nu-apx-meet-L f
  by (metis mu-nu-apx-meet-L-def mu-nu-apx-meet-def mu-nu-apx-nu-mu-nu-apx-meet n-equal-l
nu-below-mu-nu-2-mu-nu-apx-nu nu-below-mu-nu-L-nu-below-mu-nu nu-below-mu-nu-nu-below-mu-nu-2)

lemma mu-nu-apx-nu-L-nu-below-mu-nu-L: has-least-fixpoint f ∧ has-greatest-fixpoint f ∧ mu-nu-apx-nu-L f →
nu-below-mu-nu-L f
proof
  let ?n = μ f + d(ν f ; 0) ; L
  let ?l = μ f + (ν f ⊑ L)
  assume 1: has-least-fixpoint f ∧ has-greatest-fixpoint f ∧ mu-nu-apx-nu-L f
  hence d(L) ; ν f ≤ ?n + d(?n ; 0) ; T
    by (metis apx-def mu-nu-apx-nu-L-def)
  also have ... ≤ ?n + d(?l ; 0) ; T
    by (metis add-right-isotone d-isotone mult-left-isotone n-below-l)
  also have ... ≤ ?n + d(ν f ; 0) ; T using 1
    by (metis add-right-isotone d-isotone l-below-nu mult-left-isotone)
  finally show nu-below-mu-nu-L f
    by (metis add-associative add-right-top mult-left-dist-add nu-below-mu-nu-L-def)
qed

lemma kappa-mu-nu-L-mu-nu-apx-nu-L: has-greatest-fixpoint f ∧ kappa-mu-nu-L f → mu-nu-apx-nu-L f
  by (metis mu-nu-apx-nu-L-def kappa-apx-below-nu kappa-mu-nu-L-def)

lemma mu-nu-apx-meet-L-mu-nu-apx-nu-L: mu-nu-apx-meet-L f → mu-nu-apx-nu-L f
  by (smt apx-meet-same has-apx-meet-def is-apx-meet-def mu-nu-apx-meet-L-def mu-nu-apx-nu-L-def)

lemma kappa-mu-nu-L-nu-below-mu-nu-L: has-least-fixpoint f ∧ has-greatest-fixpoint f ∧ kappa-mu-nu-L f →
nu-below-mu-nu-L f
  by (metis mu-nu-apx-nu-L-nu-below-mu-nu-L kappa-mu-nu-L-mu-nu-apx-nu-L)

end

class itering-apx = domain-itering-lattice-L + domain-semiring-lattice-apx

```

**begin**

**lemma** *circ-apx-isotone*:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow x^\circ \sqsubseteq y^\circ$

**proof**

assume  $x \sqsubseteq y$

hence 1:  $x \leq y + L \wedge d(L) ; y \leq x + d(x ; 0) ; T$

by (metis apx-def)

have  $d(L) ; y^\circ \leq (d(L) ; y)^\circ$

by (smt circ-reflexive circ-transitive-equal d-below-one d-circ-import l2 mult-left-isotone order-trans)

also have ...  $\leq x^\circ ; (d(x ; 0) ; T ; x^\circ)^\circ$  using 1

by (metis circ-add-1 circ-isotone)

also have ...  $= x^\circ + x^\circ ; d(x ; 0) ; T$

by (metis circ-left-top mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one mult-top-circ)

also have ...  $\leq x^\circ + d(x^\circ ; x ; 0) ; T$

by (metis add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-domain-top)

finally have 2:  $d(L) ; y^\circ \leq x^\circ + d(x^\circ ; 0) ; T$

by (metis circ-plus-same d0-circ-left-unfold)

have  $x^\circ \leq y^\circ ; L^\circ$  using 1

by (metis circ-add-1 circ-back-loop-fixpoint circ-isotone l40 less-eq-def mult-associative)

also have ...  $= y^\circ + y^\circ ; L$

by (metis add-commutative circ-L mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one)

also have ...  $\leq y^\circ + y^\circ ; 0 + L$

by (metis add-associative add-right-isotone l14)

finally have  $x^\circ \leq y^\circ + L$

by (metis add-commutative less-eq-def zero-right-mult-decreasing)

thus  $x^\circ \sqsubseteq y^\circ$  using 2

by (metis apx-def)

**qed**

**end**

**class** omega-algebra-apx = domain-omega-algebra-lattice-L + domain-semiring-lattice-apx

**sublocale** omega-algebra-apx < star!: iterating-apx **where** circ = star ..

**context** omega-algebra-apx

**begin**

**lemma** omega-apx-isotone:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow x^\omega \sqsubseteq y^\omega$

**proof**

assume  $x \sqsubseteq y$

hence 1:  $x \leq y + L \wedge d(L) ; y \leq x + d(x ; 0) ; T$

by (metis apx-def)

have  $d(L) ; y^\omega = (d(L) ; y)^\omega$

by (metis d-omega-export l2)

also have ...  $\leq (x + d(x ; 0) ; T)^\omega$  using 1

by (metis omega-isotone)

also have ...  $= (x^* ; d(x ; 0) ; T)^\omega + (x^* ; d(x ; 0) ; T)^* ; x^\omega$

by (metis mult-associative omega-decompose)

also have ...  $\leq x^* ; d(x ; 0) ; T + (x^* ; d(x ; 0) ; T)^* ; x^\omega$

by (metis add-left-isotone mult-top-omega)

also have ...  $= x^* ; d(x ; 0) ; T + (1 + x^* ; d(x ; 0) ; T ; (x^* ; d(x ; 0) ; T)^*) ; x^\omega$

by (metis mult-associative star.circ-left-top star.mult-top-circ)

also have ...  $\leq x^\omega + x^* ; d(x ; 0) ; T$

by (smt add-isotone add-least-upper-bound mult-associative mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add mult-right-isotone order-refl top-greatest)

also have ...  $\leq x^\omega + d(x^* ; x ; 0) ; T$

by (metis add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-domain-top)

also have ...  $\leq x^\omega + d(x^* ; 0) ; T$

by (metis dL-star.d0-circ-left-unfold eq-refl star.circ-plus-same)

finally have 2:  $d(L) ; y^\omega \leq x^\omega + d(x^\omega ; 0) ; T$

by (smt add-right-isotone d0-star-below-d0-omega mult-left-isotone order-trans)

have  $x^\omega \leq (y + L)^\omega$  using 1

by (metis omega-isotone)

also have ...  $= (y^* ; L)^\omega + (y^* ; L)^* ; y^\omega$

by (metis omega-decompose)

also have ...  $= y^* ; L ; (y^* ; L)^\omega + (y^* ; L)^* ; y^\omega$

by (metis omega-unfold)

```

also have ... ≤  $y^*$  ;  $L + (y^* ; L)^*$  ;  $y^\omega$ 
  by (metis add-left-isotone l40 mult-associative mult-right-isotone)
also have ... =  $y^*$  ;  $L + (1 + y^* ; L ; (y^* ; L)^*)$  ;  $y^\omega$ 
  by (metis star.circ-left-unfold)
also have ... ≤  $y^*$  ;  $L + y^\omega$ 
  by (metis add-commutative add-least-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound dL-star.mult-L-circ-mult-below mult-associative star.circ-mult star.circ-slide)
also have ... ≤  $y^*$  ;  $0 + L + y^\omega$ 
  by (metis add-left-isotone l14)
finally have  $x^\omega \leq y^\omega + L$ 
  by (metis add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def star-zero-below-omega)
thus  $x^\omega \sqsubseteq y^\omega$  using 2
  by (metis apx-def)
qed

```

**lemma** combined-apx-isotone:  $x \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow (x^\omega \frown L) + x^* ; z \sqsubseteq (y^\omega \frown L) + y^* ; z$   
 by (metis add-apx-isotone mult-apx-left-isotone omega-apx-isotone star.circ-apx-isotone meet-L-apx-isotone)

**lemma** d-split-nu-mu:  $d(L) ; (y^\omega + y^* ; z) \leq y^* ; z + ((y^\omega + y^* ; z) \frown L) + d((y^\omega + y^* ; z) ; 0) ; T$

**proof** –

```

  have  $d(L) ; y^\omega \leq (y^\omega \frown L) + d(y^\omega ; 0) ; T$ 
    by (metis add-right-isotone l31 l91 omega-vector)
  hence  $d(L) ; (y^\omega + y^* ; z) \leq y^* ; z + (y^\omega \frown L) + d(y^\omega ; 0) ; T$ 
    by (smt add-associative add-commutative add-isotone d-mult-below mult-left-dist-add)
  thus ?thesis
    by (smt add-commutative add-isotone add-right-isotone add-right-upper-bound d-isotone meet-commutative meet.add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone order-trans)
qed

```

**lemma** loop-exists:  $d(L) ; \nu (\lambda x . y ; x + z) \leq \mu (\lambda x . y ; x + z) + (\nu (\lambda x . y ; x + z) \frown L) + d(\nu (\lambda x . y ; x + z) ; 0) ; T$   
 by (metis d-split-nu-mu omega-loop-nu star-loop-mu)

**lemma** loop-isotone: isotone ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ )  
 by (smt add-commutative add-right-isotone isotone-def mult-right-isotone)

**lemma** loop-apx-isotone: apx.isotone ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ )  
 by (smt add-apx-left-isotone apx.isotone-def mult-apx-right-isotone)

**lemma** loop-has-least-fixpoint: has-least-fixpoint ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ )  
 by (metis has-least-fixpoint-def star-loop-is-least-fixpoint)

**lemma** loop-has-greatest-fixpoint: has-greatest-fixpoint ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ )  
 by (metis has-greatest-fixpoint-def omega-loop-is-greatest-fixpoint)

**lemma** loop-apx-least-fixpoint: apx.is-least-fixpoint ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ ) ( $\mu (\lambda x . y ; x + z) + (\nu (\lambda x . y ; x + z) \frown L)$ )  
 using apx.least-fixpoint-char loop-apx-isotone loop-exists loop-has-greatest-fixpoint loop-has-least-fixpoint loop-isotone nu-below-mu-nu-def nu-below-mu-nu-kappa-mu-nu kappa-mu-nu-def  
 by auto

**lemma** loop-has-apx-least-fixpoint: apx.has-least-fixpoint ( $\lambda x . y ; x + z$ )  
 by (metis apx.has-least-fixpoint-def loop-apx-least-fixpoint)

**lemma** loop-semantics:  $\kappa (\lambda x . y ; x + z) = \mu (\lambda x . y ; x + z) + (\nu (\lambda x . y ; x + z) \frown L)$   
 by (metis apx.least-fixpoint-char loop-apx-least-fixpoint)

**lemma** loop-semantics-kappa-mu-nu:  $\kappa (\lambda x . y ; x + z) = (y^\omega \frown L) + y^* ; z$   
**proof** –

```

  have  $\kappa (\lambda x . y ; x + z) = y^* ; z + ((y^\omega + y^* ; z) \frown L)$ 
    by (metis loop-semantics omega-loop-nu star-loop-mu)
  thus ?thesis
    by (smt add-absorb add-associative add-commutative add-left-dist-meet)
qed

```

**lemma** loop-semantics-kappa-mu-nu-domain:  $\kappa (\lambda x . y ; x + z) = d(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; z$   
 by (metis loop-semantics-kappa-mu-nu omega-meet-L)

**lemma** loop-semantics-apx-isotone:  $w \sqsubseteq y \longrightarrow \kappa (\lambda x . w ; x + z) \sqsubseteq \kappa (\lambda x . y ; x + z)$   
 by (metis loop-semantics-kappa-mu-nu combined-apx-isotone)

end

end

## 29 ExtendedDesigns

```

theory ExtendedDesigns

imports OmegaAlgebra Domain

begin

class domain-semiring-L-below = left-zero-domain-semiring + L +
  assumes L-left-zero-below: L ; x ≤ L
  assumes mult-L-split: x ; L = x ; 0 + d(x) ; L

begin

lemma d-zero-mult-L: d(x ; 0) ; L ≤ x
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound mult-L-split mult-associative mult-left-zero zero-right-mult-decreasing)

lemma mult-L: x ; L ≤ x ; 0 + L
  by (metis add-right-isotone d-mult-below mult-L-split)

lemma d-mult-L: d(x) ; L ≤ x ; L
  by (metis add-right-divisibility mult-L-split)

lemma d-L-split: x ; d(y) ; L = x ; 0 + d(x ; y) ; L
  by (metis d-commutative d-mult-d d-zero mult-L-split mult-associative mult-left-zero)

lemma d-mult-mult-L: d(x ; y) ; L ≤ x ; d(y) ; L
  by (metis add-right-divisibility d-L-split)

lemma L-L: L ; L = L
  by (metis d-restrict-equals less-eq-def mult-L-split zero-right-mult-decreasing)

end

class antidiomain-semiring-L = left-zero-antidiomain-semiring + L +
  assumes d-zero-mult-L: d(x ; 0) ; L ≤ x
  assumes d-L-zero : d(L ; 0) = 1
  assumes mult-L : x ; L ≤ x ; 0 + L

begin

lemma L-left-zero: L ; x = L
  by (metis d-L-zero d-zero-mult-L less-def less-le mult-associative mult-left-one mult-left-zero zero-right-mult-decreasing)

subclass domain-semiring-L-below
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis L-left-zero order-refl)
  apply (rule antisym)
  apply (smt d-restrict-equals less-eq-def mult-L mult-associative mult-left-dist-add)
  apply (metis add-least-upper-bound d-L-zero d-mult-d d-zero-mult-L mult-associative mult-right-isotone mult-right-one zero-least)
  done

end

class ed-below = bounded-left-zero-omega-algebra + domain-semiring-L-below + Omega +
  assumes Omega-def: xΩ = d(xω) ; L + x*

begin

lemma Omega-isotone: x ≤ y → xΩ ≤ yΩ
  by (metis Omega-def add-isotone d-isotone mult-left-isotone omega-isotone star.circ-isotone)

lemma star-below-Omega: x* ≤ xΩ
  by (metis Omega-def add-right-upper-bound)

lemma one-below-Omega: 1 ≤ xΩ
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound star.circ-plus-one star-below-Omega)

```

**lemma** *L-left-zero-star*:  $L ; x^* = L$

**by** (*metis L-left-zero-below add-right-upper-bound antisym star.circ-back-loop-fixpoint*)

**lemma** *L-left-zero-Omega*:  $L ; x^\Omega = L$

**by** (*metis L-left-zero-below L-left-zero-star Omega-def less-eq-def mult-left-dist-add*)

**lemma** *mult-L-star*:  $(x ; L)^* = 1 + x ; L$

**by** (*metis L-left-zero-star mult-associative star.circ-left-unfold*)

**lemma** *mult-L-omega-below*:  $(x ; L)^\omega \leq x ; L$

**by** (*metis L-left-zero-below mult-right-isotone omega-slide*)

**lemma** *mult-L-add-star*:  $(x ; L + y)^* = y^* + y^* ; x ; L$

**by** (*metis L-left-zero-star add-commutative mult-associative star.circ-unfold-sum*)

**lemma** *mult-L-add-omega-below*:  $(x ; L + y)^\omega \leq y^\omega + y^* ; x ; L$

**proof** –

**have**  $(x ; L + y)^\omega = (y^* ; x ; L)^\omega + (y^* ; x ; L)^* ; y^\omega$

**by** (*metis add-commutative mult-associative omega-decompose*)

**also have**  $\dots \leq y^* ; x ; L + (y^* ; x ; L)^* ; y^\omega$

**by** (*metis add-left-isotone mult-L-omega-below*)

**also have**  $\dots = y^* ; x ; L + y^* ; x ; L ; y^\omega + y^*$

**by** (*smt L-left-zero-star add-associative add-commutative mult-associative star.circ-loop-fixpoint*)

**also have**  $\dots \leq y^\omega + y^* ; x ; L$

**by** (*metis L-left-zero-star add-commutative eq-refl mult-associative star.circ-back-loop-fixpoint*)

**finally show** ?thesis

.

**qed**

**lemma** *mult-L-add-circ*:  $(x ; L + y)^\Omega = d(y^\omega) ; L + y^* + y^* ; x ; L$

**proof** –

**have**  $(x ; L + y)^\Omega = d((x ; L + y)^\omega) ; L + (x ; L + y)^*$

**by** (*metis Omega-def*)

**also have**  $\dots \leq d(y^\omega + y^* ; x ; L) ; L + (x ; L + y)^*$

**by** (*metis add-left-isotone d-isotone mult-L-add-omega-below mult-left-isotone*)

**also have**  $\dots = d(y^\omega) ; L + d(y^* ; x ; L) ; L + (x ; L + y)^*$

**by** (*metis d-dist-add mult-right-dist-add*)

**also have**  $\dots \leq d(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; x ; L ; L + (x ; L + y)^*$

**by** (*metis add-left-isotone add-right-isotone d-mult-L*)

**also have**  $\dots = d(y^\omega) ; L + y^* + y^* ; x ; L$

**by** (*smt L-L add-associative add-commutative less-eq-def mult-L-add-star mult-associative order-refl*)

**finally have** 1:  $(x ; L + y)^\Omega \leq d(y^\omega) ; L + y^* + y^* ; x ; L$

.

**have** 2:  $d(y^\omega) ; L \leq (x ; L + y)^\Omega$

**by** (*metis Omega-def add-left-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound d-isotone mult-left-isotone omega-isotone order-trans*)

**have**  $y^* + y^* ; x ; L \leq (x ; L + y)^\Omega$

**by** (*metis Omega-def add-right-upper-bound mult-L-add-star*)

**hence**  $d(y^\omega) ; L + y^* + y^* ; x ; L \leq (x ; L + y)^\Omega$  **using** 2

**by** (*metis Omega-def add-least-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound mult-L-add-star*)

**thus** ?thesis **using** 1

**by** (*metis antisym*)

**qed**

**lemma** *circ-add-d*:  $(x^\Omega ; y)^\Omega ; x^\Omega = d((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L + ((x^* ; y)^* ; x^* + (x^* ; y)^* ; d(x^\omega) ; L)$

**proof** –

**have**  $(x^\Omega ; y)^\Omega ; x^\Omega = ((d(x^\omega) ; L + x^*) ; y)^\Omega ; x^\Omega$

**by** (*metis Omega-def*)

**also have**  $\dots = (d(x^\omega) ; L ; y + x^* ; y)^\Omega ; x^\Omega$

**by** (*metis mult-right-dist-add*)

**also have**  $\dots \leq (d(x^\omega) ; L + x^* ; y)^\Omega ; x^\Omega$

**by** (*metis L-left-zero-below Omega-isotone add-left-isotone mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone*)

**also have**  $\dots = (d((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L + (x^* ; y)^* + (x^* ; y)^* ; d(x^\omega) ; L) ; x^\Omega$

**by** (*metis mult-L-add-circ*)

**also have**  $\dots = d((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L ; x^\Omega + (x^* ; y)^* ; x^\Omega + (x^* ; y)^* ; d(x^\omega) ; L$

**by** (*metis mult-right-dist-add*)

**also have**  $\dots = d((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L + (x^* ; y)^* ; x^\Omega + (x^* ; y)^* ; d(x^\omega) ; L$

**by** (*smt L-left-zero-Omega mult-associative*)

**also have**  $\dots = d((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L + ((x^* ; y)^* ; x^* + (x^* ; y)^* ; d(x^\omega) ; L)$

**by** (*smt Omega-def add-associative add-commutative add-idempotent mult-associative mult-left-dist-add*)

```

finally have 1:  $(x^\Omega ; y)^\Omega ; x^\Omega \leq d((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L + ((x^* ; y)^* ; x^* + (x^* ; y)^* ; d(x^\omega) ; L)$ 
.
have  $d((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L \leq (x^\Omega ; y)^\Omega$ 
  by (metis Omega-def Omega-isotone add-commutative add-right-upper-bound mult-left-isotone order-trans)
also have ...  $\leq (x^\Omega ; y)^\Omega ; x^\Omega$ 
  by (metis mult-right-isotone mult-right-one one-below-Omega)
finally have 2:  $d((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L \leq (x^\Omega ; y)^\Omega ; x^\Omega$ 
.
have 3:  $(x^* ; y)^* ; x^* \leq (x^\Omega ; y)^\Omega ; x^\Omega$ 
  by (metis Omega-isotone mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone order-trans star-below-Omega)
have  $(x^* ; y)^* ; d(x^\omega) ; L \leq (x^* ; y)^* ; x^\Omega$ 
  by (metis Omega-def add-commutative mult-associative mult-left-sub-dist-add-right)
also have ...  $\leq (x^\Omega ; y)^\Omega ; x^\Omega$ 
  by (metis Omega-isotone mult-left-isotone order-trans star-below-Omega)
finally have  $d((x^* ; y)^\omega) ; L + ((x^* ; y)^* ; x^* + (x^* ; y)^* ; d(x^\omega) ; L) \leq (x^\Omega ; y)^\Omega ; x^\Omega$  using 2 3
  by (smt add-associative less-eq-def)
thus ?thesis using 1
  by (metis antisym)
qed

lemma mult-L-omega:  $(x ; L)^\omega = x ; L$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma mult-L-add-omega:  $(x ; L + y)^\omega = y^\omega + y^* ; x ; L$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma d-Omega-circ-simulate-right-plus:  $z ; x \leq y ; y^\Omega ; z + w \longrightarrow z ; x^\Omega \leq y^\Omega ; (z + w ; x^\Omega)$  nitpick [expect=genuine]
oops
lemma d-Omega-circ-simulate-left-plus:  $x ; z \leq z ; y^\Omega + w \longrightarrow x^\Omega ; z \leq (z + x^\Omega ; w) ; y^\Omega$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
end

class ed = ed-below +
  assumes L-left-zero:  $L ; x = L$ 

begin

lemma mult-L-omega:  $(x ; L)^\omega = x ; L$ 
  by (metis L-left-zero omega-slide)

lemma mult-L-add-omega:  $(x ; L + y)^\omega = y^\omega + y^* ; x ; L$ 
  by (smt L-left-zero add-commutative add-left-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-L-omega mult-L-star mult-associative mult-left-one
mult-right-dist-add omega-decompose)

lemma d-Omega-circ-simulate-right-plus:  $z ; x \leq y ; y^\Omega ; z + w \longrightarrow z ; x^\Omega \leq y^\Omega ; (z + w ; x^\Omega)$ 
proof
  assume  $z ; x \leq y ; y^\Omega ; z + w$ 
  hence  $z ; x \leq y ; d(y^\omega) ; L ; z + y ; y^* ; z + w$ 
    by (metis Omega-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add)
  also have ...  $\leq y ; d(y^\omega) ; L + y ; y^* ; z + w$ 
    by (metis L-left-zero-below add-commutative add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-right-isotone)
  also have ...  $= y ; 0 + d(y ; y^\omega) ; L + y ; y^* ; z + w$ 
    by (metis d-L-split)
  also have ...  $= d(y^\omega) ; L + y ; y^* ; z + w$ 
    by (smt add-associative add-commutative add-left-zero mult-associative mult-left-dist-add omega-unfold)
  finally have 1:  $z ; x \leq d(y^\omega) ; L + y ; y^* ; z + w$ 
.
  have  $(d(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; z + y^* ; w ; d(x^\omega) ; L + y^* ; w ; x^*) ; x = d(y^\omega) ; L ; x + y^* ; z ; x + y^* ; w ; d(x^\omega) ; L ; x + y^*$ 
 $; w ; x^* ; x$ 
    by (metis mult-right-dist-add)
  also have ...  $\leq d(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; z ; x + y^* ; w ; d(x^\omega) ; L ; x + y^* ; w ; x^* ; x$ 
    by (metis L-left-zero-below add-left-isotone mult-associative mult-right-isotone)
  also have ...  $\leq d(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; z ; x + y^* ; w ; d(x^\omega) ; L + y^* ; w ; x^* ; x$ 
    by (metis L-left-zero-below add-commutative add-left-isotone mult-associative mult-right-isotone)
  also have ...  $\leq d(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; z ; x + y^* ; w ; d(x^\omega) ; L + y^* ; w ; x^*$ 
    by (metis add-left-upper-bound add-right-isotone star.circ-back-loop-fixpoint)
  also have ...  $\leq d(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; (d(y^\omega) ; L + y ; y^* ; z + w) + y^* ; w ; d(x^\omega) ; L + y^* ; w ; x^*$  using 1
    by (smt add-left-isotone add-right-isotone less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add)
  also have ...  $= d(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; y ; y^* ; z + y^* ; w ; d(x^\omega) ; L + y^* ; w ; x^*$ 
    by (smt2 add-associative add-commutative add-idempotent mult-associative mult-left-dist-add d-L-split
star.circ-back-loop-fixpoint star-mult-omega)
  also have ...  $\leq d(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; z + y^* ; w ; d(x^\omega) ; L + y^* ; w ; x^*$ 
    by (metis add-left-isotone add-right-isotone mult-left-isotone star.circ-plus-same star.circ-transitive-equal
star.circ-transitive-equal)

```

```

star.left-plus-below-circ)
  finally have 2:  $z ; x^* \leq d(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; z + y^* ; w ; d(x^\omega) ; L + y^* ; w ; x^*$ 
    by (smt add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound star.circ-loop-fixpoint star-right-induct)
  have  $z ; x ; x^\omega \leq y ; y^* ; z ; x^\omega + d(y^\omega) ; L ; x^\omega + w ; x^\omega$  using 1
    by (metis add-commutative mult-left-isotone mult-right-dist-add)
  also have ...  $\leq y ; y^* ; z ; x^\omega + d(y^\omega) ; L + w ; x^\omega$ 
    by (metis L-left-zero-below add-commutative add-right-isotone mult-associative mult-right-isotone)
  finally have  $z ; x^\omega \leq y^\omega + y^* ; d(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; w ; x^\omega$ 
    by (smt add-associative add-commutative left-plus-omega mult-associative mult-left-dist-add omega-induct omega-unfold star.left-plus-circ)
  hence  $z ; x^\omega \leq y^\omega + y^* ; d(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; w ; x^\omega$ 
    by (smt add-associative add-commutative left-plus-omega mult-associative mult-left-dist-add omega-induct omega-unfold star.left-plus-circ)
  hence  $z ; x^\omega \leq y^\omega + y^* ; w ; x^\omega$ 
    by (metis add-commutative d-mult-L less-eq-def mult-associative mult-right-isotone omega-sub-vector order-trans star-mult-omega)
  hence  $d(z ; x^\omega) ; L \leq d(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; w ; d(x^\omega) ; L$ 
    by (smt add-associative add-commutative d-L-split d-dist-add less-eq-def mult-right-dist-add)
  hence  $z ; d(x^\omega) ; L \leq z ; 0 + d(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; w ; d(x^\omega) ; L$ 
    by (metis add-associative add-right-isotone d-L-split)
  also have ...  $\leq y^* ; z + d(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; w ; d(x^\omega) ; L$ 
    by (smt2 add-commutative add-left-isotone add-left-upper-bound order-trans star.circ-loop-fixpoint zero-right-mult-decreasing)
  finally have  $z ; d(x^\omega) ; L \leq d(y^\omega) ; L + y^* ; z + y^* ; w ; d(x^\omega) ; L + y^* ; w ; x^*$ 
    by (smt2 add-commutative add-left-upper-bound order-trans)
  thus  $z ; x^\Omega \leq y^\Omega ; (z + w ; x^\Omega)$  using 2
    by (smt L-left-zero Omega-def add-associative less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add)
qed

```

**lemma** *d-Omega-circ-simulate-left-plus*:  $x ; z \leq z ; y^\Omega + w \longrightarrow x^\Omega ; z \leq (z + x^\Omega ; w) ; y^\Omega$

**proof**

```

  assume 1:  $x ; z \leq z ; y^\Omega + w$ 
  have  $x ; (z ; d(y^\omega) ; L + z ; y^* + d(x^\omega) ; L + x^* ; w ; d(y^\omega) ; L + x^* ; w ; y^*) = x ; z ; d(y^\omega) ; L + x ; z ; y^* + d(x^\omega) ; L + x ; x^* ; w ; d(y^\omega) ; L + x ; x^* ; w ; y^*$ 
    by (smt add-associative add-commutative mult-associative mult-left-dist-add d-L-split omega-unfold)
  also have ...  $\leq (z ; d(y^\omega) ; L + z ; y^* + w) ; d(y^\omega) ; L + (z ; d(y^\omega) ; L + z ; y^* + w) ; y^* + d(x^\omega) ; L + x^* ; w ; d(y^\omega) ; L + x^* ; w ; y^*$  using 1
    by (smt Omega-def add-associative add-right-upper-bound less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add star.circ-loop-fixpoint)
  also have ... =  $z ; d(y^\omega) ; L + z ; y^* ; d(y^\omega) ; L + w ; d(y^\omega) ; L + z ; y^* + w ; y^* + d(x^\omega) ; L + x^* ; w ; d(y^\omega) ; L + x^* ; w ; y^*$ 
    by (smt2 L-left-zero add-associative add-commutative add-idempotent mult-associative mult-right-dist-add star.circ-transitive-equal)
  also have ... =  $z ; d(y^\omega) ; L + w ; d(y^\omega) ; L + z ; y^* + w ; y^* + d(x^\omega) ; L + x^* ; w ; d(y^\omega) ; L + x^* ; w ; y^*$ 
    by (smt add-associative add-commutative add-idempotent less-eq-def mult-associative d-L-split star-mult-omega zero-right-mult-decreasing)
  finally have  $x ; (z ; d(y^\omega) ; L + z ; y^* + d(x^\omega) ; L + x^* ; w ; d(y^\omega) ; L + x^* ; w ; y^*) \leq z ; d(y^\omega) ; L + z ; y^* + d(x^\omega) ; L + x^* ; w ; d(y^\omega) ; L + x^* ; w ; y^*$ 
    by (smt2 add-associative add-commutative add-idempotent mult-associative star.circ-loop-fixpoint)
  thus  $x^\Omega ; z \leq (z + x^\Omega ; w) ; y^\Omega$ 
    by (smt L-left-zero Omega-def add-associative add-least-upper-bound add-left-upper-bound mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add star.circ-back-loop-fixpoint star-left-induct)
qed

```

**end**

— Theorem 2.5 and Theorem 50.4

```

sublocale ed < ed-omega!: itering where circ = Omega
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (smt add-associative add-commutative add-left-zero circ-add-d Omega-def mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add d-L-split d-dist-add omega-decompose star.circ-add-1 star.circ-slide)
  apply (smt L-left-zero add-associative add-commutative add-left-zero Omega-def mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-right-dist-add d-L-split omega-slide star.circ-mult)
  apply (metis d-Omega-circ-simulate-right-plus)
  apply (metis d-Omega-circ-simulate-left-plus)
  done

```

**sublocale** *ed < ed-star!*: *itering* **where** *circ = star ..*

```
class ed-2 = ed-below + antidomain-semiring-L + Omega
```

```
begin
```

```
subclass ed
```

```
  apply unfold-locales  
  apply (rule L-left-zero)  
done
```

```
end
```

```
end
```

## 30 Precondition

**theory** *Precondition*

**imports** *Tests*

**begin**

**class** *pre* =  
**fixes** *pre* :: '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a* (**infixr** « 55)

**class** *precondition* = *tests* + *pre* +  
**assumes** *pre-closed*:  $x \ll -q = --(x \ll -q)$   
**assumes** *pre-seq*:  $x; y \ll -q = x \ll y \ll -q$   
**assumes** *pre-lower-bound-right*:  $x \ll -p; -q \leq x \ll -q$   
**assumes** *pre-one-increasing*:  $-q \leq 1 \ll -q$

**begin**

— Theorem 39.2

**lemma** *pre-sub-distr*:  $x \ll -p; -q \leq (x \ll -p); (x \ll -q)$   
**by** (*smt greatest-lower-bound pre-closed pre-lower-bound-right sub-comm sub-mult-closed*)

— Theorem 39.5

**lemma** *pre-below-one*:  $x \ll -p \leq 1$   
**by** (*metis one-greatest pre-closed*)

**lemma** *pre-lower-bound-left*:  $x \ll -p; -q \leq x \ll -p$   
**by** (*smt lower-bound-left pre-closed pre-sub-distr sub-mult-closed transitive*)

— Theorem 39.1

**lemma** *pre-iso*:  $-p \leq -q \longrightarrow x \ll -p \leq x \ll -q$   
**by** (*metis leq-def pre-lower-bound-right*)

— Theorem 39.4 and Theorem 40.9

**lemma** *pre-below-pre-one*:  $x \ll -p \leq x \ll 1$   
**by** (*metis one-def one-greatest pre-iso*)

— Theorem 39.3

**lemma** *pre-seq-below-pre-one*:  $x; y \ll 1 \leq x \ll 1$   
**by** (*metis one-def pre-below-pre-one pre-closed pre-seq*)

— Theorem 39.6

**lemma** *pre-compose*:  $-p \leq x \ll -q \wedge -q \leq y \ll -r \longrightarrow -p \leq x; y \ll -r$   
**by** (*metis pre-closed pre-iso transitive pre-seq*)

**lemma** *pre-test-test*:  $-p; (-p \ll -q) = -p; -q$  **nitpick** [*expect=genuine*] **oops**  
**lemma** *pre-test-promote*:  $-p \ll -q = -p \ll -p; -q$  **nitpick** [*expect=genuine*] **oops**  
**lemma** *pre-test*:  $-p \ll -q = --p + -q$  **nitpick** [*expect=genuine*] **oops**  
**lemma** *pre-test*:  $-p \ll -q = -p; -q$  **nitpick** [*expect=genuine*] **oops**  
**lemma** *pre-distr-mult*:  $x \ll -p; -q = (x \ll -p); (x \ll -q)$  **nitpick** [*expect=genuine*] **oops**  
**lemma** *pre-distr-plus*:  $x \ll -p + -q = (x \ll -p); (x \ll -q)$  **nitpick** [*expect=genuine*] **oops**

**end**

**class** *precondition-test-test* = *precondition* +  
**assumes** *pre-test-test*:  $-p; (-p \ll -q) = -p; -q$

**begin**

**lemma** *pre-one*:  $1 \ll -p = -p$   
**by** (*metis bs-mult-left-one one-def pre-closed pre-test-test*)

```

lemma pre-import:  $-p;(x \ll -q) = -p;(-p;x \ll -q)$ 
  by (metis pre-closed pre-seq pre-test-test)

lemma pre-import-composition:  $-p;(-p;x;y \ll -q) = -p;(x \ll y \ll -q)$ 
  by (metis pre-closed pre-seq pre-import)

lemma pre-import-equiv:  $-p \leq x \ll -q \longleftrightarrow -p \leq -p;x \ll -q$ 
  by (metis leq-def pre-closed pre-import)

lemma pre-import-equiv-mult:  $-p;-q \leq x \ll -s \longleftrightarrow -p;-q \leq -q;x \ll -s$ 
  by (smt leq-def pre-closed sub-assoc sub-mult-closed pre-import)

lemma pre-test-promote:  $-p \ll -q = -p \ll -p;-q$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma pre-test:  $-p \ll -q = --p+-q$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma pre-test:  $-p \ll -q = -p;-q$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma pre-distr-mult:  $x \ll -p;-q = (x \ll -p);(x \ll -q)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma pre-distr-plus:  $x \ll -p+-q = (x \ll -p);(x \ll -q)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

end

class precondition-promote = precondition +
  assumes pre-test-promote:  $-p \ll -q = -p \ll -p;-q$ 

begin

lemma pre-mult-test-promote:  $x;-p \ll -q = x;-p \ll -p;-q$ 
  by (metis pre-seq pre-test-promote sub-mult-closed)

lemma pre-test-test:  $-p;(-p \ll -q) = -p;-q$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma pre-test:  $-p \ll -q = --p+-q$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma pre-test:  $-p \ll -q = -p;-q$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma pre-distr-mult:  $x \ll -p;-q = (x \ll -p);(x \ll -q)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma pre-distr-plus:  $x \ll -p+-q = (x \ll -p);(x \ll -q)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

end

class precondition-test-box = precondition +
  assumes pre-test:  $-p \ll -q = --p+-q$ 

begin

lemma pre-test-neg:  $--p;(-p \ll -q) = --p$ 
  by (metis mult-absorb pre-test)

lemma pre-zero:  $0 \ll -q = 1$ 
  by (metis one-compl one-def plus-left-one pre-test)

lemma pre-export:  $-p;x \ll -q = --p+(x \ll -q)$ 
  by (metis pre-closed pre-seq pre-test)

lemma pre-neg-mult:  $--p \leq -p;x \ll -q$ 
  by (metis leq-def pre-closed pre-seq pre-test-neg)

lemma pre-test-test-same:  $-p \ll -p = 1$ 
  by (metis plus-comm plus-compl pre-test)

lemma test-below-pre-test-mult:  $-q \leq -p \ll -p;-q$ 
  by (metis pre-test reflexive shunting sub-mult-closed)

lemma test-below-pre-test:  $-q \leq -p \ll -q$ 
  by (metis pre-test upper-bound-right)

lemma test-below-pre-test-2:  $--p \leq -p \ll -q$ 
  by (metis pre-test upper-bound-left)

lemma pre-test-zero:  $-p \ll 0 = --p$ 
  by (metis one-compl plus-right-zero pre-test)

lemma pre-test-one:  $-p \ll 1 = 1$ 

```

```

by (metis one-def plus-right-one pre-test)

subclass precondition-test-test
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis mult-compl-intro pre-test)
done

subclass precondition-promote
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis plus-comm plus-compl-intro pre-test sub-mult-closed)
done

lemma pre-test:  $-p \ll -q = -p; -q$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma pre-distr-mult:  $x \ll -p; -q = (x \ll -p); (x \ll -q)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma pre-distr-plus:  $x \ll -p + -q = (x \ll -p); (x \ll -q)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

end

class precondition-test-diamond = precondition +
assumes pre-test:  $-p \ll -q = -p; -q$ 

begin

lemma pre-test-neg:  $--p; (-p \ll -q) = 0$ 
  by (metis bs-mult-right-zero mult-compl pre-test sub-assoc sub-comm)

lemma pre-zero:  $0 \ll -q = 0$ 
  by (metis bs-mult-left-zero one-compl pre-test)

lemma pre-export:  $-p; x \ll -q = -p; (x \ll -q)$ 
  by (metis pre-closed pre-seq pre-test)

lemma pre-neg-mult:  $-p; x \ll -q \leq -p$ 
  by (metis lower-bound-left pre-closed pre-export)

lemma pre-test-test-same:  $-p \ll -p = -p$ 
  by (metis mult-idempotent pre-test)

lemma test-above-pre-test-plus:  $--p \ll -p + -q \leq -q$ 
  by (metis double-negation lower-bound-left mult-compl-intro plus-closed pre-test sub-comm)

lemma test-above-pre-test:  $-p \ll -q \leq -q$ 
  by (metis lower-bound-right pre-test)

lemma test-above-pre-test-2:  $-p \ll -q \leq -p$ 
  by (metis lower-bound-left pre-test)

lemma pre-test-zero:  $-p \ll 0 = 0$ 
  by (metis bs-mult-right-zero one-compl pre-test)

lemma pre-test-one:  $-p \ll 1 = -p$ 
  by (metis bs-mult-right-one one-def pre-test)

subclass precondition-test-test
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis mult-idempotent pre-export pre-test)
done

subclass precondition-promote
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis mult-idempotent pre-seq pre-test)
done

lemma pre-test:  $-p \ll -q = --p + -q$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma pre-distr-mult:  $x \ll -p; -q = (x \ll -p); (x \ll -q)$  nitpick [expect=genuine, card=6] oops
lemma pre-distr-plus:  $x \ll -p + -q = (x \ll -p); (x \ll -q)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

end

```

```
class precondition-distr-mult = precondition +
assumes pre-distr-mult:  $x \ll -p; -q = (x \ll -p); (x \ll -q)$ 

begin

lemma pre-test-test:  $-p; (-p \ll -q) = -p; -q$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma pre-test-promote:  $-p \ll -q = -p \ll -p; -q$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma pre-test:  $-p \ll -q = --p + -q$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma pre-test:  $-p \ll -q = -p; -q$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma pre-distr-plus:  $x \ll -p + -q = (x \ll -p); (x \ll -q)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

end

class precondition-distr-plus = precondition +
assumes pre-distr-plus:  $x \ll -p + -q = (x \ll -p) + (x \ll -q)$ 

begin

lemma pre-test-test:  $-p; (-p \ll -q) = -p; -q$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma pre-test-promote:  $-p \ll -q = -p \ll -p; -q$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma pre-test:  $-p \ll -q = --p + -q$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma pre-test:  $-p \ll -q = -p; -q$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma pre-distr-mult:  $x \ll -p; -q = (x \ll -p); (x \ll -q)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

end

end
```

## 31 CompleteTests

**theory** CompleteTests

**imports** Tests

**begin**

**class** complete-tests = tests + Sup + Inf +  
**assumes** sup-test: test-set A  $\longrightarrow$  Sup A =  $--Sup A$   
**assumes** sup-upper: test-set A  $\wedge$   $x \in A \longrightarrow x \leq Sup A$   
**assumes** sup-least: test-set A  $\wedge$  ( $\forall x \in A . x \leq -y \longrightarrow Sup A \leq -y$ )

**begin**

**lemma** Sup-isotone: test-set B  $\wedge$   $A \subseteq B \longrightarrow Sup A \leq Sup B$   
**by** (smt subsetD sup-least sup-test sup-upper test-set-closed)

**lemma** mult-right-dist-sup: test-set A  $\longrightarrow$  Sup A ;  $-p = Sup \{ x; -p \mid x . x \in A \}$

**proof**

assume 1: test-set A

hence 2: test-set { x; -p | x . x  $\in A$  }

by (simp add: mult-right-dist-test-set)

have 3:  $Sup \{ x; -p \mid x . x \in A \} \leq Sup A ; -p$  using 1

by (smt mem-Collect-eq mult-iso-left sub-mult-closed sup-test sup-least sup-upper test-set-def)

have  $\forall x \in A . x \leq --(--Sup \{ x; -p \mid x . x \in A \}) + --p$

**proof**

fix x

assume 4:  $x \in A$

hence  $x; -p + --p \leq Sup \{ x; -p \mid x . x \in A \} + --p$  using 1 2

by (smt mem-Collect-eq plus-iso-left sub-mult-closed sup-upper test-set-def sup-test)

thus  $x \leq --(--Sup \{ x; -p \mid x . x \in A \}) + --p$  using 1 2 4

by (smt plus-closed plus-compl-intro sub-comm test-set-def transitive upper-bound-left sup-test)

**qed**

hence  $Sup A \leq --(--Sup \{ x; -p \mid x . x \in A \}) + --p$  using 1

by (simp add: sup-least)

hence  $Sup A ; -p \leq Sup \{ x; -p \mid x . x \in A \}$  using 1 2

by (smt plus-closed plus-comm shunting sub-comm sup-test)

thus  $Sup A ; -p = Sup \{ x; -p \mid x . x \in A \}$  using 1 2 3

by (smt antisymmetric sub-mult-closed sup-test)

**qed**

**lemma** mult-left-dist-sup: test-set A  $\longrightarrow$   $-p ; Sup A = Sup \{ -p; x \mid x . x \in A \}$

**proof**

assume 1: test-set A

hence 2:  $Sup A ; -p = Sup \{ x; -p \mid x . x \in A \}$

by (simp add: mult-right-dist-sup)

have 3:  $-p ; Sup A = Sup A ; -p$  using 1

by (metis sub-comm sup-test)

have  $\{ -p; x \mid x . x \in A \} = \{ x; -p \mid x . x \in A \}$

by (rule set-eqI, simp, metis 1 sub-comm test-set-def)

thus  $-p ; Sup A = Sup \{ -p; x \mid x . x \in A \}$  using 2 3

by simp

**qed**

**definition** Sum ::  $(nat \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a$

where  $Sum f = Sup \{ f n \mid n::nat . True \}$

**lemma** Sum-test: test-seq t  $\longrightarrow$  Sum t =  $--Sum t$

by (metis Sum-def sup-test test-seq-test-set)

**lemma** Sum-upper: test-seq t  $\longrightarrow$   $t x \leq Sum t$

by (smt Sum-def mem-Collect-eq sup-upper test-seq-test-set)

**lemma** Sum-least: test-seq t  $\wedge$  ( $\forall n . t n \leq -p \longrightarrow Sum t \leq -p$ )

by (smt Sum-def mem-Collect-eq sup-least test-seq-test-set)

**lemma** mult-right-dist-Sum: test-seq t  $\wedge$  ( $\forall n . t n ; -p \leq -q \longrightarrow Sum t ; -p \leq -q$ )

by (smt Sum-def mem-Collect-eq mult-right-dist-sup sub-mult-closed sup-least test-seq-test-set test-set-def)

```

lemma mult-left-dist-Sum: test-seq t ∧ (∀ n . -p; t n ≤ -q) → -p; Sum t ≤ -q
  by (smt Sum-def mem-Collect-eq mult-left-dist-sup sub-mult-closed sup-least test-seq-test-set test-set-def)

lemma pSum-below-Sum: test-seq t → pSum t m ≤ Sum t
  by (smt Sum-test Sum-upper bs-mult-right-one one-def pSum-below pSum-test test-seq-def)

lemma pSum-sup: test-seq t → pSum t m = Sup { t i | i . i ∈ {..<m} }
proof
  assume 1: test-seq t
  hence 2: test-set { t i | i . i ∈ {..<m} }
    by (smt mem-Collect-eq test-seq-def test-set-def)
  have ∀ y∈{ t i | i . i ∈ {..<m} } . y ≤ --pSum t m
    by (simp, smt 1 pSum-test pSum-upper)
  hence 3: Sup { t i | i . i ∈ {..<m} } ≤ --pSum t m using 2
    by (simp add: sup-least)
  have pSum t m ≤ Sup { t i | i . i ∈ {..<m} }
    apply (induct m)
    apply simp
    apply (smt sup-test test-set-def emptyE zero-least-test)
  proof -
    fix n
    assume 4: pSum t n ≤ Sup { t i | i . i ∈ {..<n} }
    have 5: test-set { t i | i . i ∈ {..<n} } using 1
      by (smt mem-Collect-eq test-seq-def test-set-def)
    have 6: test-set { t i | i . i < Suc n } using 1
      by (smt mem-Collect-eq test-seq-def test-set-def)
    hence 7: Sup { t i | i . i < Suc n } = --Sup { t i | i . i < Suc n }
      by (smt sup-test)
    hence ∀ x∈{ t i | i . i ∈ {..<n} } . x ≤ --Sup { t i | i . i < Suc n } using 6
      apply simp
      apply rule+
      apply (rule mp)
      apply (rule sup-upper)
      apply simp
      by smt
    hence 8: Sup { t i | i . i ∈ {..<n} } ≤ --Sup { t i | i . i < Suc n } using 5
      by (simp add: sup-least)
    have t n ∈ { t i | i . i < Suc n }
      by (simp, metis lessI)
    hence t n ≤ Sup { t i | i . i < Suc n } using 6
      by (smt sup-upper)
    hence pSum t n + t n ≤ Sup { t i | i . i < Suc n } using 1 4 5 7 8
      by (smt least-upper-bound test-seq-def pSum-test transitive sup-test)
    thus pSum t (Suc n) ≤ Sup { t i | i . i ∈ {..<Suc n} }
      by simp
  qed
  thus pSum t m = Sup { t i | i . i ∈ {..<m} } using 1 2 3
    by (smt antisymmetric sup-test pSum-test)
qed

definition Prod :: (nat ⇒ 'a) ⇒ 'a
  where Prod f = Inf { f n | n::nat . True }

lemma Sum-range: Sum f = Sup (range f)
  by (simp add: Sum-def image-def)

lemma Prod-range: Prod f = Inf (range f)
  by (simp add: Prod-def image-def)

end
end

```

## 32 Hoare

**theory** Hoare

**imports** CompleteTests Precondition

**begin**

**class** ite =  
**fixes** ite :: ' $a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$  (-  $\triangleleft$  -  $\triangleright$  - [58,58,58] 57)

**class** hoare-triple =  
**fixes** hoare-triple :: ' $a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  (- { - } - [54,54,54] 53)

**class** ifthenelse = precondition + ite +  
**assumes** ite-pre:  $x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y \ll -q = -p; (x \ll -q) + --p; (y \ll -q)$

**begin**

— Theorem 40.2

**lemma** ite-pre-then:  $-p; (x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y \ll -q) = -p; (x \ll -q)$

**proof** —

have  $-p; (x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y \ll -q) = -p; (x \ll -q) + 0; (y \ll -q)$

by (smt ite-pre plus-absorb plus-distr-mult-left pre-closed sub-assoc sub-mult-closed zero-def)

thus ?thesis

by (smt plus-absorb plus-right-zero pre-closed sub-mult-closed zero-def)

**qed**

— Theorem 40.3

**lemma** ite-pre-else:  $--p; (x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y \ll -q) = --p; (y \ll -q)$

**proof** —

have  $--p; (x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y \ll -q) = 0; (x \ll -q) + --p; (y \ll -q)$

by (smt ite-pre mult-distr-plus-left mult-idempotent pre-closed sub-assoc sub-mult-closed zero-def)

thus ?thesis

by (smt mult-idempotent plus-left-zero pre-closed sub-assoc sub-mult-closed zero-def)

**qed**

**lemma** ite-import-mult-then:  $-p; -q \leq x \ll -r \longrightarrow -p; -q \leq x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y \ll -r$

by (smt ite-pre-then leq-def pre-closed sub-assoc sub-comm sub-mult-closed)

**lemma** ite-import-mult-else:  $-p; -q \leq y \ll -r \longrightarrow --p; -q \leq x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y \ll -r$

by (smt ite-pre-else leq-def pre-closed sub-assoc sub-comm sub-mult-closed)

— Theorem 40.1

**lemma** ite-import-mult:  $-p; -q \leq x \ll -r \wedge --p; -q \leq y \ll -r \longrightarrow -q \leq x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y \ll -r$

by (metis ite-import-mult-then ite-import-mult-else leq-cases pre-closed)

**end**

**class** whiledo = ifthenelse + while +

**assumes** while-pre:  $-p \star x \ll -q = -p; (x \ll -p \star x \ll -q) + --p; -q$

**assumes** while-post:  $-p \star x \ll -q = -p \star x \ll --p; -q$

**begin**

— Theorem 40.4

**lemma** while-pre-then:  $-p; (-p \star x \ll -q) = -p; (x \ll -p \star x \ll -q)$

by (smt pre-closed sub-comm while-pre wnf-lemma-1)

— Theorem 40.5

**lemma** while-pre-else:  $--p; (-p \star x \ll -q) = --p; -q$

by (smt pre-closed sub-comm while-pre wnf-lemma-3)

— Theorem 40.6

**lemma** *while-pre-sub-1*:  $-p \star x \ll -q \leq x; (-p \star x) \triangleleft -p \triangleright 1 \ll -q$

**by** (smt ite-pre-else ite-pre-then mult-iso-right plus-cases plus-iso-right pre-closed pre-one-increasing pre-seq sub-comm sub-mult-closed while-pre)

— Theorem 40.7

**lemma** *while-pre-sub-2*:  $-p \star x \ll -q \leq x \triangleleft -p \triangleright 1 \ll -p \star x \ll -q$

**by** (smt ite-pre-else ite-pre-then mult-iso-right plus-cases plus-iso-right pre-closed pre-one-increasing sub-comm sub-mult-closed while-pre while-pre-else)

— Theorem 40.8

**lemma** *while-pre-compl*:  $--p \leq -p \star x \ll --p$

**by** (metis lower-bound-right mult-idempotent pre-closed while-pre-else)

**lemma** *while-pre-compl-one*:  $--p \leq -p \star x \ll 1$

**by** (metis bs-mult-right-one lower-bound-right one-def pre-closed while-pre-else)

— Theorem 40.10

**lemma** *while-export-equiv*:  $-q \leq -p \star x \ll 1 \longleftrightarrow -p; -q \leq -p \star x \ll 1$

**by** (smt bs-mult-left-one leq-plus lower-bound-right one-def pre-closed shunting sub-comm while-pre-else)

**lemma** *nat-test-pre*: *nat-test t s*  $\wedge$   $-q \leq s \wedge (\forall n . t n; -p; -q \leq x \ll pSum t n; -q) \longrightarrow -q \leq -p \star x \ll --p; -q$

**proof**

**assume** 1: *nat-test t s*  $\wedge$   $-q \leq s \wedge (\forall n . t n; -p; -q \leq x \ll pSum t n; -q)$

**have** 2:  $-q; --p \leq -p \star x \ll --p; -q$

**by** (smt leq-def mult-idempotent pre-closed sub-assoc sub-comm sub-mult-closed while-pre-else)

**have**  $\forall n . t n; -p; -q \leq -p \star x \ll --p; -q$

**proof**

**fix**  $n$

**show**  $t n; -p; -q \leq -p \star x \ll --p; -q$

**proof** (induct  $n$  rule: nat-less-induct)

**fix**  $n$

**have** 3:  $t n = --(t n)$  **using** 1

**by** (smt nat-test-def)

**assume**  $\forall m < n . t m; -p; -q \leq -p \star x \ll --p; -q$

**hence**  $\forall m < n . t m; -p; -q + t m; --p; -q \leq -p \star x \ll --p; -q$  **using** 1 2

**by** (smt least-upper-bound leq-def nat-test-def pre-closed sub-assoc sub-comm sub-mult-closed)

**hence**  $\forall m < n . t m; -q \leq -p \star x \ll --p; -q$  **using** 1

**by** (smt bs-mult-right-one mult-distr-plus-left mult-distr-plus-right nat-test-def plus-compl sub-mult-closed)

**hence**  $pSum t n; -q \leq -p \star x \ll --p; -q$  **using** 1

**by** (smt pSum-below-nat pre-closed sub-mult-closed)

**hence**  $t n; -p; -q; (-p \star x \ll --p; -q) = t n; -p; -q$  **using** 1 3

**by** (smt leq-def pSum-test-nat pre-closed pre-sub-distr sub-assoc sub-comm sub-mult-closed transitive while-pre-then)

**thus**  $t n; -p; -q \leq -p \star x \ll --p; -q$  **using** 3

**by** (smt lower-bound-right pre-closed sub-mult-closed)

**qed**

**qed**

**hence**  $-q; -p \leq -p \star x \ll --p; -q$  **using** 1

**by** (smt leq-def nat-test-def pre-closed sub-assoc sub-comm sub-mult-closed)

**thus**  $-q \leq -p \star x \ll --p; -q$  **using** 2

**by** (smt bs-mult-right-one leq-def mult-distr-plus-left mult-distr-plus-right plus-compl pre-closed sub-mult-closed)

**qed**

**lemma** *nat-test-pre-1*: *nat-test t s*  $\wedge$   $-r \leq s \wedge -r \leq -q \wedge (\forall n . t n; -p; -q \leq x \ll pSum t n; -q) \longrightarrow -r \leq -p \star x \ll --p; -q$

**proof**

**let**  $?qs = -q;$

**assume** 1: *nat-test t s*  $\wedge$   $-r \leq s \wedge -r \leq -q \wedge (\forall n . t n; -p; -q \leq x \ll pSum t n; -q)$

**hence** 2:  $-r \leq ?qs$

**by** (metis greatest-lower-bound nat-test-def)

**have**  $\forall n . t n; -p; ?qs \leq x \ll pSum t n; ?qs$  **using** 1

**by** (smt leq-def lower-bound-left nat-test-def pSum-below-sum pSum-test-nat sub-assoc sub-mult-closed transitive)

**hence**  $?qs \leq -p \star x \ll --p; ?qs$  **using** 1

**by** (smt lower-bound-left lower-bound-right nat-test-def nat-test-pre pSum-test-nat pre-closed sub-assoc sub-mult-closed transitive)

**thus**  $-r \leq -p \star x \ll --p; -q$  **using** 1 2

**by** (smt lower-bound-left nat-test-def pre-closed pre-iso sub-assoc sub-mult-closed transitive)

**qed**

**lemma** *nat-test-pre-2*: *nat-test t s*  $\wedge$   $-r \leq s \wedge (\forall n . t n; -p \leq x \ll pSum t n) \longrightarrow -r \leq -p \star x \ll 1$

**proof**

**assume 1**: *nat-test t s*  $\wedge$   $-r \leq s \wedge (\forall n . t n; -p \leq x \ll pSum t n)$

**hence**  $-r \leq -p \star x \ll -p$ ;

**by** (*smt leq-def nat-test-def nat-test-pre-1 pSum-below-sum pSum-test-nat sub-assoc sub-comm*)

**thus**  $-r \leq -p \star x \ll 1$  **using 1**

**by** (*smt nat-test-def one-def pre-below-pre-one pre-closed sub-mult-closed transitive*)

**qed**

**lemma** *nat-test-pre-3*: *nat-test t s*  $\wedge$   $-q \leq s \wedge (\forall n . t n; -p; -q \leq x \ll pSum t n; -q) \longrightarrow -q \leq -p \star x \ll 1$

**proof** –

**have**  $-p \star x \ll -p; -q \leq -p \star x \ll 1$

**by** (*metis pre-below-pre-one sub-mult-closed*)

**thus** *?thesis*

**by** (*smt nat-test-pre one-double-compl pre-closed sub-mult-closed transitive*)

**qed**

**definition** *aL* :: *'a*

**where** *aL*  $\equiv 1 \star 1 \ll 1$

**lemma** *aL-test*: *aL = --aL*

**by** (*metis aL-def one-def pre-closed*)

**end**

**class** *atoms* = *tests* +

**fixes** *Atomic-program* :: *'a set*

**fixes** *Atomic-test* :: *'a set*

**assumes** *one-atomic-program*:  $1 \in \text{Atomic-program}$

**assumes** *zero-atomic-test*:  $0 \in \text{Atomic-test}$

**assumes** *atomic-test-test*:  $p \in \text{Atomic-test} \longrightarrow p = --p$

**class** *while-program* = *whiledo* + *atoms* + *power*

**begin**

**inductive-set** *Test-expression* :: *'a set*

**where** *atom-test*:  $p \in \text{Atomic-test} \implies p \in \text{Test-expression}$

  | *neg-test*:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \implies -p \in \text{Test-expression}$

  | *conj-test*:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Test-expression} \implies p; q \in \text{Test-expression}$

**lemma** *test-expression-test*:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \longrightarrow p = --p$

**apply rule**

**apply** (*induct rule: Test-expression.induct*)

**apply** (*metis atomic-test-test*)

**apply simp**

**apply** (*metis sub-mult-closed*)

**done**

**lemma** *disj-test*:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Test-expression} \longrightarrow p+q \in \text{Test-expression}$

**by** (*smt conj-test neg-test plus-def test-expression-test*)

**lemma** *zero-test-expression*:  $0 \in \text{Test-expression}$

**by** (*metis atom-test zero-atomic-test*)

**lemma** *one-test-expression*:  $1 \in \text{Test-expression}$

**by** (*metis neg-test one-def zero-test-expression*)

**lemma** *pSum-test-expression*:  $(\forall n . t n \in \text{Test-expression}) \longrightarrow pSum t m \in \text{Test-expression}$

**apply rule**

**apply** (*induct m*)

**apply** (*metis pSum.simps(1) zero-test-expression*)

**apply** (*metis disj-test pSum.simps(2)*)

**done**

**inductive-set** *While-program* :: *'a set*

**where** *atom-prog*:  $x \in \text{Atomic-program} \implies x \in \text{While-program}$

  | *seq-prog*:  $x \in \text{While-program} \wedge y \in \text{While-program} \implies x; y \in \text{While-program}$

  | *cond-prog*:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program} \wedge y \in \text{While-program} \implies x \triangleleft p \triangleright y \in \text{While-program}$

```

| while-prog:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program} \implies p \star x \in \text{While-program}$ 

lemma one-while-program:  $1 \in \text{While-program}$ 
  by (metis atom-prog one-atomic-program)

lemma power-while-program:  $x \in \text{While-program} \longrightarrow x^m \in \text{While-program}$ 
  apply rule
  apply (induct m)
  apply (metis one-while-program power-0)
  apply (metis seq-prog power-Suc)
  done

inductive-set Pre-expression :: 'a set
  where test-pre:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \implies p \in \text{Pre-expression}$ 
    | neg-pre:  $p \in \text{Pre-expression} \implies \neg p \in \text{Pre-expression}$ 
    | conj-pre:  $p \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \implies p; q \in \text{Pre-expression}$ 
    | pre-pre:  $p \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program} \implies x \ll p \in \text{Pre-expression}$ 

lemma pre-expression-test:  $p \in \text{Pre-expression} \longrightarrow p = \neg\neg p$ 
  apply rule
  apply (induct rule: Pre-expression.induct)
  apply (metis test-expression-test)
  apply simp
  apply (metis sub-mult-closed)
  apply (metis pre-closed)
  done

lemma disj-pre:  $p \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \longrightarrow p+q \in \text{Pre-expression}$ 
  by (smt conj-pre neg-pre plus-def pre-expression-test)

lemma zero-pre-expression:  $0 \in \text{Pre-expression}$ 
  by (metis test-pre zero-test-expression)

lemma one-pre-expression:  $1 \in \text{Pre-expression}$ 
  by (metis test-pre one-test-expression)

lemma pSum-pre-expression:  $(\forall n . t n \in \text{Pre-expression}) \longrightarrow pSum t m \in \text{Pre-expression}$ 
  apply rule
  apply (induct m)
  apply (metis pSum.simps(1) zero-pre-expression)
  apply (metis disj-pre pSum.simps(2))
  done

lemma aL-pre-expression:  $aL \in \text{Pre-expression}$ 
  by (metis aL-def one-pre-expression one-test-expression one-while-program pre-pre while-prog)

end

class hoare-calculus = while-program + complete-tests

begin

definition tfun :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  where tfun p x q r  $\equiv$  p + (x  $\ll$  q; r)

lemma tfun-test:  $p = \neg\neg p \wedge q = \neg\neg q \wedge r = \neg\neg r \longrightarrow \text{tfun } p \ x \ q \ r = \neg\neg \text{tfun } p \ x \ q \ r$ 
  by (smt tfun-def sub-mult-closed pre-closed plus-closed)

lemma tfun-pre-expression:  $x \in \text{While-program} \wedge p \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge r \in \text{Pre-expression} \longrightarrow \text{tfun } p \ x \ q \ r \in \text{Pre-expression}$ 
  by (metis tfun-def conj-pre disj-pre pre-pre)

lemma tfun-iso:  $p = \neg\neg p \wedge q = \neg\neg q \wedge r = \neg\neg r \wedge s = \neg\neg s \wedge r \leq s \longrightarrow \text{tfun } p \ x \ q \ r \leq \text{tfun } p \ x \ q \ s$ 
  by (smt tfun-def mult-iso-right pre-iso sub-mult-closed plus-iso-right pre-closed)

definition tseq :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  where tseq p x q r m  $\equiv$  (tfun p x q ^ m) r

lemma tseq-test:  $p = \neg\neg p \wedge q = \neg\neg q \wedge r = \neg\neg r \longrightarrow \text{tseq } p \ x \ q \ r \ m = \neg\neg \text{tseq } p \ x \ q \ r \ m$ 

```

```

apply (induct m)
apply (smt tseq-def tfun-test power-zero-id id-def)
apply (metis tseq-def tfun-test power-succ-unfold-ext)
done

lemma tseq-test-seq:  $p = \neg\neg p \wedge q = \neg\neg q \wedge r = \neg\neg r \longrightarrow \text{test-seq} (\text{tseq } p \ x \ q \ r)$ 
by (metis test-seq-def tseq-test)

lemma tseq-pre-expression:  $x \in \text{While-program} \wedge p \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge r \in \text{Pre-expression} \longrightarrow \text{tseq } p \ x \ q \ r$ 
 $q \ r \ m \in \text{Pre-expression}$ 
apply (induct m)
apply (smt tseq-def id-def power-zero-id)
apply (smt tseq-def power-succ-unfold-ext tfun-pre-expression)
done

definition tsum :: ' $a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$ '  

where  $\text{tsum } p \ x \ q \ r \equiv \text{Sum} (\text{tseq } p \ x \ q \ r)$ 

lemma tsum-test:  $p = \neg\neg p \wedge q = \neg\neg q \wedge r = \neg\neg r \longrightarrow \text{tsum } p \ x \ q \ r = \neg\neg \text{tsum } p \ x \ q \ r$ 
by (metis Sum-test tseq-test-seq tsum-def)

lemma tfun-test:  $q = \neg\neg q \longrightarrow \text{tfun } (-p) \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p + (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) = \neg\neg \text{tfun } (-p) \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p + (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL))$ 
by (smt aL-test double-negation plus-closed pre-closed sub-mult-closed tfun-test)

lemma t-fun-pre-expression:  $x \in \text{While-program} \wedge p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \longrightarrow \text{tfun } (-p) \ x \ (p \star x \ll q)$ 
 $(-p + (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) \in \text{Pre-expression}$ 
by (metis aL-pre-expression conj-pre disj-pre neg-pre pre-pre test-pre tfun-pre-expression while-prog)

lemma t-seq-test:  $q = \neg\neg q \longrightarrow \text{tseq } (-p) \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p + (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) \ m = \neg\neg \text{tseq } (-p) \ x \ (p \star x \ll q)$ 
 $(-p + (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) \ m$ 
by (smt aL-test double-negation plus-closed pre-closed sub-mult-closed tseq-test)

lemma t-seq-test-seq:  $q = \neg\neg q \longrightarrow \text{test-seq} (\text{tseq } (-p) \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p + (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)))$ 
by (smt aL-test double-negation plus-closed pre-closed sub-mult-closed tseq-test-seq)

lemma t-seq-pre-expression:  $x \in \text{While-program} \wedge p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \longrightarrow \text{tseq } (-p) \ x \ (p \star x \ll q)$ 
 $(-p + (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) \ m \in \text{Pre-expression}$ 
by (metis aL-pre-expression conj-pre disj-pre neg-pre pre-pre test-pre tseq-pre-expression while-prog)

lemma t-sum-test:  $q = \neg\neg q \longrightarrow \text{tsum } (-p) \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p + (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) = \neg\neg \text{tsum } (-p) \ x \ (p \star x \ll q)$ 
 $(-p + (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL))$ 
by (smt aL-test double-negation plus-closed pre-closed sub-mult-closed tsum-test)

definition tfun2 :: ' $a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$ '  

where  $\text{tfun2 } p \ q \ x \ r \ s \equiv p + q; (x \ll r; s)$ 

lemma tfun2-test:  $p = \neg\neg p \wedge q = \neg\neg q \wedge r = \neg\neg r \wedge s = \neg\neg s \longrightarrow \text{tfun2 } p \ q \ x \ r \ s = \neg\neg \text{tfun2 } p \ q \ x \ r \ s$ 
by (smt tfun2-def sub-mult-closed pre-closed plus-closed)

lemma tfun2-pre-expression:  $x \in \text{While-program} \wedge p \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge r \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge s \in \text{Pre-expression} \longrightarrow \text{tfun2 } p \ q \ x \ r \ s \in \text{Pre-expression}$ 
by (metis tfun2-def conj-pre disj-pre pre-pre)

lemma tfun2-iso:  $p = \neg\neg p \wedge q = \neg\neg q \wedge r = \neg\neg r \wedge s1 = \neg\neg s1 \wedge s2 = \neg\neg s2 \wedge s1 \leq s2 \longrightarrow \text{tfun2 } p \ q \ x \ r \ s1 \leq \text{tfun2 } p \ q \ x \ r \ s2$ 
by (smt tfun2-def mult-iso-right pre-iso sub-mult-closed plus-iso-right pre-closed)

definition tseq2 :: ' $a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a$ '  

where  $\text{tseq2 } p \ q \ x \ r \ s \ m \equiv (\text{tfun2 } p \ q \ x \ r \ ^\wedge m) \ s$ 

lemma tseq2-test:  $p = \neg\neg p \wedge q = \neg\neg q \wedge r = \neg\neg r \wedge s = \neg\neg s \longrightarrow \text{tseq2 } p \ q \ x \ r \ s \ m = \neg\neg \text{tseq2 } p \ q \ x \ r \ s \ m$ 
apply (induct m)
apply (smt tseq2-def power-zero-id id-def)
apply (smt tseq2-def tfun2-test power-succ-unfold-ext)
done

lemma tseq2-test-seq:  $p = \neg\neg p \wedge q = \neg\neg q \wedge r = \neg\neg r \wedge s = \neg\neg s \longrightarrow \text{test-seq} (\text{tseq2 } p \ q \ x \ r \ s)$ 
by (metis test-seq-def tseq2-test)

```

**lemma** *tseq2-pre-expression*:  $x \in \text{While-program} \wedge p \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge r \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge s \in \text{Pre-expression} \longrightarrow \text{tseq2 } p \ x \ r \ s \ m \in \text{Pre-expression}$

**apply** (*induct m*)  
**apply** (*smt tseq2-def id-def power-zero-id*)  
**apply** (*smt tseq2-def power-succ-unfold-ext tfun2-pre-expression*)  
**done**

**definition** *tsum2* :: ' $a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$ '  
**where**  $\text{tsum2 } p \ q \ x \ r \ s \equiv \text{Sum} (\text{tseq2 } p \ q \ x \ r \ s)$

**lemma** *tsum2-test*:  $p = --p \wedge q = --q \wedge r = --r \wedge s = --s \longrightarrow \text{tsum2 } p \ q \ x \ r \ s = --\text{tsum2 } p \ q \ x \ r \ s$   
**by** (*metis Sum-test tseq2-test-seq tsum2-def*)

**lemma** *t-fun2-test*:  $p = --p \wedge q = --q \longrightarrow \text{tfun2 } (-p; q) \ p \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p; q+p; (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) = --\text{tfun2 } (-p; q) \ p \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p; q+p; (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL))$   
**by** (*smt aL-test double-negation plus-closed pre-closed sub-mult-closed tfun2-test*)

**lemma** *t-fun2-pre-expression*:  $x \in \text{While-program} \wedge p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \longrightarrow \text{tfun2 } (-p; q) \ p \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p; q+p; (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) \in \text{Pre-expression}$   
**by** (*metis aL-pre-expression conj-pre disj-pre neg-pre pre-pre test-pre tfun2-pre-expression while-prog*)

**lemma** *t-seq2-test*:  $p = --p \wedge q = --q \longrightarrow \text{tseq2 } (-p; q) \ p \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p; q+p; (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) \ m = --\text{tseq2 } (-p; q) \ p \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p; q+p; (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) \ m$   
**by** (*smt aL-test double-negation plus-closed pre-closed sub-mult-closed tseq2-test*)

**lemma** *t-seq2-test-seq*:  $p = --p \wedge q = --q \longrightarrow \text{test-seq} (\text{tseq2 } (-p; q) \ p \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p; q+p; (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)))$   
**by** (*smt aL-test double-negation plus-closed pre-closed sub-mult-closed tseq2-test-seq*)

**lemma** *t-seq2-pre-expression*:  $x \in \text{While-program} \wedge p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \longrightarrow \text{tseq2 } (-p; q) \ p \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p; q+p; (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) \ m \in \text{Pre-expression}$   
**by** (*metis aL-pre-expression conj-pre disj-pre neg-pre pre-pre test-pre tseq2-pre-expression while-prog*)

**lemma** *t-sum2-test*:  $p = --p \wedge q = --q \longrightarrow \text{tsum2 } (-p; q) \ p \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p; q+p; (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) = --\text{tsum2 } (-p; q) \ p \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p; q+p; (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL))$   
**by** (*smt aL-test double-negation plus-closed pre-closed sub-mult-closed tsum2-test*)

**lemma** *t-seq2-below-t-seq*:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program} \longrightarrow \text{tseq2 } (-p; q) \ p \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p; q+p; (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) \ m \leq \text{tseq } (-p) \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p+(x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) \ m$   
**proof**  
 let  $?t2 = \text{tseq2 } (-p; q) \ p \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p; q+p; (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL))$   
 let  $?t = \text{tseq } (-p) \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p+(x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL))$   
 assume 1:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program}$   
 show  $?t2 \ m \leq ?t \ m$   
**proof** (*induct m*)  
 show  $?t2 \ 0 \leq ?t \ 0$  **using** 1  
 by (*smt aL-test id-def lower-bound-left lower-bound-right plus-iso power-zero-id pre-closed pre-expression-test sub-mult-closed test-pre tseq2-def tseq-def*)  
**next**  
 fix  $m$   
 assume  $?t2 \ m \leq ?t \ m$   
 hence 2:  $?t2 \ (\text{Suc } m) \leq \text{tfun2 } (-p; q) \ p \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (?t \ m)$  **using** 1  
 by (*smt power-succ-unfold-ext pre-closed pre-expression-test sub-mult-closed t-seq2-test t-seq-test test-pre tfun2-iso tseq2-def*)  
 have ...  $\leq ?t \ (\text{Suc } m)$  **using** 1  
 by (*smt lower-bound-left lower-bound-right plus-iso power-succ-unfold-ext pre-closed pre-expression-test sub-mult-closed t-seq-test test-pre tfun2-def tfun-def tseq-def*)  
 thus  $?t2 \ (\text{Suc } m) \leq ?t \ (\text{Suc } m)$  **using** 1 2  
 by (*smt pre-closed pre-expression-test sub-mult-closed t-seq2-test t-seq-test test-pre tfun2-test transitive*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *t-seq2-below-t-sum*:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program} \longrightarrow \text{tseq2 } (-p; q) \ p \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p; q+p; (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) \ m \leq \text{tsum } (-p) \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p+(x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL))$   
**by** (*smt Sum-upper pre-expression-test t-seq2-below-t-seq t-seq2-test t-seq-test t-sum-test test-pre test-seq-def transitive tsum-def*)

**lemma** *t-sum2-below-t-sum*:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program} \longrightarrow \text{tsum2 } (-p; q) \ p \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p; q+p; (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) \leq \text{tsum } (-p) \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p+(x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL))$   
**by** (*smt Sum-least pre-expression-test t-seq2-below-t-sum t-seq2-test t-sum-test test-pre test-seq-def tsum2-def*)

```

lemma t-seq2-below-w:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program} \longrightarrow \text{tseq2 } (-p;q) p x (p \star x \ll q)$ 
 $(-p; q + p; (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) m \leq p \star x \ll q$ 
apply (cases m)
apply (smt aL-test id-def lower-bound-left mult-iso-right plus-comm plus-iso-right power-zero-id pre-closed pre-expression-test
pre-iso sub-mult-closed test-pre tseq2-def while-pre)
apply simp
unfolding tseq2-def power-succ-unfold-ext
apply (smt lower-bound-left mult-iso-right plus-comm plus-iso-right pre-closed pre-expression-test pre-iso sub-mult-closed
t-seq2-test test-pre tseq2-def while-pre tfun2-def)
done

lemma t-sum2-below-w:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program} \longrightarrow \text{tsum2 } (-p;q) p x (p \star x \ll q)$ 
 $(-p; q + p; (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) \leq p \star x \ll q$ 
by (smt Sum-least pre-closed pre-expression-test t-seq2-below-w t-seq2-test-seq test-pre tsum2-def)

lemma t-sum2-w:  $aL = 1 \wedge p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program} \longrightarrow \text{tsum2 } (-p;q) p x (p \star x \ll q)$ 
 $(-p; q + p; (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) = p \star x \ll q$ 
proof
  let ?w =  $p \star x \ll q$ 
  let ?s =  $-p; q + p; (x \ll ?w; aL)$ 
  assume 1:  $aL = 1 \wedge p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program}$ 
  have ?w = tseq2 (-p;q) p x ?w ?s 0 using 1
    by (smt bs-mult-right-one id-def plus-comm power-zero-id pre-closed pre-expression-test sub-mult-closed test-expression-test
tseq2-def while-pre)
  hence ?w  $\leq \text{tsum2 } (-p;q) p x ?w ?s$  using 1
    by (smt Sum-upper pre-expression-test t-seq2-test-seq test-pre tsum2-def)
  thus tsum2 (-p;q) p x ?w ?s = ?w using 1
    by (smt antisymmetric pre-closed pre-expression-test t-sum2-test t-sum2-below-w test-pre)
qed

inductive derived-hoare-triple :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool (- ⟨ - ⟩ - [54,54,54] 53)
where atom-trip:  $p \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{Atomic-program} \implies x \ll p \ll x \ll p$ 
  | seq-trip:  $p \ll x \ll q \wedge q \ll y \ll r \implies p \ll x \ll y \ll r$ 
  | cond-trip:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge p \ll q \ll x \ll r \wedge -p; q \ll y \ll r \implies q \ll x \ll p \gg y \ll r$ 
  | while-trip:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge \text{test-seq } t \wedge q \leq \text{Sum } t \wedge t \ 0; p; q \ll x \ll aL; q \wedge (\forall n > 0 . t \ n; p; q \ll x \ll p \text{Sum}$ 
 $t \ n; q) \implies q \ll p \star x \ll -p; q$ 
  | cons-trip:  $p \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge s \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge p \leq q \wedge q \ll x \ll r \wedge r \leq s \implies p \ll x \ll s$ 

lemma derived-type:  $p \ll x \ll q \implies p \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program}$ 
apply (induct rule: derived-hoare-triple.induct)
apply (metis atom-prog pre-pre)
apply (metis seq-prog)
apply (metis cond-prog)
apply (metis conj-pre neg-pre test-pre while-prog)
apply metis
done

lemma cons-pre-trip:  $p \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge q \ll y \ll r \longrightarrow p; q \ll y \ll r$ 
by (smt conj-pre cons-trip derived-type lower-bound-right reflexive pre-expression-test)

lemma cons-post-trip:  $q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge r \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge p \ll y \ll q; r \longrightarrow p \ll y \ll r$ 
by (smt cons-trip derived-type lower-bound-right reflexive pre-expression-test)

definition valid-hoare-triple :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool (- ⟨ - ⟩ - [54,54,54] 53)
where p⟨x⟩q  $\equiv$  ( $p \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program} \wedge p \leq x \ll q$ )
end

class hoare-calculus-sound = hoare-calculus +
assumes while-soundness:  $-p; -q \leq x \ll -q \longrightarrow aL; -q \leq -p \star x \ll -p; -q$ 

begin

lemma while-soundness-0:  $-p; -q \leq x \ll -q \longrightarrow -q; aL \leq -p \star x \ll -p; -q$ 
by (smt while-soundness aL-test sub-comm while-post)

lemma while-soundness-1:  $\text{test-seq } t \wedge -q \leq \text{Sum } t \wedge t \ 0; -p; -q \leq x \ll aL; -q \wedge (\forall n > 0 . t \ n; -p; -q \leq x \ll p \text{Sum } t \ n; -q) \longrightarrow$ 
 $-q \leq -p \star x \ll -p; -q$ 
proof

```

```

assume 1: test-seq t ∧ −q ≤ Sum t ∧ t 0;−p;−q ≤ x«aL;−q ∧ (forall n>0 . t n;−p;−q ≤ x«pSum t n;−q)
hence ∀ n . t n;−p;−q ≤ x«−q
by (smt aL-test pSum-test pre-closed pre-lower-bound-right sub-mult-closed test-seq-def transitive)
hence 2: −p;−q ≤ x«−q using 1
by (smt Sum-test leq-def mult-right-dist-Sum pre-closed sub-assoc sub-comm sub-mult-closed test-seq-def)
have ∀ n . t n;−q ≤ −p★x«−−p;−q ∧ pSum t n;−q ≤ −p★x«−−p;−q
proof
  fix n
  show t n;−q ≤ −p★x«−−p;−q ∧ pSum t n;−q ≤ −p★x«−−p;−q
  proof (induct n rule: nat-less-induct)
    fix n
    assume ∀ m<n . t m;−q ≤ −p★x«−−p;−q ∧ pSum t m;−q ≤ −p★x«−−p;−q
    hence 3: pSum t n;−q ≤ −p★x«−−p;−q using 1
      apply (cases n)
      apply (smt bs-mult-left-zero pSum.simps(1) pre-closed sub-mult-closed zero-least-test)
      apply (smt least-upper-bound mult-distr-plus-right pSum.simps(2) pSum-test pre-closed sub-mult-closed test-seq-def)
      done
    hence x«pSum t n;−q ≤ x«−p★x«−−p;−q using 1
      by (smt pSum-test pre-closed pre-iso sub-mult-closed)
    hence 4: −p;(t n;−q) ≤ −p;(−p★x«−−p;−q) using 1 2
      apply (cases n)
        apply (smt aL-test leq-def mult-idempotent mult-iso-right pre-lower-bound-left sub-assoc sub-comm sub-mult-closed test-seq-def transitive while-pre-then while-soundness-0)
        apply (smt greatest-lower-bound lower-bound-left pSum-test pre-closed sub-assoc sub-comm sub-mult-closed test-seq-def transitive while-pre-then)
        done
      have −p;(t n;−q) ≤ −p;(−p★x«−−p;−q) using 1
        by (smt leq-def lower-bound-right sub-assoc sub-comm sub-mult-closed test-seq-def while-pre-else)
      thus t n;−q ≤ −p★x«−−p;−q ∧ pSum t n;−q ≤ −p★x«−−p;−q using 1 3 4
        by (smt leq-cases-2 pre-closed sub-mult-closed test-seq-def)
  qed
  qed
  thus −q ≤ −p★x«−−p;−q using 1
  by (smt Sum-test leq-def mult-right-dist-Sum pre-closed sub-comm sub-mult-closed)
qed

lemma while-soundness-2: test-seq t ∧ −r ≤ Sum t ∧ (forall n . t n;−p ≤ x«pSum t n) —> −r ≤ −p★x«1
proof
  assume 1: test-seq t ∧ −r ≤ Sum t ∧ (forall n . t n;−p ≤ x«pSum t n)
  hence 2: ∀ n>0 . t n;−p;Sum t ≤ x«pSum t n;Sum t
  by (smt Sum-test leq-def lower-bound-left pSum-below-Sum pSum-test pre-closed sub-mult-closed test-seq-def transitive)
  have 3: t 0;−p;Sum t ≤ x«0 using 1
  by (smt Sum-test Sum-upper leq-def sub-assoc sub-comm test-seq-def pSum.simps(1))
  have x«0 ≤ x«aL;Sum t using 1
  by (smt Sum-test aL-test pre-iso sub-mult-closed zero-double-compl zero-least-test)
  hence t 0;−p;Sum t ≤ x«aL;Sum t using 1 3
  by (smt Sum-test aL-test pre-closed sub-mult-closed test-seq-def transitive zero-double-compl)
  hence Sum t ≤ −p★x«−−p;Sum t using 1 2
  by (smt Sum-test reflexive while-soundness-1)
  thus −r ≤ −p★x«1 using 1
  by (smt Sum-test one-def pre-below-pre-one pre-closed sub-mult-closed transitive)
qed

theorem soundness: p(|x|)q ==> p⟨x⟩q
apply (induct rule: derived-hoare-triple.induct)
apply (metis atom-prog pre-pre valid-hoare-triple-def pre-closed reflexive pre-expression-test)
apply (metis valid-hoare-triple-def pre-expression-test pre-compose seq-prog)
apply (metis valid-hoare-triple-def ite-import-mult pre-expression-test cond-prog test-pre)
apply (smt valid-hoare-triple-def pre-expression-test conj-pre neg-pre test-pre while-prog while-soundness-1)
apply (metis pre-expression-test pre-iso pre-pre transitive valid-hoare-triple-def)
done

end

class hoare-calculus-pre-complete = hoare-calculus +
  assumes aL-pre-import: (x«−q);aL ≤ x«−q;aL
  assumes pre-right-dist-Sum: x ∈ While-program ∧ ascending-chain t ∧ test-seq t —> x«Sum t = Sum (λn . x«t n)

begin

```

```

lemma aL-pre-import-equal:  $(x \ll -q); aL = (x \ll -q; aL); aL$ 
proof -
  have  $(x \ll -q); aL \leq (x \ll -q; aL); aL$ 
  by (smt aL-pre-import aL-test greatest-lower-bound lower-bound-right pre-closed sub-mult-closed)
  thus ?thesis
  by (smt aL-test antisymmetric lower-bound-left mult-iso-left pre-closed pre-iso sub-mult-closed)
qed

lemma aL-pre-below-t-seq2:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program} \longrightarrow (p \star x \ll q); aL \leq tseq2 (-p; q)$ 
 $p \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p; q + p; (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) \ 0$ 
  by (smt aL-pre-import aL-test id-def lower-bound-left mult-distr-plus-right mult-iso-right plus-comm plus-iso power-zero-id
pre-closed pre-expression-test sub-assoc sub-mult-closed test-pre tseq2-def while-pre)

lemma t-seq2-ascending:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program} \longrightarrow tseq2 (-p; q) \ p \ x \ (p \star x \ll q)$ 
 $(-p; q + p; (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) \ m \leq tseq2 (-p; q) \ p \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p; q + p; (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)) \ (\text{Suc } m)$ 
  apply (induct m)
  apply (smt aL-pre-below-t-seq2 aL-test greatest-lower-bound id-def lower-bound-left mult-iso-right plus-closed plus-iso-right
power-succ-unfold-ext power-zero-id pre-closed pre-expression-test pre-iso sub-mult-closed test-pre tfun2-def tseq2-def)
  apply (smt mult-iso-right plus-iso-right power-succ-unfold-ext pre-closed pre-expression-test pre-iso sub-mult-closed t-seq2-test
test-pre tfun2-def tseq2-def)
  done

lemma t-seq2-ascending-chain:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program} \longrightarrow \text{ascending-chain } (tseq2$ 
 $(-p; q) \ p \ x \ (p \star x \ll q) \ (-p; q + p; (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL)))$ 
  by (metis t-seq2-ascending ascending-chain-def)

end

class hoare-calculus-complete = hoare-calculus-pre-complete +
assumes while-completeness:  $-p; (x \ll -q) \leq -q \longrightarrow -p \star x \ll -q \leq -q + aL$ 

begin

lemma while-completeness-var:  $-p; (x \ll -q) + -r \leq -q \longrightarrow -p \star x \ll -r \leq -q + aL$ 
proof
  assume 1:  $-p; (x \ll -q) + -r \leq -q$ 
  hence 2:  $-p \star x \ll -r \leq -q + aL$ 
  by (smt least-upper-bound pre-closed sub-mult-closed while-completeness)
  have  $-p \star x \ll -r \leq -p \star x \ll -q$  using 1
  by (smt least-upper-bound pre-closed pre-iso sub-mult-closed)
  thus  $-p \star x \ll -r \leq -q + aL$  using 2
  by (smt transitive pre-closed aL-test plus-closed)
qed

lemma while-completeness-sum:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program} \longrightarrow p \star x \ll q \leq tsum (-p) \ x$ 
 $(p \star x \ll q) \ (-p + (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL))$ 
proof
  let ?w =  $p \star x \ll q$ 
  let ?r =  $-p; q + p; (x \ll ?w; aL)$ 
  let ?t =  $tseq2 (-p; q) \ p \ x \ ?w \ ?r$ 
  let ?ts =  $tsum2 (-p; q) \ p \ x \ ?w \ ?r$ 
  assume 1:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program}$ 
  hence 2:  $?w = --?w$ 
  by (metis pre-expression-test pre-closed)
  have 3:  $?r = --?r$  using 1
  by (smt aL-test sub-mult-closed pre-closed plus-closed pre-expression-test test-pre)
  have 4:  $?ts = --?ts$  using 1
  by (metis t-sum2-test pre-expression-test test-pre)
  have 5: test-seq ?t using 1
  by (metis pre-expression-test t-seq2-test-seq test-expression-test)
  have  $-p; q \leq ?r$  using 1
  by (smt aL-test pre-closed pre-expression-test sub-mult-closed test-pre upper-bound-left)
  hence 6:  $-p; q \leq ?ts$  using 1 2 3 4
  by (smt Sum-upper id-def transitive power-zero-id pre-expression-test sub-mult-closed test-pre tseq2-def tseq2-test-seq
tsum2-def)
  have  $\forall n . p; (x \ll ?t n) \leq ?ts$  using 1 4 5
  by (smt Sum-upper leq-def power-succ-unfold-ext pre-closed pre-expression-test sub-comm sub-mult-closed t-seq2-below-w
test-pre test-seq-def tfun2-def transitive tseq2-def tsum2-def upper-bound-right)
  hence  $p; (x \ll ?ts) \leq ?ts$  using 1 4 5

```

```

by (smt mult-left-dist-Sum pre-closed pre-right-dist-Sum t-seq2-ascending-chain test-expression-test test-seq-def tsum2-def)
hence p;(x``?ts)+-p;q ≤ ?ts using 1 4 6
by (smt least-upper-bound pre-closed pre-expression-test sub-mult-closed test-pre)
hence ?w ≤ ?ts+aL using 1 2 4
by (smt pre-expression-test while-post sub-mult-closed t-sum2-below-t-sum t-sum-test test-pre transitive
while-completeness-var)
hence ?w ≤ ?ts using 1 2 3 4
by (smt Sum-upper aL-pre-below-t-seq2 aL-test id-def leq-def leq-plus lower-bound-right mult-distr-plus-left plus-closed
plus-comm plus-iso-left power-zero-id pre-expression-test sub-mult-closed test-pre transitive tseq2-def tseq2-test-seq tsum2-def)
thus ?w ≤ tsum (-p) x ?w (-p+(x``?w;aL)) using 1 2 4
by (smt pre-expression-test t-sum2-below-t-sum t-sum-test transitive)
qed

```

**lemma** while-complete:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program} \wedge (\forall r \in \text{Pre-expression}. x \ll r(x|r) \longrightarrow p \star x \ll q(p \star x|q)$

**proof**

```

let ?w = p ∗ x `` q
let ?t = tseq (-p) x ?w (-p+(x `` ?w;aL))
assume 1: p ∈ Test-expression ∧ q ∈ Pre-expression ∧ x ∈ While-program ∧ (forall r ∈ Pre-expression . x `` r(x|r) —>
p ∗ x `` q(p ∗ x|q)
have 2: ?w ∈ Pre-expression
by (metis pre-pre while-prog)
have 3: test-seq ?t using 1
by (metis t-seq-test-seq pre-expression-test)
hence 4: ?w ≤ Sum ?t using 1
by (metis tsum-def while-completeness-sum)
have 5: ?t 0;p;?w(x)|aL;?w using 1 2
by (smt aL-pre-expression conj-pre cons-pre-trip id-def mult-compl-intro plus-closed power-zero-id pre-closed
pre-expression-test sub-comm sub-mult-closed test-pre tseq-def)
have ∀ n>0 . ?t n;p;?w(x)|pSum ?t n;?w
proof (rule, rule)
fix n
assume 0 < (n::nat) then obtain m where 6: n = Suc m
by (auto dest: less-imp-Suc-add)
hence ?t m;?w ≤ pSum ?t n;?w using 2 3
by (metis (lifting, full-types) mult-iso-left pSum.simps(2) pSum-test pre-expression-test test-seq-def upper-bound-right)
thus ?t n;p;?w(x)|pSum ?t n;?w using 1 2 6
by (smt conj-pre cons-trip lower-bound-left mult-compl-intro pSum-pre-expression power-succ-unfold-ext pre-closed
pre-expression-test sub-assoc sub-comm t-seq-pre-expression test-pre tfun-def tseq-def)
qed
hence ?w(p ∗ x)-p;?w using 1 2 3 4 5
by (smt while-trip)
thus ?w(p ∗ x)|q using 1
by (smt cons-post-trip neg-pre pre-expression-test test-pre while-pre-else)
qed

```

**lemma** pre-completeness:  $x \in \text{While-program} \implies q \in \text{Pre-expression} \implies x \ll q(x|q)$

```

apply (induct arbitrary: q rule: While-program.induct)
apply (metis atom-trip)
apply (metis pre-pre pre-seq seq-trip pre-expression-test)
apply (smt cond-prog cond-trip cons-pre-trip ite-pre-else ite-pre-then neg-pre pre-pre pre-expression-test test-pre)
apply (metis while-complete)
done

```

**theorem** completeness:  $p(x)q \longrightarrow p(|x|)q$

```

by (metis valid-hoare-triple-def pre-completeness reflexive pre-expression-test cons-trip)

```

end

class hoare-calculus-sound-complete = hoare-calculus-sound + hoare-calculus-complete

begin

— Theorem 41

**theorem** soundness-completeness:  $p(|x|)q \longleftrightarrow p(x)q$

```

by (smt soundness completeness)

```

end

```

class hoare-rules = whiledo + complete-tests + hoare-triple +
assumes rule-pre:  $x \ll -q\{x\} - q$ 
assumes rule-seq:  $-p\{x\} - q \wedge -q\{y\} - r \longrightarrow -p\{x; y\} - r$ 
assumes rule-cond:  $-p; -q\{x\} - r \wedge -p; -q\{y\} - r \longrightarrow -q\{x \triangleleft -p \triangleright y\} - r$ 
assumes rule-while:  $\text{test-seq } t \wedge -q \leq \text{Sum } t \wedge t \neq 0; -p; -q\{x\} aL; -q \wedge (\forall n > 0 . t \mid n; -p; -q\{x\} p\text{Sum } t \mid n; -q) \longrightarrow$ 
 $-q\{-p \star x\} - p; -q$ 
assumes rule-cons:  $-p \leq -q \wedge -q\{x\} - r \wedge -r \leq -s \longrightarrow -p\{x\} - s$ 
assumes rule-disj:  $-p\{x\} - r \wedge -q\{x\} - s \longrightarrow -p + -q\{x\} - r + -s$ 

begin

lemma rule-cons-pre:  $-p \leq -q \wedge -q\{x\} - r \longrightarrow -p\{x\} - r$ 
by (metis rule-cons reflexive)

lemma rule-cons-pre-mult:  $-q\{x\} - r \longrightarrow -p; -q\{x\} - r$ 
by (metis rule-cons-pre lower-bound-left sub-comm sub-mult-closed)

lemma rule-cons-pre-plus:  $-p + -q\{x\} - r \longrightarrow -p\{x\} - r$ 
by (metis rule-cons-pre upper-bound-left plus-closed)

lemma rule-cons-post:  $-q\{x\} - r \wedge -r \leq -s \longrightarrow -q\{x\} - s$ 
by (metis rule-cons reflexive)

lemma rule-cons-post-mult:  $-q\{x\} - r; -s \longrightarrow -q\{x\} - s$ 
by (metis rule-cons-post lower-bound-left sub-comm sub-mult-closed)

lemma rule-cons-post-plus:  $-q\{x\} - r \longrightarrow -q\{x\} - r + -s$ 
by (metis rule-cons-post upper-bound-left plus-closed)

lemma rule-disj-pre:  $-p\{x\} - r \wedge -q\{x\} - r \longrightarrow -p + -q\{x\} - r$ 
by (metis rule-disj plus-idempotent)

end

class hoare-calculus-valid = hoare-calculus-sound-complete + hoare-triple +
assumes hoare-triple-valid:  $-p\{x\} - q \longleftrightarrow -p \leq x \ll -q$ 

begin

lemma valid-hoare-triple-same:  $p \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program} \longrightarrow p\{x\} q = p\langle x \rangle q$ 
by (metis valid-hoare-triple-def hoare-triple-valid pre-expression-test)

lemma derived-hoare-triple-same:  $p \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program} \longrightarrow p\{x\} q = p\langle x \rangle q$ 
by (metis valid-hoare-triple-same soundness-completeness)

lemma valid-rule-disj:  $-p\{x\} - r \wedge -q\{x\} - s \longrightarrow -p + -q\{x\} - r + -s$ 
proof
  assume 1:  $-p\{x\} - r \wedge -q\{x\} - s$ 
  have  $x \ll -r \leq x \ll -r + -s \wedge x \ll -s \leq x \ll -r + -s$ 
    by (smt plus-closed pre-iso upper-bound-left upper-bound-right)
  thus  $-p + -q\{x\} - r + -s$  using 1
    by (smt hoare-triple-valid least-upper-bound plus-closed pre-closed transitive)
qed

subclass hoare-rules
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (smt hoare-triple-valid pre-closed reflexive)
  apply (smt hoare-triple-valid pre-compose)
  apply (smt hoare-triple-valid ite-import-mult sub-mult-closed)
  apply (smt hoare-triple-valid aL-test pSum-test plus-closed sub-mult-closed test-seq-def while-soundness-1)
  apply (smt hoare-triple-valid pre-iso transitive pre-closed)
  apply (smt valid-rule-disj)
  done

lemma nat-test-rule-while:  $\text{nat-test } t \mid s \wedge -q \leq s \wedge (\forall n . t \mid n; -p; -q\{x\} p\text{Sum } t \mid n; -q) \longrightarrow -q\{-p \star x\} -- p; -q$ 
by (smt hoare-triple-valid nat-test-def nat-test-pre pSum-test-nat sub-mult-closed)

lemma test-seq-rule-while:  $\text{test-seq } t \wedge -q \leq \text{Sum } t \wedge t \neq 0; -p; -q\{x\} aL; -q \wedge (\forall n > 0 . t \mid n; -p; -q\{x\} p\text{Sum } t \mid n; -q) \longrightarrow$ 
 $-q\{-p \star x\} -- p; -q$ 

```

```

by (smt hoare-triple-valid aL-test pSum-test sub-mult-closed test-seq-def while-soundness-1)

lemma rule-zero: 0{x} - p
  by (metis hoare-triple-valid one-compl pre-closed zero-least-test)

lemma rule-skip: -p{1} - p
  by (metis pre-closed pre-one-increasing rule-cons-pre rule-pre)

lemma rule-example-4: test-seq t ∧ Sum t = 1 ∧ t 0;-p1;-p3 = 0 ∧ -p1{z1} - p1;-p2 ∧ (∀ n>0 . t n;-p1;-p2;-p3{z2}pSum t n;-p1;-p2) —> -p1{z1;(-p3★z2)} - p2;--p3
proof
  assume 1: test-seq t ∧ Sum t = 1 ∧ t 0;-p1;-p3 = 0 ∧ -p1{z1} - p1;-p2 ∧ (∀ n>0 . t n;-p1;-p2;-p3{z2}pSum t n;-p1;-p2)
  hence 2: t 0;-p3;(-p1;-p2){z2}aL;(-p1;-p2)
    by (smt aL-test bs-mult-left-zero rule-zero sub-assoc sub-comm sub-mult-closed test-seq-def)
  have ∀ n>0 . t n;-p3;(-p1;-p2){z2}pSum t n;(-p1;-p2) using 1
    by (smt lower-bound-left pSum-test rule-cons-pre sub-assoc sub-comm sub-mult-closed test-seq-def)
  hence -p1;-p2{-p3★z2} - p3;(-p1;-p2) using 1 2
    by (smt one-greatest rule-while sub-mult-closed)
  thus -p1{z1;(-p3★z2)} - p2;--p3 using 1
    by (smt lower-bound-left rule-cons-post rule-seq sub-assoc sub-comm sub-mult-closed)
qed

end

class hoare-calculus-pc-2 = hoare-calculus-sound + hoare-calculus-pre-complete +
assumes aL-one: aL = 1

begin

subclass hoare-calculus-sound-complete
apply unfold-locales
apply (smt aL-one plus-right-one one-greatest pre-closed)
done

lemma while-soundness-pc: -p;-q ≤ x«-q —> -q ≤ -p★x«--p;-q
proof
  assume 1: -p;-q ≤ x«-q
  let ?t = λx . 1
  have 2: test-seq ?t
    by (metis test-seq-def one-double-compl)
  hence 3: -q ≤ Sum ?t
    by (metis Sum-test Sum-upper antisymmetric one-double-compl one-greatest)
  have 4: ?t 0;-p;-q ≤ x«aL;-q using 1 2
    by (metis aL-one bs-mult-left-one)
  have ∀ n>0 . ?t n;-p;-q ≤ x«pSum ?t n;-q using 1 2
    by (metis bs-mult-left-one gr0-implies-Suc pSum.simps(2) pSum-test plus-right-one)
  thus -q ≤ -p★x«--p;-q using 2 3 4
    by (smt while-soundness-1)
qed

end

class hoare-calculus-pc = hoare-calculus-sound + hoare-calculus-pre-complete +
assumes pre-one-one: x«1 = 1

begin

subclass hoare-calculus-pc-2
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis aL-def pre-one-one)
done

end

class hoare-calculus-pc-valid = hoare-calculus-pc + hoare-calculus-valid

begin

```

```

lemma rule-while-pc:  $-p; -q\{x\} - q \longrightarrow -q\{-p \star x\} -- p; -q$ 
  by (metis hoare-triple-valid sub-mult-closed while-soundness-pc)

lemma rule-alternation:  $-p\{x\} - q \wedge -q\{y\} - p \longrightarrow -p\{-r \star x; y\} -- r; -p$ 
  by (metis rule-seq rule-cons-pre-mult rule-while-pc)

lemma rule-alternation-context:  $-p\{v\} - p \wedge -p\{w\} - q \wedge -q\{x\} - q \wedge -q\{y\} - p \wedge -p\{z\} - p \longrightarrow -p\{-r \star v; w; x; y; z\} -- r; -p$ 
  by (metis rule-seq rule-cons-pre-mult rule-while-pc)

lemma rule-example-3:  $-p; -q\{x\} -- p; -q \wedge --p; -r\{x\} - p; -r \wedge -p; -r\{y\} - p; -q \wedge --p; -q\{z\} -- p; -r \longrightarrow$ 
 $-p; -q + --p; -r\{-s \star x; (y \triangleleft -p \triangleright z)\} -- s; (-p; -q + --p; -r)$ 
proof (rule, (erule conjE)+)
  assume  $-p; -q\{x\} -- p; -q$  and  $--p; -r\{x\} - p; -r$ 
  hence t1:  $-p; -q + --p; -r\{x\} -- p; -q + --p; -r$ 
    by (smt rule-disj sub-mult-closed)
  assume  $-p; -r\{y\} - p; -q$ 
  hence  $-p; -r\{y\} - p; -q + --p; -r$ 
    by (smt rule-cons-post-plus sub-mult-closed)
  hence t2:  $-p; (-p; -q + --p; -r)\{y\} - p; -q + --p; -r$ 
    by (metis mult-compl mult-distr-plus-left mult-idempotent plus-left-zero sub-assoc sub-mult-closed)
  assume  $--p; -q\{z\} -- p; -r$ 
  hence  $--p; -q\{z\} -- p; -q + --p; -r$ 
    by (smt plus-comm rule-cons-post-plus sub-mult-closed)
  hence  $--p; (-p; -q + --p; -r)\{z\} - p; -q + --p; -r$ 
    by (metis mult-compl mult-distr-plus-left mult-idempotent plus-right-zero sub-assoc sub-mult-closed)
  hence  $--p; -q + --p; -r\{y \triangleleft -p \triangleright z\} - p; -q + --p; -r$  using t2
    by (smt plus-closed rule-cond sub-mult-closed)
  hence  $-s; (-p; -q + --p; -r)\{x; (y \triangleleft -p \triangleright z)\} - p; -q + --p; -r$  using t1
    by (smt plus-closed rule-cons-pre-mult rule-seq sub-mult-closed)
  thus  $-p; -q + --p; -r\{-s \star x; (y \triangleleft -p \triangleright z)\} -- s; (-p; -q + --p; -r)$ 
    by (smt plus-closed rule-while-pc sub-mult-closed)
qed

end

class hoare-calculus-tc = hoare-calculus + precondition-test-test + precondition-distr-mult +
assumes while-bnd:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program} \longrightarrow p \star x \ll q \leq \text{Sum } (\lambda n . (p; x) \hat{n} \ll 0)$ 

begin

lemma  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program} \longrightarrow p \star x \ll q \leq \text{tsum } (-p) x (p \star x \ll q)$ 
 $(-p + (x \ll (p \star x \ll q); aL))$ 
proof
  let ?w =  $p \star x \ll q$ 
  let ?s =  $-p + (x \ll ?w; aL)$ 
  let ?t = tseq ( $-p$ ) x ?w ?s
  let ?b =  $\lambda n . (p; x) \hat{n} \ll 0$ 
  assume 1:  $p \in \text{Test-expression} \wedge q \in \text{Pre-expression} \wedge x \in \text{While-program}$ 
  hence 2: test-seq ?t
    by (metis t-seq-test-seq pre-expression-test)
  have 3: test-seq ?b
    by (smt zero-double-compl pre-closed test-seq-def)
  have 4:  $?w = --?w$  using 1
    by (metis pre-expression-test pre-closed)
  have ?w  $\leq \text{Sum } ?b$  using 1
    by (metis while-bnd)
  hence 5:  $?w = \text{Sum } ?b; ?w$  using 3 4
    by (smt Sum-test leq-def sub-comm)
  have  $\forall n . ?b n; ?w \leq ?t n$ 
  proof
    fix n
    show  $?b n; ?w \leq ?t n$ 
    proof (induct n)
      show  $?b 0; ?w \leq ?t 0$  using 2 4
        by (smt bs-mult-left-zero power-0 pre-one test-seq-def zero-double-compl zero-least-test)
    next
      fix n
      assume 6:  $?b n; ?w \leq ?t n$ 
      have  $-p \leq ?t (\text{Suc } n)$ 
    qed
  qed

```

```

apply (simp only: power-succ-unfold-ext tseq-def) using 1
  by (smt pre-expression-test t-seq-test pre-closed sub-mult-closed tfun-def tseq-def upper-bound-left)
hence 7:  $-p;?b (\text{Suc } n);?w \leq ?t (\text{Suc } n)$  using 2 3 4
  by (smt lower-bound-left sub-mult-closed test-seq-def transitive)
have 8:  $p;?b (\text{Suc } n);?w \leq x \ll ?w;(?b n;?w)$  using 1
  by (smt lower-bound-right mult-idempotent power-Suc pre-closed pre-distr-mult pre-expression-test pre-import-composition
sub-assoc sub-comm sub-mult-closed test-expression-test while-pre-then zero-double-compl)
have 9: ...  $\leq x \ll ?w;?t n$  using 2 3 4 6
  by (smt mult-iso-right pre-iso sub-mult-closed test-seq-def)
have ...  $\leq ?t (\text{Suc } n)$  using 2 4
  by (smt power-succ-unfold-ext pre-closed sub-mult-closed test-seq-def tfun-def tseq-def upper-bound-right)
hence  $p;?b (\text{Suc } n);?w \leq ?t (\text{Suc } n)$  using 1 2 3 4 8 9
  by (smt pre-closed sub-mult-closed test-expression-test test-seq-def transitive)
thus  $?b (\text{Suc } n);?w \leq ?t (\text{Suc } n)$  using 1 2 3 4 7
  by (smt leq-cases sub-assoc sub-mult-closed test-expression-test test-seq-def)
qed
qed
hence  $\text{Sum } ?b;?w \leq \text{tsum } (-p) x ?w ?s$  using 1 3 4
  by (smt Sum-upper mult-right-dist-Sum pre-expression-test sub-mult-closed t-seq-test t-sum-test test-seq-def transitive
tsum-def)
thus  $?w \leq \text{tsum } (-p) x ?w ?s$  using 5
  by metis
qed
end

class complete-pre = complete-tests + precondition + power

begin

definition bnd :: ' $a \Rightarrow 'a$ 
  where  $bnd x = \text{Sup } \{ x^n \mid n:\text{nat} . \text{True} \}$ 

lemma bnd-test-set: test-set {  $x^n \mid n:\text{nat} . \text{True}$  }
  by (smt mem-Collect-eq one-compl pre-closed test-set-def)

lemma bnd-test:  $bnd x = \text{--bnd } x$ 
  by (metis bnd-def bnd-test-set sup-test)

lemma bnd-upper:  $x^m \leq bnd x$ 
proof -
  have  $x^m \in \{ x^m \mid m:\text{nat} . \text{True} \}$ 
    by (smt mem-Collect-eq)
  thus ?thesis
    by (metis bnd-def bnd-test-set sup-upper)
qed

lemma bnd-least:  $(\forall n . x^n \leq -p) \longrightarrow bnd x \leq -p$ 
proof
  assume  $\forall n . x^n \leq -p$ 
  hence  $\forall y \in \{ x^n \mid n:\text{nat} . \text{True} \} . y \leq -p$ 
    by (smt mem-Collect-eq)
  thus  $bnd x \leq -p$ 
    by (metis bnd-def bnd-test-set sup-least)
qed

lemma mult-right-dist-bnd:  $(\forall n . (x^n \leq -p) \leq -q) \longrightarrow bnd x \leq -q$ 
proof
  assume  $\forall n . (x^n \leq -p) \leq -q$ 
  hence  $\text{Sup } \{ y; -p \mid y \in \{ x^n \mid n:\text{nat} . \text{True} \} \} \leq -q$ 
    by (smt mem-Collect-eq one-compl pre-closed sub-mult-closed sup-least test-set-def)
  thus  $bnd x \leq -q$  using bnd-test-set bnd-def mult-right-dist-sup
    by simp
qed

lemma tests-complete: nat-test  $(\lambda n . (-p;x)^n \leq -q) (bnd(-p;x))$ 
  by (smt bnd-test bnd-upper mult-right-dist-bnd nat-test-def one-compl pre-closed)

end

```

**end**

### 33 PrePost

**theory** *PrePost*  
**imports** *Precondition Semiring*

**begin**

**class** *pre-post* =  
**fixes** *pre-post* :: '*a* ⇒ '*a* ⇒ '*a* (**infix**  $\dashv$  55)

**class** *pre-post-spec-greatest* = *bounded-idempotent-left-semiring* + *precondition* + *pre-post* +  
**assumes** *pre-post-galois*:  $-p \leq x \ll -q \longleftrightarrow x \leq -p \dashv -q$

**begin**

— Theorem 42.1

**lemma** *post-pre-left-antitone*:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow y \ll -q \leq x \ll -q$   
**by** (*smt order-refl order-trans pre-closed pre-post-galois*)

**lemma** *pre-left-sub-dist*:  $x + y \ll -q \leq x \ll -q$   
**by** (*metis add-left-upper-bound post-pre-left-antitone*)

— Theorem 42.2

**lemma** *pre-post-left-antitone*:  $-p \leq -q \longrightarrow -q \dashv -r \leq -p \dashv -r$   
**by** (*metis order-refl order-trans pre-post-galois*)

**lemma** *pre-post-left-sub-dist*:  $-p + -q \dashv -r \leq -p \dashv -r$   
**by** (*metis add-left-upper-bound plus-closed pre-post-left-antitone*)

**lemma** *pre-post-left-sup-dist*:  $-p \dashv -r \leq -p; -q \dashv -r$   
**by** (*metis lower-bound-left pre-post-left-antitone sub-mult-closed*)

— Theorem 42.5

**lemma** *pre-pre-post*:  $x \leq (x \ll -p) \dashv -p$   
**by** (*metis order-refl pre-closed pre-post-galois*)

— Theorem 42.6

**lemma** *pre-post-pre*:  $-p \leq (-p \dashv -q) \ll -q$   
**by** (*metis eq-refl pre-post-galois*)

— Theorem 42.8

**lemma** *pre-post-zero-top*:  $0 \dashv -q = T$   
**by** (*metis eq-iff pre-post-galois top-greatest zero-double-compl zero-least*)

— Theorem 42.7

**lemma** *pre-post-pre-one*:  $(1 \dashv -q) \ll -q = 1$   
**by** (*metis add-left-zero leq-plus-right-one one-compl one-def pre-closed pre-post-pre*)

— Theorem 42.3

**lemma** *pre-post-right-isotone*:  $-p \leq -q \longrightarrow -r \dashv -p \leq -r \dashv -q$   
**by** (*metis order-trans pre-iso pre-post-galois pre-post-pre*)

**lemma** *pre-post-right-sub-dist*:  $-r \dashv -p \leq -r \dashv -p + -q$   
**by** (*metis add-left-upper-bound plus-closed pre-post-right-isotone*)

**lemma** *pre-post-right-sup-dist*:  $-r \dashv -p; -q \leq -r \dashv -p$   
**by** (*metis lower-bound-left pre-post-right-isotone sub-mult-closed*)

— Theorem 42.7

**lemma** *pre-post-reflexive*:  $1 \leq -p \dashv -p$

**by** (metis pre-one-increasing pre-post-galois)

— Theorem 42.9

**lemma** pre-post-compose:  $-q \leq -r \longrightarrow (-p \dashv -q);(-r \dashv -s) \leq -p \dashv -s$

**by** (metis pre-compose pre-post-galois pre-post-left-antitone pre-post-pre)

— Theorem 42.10

**lemma** pre-post-compose-1:  $(-p \dashv -q);(-q \dashv -r) \leq -p \dashv -r$

**by** (metis pre-post-compose reflexive)

— Theorem 42.11

**lemma** pre-post-compose-2:  $(-p \dashv -p);(-p \dashv -q) = -p \dashv -q$

**by** (metis antisym mult-left-isotone mult-left-one pre-post-compose-1 pre-post-reflexive)

— Theorem 42.12

**lemma** pre-post-compose-3:  $(-p \dashv -q);(-q \dashv -q) = -p \dashv -q$

**by** (metis antisym mult-right-isotone mult-right-one pre-post-compose-1 pre-post-reflexive)

— Theorem 42.13

**lemma** pre-post-compose-4:  $(-p \dashv -p);(-p \dashv -p) = -p \dashv -p$

**by** (metis pre-post-compose-2)

— Theorem 42.14

**lemma** pre-post-one-one:  $x \ll 1 = 1 \longleftrightarrow x \leq 1 \dashv 1$

**by** (metis eq-iff one-def pre-below-one pre-post-galois)

— Theorem 42.4

**lemma** post-pre-left-dist-add:  $x + y \ll -q = (x \ll -q);(y \ll -q)$

**apply** (rule antisym)

**apply** (smt add-commutative greatest-lower-bound pre-closed pre-left-sub-dist)

**apply** (smt pre-pre-post pre-closed pre-post-left-sup-dist sub-comm order-trans add-least-upper-bound pre-post-galois sub-mult-closed)

**done**

**lemma** pre-post-right-dist-add:  $-p \dashv -q \dashv -r = (-p \dashv -q) + (-p \dashv -r)$  **nitpick** [expect=genuine] **oops**

**end**

**class** pre-post-spec-greatest-2 = pre-post-spec-greatest + precondition-test-test

**begin**

**subclass** precondition-test-box

**apply** unfold-locales

**apply** (metis add-commutative bs-mult-right-one double-negation eq-iff mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add one-def plus-compl plus-compl-intro pre-below-one pre-import pre-post-galois pre-test-test zero-def zero-least)

**done**

**lemma** pre-post-seq-sub-associative:  $(-p \dashv -q);-r \leq -p \dashv -q;-r$

**by** (smt mult-right-isotone mult-right-one one-greatest pre-mult-test-promote pre-post-galois sub-comm sub-mult-closed)

**lemma** pre-post-right-import-mult:  $(-p \dashv -q);-r = (-p \dashv -q;-r);-r$

**by** (metis antisym mult-associative mult-idempotent mult-left-isotone pre-post-right-sup-dist pre-post-seq-sub-associative)

**lemma** seq-pre-post-sub-associative:  $-r;(-p \dashv -q) \leq --r+-p \dashv -q$

**by** (metis add-least-upper-bound leq-def mult-left-isotone mult-left-one mult-right-one one-def plus-closed pre-neg-mult pre-post-galois)

**lemma** pre-post-left-import-add:  $-r;(-p \dashv -q) = -r;(--r+-p \dashv -q)$

**by** (metis add-commutative antisym mult-associative mult-idempotent mult-right-isotone pre-post-left-sub-dist seq-pre-post-sub-associative)

```

lemma pre-post-import-same:  $-p;(-p \dashv -q) = -p;(1 \dashv -q)$ 
  by (metis double-negation plus-compl pre-post-left-import-add)

lemma pre-post-import-complement:  $--p;(-p \dashv -q) = --p;T$ 
  by (metis mult-idempotent plus-cases plus-closed pre-post-left-import-add pre-post-zero-top zero-def zero-double-compl)

lemma pre-post-export:  $-p \dashv -q = (1 \dashv -q) + --p;T$ 
proof (rule antisym)
  have 1:  $-p;(-p \dashv -q) \leq (1 \dashv -q) + --p;T$ 
    by (metis add-left-upper-bound mult-left-one mult-right-sub-dist-add-right order-trans plus-left-one pre-post-import-same)
  have  $--p;(-p \dashv -q) \leq (1 \dashv -q) + --p;T$ 
    by (metis add-right-upper-bound pre-post-import-complement)
  thus  $-p \dashv -q \leq (1 \dashv -q) + --p;T$  using 1
    by (smt case-split-left eq-refl plus-compl)
next
  show  $(1 \dashv -q) + --p;T \leq -p \dashv -q$ 
    by (metis add-least-upper-bound double-negation one-greatest pre-neg-mult pre-post-galois pre-post-pre-one)
qed

lemma pre-post-left-dist-mult:  $-p;-q \dashv -r = (-p \dashv -r) + (-q \dashv -r)$ 
proof -
  have  $\forall p q . -p;(-p;-q \dashv -r) = -p;(-q \dashv -r)$ 
    by (metis add-commutative plus-compl-intro pre-post-left-import-add sub-mult-closed)
  hence 1:  $(-p+q);(-p;-q \dashv -r) \leq (-p \dashv -r) + (-q \dashv -r)$ 
    by (metis add-commutative add-least-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add plus-left-one sub-comm)
  have  $-(-p+q);(-p;-q \dashv -r) = -(-p+q);T$ 
    by (smt add-associative add-commutative one-compl plus-absorb plus-closed plus-right-zero pre-post-left-import-add pre-post-zero-top sub-mult-closed)
  hence  $-(-p+q);(-p;-q \dashv -r) \leq (-p \dashv -r) + (-q \dashv -r)$ 
    by (metis add-left-upper-bound mult-left-one mult-right-sub-dist-add-right order-trans plus-left-one mult-associative plus-deMorgan pre-post-import-complement sub-comm)
  thus ?thesis using 1
    by (smt add-least-upper-bound antisym case-split-left order-refl plus-closed plus-compl pre-post-left-sup-dist sub-comm)
qed

lemma pre-post-left-import-mult:  $-r;(-p \dashv -q) = -r;(-r;-p \dashv -q)$ 
  by (metis add-commutative plus-compl-intro pre-post-left-import-add sub-mult-closed)

lemma pre-post-right-import-add:  $(-p \dashv -q);-r = (-p \dashv -q+--r);-r$ 
  by (smt bs-mult-right-one case-duality plus-closed plus-comm plus-compl pre-post-right-import-mult sub-comm wnf-lemma-1)

lemma pre-post-shunting:  $x \leq -p;-q \dashv -r \longleftrightarrow -p;x \leq -q \dashv -r$ 
proof -
  have  $--p;x \leq -p;-q \dashv -r$ 
    by (metis double-negation order-trans pre-neg-mult pre-post-galois pre-post-left-sup-dist)
  hence 1:  $-p;x \leq -q \dashv -r \longrightarrow x \leq -p;-q \dashv -r$ 
    by (smt case-split-left eq-refl order-trans plus-compl pre-post-left-sup-dist sub-comm)
  have  $-p;(-p;-q \dashv -r) \leq -q \dashv -r$ 
    by (metis mult-left-isotone mult-left-one one-greatest pre-post-left-import-mult)
  thus ?thesis using 1
    by (smt mult-right-isotone order-trans)
qed

lemma pre-post-right-dist-add:  $-p \dashv -q+--r = (-p \dashv -q) + (-p \dashv -r)$  oops

end

class left-zero-pre-post-spec-greatest-2 = pre-post-spec-greatest-2 + bounded-idempotent-left-zero-semiring

begin

lemma pre-post-right-dist-add:  $-p \dashv -q+--r = (-p \dashv -q) + (-p \dashv -r)$ 
proof -
  have 1:  $(-p \dashv -q+--r);-q \leq (-p \dashv -q) + (-p \dashv -r)$ 
    by (smt add-left-upper-bound mult-absorb mult-left-sub-dist-add-right mult-right-one order-trans plus-closed plus-left-one pre-post-right-import-mult sub-comm)
  have  $(-p \dashv -q+--r);--q = (-p \dashv -r);--q$ 
    by (smt plus-def pre-post-right-import-mult mult-compl-intro mult-distr-plus-right mult-left-dist-add unique-zero)

```

```

hence ( $-p \dashv -q + -r$ ); $\dashv -q \leq (-p \dashv -q) + (-p \dashv -r)$ 
  by (metis add-right-upper-bound mult-left-sub-dist-add-right mult-right-one order-trans plus-left-one)
thus ?thesis using 1
  by (metis add-least-upper-bound antisym case-split-right one-greatest plus-comm plus-compl pre-post-right-sub-dist)
qed

end

class havoc =
  fixes H :: 'a

class idempotent-left-semiring-H = bounded-idempotent-left-semiring + havoc +
  assumes H-zero : H ; 0 = 0
  assumes H-split:  $x \leq x$  ; 0 + H

begin

lemma H-galois:  $x ; 0 \leq y \longleftrightarrow x \leq y + H$ 
  by (smt H-split H-zero add-associative add-commutative add-left-zero add-right-isotone less-eq-def mult-right-dist-add mult-right-sub-dist-add-left zero-right-mult-decreasing)

lemma H-greatest-finite:  $x ; 0 = 0 \longleftrightarrow x \leq H$ 
  by (metis H-galois add-left-zero eq-iff zero-least)

lemma H-reflexive:  $1 \leq H$ 
  by (metis H-greatest-finite mult-left-one)

lemma H-transitive:  $H = H ; H$ 
  by (metis H-greatest-finite H-reflexive H-zero antisym-conv mult-associative mult-right-isotone mult-right-one)

lemma T-split-H:  $T ; 0 + H = T$ 
  by (metis H-split add-left-top less-eq-def)

lemma H ;  $(x + y) = H ; x + H ; y$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

end

class pre-post-spec-least = bounded-idempotent-left-semiring + precondition-test-test + precondition-promote + pre-post +
  assumes test-mult-right-distr-add:  $-p ; (x + y) = -p ; x + -p ; y$ 
  assumes pre-post-galois:  $-p \leq x \ll -q \longleftrightarrow -p \dashv -q \leq x$ 

begin

lemma shunting-T:  $-p ; x \leq y \longleftrightarrow x \leq y + --p ; T$ 
proof
  assume  $-p ; x \leq y$ 
  thus  $x \leq y + --p ; T$ 
    by (smt mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add plus-compl add-isotone mult-right-isotone top-greatest)
next
  assume  $x \leq y + --p ; T$ 
  hence  $-p ; x \leq -p ; y$ 
    by (metis add-right-zero mult-associative mult-compl mult-left-zero mult-right-isotone test-mult-right-distr-add)
  thus  $-p ; x \leq y$ 
    by (metis mult-left-isotone mult-left-one one-greatest order-trans)
qed

lemma post-pre-left-isotone:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow x \ll -q \leq y \ll -q$ 
  by (smt order-refl order-trans pre-closed pre-post-galois)

lemma pre-left-sub-dist:  $x \ll -q \leq x + y \ll -q$ 
  by (metis add-left-upper-bound post-pre-left-isotone)

lemma pre-post-left-isotone:  $-p \leq -q \longrightarrow -p \dashv -r \leq -q \dashv -r$ 
  by (metis order-refl order-trans pre-post-galois)

lemma pre-post-left-sub-dist:  $-p \dashv -r \leq -p + -q \dashv -r$ 
  by (metis add-left-upper-bound plus-closed pre-post-left-isotone)

lemma pre-post-left-sup-dist:  $-p ; -q \dashv -r \leq -p \dashv -r$ 

```

**by** (metis lower-bound-left pre-post-left-isotone sub-mult-closed)

**lemma** pre-pre-post:  $(x \ll -p) \dashv -p \leq x$

**by** (metis order-refl pre-closed pre-post-galois)

**lemma** pre-post-pre:  $-p \leq (-p \dashv -q) \ll -q$

**by** (metis eq-refl pre-post-galois)

**lemma** pre-post-zero-top:  $0 \dashv -q = 0$

**by** (metis eq-iff pre-post-galois zero-double-compl zero-least)

**lemma** pre-post-pre-one:  $(1 \dashv -q) \ll -q = 1$

**by** (metis add-left-zero leq-plus-right-one one-compl one-def pre-closed pre-post-pre)

**lemma** pre-post-right-antitone:  $-p \leq -q \longrightarrow -r \dashv -q \leq -r \dashv -p$

**by** (metis order-trans pre-iso pre-post-galois pre-post-pre)

**lemma** pre-post-right-sub-dist:  $-r \dashv -p + -q \leq -r \dashv -p$

**by** (metis add-left-upper-bound plus-closed pre-post-right-antitone)

**lemma** pre-post-right-sup-dist:  $-r \dashv -p \leq -r \dashv -p; -q$

**by** (metis lower-bound-left pre-post-right-antitone sub-mult-closed)

**lemma** pre-top:  $T \ll -q = 1$

**by** (metis antisym one-def pre-below-one pre-post-galois top-greatest)

**lemma** pre-mult-top-increasing:  $-p \leq -p; T \ll -q$

**by** (metis one-greatest pre-import-equiv pre-top)

**lemma** pre-post-below-mult-top:  $-p \dashv -q \leq -p; T$

**by** (metis pre-mult-top-increasing pre-post-galois)

**lemma** pre-post-import-complement:  $--p; (-p \dashv -q) = 0$

**proof** –

**have**  $--p; (-p \dashv -q) \leq --p; (-p; T)$

**by** (metis mult-right-isotone pre-post-below-mult-top)

**thus** ?thesis

**by** (metis mult-associative mult-left-zero sub-comm zero-def antisym zero-least)

**qed**

**lemma** pre-post-import-same:  $-p; (-p \dashv -q) = -p \dashv -q$

**proof** –

**have**  $-p \dashv -q = -p; (-p \dashv -q) + --p; (-p \dashv -q)$

**by** (metis mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add plus-compl)

**thus** ?thesis

**by** (metis add-right-zero pre-post-import-complement)

**qed**

**lemma** pre-post-export:  $-p \dashv -q = -p; (1 \dashv -q)$

**apply** (rule antisym)

**apply** (metis one-greatest pre-import-equiv pre-post-galois pre-post-pre-one)

**apply** (smt add-commutative add-left-upper-bound leq-plus-right-one less-eq-def order-trans pre-closed pre-mult-top-increasing pre-post-galois shunting-T)

**done**

**lemma** pre-post-seq-associative:  $-r; (-p \dashv -q) = -r; -p \dashv -q$

**by** (metis mult-associative pre-post-export sub-mult-closed)

**lemma** pre-post-left-import-mult:  $-r; (-p \dashv -q) = -r; (-r; -p \dashv -q)$

**by** (metis mult-associative mult-idempotent pre-post-seq-associative)

**lemma** seq-pre-post-sub-associative:  $-r; (-p \dashv -q) \leq --r + -p \dashv -q$

**by** (metis add-commutative mult-left-one mult-right-sub-dist-add-left order-trans plus-compl pre-post-left-sub-dist)

**lemma** pre-post-left-import-add:  $-r; (-p \dashv -q) = -r; (--r + -p \dashv -q)$

**by** (metis mult-compl-intro plus-closed pre-post-seq-associative)

**lemma** pre-post-left-dist-add:  $-p + -q \dashv -r = (-p \dashv -r) + (-q \dashv -r)$

**by** (metis mult-right-dist-add plus-closed pre-post-export)

```

lemma pre-post-reflexive:  $-p \dashv -p \leq 1$ 
  by (metis pre-one pre-post-galois reflexive)

lemma pre-post-compose:  $-q \leq -r \longrightarrow -p \dashv -s \leq (-p \dashv -q);(-r \dashv -s)$ 
  by (metis pre-compose pre-post-galois pre-post-left-isotone pre-post-pre)

lemma pre-post-compose-1:  $-p \dashv -r \leq (-p \dashv -q);(-q \dashv -r)$ 
  by (metis pre-post-compose reflexive)

lemma pre-post-compose-2:  $(-p \dashv -p);(-p \dashv -q) = -p \dashv -q$ 
  by (metis antisym mult-left-isotone mult-left-one pre-post-compose-1 pre-post-reflexive)

lemma pre-post-compose-3:  $(-p \dashv -q);(-q \dashv -q) = -p \dashv -q$ 
  by (metis antisym mult-right-isotone mult-right-one pre-post-compose-1 pre-post-reflexive)

lemma pre-post-compose-4:  $(-p \dashv -p);(-p \dashv -p) = -p \dashv -p$ 
  by (metis pre-post-compose-2)

lemma pre-post-one-one:  $x \ll 1 = 1 \longleftrightarrow 1 \dashv 1 \leq x$ 
  by (metis eq-iff one-def pre-below-one pre-post-galois)

lemma pre-one-right:  $-p \ll 1 = -p$ 
  by (metis antisym mult-right-one one-def plus-compl pre-left-sub-dist pre-mult-top-increasing pre-one pre-seq pre-test-promote pre-top)

lemma pre-pre-one:  $x \ll -q = x; -q \ll 1$ 
  by (metis one-def pre-one-right pre-seq)

subclass precondition-test-diamond
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis pre-one-right pre-pre-one sub-mult-closed)
  done

lemma pre-post-shunting:  $x \leq -p; -q \dashv -r \longleftrightarrow -p; x \leq -q \dashv -r$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $(-p \dashv -q); -r = (-p \dashv -q + -r); -r$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $(-p \dashv -q); -r = (-p \dashv -q + -r); -r$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $(-p \dashv -q); -r = (-p \dashv -q; -r); -r$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $(-p \dashv -q); -r = (-p \dashv -q; -r); -r$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $-p \dashv -q + -r = (-p \dashv -q) + (-p \dashv -r)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma  $-p \dashv -q + -r = (-p \dashv -q) ; (-p \dashv -r)$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops
lemma pre-post-right-dist-mult:  $-p \dashv -q; -r = (-p \dashv -q) ; (-p \dashv -r)$  oops
lemma pre-post-right-dist-mult:  $-p \dashv -q; -r = (-p \dashv -q) + (-p \dashv -r)$  oops
lemma post-pre-left-dist-add:  $x + y \ll -q = (x \ll -q) + (y \ll -q)$  oops

end

class havoc-dual =
  fixes Hd :: 'a

class idempotent-left-semiring-Hd = bounded-idempotent-left-semiring + havoc-dual +
  assumes Hd-total: Hd ; T = T
  assumes Hd-least: x ; T = T  $\longrightarrow$  Hd  $\leq$  x

begin

lemma Hd-least-total: x ; T = T  $\longleftrightarrow$  Hd  $\leq$  x
  by (metis Hd-least Hd-total antisym mult-left-isotone top-greatest)

lemma Hd-reflexive: Hd  $\leq$  1
  by (metis Hd-least mult-left-one)

lemma Hd-transitive: Hd = Hd ; Hd
  by (metis Hd-least-total eq-iff less-eq-def mult-associative mult-left-one mult-right-sub-dist-add-left)

end

class pre-post-spec-least-Hd = idempotent-left-semiring-Hd + pre-post-spec-least +
  assumes pre-one-mult-top:  $(x \ll 1); T = x; T$ 

```

**begin**

**lemma** *Hd-pre-one*:  $Hd \ll 1 = 1$   
**by** (*metis Hd-total pre-seq pre-top*)

**lemma** *pre-post-below-Hd*:  $1 \dashv 1 \leq Hd$   
**by** (*metis Hd-pre-one pre-post-one-one*)

**lemma** *Hd-pre-post*:  $Hd = 1 \dashv 1$   
**by** (*metis Hd-least Hd-pre-one Hd-total eq-iff pre-one-mult-top pre-post-one-one*)

**lemma** *T-left-zero*:  $T;x = T$   
**by** (*metis mult-associative mult-left-one mult-left-zero pre-closed pre-one-mult-top pre-seq pre-top*)

**lemma** *test-dual-test*:  $(-p + -p; T); -p = -p + -p; T$   
**by** (*metis T-left-zero mult-associative mult-idempotent mult-right-dist-add*)

**lemma** *pre-zero*:  $0 \ll -q = 0$   
**by** (*metis add-right-zero less-eq-def mult-left-zero pre-below-pre-one pre-one-mult-top top-right-mult-increasing*)

**lemma** *pre-zero-mult-top*:  $(x \ll 0); T = x; 0$   
**by** (*metis mult-associative mult-left-zero one-def pre-one-mult-top pre-seq pre-zero*)

**lemma** *pre-one-mult-Hd*:  $(x \ll 1); Hd \leq x$   
**by** (*metis Hd-pre-post one-def pre-closed pre-post-export pre-pre-post*)

**lemma** *Hd-mult-pre-one*:  $Hd; (x \ll 1) \leq x$   
**proof** –

**have** 1:  $-(x \ll 1); Hd; (x \ll 1) \leq x$   
**by** (*metis Hd-reflexive less-eq-def mult-associative mult-isotone mult-left-one one-def pre-closed pre-one-mult-top shunting-T top-right-mult-increasing*)

**have**  $(x \ll 1); Hd; (x \ll 1) \leq x$   
**by** (*metis mult-isotone mult-right-one one-def pre-below-one pre-one-mult-Hd*)

**thus** ?thesis **using** 1

**by** (*metis add-idempotent case-split-left less-eq-def mult-associative one-def plus-compl pre-closed*)

**qed**

**lemma** *pre-post-one-def-1*:  $1 \leq x \ll -q \longrightarrow Hd; (-q + -q; T) \leq x$   
**proof**

**assume** 1  $\leq x \ll -q$

**hence**  $Hd; (-q + -q; T) \leq x; -q; (-q + -q; T)$   
**by** (*metis Hd-pre-post antisym pre-below-one pre-post-one-one pre-pre-one mult-left-isotone*)

**thus**  $Hd; (-q + -q; T) \leq x$   
**by** (*metis mult-associative mult-compl mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-left-zero mult-right-one plus-compl test-mult-right-distr-add order-trans*)

**qed**

**lemma** *pre-post-one-def*:  $1 \dashv -q = Hd; (-q + -q; T)$

**proof** (*rule antisym*)

**have** 1  $\leq (1 \dashv 1); (-q + -q) \ll 1$

**by** (*metis pre-post-pre one-def mult-right-one plus-compl*)

**also have** ...  $\leq (1 \dashv 1); (-q + -q; T) \ll -q$

**by** (*metis add-right-isotone mult-right-isotone mult-right-one one-def post-pre-left-isotone pre-seq pre-test-promote test-dual-test top-right-mult-increasing*)

**finally show**  $1 \dashv -q \leq Hd; (-q + -q; T)$

**by** (*metis Hd-pre-post one-def pre-post-galois*)

**next**

**show**  $Hd; (-q + -q; T) \leq 1 \dashv -q$

**by** (*metis pre-post-pre one-def pre-post-one-def-1*)

**qed**

**lemma** *pre-post-def*:  $-p \dashv -q = -p; Hd; (-q + -q; T)$

**by** (*metis mult-associative pre-post-export pre-post-one-def*)

**end**

**end**

## 34 RelativeDomain

**theory** *RelativeDomain*

**imports** *Semiring Tests*

**begin**

**class** *Z* =  
  **fixes** *Z* :: '*a*

**class** *relative-domain-semiring* = *idempotent-left-semiring* + *d* + *Z* +  
  **assumes** *d-restrict* :  $x \leq d(x)$  ;  $x + Z$   
  **assumes** *d-mult-d* :  $d(x ; y) = d(x ; d(y))$   
  **assumes** *d-below-one*:  $d(x) \leq 1$   
  **assumes** *d-Z* :  $d(Z) = 0$   
  **assumes** *d-dist-add* :  $d(x + y) = d(x) + d(y)$   
  **assumes** *d-export* :  $d(d(x) ; y) = d(x) ; d(y)$

**begin**

**lemma** *d-plus-one*:  $d(x) + 1 = 1$   
  **by** (*metis d-below-one less-eq-def*)

— Theorem 44.2

**lemma** *d-zero*:  $d(0) = 0$   
  **by** (*metis d-Z d-export mult-left-zero*)

— Theorem 44.3

**lemma** *d-involutive*:  $d(d(x)) = d(x)$   
  **by** (*metis d-mult-d mult-left-one*)

**lemma** *d-fixpoint*:  $(\exists y . x = d(y)) \longleftrightarrow x = d(x)$   
  **by** (*metis d-involutive*)

**lemma** *d-type*:  $\forall P . (\forall x . x = d(x) \longrightarrow P(x)) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x . P(d(x)))$   
  **by** (*metis d-involutive*)

— Theorem 44.4

**lemma** *d-mult-sub*:  $d(x ; y) \leq d(x)$   
  **by** (*metis add-commutative d-below-one d-dist-add d-mult-d less-eq-def mult-left-sub-dist-add-right mult-right-one*)

**lemma** *d-sub-one*:  $x \leq 1 \longrightarrow x \leq d(x) + Z$   
  **by** (*metis add-left-isotone d-restrict mult-right-isotone mult-right-one order-trans*)

**lemma** *d-one*:  $d(1) + Z = 1 + Z$   
  **by** (*smt add-associative add-commutative d-plus-one d-restrict less-eq-def mult-right-one*)

— Theorem 44.8

**lemma** *d-strict*:  $d(x) = 0 \longleftrightarrow x \leq Z$   
  **by** (*metis add-commutative add-right-zero d-Z d-dist-add d-restrict less-eq-def mult-left-zero*)

— Theorem 44.1

**lemma** *d-isotone*:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow d(x) \leq d(y)$   
  **by** (*metis d-dist-add less-eq-def*)

**lemma** *d-plus-left-upper-bound*:  $d(x) \leq d(x + y)$   
  **by** (*metis add-left-upper-bound d-isotone*)

**lemma** *d-idempotent*:  $d(x) ; d(x) = d(x)$   
  **by** (*smt add-commutative add-right-zero d-Z d-dist-add d-export d-involutive d-mult-sub d-restrict less-eq-def*)

— Theorem 44.12

**lemma** *d-least-left-preserved*:  $x \leq d(y) ; x + Z \longleftrightarrow d(x) \leq d(y)$   
**apply rule**  
**apply** (*smt add-associative add-left-divisibility add-right-zero d-Z d-dist-add d-involutive d-mult-sub less-eq-def*)  
**apply** (*smt add-associative add-commutative d-restrict less-eq-def mult-right-dist-add*)  
**done**

— Theorem 44.9

**lemma** *d-weak-locality*:  $x ; y \leq Z \longleftrightarrow x ; d(y) \leq Z$   
**by** (*metis d-mult-d d-strict*)

**lemma** *d-add-closed*:  $d(d(x) + d(y)) = d(x) + d(y)$   
**by** (*metis d-dist-add d-involutive*)

**lemma** *d-mult-closed*:  $d(d(x) ; d(y)) = d(x) ; d(y)$   
**by** (*metis d-export d-mult-d*)

**lemma** *d-mult-left-lower-bound*:  $d(x) ; d(y) \leq d(x)$   
**by** (*metis d-export d-involutive d-mult-sub*)

**lemma** *d-mult-left-absorb-add*:  $d(x) ; (d(x) + d(y)) = d(x)$   
**by** (*smt d-add-closed d-export d-idempotent d-involutive d-mult-sub eq-iff mult-left-sub-dist-add-left*)

**lemma** *d-add-left-absorb-mult*:  $d(x) + d(x) ; d(y) = d(x)$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative d-mult-left-lower-bound less-eq-def*)

**lemma** *d-commutative*:  $d(x) ; d(y) = d(y) ; d(x)$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative antisym d-add-left-absorb-mult d-below-one d-export d-mult-left-absorb-add mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-left-one*)

**lemma** *d-mult-greatest-lower-bound*:  $d(x) \leq d(y) ; d(z) \longleftrightarrow d(x) \leq d(y) \wedge d(x) \leq d(z)$   
**by** (*metis d-commutative d-idempotent d-mult-left-lower-bound mult-isotone order-trans*)

**lemma** *d-add-left-dist-mult*:  $d(x) + d(y) ; d(z) = (d(x) + d(y)) ; (d(x) + d(z))$   
**by** (*metis add-associative d-commutative d-dist-add d-idempotent d-mult-left-absorb-add mult-right-dist-add*)

**lemma** *d-order*:  $d(x) \leq d(y) \longleftrightarrow d(x) = d(x) ; d(y)$   
**by** (*metis d-mult-greatest-lower-bound d-mult-left-absorb-add less-eq-def order-refl*)

— Theorem 44.6

**lemma** *Z-mult-decreasing*:  $Z ; x \leq Z$   
**by** (*metis add-left-zero d-Z d-least-left-preserved d-mult-sub mult-left-zero*)

— Theorem 44.5

**lemma** *d-below-d-one*:  $d(x) \leq d(1)$   
**by** (*metis d-mult-sub mult-left-one*)

— Theorem 44.7

**lemma** *d-relative-Z*:  $d(x) ; x + Z = x + Z$   
**by** (*metis add-left-upper-bound add-same-context d-below-one d-restrict mult-isotone mult-left-one*)

**lemma** *Z-left-zero-above-one*:  $1 \leq x \longrightarrow Z ; x = Z$   
**by** (*metis Z-mult-decreasing eq-iff mult-right-isotone mult-right-one*)

— Theorem 44.11

**lemma** *kat-4*:  $d(x) ; y = d(x) ; y ; d(z) \longrightarrow d(x) ; y \leq y ; d(z)$   
**by** (*metis d-below-one mult-left-isotone mult-left-one*)

**lemma** *kat-4-equiv*:  $d(x) ; y = d(x) ; y ; d(z) \longleftrightarrow d(x) ; y \leq y ; d(z)$   
**apply rule**  
**apply** (*metis kat-4*)  
**apply** (*rule antisym*)  
**apply** (*metis d-idempotent mult-associative mult-right-isotone*)  
**apply** (*metis d-below-one mult-right-isotone mult-right-one*)  
**done**

```

lemma kat-4-equiv-opp:  $y ; d(x) = d(z) ; y ; d(x) \longleftrightarrow y ; d(x) \leq d(z) ; y$ 
  apply rule
  apply (metis d-below-one mult-right-isotone mult-right-one)
  apply (rule antisym)
  apply (metis d-idempotent mult-associative mult-left-isotone)
  apply (metis d-below-one mult-left-isotone mult-left-one)
  done

```

— Theorem 44.10

```

lemma d-restrict-iff-1:  $d(x) ; y \leq z \longleftrightarrow d(x) ; y \leq d(x) ; z$ 
  by (smt d-below-one d-idempotent mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-left-one mult-right-isotone order-trans)

```

**end**

```

typedef 'a dImage = { x:'a::relative-domain-semiring . ( $\exists y:'a . x = d(y)$ ) }
  by auto

```

```

lemma simp-dImage [simp]:  $\exists y . Rep\text{-}dImage x = d(y)$ 
  using Rep-dImage
  by simp

```

**setup-lifting** type-definition-dImage

— Theorem 44

**instantiation** dImage :: (relative-domain-semiring) bounded-distributive-lattice

**begin**

```

lift-definition plus-dImage :: 'a dImage  $\Rightarrow$  'a dImage is plus
  by (metis d-dist-add)

```

```

lift-definition meet-dImage :: 'a dImage  $\Rightarrow$  'a dImage is times
  by (metis d-export)

```

```

lift-definition zero-dImage :: 'a dImage is 0
  by (metis d-zero)

```

```

lift-definition T-dImage :: 'a dImage is d(1)
  by metis

```

```

lift-definition less-eq-dImage :: 'a dImage  $\Rightarrow$  'a dImage Rightarrow bool is less-eq .

```

```

lift-definition less-dImage :: 'a dImage  $\Rightarrow$  'a dImage Rightarrow bool is less .

```

**instance**

```

  apply intro-classes
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-dImage-inject add-associative plus-dImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-dImage-inject add-commutative plus-dImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-dImage-inject add-idempotent plus-dImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-dImage-inject less-eq-def less-eq-dImage.rep-eq plus-dImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis less-eq-dImage.rep-eq less-dImage.rep-eq less-def)
  apply (smt2 zero-dImage.rep-eq Rep-dImage-inject add-left-zero plus-dImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-dImage-inverse mult-associative meet-dImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) meet-dImage.rep-eq Rep-dImage-inverse simp-dImage d-commutative)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) meet-dImage.rep-eq Rep-dImage-inverse simp-dImage d-idempotent)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) meet-dImage.rep-eq Rep-dImage-inverse simp-dImage d-order less-eq-dImage.rep-eq)
  apply (smt2 T-dImage.rep-eq Rep-dImage-inject d-below-d-one d-commutative d-order meet-dImage.rep-eq simp-dImage)
  apply (smt2 Rep-dImage-inject d-commutative meet-dImage.rep-eq mult-right-dist-add plus-dImage.rep-eq simp-dImage)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-dImage-inject meet-dImage.rep-eq d-add-left-dist-mult plus-dImage.rep-eq simp-dImage)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-dImage-inject meet-dImage.rep-eq d-mult-left-absorb-add plus-dImage.rep-eq simp-dImage)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-dImage-inject meet-dImage.rep-eq d-add-left-absorb-mult plus-dImage.rep-eq simp-dImage)
  done

```

**end**

```

class bounded-relative-domain-semiring = relative-domain-semiring + bounded-idempotent-left-semiring

begin

lemma Z-top:  $Z ; T = Z$ 
  by (metis Z-mult-decreasing eq-iff top-right-mult-increasing)

lemma d-restrict-T:  $x \leq d(x) ; T + Z$ 
  by (metis add-left-isotone d-restrict mult-right-isotone order-trans top-greatest)

lemma d-one-one:  $d(1) = 1$  nitpick [expect=genuine] oops

end

class relative-domain-semiring-split = relative-domain-semiring +
  assumes split-Z:  $x ; (y + Z) \leq x ; y + Z$ 

begin

lemma d-restrict-iff:  $(x \leq y + Z) \longleftrightarrow (x \leq d(x) ; y + Z)$ 
proof -
  have  $x \leq y + Z \longrightarrow x \leq d(x) ; (y + Z) + Z$ 
    by (smt add-left-isotone d-restrict less-eq-def mult-left-sub-dist-add-left order-trans)
  hence  $x \leq y + Z \longrightarrow x \leq d(x) ; y + Z$ 
    by (metis add-isotone add-right-zero add-same-context d-strict d-zero mult-left-sub-dist-add-left split-Z)
  thus ?thesis
    by (smt d-below-one mult-left-isotone add-left-isotone mult-left-one order-trans)
qed

end

class relative-antidomain-semiring = idempotent-left-semiring + d + Z + neg +
  assumes a-restrict :  $-x ; x \leq Z$ 
  assumes a-mult-d :  $-(x ; y) = -(x ; --y)$ 
  assumes a-complement:  $-x ; --x = 0$ 
  assumes a-Z :  $-Z = 1$ 
  assumes a-export :  $--(-x ; y) = -x + -y$ 
  assumes a-dist-add :  $-(x + y) = -x ; -y$ 
  assumes d-def :  $d(x) = --x$ 

begin

notation
  uminus (a)

— Theorem 45.7

lemma a-complement-one:  $--x + -x = 1$ 
  by (metis a-Z a-complement a-export a-mult-d mult-left-one)

— Theorem 45.5 and Theorem 45.6

lemma a-d-closed:  $d(a(x)) = a(x)$ 
  by (metis a-mult-d d-def mult-left-one)

lemma a-below-one:  $a(x) \leq 1$ 
  by (metis a-complement-one add-right-divisibility)

lemma a-export-a:  $a(a(x) ; y) = d(x) + a(y)$ 
  by (metis a-d-closed a-export d-def)

lemma a-add-absorb:  $(x + a(y)) ; a(a(y)) = x ; a(a(y))$ 
  by (metis a-complement add-right-zero mult-right-dist-add)

— Theorem 45.10

lemma a-greatest-left-absorber:  $a(x) ; y \leq Z \longleftrightarrow a(x) \leq a(y)$ 
  apply rule
  apply (smt a-Z a-add-absorb a-dist-add a-export-a a-mult-d add-commutative d-def less-eq-def mult-left-one)

```

```

apply (metis a-restrict le-less-trans le-neq-trans less-eq-def less-imp-le mult-right-sub-dist-add-left)
done

lemma a-plus-left-lower-bound:  $a(x + y) \leq a(x)$ 
by (metis a-greatest-left-absorber a-restrict add-commutative mult-left-sub-dist-add-right order-trans)

```

— Theorem 45.2

```

subclass relative-domain-semiring
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (smt a-Z a-complement-one a-restrict add-commutative add-left-upper-bound case-split-left d-def order-trans)
  apply (metis a-mult-d d-def)
  apply (metis a-below-one d-def)
  apply (metis a-Z a-complement d-def mult-left-one)
  apply (metis a-dist-add a-export-a d-def)
  apply (metis a-dist-add a-export d-def)
done

```

— Theorem 45.1

```

subclass tests
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis mult-associative)
  apply (metis a-dist-add add-commutative)
  apply (smt a-complement a-d-closed a-export-a add-right-zero d-add-left-dist-mult)
  apply (metis a-d-closed a-dist-add d-def)
  apply (rule the-equality[THEN sym])
  apply (metis a-complement)
  apply (metis a-complement)
  apply (metis a-Z a-d-closed d-Z d-def)
  apply (metis a-d-closed a-export d-def)
  apply (smt a-d-closed a-dist-add a-plus-left-lower-bound add-commutative d-def less-eq-def)
  apply (metis less-def)
done

```

```

lemma a-plus-mult-d:  $-(x ; y) + -(x ; --y) = -(x ; --y)$ 
by (metis a-mult-d add-idempotent)

```

```

lemma a-mult-d-2:  $a(x ; y) = a(x ; d(y))$ 
by (metis a-mult-d d-def)

```

```

lemma a-idempotent:  $a(x) ; a(x) = a(x)$ 
by (metis a-dist-add add-idempotent)

```

```

lemma a-3:  $a(x) ; a(y) ; d(x + y) = 0$ 
by (metis a-complement a-dist-add d-def)

```

```

lemma a-fixpoint:  $\forall x . (a(x) = x \longrightarrow (\forall y . y = 0))$ 
by (metis a-idempotent mult-left-one mult-left-zero one-def zero-def)

```

— Theorem 45.9

```

lemma a-strict:  $a(x) = 1 \longleftrightarrow x \leq Z$ 
by (metis d-def d-strict double-negation one-compl one-def)

```

```

lemma d-complement-zero:  $d(x) ; a(x) = 0$ 
by (metis d-def sub-comm zero-def)

```

```

lemma a-complement-zero:  $a(x) ; d(x) = 0$ 
by (metis d-def zero-def)

```

```

lemma a-shunting-zero:  $a(x) ; d(y) = 0 \longleftrightarrow a(x) \leq a(y)$ 
by (metis d-def leq-mult-zero)

```

```

lemma a-antitone:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow a(y) \leq a(x)$ 
by (metis a-plus-left-lower-bound less-eq-def)

```

```

lemma a-mult-deMorgan:  $a(a(x) ; a(y)) = d(x + y)$ 
by (metis a-dist-add d-def)

```

**lemma** *a-mult-deMorgan-1*:  $a(a(x) ; a(y)) = d(x) + d(y)$   
**by** (*metis a-mult-deMorgan d-dist-add*)

**lemma** *a-mult-deMorgan-2*:  $a(d(x) ; d(y)) = a(x) + a(y)$   
**by** (*metis d-def plus-def*)

**lemma** *a-plus-deMorgan*:  $a(a(x) + a(y)) = d(x) ; d(y)$   
**by** (*metis a-dist-add d-def*)

**lemma** *a-plus-deMorgan-1*:  $a(d(x) + d(y)) = a(x) ; a(y)$   
**by** (*metis a-mult-deMorgan-1 sub-mult-closed*)

— Theorem 45.8

**lemma** *a-mult-left-upper-bound*:  $a(x) \leq a(x ; y)$   
**by** (*metis a-antitone d-def d-mult-sub double-negation*)

— Theorem 45.6

**lemma** *d-a-closed*:  $a(d(x)) = a(x)$   
**by** (*metis a-d-closed d-def*)

**lemma** *a-export-d*:  $a(d(x) ; y) = a(x) + a(y)$   
**by** (*metis a-export d-def*)

**lemma** *a-7*:  $d(x) ; a(d(y) + d(z)) = d(x) ; a(y) ; a(z)$   
**by** (*metis a-plus-deMorgan-1 mult-associative*)

**lemma** *d-a-shunting*:  $d(x) ; a(y) \leq d(z) \longleftrightarrow d(x) \leq d(z) + d(y)$   
**by** (*smt a-dist-add d-def plus-closed shunting sub-comm*)

**lemma** *d-d-shunting*:  $d(x) ; d(y) \leq d(z) \longleftrightarrow d(x) \leq d(z) + a(y)$   
**by** (*metis d-a-closed d-a-shunting d-def*)

**lemma** *d-cancellation-1*:  $d(x) \leq d(y) + (d(x) ; a(y))$   
**by** (*metis a-dist-add add-commutative add-left-upper-bound d-def plus-compl-intro*)

**lemma** *d-cancellation-2*:  $(d(z) + d(y)) ; a(y) \leq d(z)$   
**by** (*metis d-a-shunting d-dist-add eq-refl*)

**lemma** *a-add-closed*:  $d(a(x) + a(y)) = a(x) + a(y)$   
**by** (*metis d-def plus-closed*)

**lemma** *a-mult-closed*:  $d(a(x) ; a(y)) = a(x) ; a(y)$   
**by** (*metis d-def sub-mult-closed*)

**lemma** *d-a-shunting-zero*:  $d(x) ; a(y) = 0 \longleftrightarrow d(x) \leq d(y)$   
**by** (*metis d-def double-negation leq-mult-zero*)

**lemma** *d-d-shunting-zero*:  $d(x) ; d(y) = 0 \longleftrightarrow d(x) \leq a(y)$   
**by** (*metis d-def leq-mult-zero*)

**lemma** *d-compl-intro*:  $d(x) + d(y) = d(x) + a(x) ; d(y)$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative d-def plus-compl-intro*)

**lemma** *a-compl-intro*:  $a(x) + a(y) = a(x) + d(x) ; a(y)$   
**by** (*smt a-dist-add add-commutative d-def mult-right-one plus-compl plus-distr-mult-left*)

**lemma** *kat-2*:  $y ; a(z) \leq a(x) ; y \longrightarrow d(x) ; y ; a(z) = 0$   
**by** (*metis d-complement-zero eq-iff mult-associative mult-left-zero mult-right-isotone zero-least*)

— Theorem 45.4

**lemma** *kat-2-equiv*:  $y ; a(z) \leq a(x) ; y \longleftrightarrow d(x) ; y ; a(z) = 0$

**apply rule**

**apply** (*metis kat-2*)

**apply** (*metis a-Z a-below-one a-complement-one case-split-left d-def mult-associative mult-right-isotone mult-right-one zero-least*)

**done**

```

lemma kat-3-equiv-opp:  $a(z) ; y ; d(x) = 0 \longleftrightarrow y ; d(x) = d(z) ; y ; d(x)$ 
  by (metis a-complement-one add-left-zero d-def mult-associative mult-left-one mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add unique-zero zero-double-compl)

— Theorem 45.4

lemma kat-3-equiv-opp-2:  $d(z) ; y ; a(x) = 0 \longleftrightarrow y ; a(x) = a(z) ; y ; a(x)$ 
  by (metis a-d-closed kat-3-equiv-opp d-def)

lemma kat-equiv-6:  $d(x) ; y ; a(z) = d(x) ; y ; 0 \longleftrightarrow d(x) ; y ; a(z) \leq y ; 0$ 
  by (metis a-d-closed antisym d-idempotent kat-4 mult-associative mult-right-isotone mult-right-one one-def zero-least-test)

lemma a-one:  $a(1) = 0$ 
  by (metis one-compl)

lemma d-one-one:  $d(1) = 1$ 
  by (metis d-def one-double-compl)

lemma case-split-left-add:  $-p ; x \leq y \wedge --p ; x \leq z \longrightarrow x \leq y + z$ 
  by (metis a-complement a-dist-add add-isotone mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add one-def plus-closed)

lemma test-mult-left-sub-dist-shunt:  $-p ; (--p ; x + Z) \leq Z$ 
  by (metis a-Z a-dist-add a-export a-greatest-left-absorber add-commutative add-left-upper-bound mult-left-one)

lemma test-mult-left-dist-shunt:  $-p ; (--p ; x + Z) = -p ; Z$ 
  by (metis add-commutative antisym mult-associative mult-idempotent mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-right-isotone test-mult-left-sub-dist-shunt)

end

typedef 'a aImage = { x::'a::relative-antidomain-semiring . ( $\exists y::'a . x = a(y)$ ) }
  by auto

lemma simp-aImage [simp]:  $\exists y . Rep\text{-}aImage x = a(y)$ 
  using Rep-aImage
  by simp

setup-lifting type-definition-aImage

— Theorem 45.3

instantiation aImage :: (relative-antidomain-semiring) boolean-algebra

begin

lift-definition sup-aImage :: 'a aImage  $\Rightarrow$  'a aImage is plus
  by (metis plus-closed)

lift-definition inf-aImage :: 'a aImage  $\Rightarrow$  'a aImage is times
  by (metis a-dist-add)

lift-definition minus-aImage :: 'a aImage  $\Rightarrow$  'a aImage is  $\lambda x y . x ; a(y)$ 
  by (metis a-dist-add)

lift-definition uminus-aImage :: 'a aImage  $\Rightarrow$  'a aImage is a
  by metis

lift-definition bot-aImage :: 'a aImage is 0
  by (metis a-one)

lift-definition top-aImage :: 'a aImage is 1
  by (metis a-Z)

lift-definition less-eq-aImage :: 'a aImage  $\Rightarrow$  'a aImage is bool is less-eq .

lift-definition less-aImage :: 'a aImage  $\Rightarrow$  'a aImage is bool is less .

```

```

instance
  apply intro-classes
  apply (metis less-eq-aImage.rep-eq less-aImage.rep-eq less-def)
  apply (metis less-eq-aImage.rep-eq simp-aImage reflexive)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) less-eq-aImage.rep-eq simp-aImage transitive)
  apply (metis Rep-aImage-inject antisymmetric less-eq-aImage.rep-eq simp-aImage)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) inf-aImage.rep-eq less-eq-aImage.rep-eq lower-bound-left simp-aImage)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) inf-aImage.rep-eq less-eq-aImage.rep-eq lower-bound-right simp-aImage)
  apply (smt2 inf-aImage.rep-eq leq-def less-eq-aImage.rep-eq simp-aImage sub-assoc)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) less-eq-aImage.rep-eq simp-aImage sup-aImage.rep-eq upper-bound-left)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) less-eq-aImage.rep-eq simp-aImage sup-aImage.rep-eq upper-bound-right)
  apply (smt2 leq-plus less-eq-aImage.rep-eq plus-assoc simp-aImage sup-aImage.rep-eq)
  apply (smt2 bot-aImage.rep-eq less-eq-aImage.rep-eq simp-aImage zero-least-test)
  apply (smt2 less-eq-aImage.rep-eq one-greatest simp-aImage top-aImage.rep-eq)
  apply (metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) Rep-aImage-inject inf-aImage.rep-eq plus-distr-mult-left sup-aImage.rep-eq simp-aImage)
  apply (smt2 Rep-aImage-inject inf-aImage.rep-eq bot-aImage.rep-eq uminus-aImage.rep-eq zero-def simp-aImage)
  apply (smt2 Rep-aImage-inject sup-aImage.rep-eq top-aImage.rep-eq plus-compl uminus-aImage.rep-eq simp-aImage)
  apply (metis (mono-tags) Rep-aImage-inject inf-aImage.rep-eq minus-aImage.rep-eq uminus-aImage.rep-eq)
  done

end

class bounded-relative-antidomain-semiring = relative-antidomain-semiring + bounded-idempotent-left-semiring

begin

subclass bounded-relative-domain-semiring ..

lemma a-T: a(T) = 0
  by (metis a-dist-add a-one add-right-top mult-left-zero)

lemma d-T: d(T) = 1
  by (metis a-dist-add add-left-top d-def one-def zero-def)

lemma shunting-T-1: -p ; x ≤ y → x ≤ --p ; T + y
  by (metis add-commutative case-split-left-add mult-right-isotone top-greatest)

lemma shunting-Z: -p ; x ≤ Z ↔ x ≤ --p ; T + Z
  apply rule
  apply (metis add-commutative case-split-left-add mult-right-isotone top-greatest)
  apply (smt a-T a-Z a-antitone a-dist-add a-export a-greatest-left-absorber add-commutative add-right-zero mult-left-one)
  done

lemma a-left-dist-add: -p ; (y + z) = -p ; y + -p ; z nitpick [expect=genuine,card=7] oops
lemma shunting-T: -p ; x ≤ y ↔ x ≤ --p ; T + y nitpick [expect=genuine,card=7] oops

end

class relative-left-zero-antidomain-semiring = relative-antidomain-semiring + idempotent-left-zero-semiring

begin

lemma kat-3: d(x) ; y ; a(z) = 0 → d(x) ; y = d(x) ; y ; d(z)
  by (metis add-left-zero d-def mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one plus-compl)

lemma a-a-below: a(a(x)) ; y ≤ y
  by (metis a-complement-one mult-left-one mult-right-sub-dist-add-left)

lemma kat-equiv-5: d(x) ; y ≤ y ; d(z) ↔ d(x) ; y ; a(z) = d(x) ; y ; 0
proof
  assume d(x) ; y ≤ y ; d(z)
  thus d(x) ; y ; a(z) = d(x) ; y ; 0
    by (metis d-complement-zero kat-4-equiv mult-associative)
next
  assume d(x) ; y ; a(z) = d(x) ; y ; 0
  hence a(a(x)) ; y ; a(z) ≤ y ; a(a(z))
    by (smt2 a-a-below d-def mult-isotone zero-least)
  thus d(x) ; y ≤ y ; d(z)
    by (metis a-a-below a-complement-one case-split-right d-def mult-isotone order-refl)

```

**qed**

**lemma** *case-split-right-add*:  $x ; -p \leq y \wedge x ; --p \leq z \longrightarrow x \leq y + z$   
**by** (*metis a-complement a-dist-add add-isotone mult-left-dist-add mult-right-one one-def plus-closed*)

**end**

**class** *bounded-relative-left-zero-antidomain-semiring* = *relative-left-zero-antidomain-semiring* +  
*bounded-idempotent-left-zero-semiring*

**begin**

**lemma** *shunting-T*:  $-p ; x \leq y \longleftrightarrow x \leq --p ; T + y$

**apply rule**

**apply** (*metis add-commutative case-split-left-add mult-right-isotone top-greatest*)

**apply** (*metis a-complement add-left-zero add-right-divisibility mult-associative mult-left-dist-add mult-left-one mult-left-zero mult-right-dist-add mult-right-isotone order-trans plus-left-one*)

**done**

**end**

**end**

## 35 RelativeModal

```
theory RelativeModal
imports RelativeDomain
begin
```

**class** relative-diamond-semiring = relative-domain-semiring + diamond +  
**assumes** diamond-def:  $|x>y = d(x ; y)$

**begin**

**lemma** diamond-x-1:  $|x>1 = d(x)$   
**by** (metis diamond-def mult-right-one)

**lemma** diamond-x-d:  $|x>d(y) = d(x ; y)$   
**by** (metis d-mult-d diamond-def)

**lemma** diamond-x-und:  $|x>d(y) = |x>y$   
**by** (metis diamond-def diamond-x-d)

**lemma** diamond-d-closed:  $|x>y = d(|x>y)$   
**by** (metis d-fixpoint diamond-def)

— Theorem 46.11

**lemma** diamond-0-y:  $|0>y = 0$   
**by** (metis d-zero diamond-def mult-left-zero)

**lemma** diamond-1-y:  $|1>y = d(y)$   
**by** (metis diamond-def mult-left-one)

— Theorem 46.12

**lemma** diamond-1-d:  $|1>d(y) = d(y)$   
**by** (metis diamond-1-y diamond-x-und)

— Theorem 46.10

**lemma** diamond-d-y:  $|d(x)>y = d(x) ; d(y)$   
**by** (metis d-export diamond-def)

— Theorem 46.11

**lemma** diamond-d-0:  $|d(x)>0 = 0$   
**by** (metis d-commutative diamond-0-y diamond-d-y diamond-x-1)

— Theorem 46.12

**lemma** diamond-d-1:  $|d(x)>1 = d(x)$   
**by** (metis diamond-d-closed diamond-x-1)

**lemma** diamond-d-d:  $|d(x)>d(y) = d(x) ; d(y)$   
**by** (metis d-mult-closed diamond-def)

— Theorem 46.12

**lemma** diamond-d-d-same:  $|d(x)>d(x) = d(x)$   
**by** (metis d-idempotent diamond-d-d)

— Theorem 46.2

**lemma** diamond-left-dist-add:  $|x + y>z = |x>z + |y>z$   
**by** (metis d-dist-add diamond-def mult-right-dist-add)

— Theorem 46.3

**lemma** diamond-right-sub-dist-add:  $|x>y + |x>z \leq |x>(y + z)$

**by** (smt add-associative d-plus-left-upper-bound diamond-def less-eq-def mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult-left-sub-dist-add-right)

— Theorem 46.4

**lemma** diamond-associative:  $|x ; y>z = |x>(y ; z)$

**by** (metis diamond-def mult-associative)

— Theorem 46.4

**lemma** diamond-left-mult:  $|x ; y>z = |x>|y>z$

**by** (metis diamond-def diamond-x-d mult-associative)

**lemma** diamond-right-mult:  $|x>(y ; z) = |x>|y>z$

**by** (metis diamond-associative diamond-left-mult)

— Theorem 46.6

**lemma** diamond-d-export:  $|d(x) ; y>z = d(x) ; |y>z$

**by** (metis diamond-associative diamond-d-closed diamond-d-y diamond-right-mult)

**lemma** diamond-diamond-export:  $||x>y>z = |x>y ; |z>1$

**by** (metis diamond-d-d diamond-def diamond-x-1 diamond-x-und)

— Theorem 46.1

**lemma** diamond-left-isotone:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow |x>z \leq |y>z$

**by** (metis diamond-left-dist-add less-eq-def)

— Theorem 46.1

**lemma** diamond-right-isotone:  $y \leq z \longrightarrow |x>y \leq |x>z$

**by** (metis d-isotone diamond-def mult-right-isotone)

**lemma** diamond-isotone:  $w \leq y \wedge x \leq z \longrightarrow |w>x \leq |y>z$

**by** (metis diamond-left-isotone diamond-right-isotone order-trans)

**lemma** diamond-left-upper-bound:  $|x>y \leq |x+z>y$

**by** (metis add-left-upper-bound diamond-left-dist-add)

**lemma** diamond-right-upper-bound:  $|x>y \leq |x>(y+z)$

**by** (metis add-left-upper-bound diamond-right-isotone)

**lemma** diamond-lower-bound-right:  $|x>(d(y) ; d(z)) \leq |x>d(y)$

**by** (metis d-mult-left-lower-bound diamond-right-isotone)

**lemma** diamond-lower-bound-left:  $|x>(d(y) ; d(z)) \leq |x>d(z)$

**by** (metis d-commutative diamond-lower-bound-right)

— Theorem 46.5

**lemma** diamond-right-sub-dist-mult:  $|x>(d(y) ; d(z)) \leq |x>d(y) ; |x>d(z)$

**by** (metis d-mult-greatest-lower-bound diamond-def diamond-lower-bound-left diamond-lower-bound-right)

— Theorem 46.13

**lemma** diamond-demodalisation-1:  $d(x) ; |y>z \leq Z \longleftrightarrow d(x) ; y ; d(z) \leq Z$

**by** (smt d-strict diamond-associative diamond-right-mult diamond-x-1 diamond-x-und)

— Theorem 46.14

**lemma** diamond-demodalisation-3:  $|x>y \leq d(z) \longleftrightarrow x ; d(y) \leq d(z) ; x + Z$

**apply rule**

**apply** (metis add-commutative add-right-isotone d-below-one d-restrict diamond-def diamond-x-und mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone mult-right-one order-trans)

**apply** (smt add-commutative add-left-zero d-Z d-commutative d-dist-add d-involutive d-mult-sub d-plus-left-upper-bound diamond-d-y diamond-def diamond-x-und less-eq-def order-trans)

**done**

— Theorem 46.6

**lemma** diamond-d-export-2:  $|d(x) ; y>z = d(x) ; |d(x) ; y>z$   
**by** (metis diamond-d-export diamond-left-mult d-idempotent)

— Theorem 46.7

**lemma** diamond-d-promote:  $|x ; d(y)>z = |x ; d(y)>(d(y) ; z)$   
**by** (metis d-idempotent diamond-def mult-associative)

— Theorem 46.8

**lemma** diamond-d-import-iff:  $d(x) \leq |y>z \longleftrightarrow d(x) \leq |d(x) ; y>z$   
**by** (metis diamond-d-export diamond-d-y d-order diamond-def eq-iff)

— Theorem 46.9

**lemma** diamond-d-import-iff-2:  $d(x) ; d(y) \leq |z>w \longleftrightarrow d(x) ; d(y) \leq |d(y) ; z>w$   
**apply rule**  
**apply** (metis diamond-associative d-export d-mult-greatest-lower-bound diamond-def order.refl)  
**apply** (metis diamond-d-y d-mult-greatest-lower-bound diamond-def mult-associative)  
**done**

**end**

**class** relative-box-semiring = relative-diamond-semiring + relative-antidomain-semiring + box +  
**assumes** box-def:  $|x]y = a(x ; a(y))$

**begin**

— Theorem 47.1

**lemma** box-diamond:  $|x]y = a(|x>a(y))$   
**by** (metis box-def d-a-closed diamond-def)

— Theorem 47.2

**lemma** diamond-box:  $|x>y = a(|x]a(y))$   
**by** (metis box-diamond d-def diamond-d-closed diamond-def diamond-x-d)

**lemma** box-x-0:  $|x]0 = a(x)$   
**by** (metis box-def mult-right-one one-def)

**lemma** box-x-1:  $|x]1 = a(x ; 0)$   
**by** (metis box-def one-compl)

**lemma** box-x-d:  $|x]d(y) = a(x ; a(y))$   
**by** (metis box-def d-a-closed)

**lemma** box-x-und:  $|x]d(y) = |x]y$   
**by** (metis box-def box-x-d)

**lemma** box-x-a:  $|x]a(y) = a(x ; y)$   
**by** (metis a-mult-d box-def)

— Theorem 47.15

**lemma** box-0-y:  $|0]y = 1$   
**by** (metis box-def mult-left-zero one-def)

**lemma** box-1-y:  $|1]y = d(y)$   
**by** (metis box-def d-def mult-left-one)

— Theorem 47.16

**lemma** box-1-d:  $|1]d(y) = d(y)$   
**by** (metis box-1-y d-involutive)

**lemma** box-1-a:  $|1]a(y) = a(y)$   
**by** (metis a-d-closed box-1-y)

**lemma** *box-d-y*:  $|d(x)]y = a(x) + d(y)$   
**by** (*metis a-dist-add box-def box-x-a diamond-box diamond-x-1 mult-right-one plus-closed*)

**lemma** *box-a-y*:  $|a(x)]y = d(x) + d(y)$   
**by** (*metis a-mult-deMorgan-1 box-def*)

— Theorem 47.14

**lemma** *box-d-0*:  $|d(x)]0 = a(x)$   
**by** (*metis box-x-0 d-a-closed*)

**lemma** *box-a-0*:  $|a(x)]0 = d(x)$   
**by** (*metis box-x-0 d-def*)

— Theorem 47.15

**lemma** *box-d-1*:  $|d(x)]1 = 1$   
**by** (*metis box-diamond diamond-d-0 one-compl one-def*)

**lemma** *box-a-1*:  $|a(x)]1 = 1$   
**by** (*metis box-x-1 bs-mult-right-zero one-def*)

— Theorem 47.13

**lemma** *box-d-d*:  $|d(x)]d(y) = a(x) + d(y)$   
**by** (*metis box-d-y box-x-und*)

**lemma** *box-a-d*:  $|a(x)]d(y) = d(x) + d(y)$   
**by** (*metis a-mult-deMorgan-1 box-x-d*)

**lemma** *box-d-a*:  $|d(x)]a(y) = a(x) + a(y)$   
**by** (*metis a-export-d box-x-a*)

**lemma** *box-a-a*:  $|a(x)]a(y) = d(x) + a(y)$   
**by** (*metis a-export-a box-x-a*)

— Theorem 47.15

**lemma** *box-d-d-same*:  $|d(x)]d(x) = 1$   
**by** (*metis box-d-y d-a-closed d-def plus-compl*)

**lemma** *box-a-a-same*:  $|a(x)]a(x) = 1$   
**by** (*metis box-def mult-compl one-def*)

— Theorem 47.16

**lemma** *box-d-below-box*:  $d(x) \leq |d(y)]d(x)$   
**by** (*metis box-d-y box-x-und add-right-divisibility*)

**lemma** *box-d-closed*:  $|x]y = d(|x]y)$   
**by** (*metis box-1-a box-1-y box-def*)

**lemma** *box-deMorgan-1*:  $a(|x]y) = |x>a(y)$   
**by** (*metis box-def d-def diamond-def*)

**lemma** *box-deMorgan-2*:  $a(|x>y) = |x]a(y)$   
**by** (*metis box-def diamond-box double-negation*)

— Theorem 47.5

**lemma** *box-left-dist-add*:  $|x + y]z = |x]z ; |y]z$   
**by** (*metis a-dist-add box-def mult-right-dist-add*)

**lemma** *box-right-dist-add*:  $|x](y + z) = a(x ; a(y) ; a(z))$   
**by** (*metis a-dist-add box-def mult-associative*)

**lemma** *box-associative*:  $|x ; y]z = a(x ; y ; a(z))$   
**by** (*metis box-def*)

— Theorem 47.6

**lemma** *box-left-mult*:  $|x ; y]z = |x|y]z$   
**by** (*metis box-def box-x-a mult-associative*)

**lemma** *box-right-mult*:  $|x](y ; z) = a(x ; a(y ; z))$   
**by** (*metis box-def*)

— Theorem 47.7

**lemma** *box-right-submult-d-d*:  $|x](d(y) ; d(z)) \leq |x|d(y) ; |x|d(z)$   
**by** (*smt a-antitone a-dist-add a-export-d box-diamond d-a-closed diamond-def mult-left-sub-dist-add*)

**lemma** *box-right-submult-a-d*:  $|x](a(y) ; d(z)) \leq |x|a(y) ; |x|d(z)$   
**by** (*metis box-d-closed box-right-submult-d-d box-x-0*)

**lemma** *box-right-submult-d-a*:  $|x](d(y) ; a(z)) \leq |x|d(y) ; |x|a(z)$   
**by** (*metis box-a-0 box-left-mult box-right-submult-d-d box-x-0 box-x-und*)

**lemma** *box-right-submult-a-a*:  $|x](a(y) ; a(z)) \leq |x|a(y) ; |x|a(z)$   
**by** (*metis a-d-closed box-right-submult-a-d*)

— Theorem 47.8

**lemma** *box-d-export*:  $|d(x) ; y]z = a(x) + |y]z$   
**by** (*metis a-d-closed box-d-y box-def box-left-mult*)

**lemma** *box-a-export*:  $|a(x) ; y]z = d(x) + |y]z$   
**by** (*metis a-d-closed box-d-a box-def box-left-mult d-def*)

— Theorem 47.4

**lemma** *box-left-antitone*:  $y \leq x \longrightarrow |x]z \leq |y]z$   
**by** (*metis a-antitone box-def mult-left-isotone*)

— Theorem 47.3

**lemma** *box-right-isotone*:  $y \leq z \longrightarrow |x]y \leq |x]z$   
**by** (*metis a-antitone box-def mult-right-isotone*)

**lemma** *box-antitone-isotone*:  $y \leq w \wedge x \leq z \longrightarrow |w]x \leq |y]z$   
**by** (*metis box-left-antitone box-right-isotone order-trans*)

**lemma** *diamond-1-a*:  $|1>a(y) = a(y)$   
**by** (*metis a-d-closed diamond-1-y*)

**lemma** *diamond-a-y*:  $|a(x)>y = a(x) ; d(y)$   
**by** (*metis a-mult-closed d-def d-mult-d diamond-def*)

**lemma** *diamond-a-0*:  $|a(x)>0 = 0$   
**by** (*metis box-a-1 box-deMorgan-1 one-compl*)

**lemma** *diamond-a-1*:  $|a(x)>1 = a(x)$   
**by** (*metis a-d-closed diamond-x-1*)

**lemma** *diamond-a-d*:  $|a(x)>d(y) = a(x) ; d(y)$   
**by** (*metis diamond-a-y diamond-x-und*)

**lemma** *diamond-d-a*:  $|d(x)>a(y) = d(x) ; a(y)$   
**by** (*metis a-d-closed diamond-d-y*)

**lemma** *diamond-a-a*:  $|a(x)>a(y) = a(x) ; a(y)$   
**by** (*metis a-mult-closed diamond-def*)

**lemma** *diamond-a-a-same*:  $|a(x)>a(x) = a(x)$   
**by** (*metis a-idempotent diamond-a-a*)

**lemma** *diamond-a-export*:  $|a(x) ; y>z = a(x) ; |y>z$   
**by** (*metis diamond-a-a diamond-box diamond-left-mult*)

**lemma** *a-box-a-a*:  $a(p) ; |a(p)|a(q) = a(p) ; a(q)$   
**by** (*metis box-x-a double-negation mult-compl-intro plus-def*)

**lemma** *box-left-lower-bound*:  $|x+y|z \leq |x|z$   
**by** (*metis add-left-upper-bound box-left-antitone*)

**lemma** *box-right-upper-bound*:  $|x|y \leq |x|(y+z)$   
**by** (*metis add-left-upper-bound box-right-isotone*)

**lemma** *box-lower-bound-right*:  $|x|(d(y) ; d(z)) \leq |x|d(y)$   
**by** (*metis box-right-isotone d-mult-left-lower-bound*)

**lemma** *box-lower-bound-left*:  $|x|(d(y) ; d(z)) \leq |x|d(z)$   
**by** (*metis box-lower-bound-right d-commutative*)

— Theorem 47.9

**lemma** *box-d-import*:  $d(x) ; |y|z = d(x) ; |d(x) ; y|z$   
**by** (*metis a-box-a-a box-left-mult box-def d-def*)

— Theorem 47.10

**lemma** *box-d-promote*:  $|x ; d(y)|z = |x ; d(y)|(d(y) ; z)$   
**by** (*metis a-box-a-a box-left-mult a-mult-d box-def d-def*)

— Theorem 47.11

**lemma** *box-d-import-iff*:  $d(x) \leq |y|z \longleftrightarrow d(x) \leq |d(x) ; y|z$   
**by** (*metis box-d-closed box-d-import d-order*)

— Theorem 47.12

**lemma** *box-d-import-iff-2*:  $d(x) ; d(y) \leq |z|w \longleftrightarrow d(x) ; d(y) \leq |d(y) ; z|w$   
**apply rule**  
**apply** (*metis box-d-import d-commutative d-restrict-iff-1*)  
**apply** (*smt2 box-d-closed box-d-import d-mult-closed d-order mult-associative*)  
**done**

— Theorem 47.20

**lemma** *box-demodalisation-2*:  $-p \leq |y|(-q) \longleftrightarrow -p ; y ; --q \leq Z$   
**by** (*metis a-greatest-left-absorber box-def mult-associative*)

**lemma** *box-right-sub-dist-add*:  $|x|d(y) + |x|d(z) \leq |x|(d(y) + d(z))$   
**by** (*metis add-commutative add-least-upper-bound box-right-upper-bound*)

**lemma** *box-diff-var*:  $|x|(d(y) + a(z)) ; |x|d(z) \leq |x|d(z)$   
**by** (*metis box-def lower-bound-right*)

— Theorem 47.19

**lemma** *diamond-demodalisation-2*:  $|x>y \leq d(z) \longleftrightarrow a(z) ; x ; d(y) \leq Z$   
**by** (*metis a-mult-d box-def d-a-shunting-zero d-strict diamond-a-y diamond-box diamond-x-1 mult-associative mult-right-one sub-comm*)

— Theorem 47.17

**lemma** *box-below-Z*:  $(|x|y) ; x ; a(y) \leq Z$   
**by** (*metis a-restrict box-def mult-associative*)

— Theorem 47.18

**lemma** *box-partial-correctness*:  $|x|1 = 1 \longleftrightarrow x ; 0 \leq Z$   
**by** (*metis box-x-a a-strict one-def*)

**lemma** *diamond-split*:  $|x>y = d(z) ; |x>y + a(z) ; |x>y$   
**by** (*metis a-export-d a-restrict add-commutative d-def d-strict mult-left-one mult-right-dist-add one-def*)

**lemma** *box-import-shunting*:  $-p;-q \leq |x|(-r) \longleftrightarrow -q \leq |-p;x|(-r)$

```

by (smt box-demodalisation-2 mult-associative sub-comm sub-mult-closed)

lemma box-dist-mult: |x](d(y) ; d(z)) = |x](d(y)) ; |x](d(z)) nitpick [expect=genuine,card=6] oops
lemma box-demodalisation-3: d(x) ≤ |y]d(z) —> d(x) ; y ≤ y ; d(z) + Z nitpick [expect=genuine,card=6] oops
lemma fbox-diff: |x](d(y) + a(z)) ≤ |x]y + a( |x]z) nitpick [expect=genuine,card=6] oops
lemma diamond-diff: |x>y ; a( |x>z) ≤ |x>(d(y) ; a(z)) nitpick [expect=genuine,card=6] oops
lemma diamond-diff-var: |x>d(y) ≤ |x>(d(y) ; a(z)) + |x>d(z) nitpick [expect=genuine,card=6] oops

end

class relative-left-zero-diamond-semiring      =      relative-diamond-semiring      +      relative-domain-semiring      +
idempotent-left-zero-semiring

begin

lemma diamond-right-dist-add: |x>(y + z) = |x>y + |x>z
  by (metis d-dist-add diamond-def mult-left-dist-add)

end

class relative-left-zero-box-semiring = relative-box-semiring + relative-left-zero-antidomain-semiring

begin

subclass relative-left-zero-diamond-semiring ..

lemma box-right-mult-d-d: |x](d(y) ; d(z)) = |x]d(y) ; |x]d(z)
  by (smt a-dist-add box-x-a diamond-box diamond-x-1 mult-left-dist-add)

lemma box-right-mult-a-d: |x](a(y) ; d(z)) = |x]a(y) ; |x]d(z)
  by (metis box-d-closed box-right-mult-d-d box-x-0)

lemma box-right-mult-d-a: |x](d(y) ; a(z)) = |x]d(y) ; |x]a(z)
  by (metis box-a-0 box-left-mult box-right-mult-d-d box-x-0 box-x-und)

lemma box-right-mult-a-a: |x](a(y) ; a(z)) = |x]a(y) ; |x]a(z)
  by (metis a-dist-add box-x-a mult-left-dist-add)

lemma box-demodalisation-3: d(x) ≤ |y]d(z) —> d(x) ; y ≤ y ; d(z) + Z
proof -
  have d(x) ≤ |y]d(z) —> d(x) ; y ; a(z) ≤ Z
    by (metis mult-left-isotone a-mult-d a-restrict box-def d-def mult-associative order-trans)
  thus ?thesis
    by (metis add-commutative case-split-right-add d-def d-restrict-iff-1 eq-refl mult-associative)
qed

lemma fbox-diff: |x](d(y) + a(z)) ≤ |x]y + a( |x]z)
  by (smt a-compl-intro a-dist-add a-mult-d a-plus-left-lower-bound add-commutative box-def d-def mult-left-dist-add shunting)

lemma diamond-diff-var: |x>d(y) ≤ |x>(d(y) ; a(z)) + |x>d(z)
  by (smt2 a-dist-add add-commutative box-def box-right-mult-a-a diamond-box diamond-right-upper-bound diamond-x-1
double-negation mult-compl-intro mult-right-one one-def plus-closed sub-comm)

lemma diamond-diff: |x>y ; a( |x>z) ≤ |x>(d(y) ; a(z))
  by (metis d-a-shunting d-involutive diamond-def diamond-diff-var diamond-x-und)

end

end

```

## 36 CompleteDomain

```

theory CompleteDomain

imports RelativeDomain CompleteTests

begin

class complete-antidomain-semiring = relative-antidomain-semiring + complete-tests +
assumes a-dist-Sum: ascending-chain f —> -(Sum f) = Prod (λn . -f n)
assumes a-dist-Prod: descending-chain f —> -(Prod f) = Sum (λn . -f n)

begin

lemma a-ascending-chain: ascending-chain f —> descending-chain (λn . -f n)
by (smt ascending-chain-def descending-chain-def a-antitone)

lemma a-descending-chain: descending-chain f —> ascending-chain (λn . -f n)
by (smt ascending-chain-def descending-chain-def a-antitone)

lemma d-dist-Sum: ascending-chain f —> d(Sum f) = Sum (λn . d(f n))
unfolding d-def
apply (metis a-dist-Sum a-dist-Prod a-ascending-chain)
done

lemma d-dist-Prod: descending-chain f —> d(Prod f) = Prod (λn . d(f n))
unfolding d-def
apply (metis a-dist-Sum a-dist-Prod a-descending-chain)
done

end

end

```

## 37 HoareModal

```

theory HoareModal

imports CompleteDomain Hoare KleeneAlgebra RelativeModal

begin

class box-precondition = relative-box-semiring + pre +
assumes pre-def:  $x \ll p = |x|p$ 

begin

— Theorem 47

subclass precondition
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis box-def double-negation pre-def)
apply (metis box-left-mult pre-def)
apply (metis a-dist-add box-deMorgan-2 box-right-submult-a-a greatest-lower-bound pre-def)
apply (metis box-1-a pre-def reflexive)
done

subclass precondition-test-test
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis a-box-a-a pre-def)
done

subclass precondition-promote
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis box-def box-x-a pre-def pre-test-test)
done

subclass precondition-test-box
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis box-a-a d-def pre-def)
done

lemma pre-Z:  $-p \leq x \ll -q \longleftrightarrow -p ; x ; --q \leq Z$ 
by (metis box-demodalisation-2 pre-def)

lemma pre-left-dist-add:  $x + y \ll -q = (x \ll -q) ; (y \ll -q)$ 
by (metis box-left-dist-add pre-def)

lemma pre-left-antitone:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow y \ll -q \leq x \ll -q$ 
by (metis box-left-antitone pre-def)

lemma pre-promote-neg:  $(x \ll -q) ; x ; --q \leq Z$ 
by (metis order-refl pre-Z pre-closed)

lemma pre-pc-Z:  $x \ll 1 = 1 \longleftrightarrow x ; 0 \leq Z$ 
by (metis a-strict box-x-1 pre-def)

lemma pre-sub-promote:  $(x \ll -q) ; x \leq (x \ll -q) ; x ; -q + Z$ 
nitpick [expect=genuine,card=6] oops
lemma pre-promote:  $(x \ll -q) ; x + Z = (x \ll -q) ; x ; -q + Z$ 
nitpick [expect=genuine,card=6] oops
lemma pre-mult-sub-promote:  $(x; y \ll -q) ; x \leq (x; y \ll -q) ; x ; (y \ll -q) + Z$ 
nitpick [expect=genuine,card=6] oops
lemma pre-mult-promote:  $(x; y \ll -q) ; x ; (y \ll -q) + Z = (x; y \ll -q) ; x + Z$ 
nitpick [expect=genuine,card=6] oops

end

class left-zero-box-precondition = box-precondition + relative-left-zero-antidomain-semiring

begin

lemma pre-sub-promote:  $(x \ll -q) ; x \leq (x \ll -q) ; x ; -q + Z$ 
by (metis case-split-right-add order-refl pre-Z pre-closed)

lemma pre-promote:  $(x \ll -q) ; x + Z = (x \ll -q) ; x ; -q + Z$ 
by (smt a-below-one add-left-upper-bound add-same-context mult-right-isotone mult-right-one order-trans pre-sub-promote)

```

```

lemma pre-mult-sub-promote:  $(x;y \ll -q) ; x \leq (x;y \ll -q) ; x ; (y \ll -q) + Z$ 
  by (metis pre-closed pre-seq pre-sub-promote)

lemma pre-mult-promote-sub:  $(x;y \ll -q) ; x ; (y \ll -q) \leq (x;y \ll -q) ; x$ 
  by (metis mult-right-isotone mult-right-one pre-below-one)

lemma pre-mult-promote:  $(x;y \ll -q) ; x ; (y \ll -q) + Z = (x;y \ll -q) ; x + Z$ 
  by (metis add-left-upper-bound add-same-context order-trans pre-mult-sub-promote pre-mult-promote-sub)

end

class diamond-precondition = relative-box-semiring + pre +
  assumes pre-def:  $x \ll p = |x > p$ 

begin

— Theorem 47

subclass precondition
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis d-def diamond-d-closed pre-def)
  apply (metis diamond-left-mult pre-def)
  apply (smt diamond-right-isotone lower-bound-right pre-def)
  apply (metis diamond-1-a pre-def reflexive)
done

subclass precondition-test-test
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis diamond-a-a-same diamond-a-export diamond-associative diamond-right-mult pre-def)
done

subclass precondition-promote
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis box-deMorgan-1 diamond-a-a pre-def pre-test-test)
done

subclass precondition-test-diamond
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis diamond-a-a pre-def)
done

lemma pre-left-dist-add:  $x + y \ll -q = (x \ll -q) + (y \ll -q)$ 
  by (metis d-dist-add diamond-def mult-right-dist-add pre-def)

lemma pre-left-isotone:  $x \leq y \longrightarrow x \ll -q \leq y \ll -q$ 
  by (metis diamond-left-isotone pre-def)

end

class box-while = box-precondition + bounded-left-conway-semiring + ite + while +
  assumes ite-def:  $x \triangleleft p \triangleright y = p ; x + -p ; y$ 
  assumes while-def:  $p \star x = (p ; x)^\circ ; -p$ 

begin

subclass bounded-relative-antidomain-semiring ..

lemma Z-circ-left-zero:  $Z ; x^\circ = Z$ 
  by (metis Z-left-zero-above-one circ-reflexive)

subclass ifthenelse
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (smt a-d-closed box-a-export box-left-dist-add box-x-a case-duality d-def ite-def pre-def)
done

— Theorem 48.1

subclass whiledo
  apply unfold-locales

```

```

apply (smt circ-loop-fixpoint ite-def ite-pre mult-associative mult-right-one pre-one pre-seq while-def)
apply (metis pre-mult-test-promote while-def)
done

lemma pre-while-1:  $-p;(-p \star x) \ll 1 = -p \star x \ll 1$ 
proof -
  have  $--p;(-p;(-p \star x) \ll 1) = --p;(-p \star x \ll 1)$ 
  by (metis a-mult-left-upper-bound box-def bs-mult-right-one leg-def mult-associative one-def pre-def while-pre-else)
  thus ?thesis
    by (smt eq-cases one-def pre-closed pre-import)
qed

lemma aL-one-circ:  $aL = a(1^\circ; 0)$ 
  by (metis a-one box-0-y box-left-mult box-x-1 mult-left-one pre-def while-def aL-def)

end

class diamond-while = diamond-precondition + bounded-left-conway-semiring + ite + while +
assumes ite-def:  $x \triangleleft p \triangleright y = p ; x + -p ; y$ 
assumes while-def:  $p \star x = (p ; x)^\circ ; -p$ 

begin

subclass bounded-relative-antidomain-semiring ..

lemma Z-circ-left-zero:  $Z ; x^\circ = Z$ 
  by (metis Z-left-zero-above-one circ-reflexive)

subclass ifthenelse
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis ite-def pre-def diamond-left-dist-add diamond-a-export)
done

— Theorem 48.2

subclass whiledo
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (smt circ-loop-fixpoint ite-def ite-pre mult-associative mult-right-one pre-one pre-seq while-def)
  apply (metis pre-mult-test-promote while-def)
done

lemma aL-one-circ:  $aL = d(1^\circ; 0)$ 
  by (metis aL-def a-one diamond-x-1 mult-left-one pre-def while-def)

end

class box-while-program = box-while + atoms

begin

subclass while-program ..

end

class diamond-while-program = diamond-while + atoms

begin

subclass while-program ..

end

class box-hoare-calculus = box-while-program + complete-antidomain-semiring

begin

subclass hoare-calculus ..

end

```

```

class diamond-hoare-calculus = diamond-while-program + complete-antidomain-semiring

begin

subclass hoare-calculus ..

end

class box-hoare-sound = box-hoare-calculus + relative-domain-semiring-split + left-kleene-conway-semiring +
assumes aL-circ: aL ; x° ≤ x*
begin

lemma aL-circ-ext: |x*]y ≤ |aL ; x°]y
by (metis aL-circ box-left-antitone)

lemma box-star-induct: -p ≤ |x](−p) → -p ≤ |x*](−p)
proof
assume -p ≤ |x](−p)
hence 1: x;−−p;T ≤ Z + −−p;T
by (metis Z-top add-commutative box-demodalisation-2 mult-associative mult-left-isotone shunting-Z)
have x;(Z + −−p;T) ≤ x;−−p;T + Z
by (smt add-commutative mult-associative split-Z)
also have ... ≤ Z + −−p;T using 1
by (smt add-commutative add-least-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound)
finally have x;(Z + −−p;T) + −−p ≤ Z + −−p;T
by (smt add-commutative add-least-upper-bound mult-left-sub-dist-add order-trans split-Z top-right-mult-increasing)
thus -p ≤ |x*](−p)
by (metis add-commutative box-demodalisation-2 mult-associative shunting-Z star-left-induct)
qed

lemma box-circ-induct: -p ≤ |x](−p) → -p;aL ≤ |x°](−p)
by (smt aL-circ-ext aL-test box-left-mult box-star-induct order-trans plus-comm pre-closed pre-def pre-test shunting-right)

lemma a-while-soundness: -p;−q ≤ |x](−q) → aL;−q ≤ |(−p;x)°;−−p](−q)
proof −
have |(−p;x)°](−q) ≤ |(−p;x)°;−−p](−q)
by (smt add-right-upper-bound box-def box-right-dist-add box-right-isotone)
thus ?thesis
by (smt box-import-shunting box-circ-induct order-trans sub-comm aL-test)
qed

subclass hoare-calculus-sound
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis a-while-soundness while-def pre-def)
done

end

class diamond-hoare-sound = diamond-hoare-calculus + left-kleene-conway-semiring +
assumes aL-circ: aL ; x° ≤ x*
begin

lemma aL-circ-equal: aL ; x° = aL ; x*
by (smt aL-circ aL-one-circ antisym d-restrict-iff-1 mult-right-isotone star-below-circ)

lemma aL-zero: aL = 0
by (smt aL-circ-equal aL-one-circ d-export d-idempotent diamond-d-0 diamond-def mult-associative mult-right-one star-one)

subclass hoare-calculus-sound
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis aL-zero bs-mult-left-zero zero-least)
done

end

class box-hoare-complete = box-hoare-calculus + left-kleene-conway-semiring +
assumes box-circ-induct-2: -p;|x](−q) ≤ −q → |x°](−p) ≤ −q+aL

```

```

assumes aL-zero-or-one: aL = 0 ∨ aL = 1
assumes while-mult-left-dist-Prod: x ∈ While-program ∧ descending-chain t ∧ test-seq t → x;Prod t = Prod (λn . x;t n)

begin

subclass hoare-calculus-complete
apply unfold-locales
prefer 3
apply (smt box-circ-induct-2 double-negation least-upper-bound lower-bound-left mult-distr-plus-right pre-closed pre-def
pre-import pre-seq pre-test sub-mult-closed while-def)
apply (metis aL-zero-or-one bs-mult-right-zero mult-right-one order-refl pre-closed zero-least)
unfolding pre-def box-def
apply (metis a-ascending-chain a-dist-Prod a-dist-Sum descending-chain-left-mult while-mult-left-dist-Prod test-seq-def)
done

end

class diamond-hoare-complete = diamond-hoare-calculus + relative-domain-semiring-split + left-kleene-conway-semiring +
assumes dL-circ: -aL;x° ≤ x*
assumes aL-zero-or-one: aL = 0 ∨ aL = 1
assumes while-mult-left-dist-Sum: x ∈ While-program ∧ ascending-chain t ∧ test-seq t → x;Sum t = Sum (λn . x;t n)

begin

lemma diamond-star-induct-var: |x>(d p) ≤ d p → |x*>(d p) ≤ d p
proof
assume |x>(d p) ≤ d p
hence x ; (d p ; x* + Z) ≤ d p ; x ; x* + Z ; x* + Z
by (metis add-left-isotone d-mult-d diamond-def diamond-demodalisation-3 mult-associative mult-left-isotone
mult-right-dist-add order-trans split-Z)
also have ... ≤ d p ; x* + Z
by (smt Z-mult-decreasing add-associative add-left-isotone less-eq-def mult-associative mult-right-isotone
star.left-plus-below-circ)
finally show |x*>(d p) ≤ d p
by (smt add-commutative add-least-upper-bound add-right-upper-bound d-mult-d diamond-def diamond-demodalisation-3
order-trans star.circ-back-loop-prefixpoint star-left-induct)
qed

lemma diamond-star-induct: d q + |x>(d p) ≤ d p → |x*>(d q) ≤ d p
by (metis add-least-upper-bound diamond-star-induct-var diamond-right-isotone order-trans)

lemma while-completeness-1: -p;(x<-q) ≤ -q → -p*x<-q ≤ -q+aL
proof
assume -p;(x<-q) ≤ -q
hence --p;-q + |-p;x>(-q) ≤ -q
by (metis add-least-upper-bound diamond-a-export lower-bound-right pre-def)
hence |(-p;x)*>(--p;-q) ≤ -q
by (smt diamond-star-induct d-def sub-mult-closed double-negation)
hence |-aL;(-p;x)°>(--p;-q) ≤ -q
by (smt dL-circ diamond-left-isotone order-trans)
thus -p*x<-q ≤ -q+aL
by (smt aL-test diamond-a-export diamond-def mult-associative plus-comm pre-closed pre-def shunting while-def)
qed

subclass hoare-calculus-complete
apply unfold-locales
prefer 3
apply (rule while-completeness-1)
apply (metis aL-zero-or-one bs-mult-right-zero mult-right-one order-refl pre-closed zero-least)
unfolding pre-def diamond-def
apply (metis while-mult-left-dist-Sum d-dist-Sum ascending-chain-left-mult)
done

end

class box-hoare-valid = box-hoare-sound + box-hoare-complete + hoare-triple +
assumes hoare-triple-def: p{x}q ←→ p ≤ |x]q

begin

```

— Theorem 49.2

```

subclass hoare-calculus-valid
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis hoare-triple-def pre-def)
  done

lemma rule-skip-valid:  $-p \{1\} - p$ 
  by (metis box-1-a hoare-triple-def reflexive)

end

class diamond-hoare-valid = diamond-hoare-sound + diamond-hoare-complete + hoare-triple +
  assumes hoare-triple-def:  $p\{x\}q \longleftrightarrow p \leq |x>q$ 

begin
```

```

lemma circ-star-equal:  $x^\circ = x^*$ 
  by (metis aL-zero antisym dL-circ mult-left-one one-def star-below-circ)
```

— Theorem 49.1

```

subclass hoare-calculus-valid
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis hoare-triple-def pre-def)
  done

end

class diamond-hoare-sound-2 = diamond-hoare-calculus + left-kleene-conway-semiring +
  assumes diamond-circ-induct-2:  $--p; -q \leq |x>(-q) \longrightarrow aL; -q \leq |x^\circ>(-p)$ 

begin

subclass hoare-calculus-sound
  apply unfold-locales
    apply (smt a-export diamond-associative diamond-circ-induct-2 double-negation mult-compl-intro pre-def
  pre-import-equiv-mult sub-comm sub-mult-closed while-def)
  done

end

class diamond-hoare-valid-2 = diamond-hoare-sound-2 + diamond-hoare-complete + hoare-triple +
  assumes hoare-triple-def:  $p\{x\}q \longleftrightarrow p \leq |x>q$ 

begin

subclass hoare-calculus-valid
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (metis hoare-triple-def pre-def)
  done

end

end
```

## 38 PrePostModal

```
theory PrePostModal
imports PrePost HoareModal

begin

class pre-post-spec-whiledo = pre-post-spec-greatest + whiledo

begin

lemma nat-test-pre-post: nat-test t s  $\wedge$   $-q \leq s \wedge (\forall n . x \leq t n; -p; -q \dashv (pSum t n; -q)) \longrightarrow -p \star x \leq -q \dashv -p; -q$ 
  by (smt nat-test-def nat-test-pre pSum-test-nat pre-post-galois sub-mult-closed)

lemma nat-test-pre-post-2: nat-test t s  $\wedge$   $-r \leq s \wedge (\forall n . x \leq t n; -p; -q \dashv (pSum t n)) \longrightarrow -p \star x \leq -r \dashv 1$ 
  by (smt nat-test-def nat-test-pre-2 one-def pSum-test-nat pre-post-galois sub-mult-closed)
```

**end**

```
class pre-post-spec-hoare = pre-post-spec-whiledo + hoare-calculus-sound
```

**begin**

```
lemma pre-post-while:  $x \leq -p; -q \dashv -q \longrightarrow -p \star x \leq aL; -q \dashv -q$ 
  by (smt aL-test pre-post-galois sub-mult-closed while-soundness)
```

— Theorem 43.1

```
lemma while-soundness-3: test-seq t  $\wedge$   $-q \leq Sum t \wedge x \leq t 0; -p; -q \dashv aL; -q \wedge (\forall n > 0 . x \leq t n; -p; -q \dashv pSum t n; -q) \longrightarrow$ 
 $-p \star x \leq -q \dashv -p; -q$ 
  by (smt aL-test pSum-test plus-closed pre-post-galois sub-mult-closed test-seq-def while-soundness-1)
```

— Theorem 43.2

```
lemma while-soundness-4: test-seq t  $\wedge$   $-r \leq Sum t \wedge (\forall n . x \leq t n; -p \dashv pSum t n) \longrightarrow -p \star x \leq -r \dashv 1$ 
  by (smt one-def pSum-test pre-post-galois sub-mult-closed test-seq-def while-soundness-2)
```

**end**

```
class pre-post-spec-hoare-pc-2 = pre-post-spec-hoare + hoare-calculus-pc-2
```

**begin**

— Theorem 43.3

```
lemma pre-post-while-pc:  $x \leq -p; -q \dashv -q \longrightarrow -p \star x \leq -q \dashv -p; -q$ 
  by (metis pre-post-galois sub-mult-closed while-soundness-pc)
```

**end**

```
class pre-post-spec-hoare-pc = pre-post-spec-hoare + hoare-calculus-pc
```

**begin**

```
subclass pre-post-spec-hoare-pc-2 ..
```

```
lemma pre-post-one-one-top:  $1 \dashv 1 = T$ 
  by (metis add-left-top less-eq-def pre-one-one pre-post-one-one)
```

**end**

```
class pre-post-spec-H = pre-post-spec-greatest + box-precondition + havoc +
```

```
assumes H-zero-2:  $H ; 0 = 0$ 
```

```
assumes H-split-2:  $x \leq x ; -q ; T + H ; --q$ 
```

**begin**

```
subclass idempotent-left-semiring-H
```

```

apply unfold-locales
apply (rule H-zero-2)
apply (metis H-split-2 a-one mult-associative mult-left-zero mult-right-one one-def)
done

lemma pre-post-def-iff:  $-p ; x ; --q \leq Z \longleftrightarrow x \leq Z + --p ; T + H ; -q$ 
proof (rule iffI)
  assume  $-p ; x ; --q \leq Z$ 
  hence  $x ; --q ; T \leq Z + --p ; T$ 
    by (smt Z-left-zero-above-one case-split-left-add mult-associative mult-left-isotone mult-right-dist-add mult-right-isotone top-greatest top-mult-top)
  thus  $x \leq Z + --p ; T + H ; -q$ 
    by (metis add-left-isotone order-trans H-split-2 double-negation)
next
  assume  $x \leq Z + --p ; T + H ; -q$ 
  hence  $-p ; x ; --q \leq -p ; (Z ; --q + --p ; T ; --q + H ; -q ; --q)$ 
    by (metis mult-isotone reflexive mult-associative mult-right-dist-add)
  thus  $-p ; x ; --q \leq Z$ 
    by (metis H-zero-2 Z-mult-decreasing add-commutative add-left-zero mult-associative mult-right-dist-add mult-right-isotone order-trans test-mult-left-dist-shunt test-mult-left-sub-dist-shunt zero-def)
qed

lemma pre-post-def:  $-p \dashv q = Z + --p ; T + H ; -q$ 
  by (metis eq-iff pre-Z pre-post-def-iff pre-post-galois)

end

class pre-post-L = pre-post-spec-greatest + box-while + left-conway-semiring-L + left-kleene-conway-semiring +
assumes circ-below-L-add-star:  $x^\circ \leq L + x^*$ 

begin
  — a loop does not abort if its body does not abort
  — this avoids abortion from all states; alternatively from states in -r if -r is an invariant

lemma body-abort-loop:  $Z = L \wedge x \leq -p \dashv 1 \longrightarrow -p \star x \leq 1 \dashv 1$ 
proof
  assume 1:  $Z = L \wedge x \leq -p \dashv 1$ 
  hence  $-p ; x ; 0 \leq L$ 
    by (metis a-one one-def pre-Z pre-post-galois)
  hence  $(-p ; x)^* ; 0 \leq L$ 
    by (metis L-split add-left-zero less-eq-def star-left-induct)
  hence  $(-p ; x)^\circ ; 0 \leq L$ 
    by (smt L-left-zero L-split add-commutative circ-below-L-add-star less-eq-def mult-right-dist-add)
  thus  $-p \star x \leq 1 \dashv 1$  using 1
    by (metis a-one a-strict box-def bs-mult-right-zero mult-associative pre-def pre-post-one-one while-def)
qed

end

class pre-post-spec-Hd = pre-post-spec-least + diamond-precondition + idempotent-left-semiring-Hd +
assumes d-mult-top:  $d(x) ; T = x ; T$ 

begin
  subclass pre-post-spec-least-Hd
    apply unfold-locales
    apply (metis d-mult-top diamond-x-1 pre-def)
    done
  end
end

```

## 39 MonotonicBooleanTransformers

**theory** *MonotonicBooleanTransformers*

**imports** *Base MonoBoolTranAlgebra/Assertion-Algebra*

**begin**

— This theory requires LatticeProperties and MonoBoolTranAlgebra from the Archive of Formal Proofs.

**context** *mbt-algebra*

**begin**

**lemma** *directed-left-mult*: *directed*  $Y \longrightarrow \text{directed}(\text{op} ; x \wedge Y)$

**unfolding** *directed-def*

**apply** *simp*

**apply** (*metis le-comp*)

**done**

**lemma** *neg-assertion*: *neg-assert*  $x \in \text{assertion}$

**unfolding** *assertion-def*

**apply** *rule*

**apply** (*smt dual-comp dual-dual dual-neg dual-one dual-sup dual-top inf-commute inf-le2 inf-sup-distrib1 mult.assoc mult.left-neutral neg-assert-def sup-bot-left sup-comp top-comp*)

**done**

**lemma** *assertion-neg-assert*:  $x \in \text{assertion} \longleftrightarrow x = \text{neg-assert}(\text{neg-assert } x)$

**by** (*metis neg-assertion uminus-uminus*)

— extend and dualise part of Viorel Preoteasa's theory

**definition**

*assumption* = { $x . 1 \leq x \wedge (x * \perp) \sqcup (x \wedge o) = x$ }

**definition**

*neg-assume* ( $x :: 'a$ ) =  $(x \wedge o * \top) \sqcup (x \wedge o)$

**lemma** *neg-assume-assert*:  $\text{neg-assume } x = (\text{neg-assert}(x \wedge o)) \wedge o$

**by** (*metis dual-bot dual-comp dual-dual dual-inf dual-one neg-assert-def neg-assume-def*)

**lemma** *assert-iff-assume*:  $x \in \text{assertion} \longleftrightarrow x \wedge o \in \text{assumption}$

**by** (*smt assertion-def assumption-def dual-bot dual-comp dual-dual dual-inf dual-le dual-one mem-Collect-eq*)

**lemma** *assertion-iff-assumption-subseteq*:  $X \subseteq \text{assertion} \longleftrightarrow \text{dual}^\leftarrow X \subseteq \text{assumption}$

**unfolding** *subset-eq*

**apply** *simp*

**by** (*metis assert-iff-assume*)

**lemma** *assumption-iff-assertion-subseteq*:  $X \subseteq \text{assumption} \longleftrightarrow \text{dual}^\leftarrow X \subseteq \text{assertion}$

**unfolding** *subset-eq*

**apply** *simp*

**by** (*metis dual-dual assert-iff-assume*)

**lemma** *assumption-prop*:  $x \in \text{assumption} \implies (x * \bot) \sqcup 1 = x$

**by** (*smt assert-iff-assume assertion-prop dual-comp dual-dual dual-neg-top dual-one dual-sup dual-top*)

**lemma** *neg-assumption*:  $\text{neg-assume } x \in \text{assumption}$

**unfolding** *assumption-def*

**apply** *rule*

**by** (*smt dual-comp dual-dual dual-neg-top dual-one dual-sup dual-top inf-commute inf-sup-distrib1 le-iff-inf mult.assoc mult.left-neutral neg-assume-def sup-bot-right sup-comp sup-inf-absorb sup-inf-distrib1 sup-left-commute top-comp*)

**lemma** *assumption-neg-assume*:  $x \in \text{assumption} \longleftrightarrow x = \text{neg-assume}(\text{neg-assume } x)$

**by** (*smt assert-iff-assume assertion-neg-assert dual-dual neg-assume-assert*)

**lemma** *assumption-sup-comp-eq*:  $x \in \text{assumption} \implies y \in \text{assumption} \implies x \sqcup y = x * y$

**by** (*smt assert-iff-assume assertion-inf-comp-eq dual-comp dual-dual dual-sup*)

```

lemma sup-uminus-assume[simp]:  $x \in assumption \implies x \sqcap neg-assume x = 1$ 
  by (smt assert-iff-assume dual-dual dual-one dual-sup neg-assume-assert sup-uminus)

lemma inf-uminus-assume[simp]:  $x \in assumption \implies x \sqcup neg-assume x = top$ 
  by (smt assert-iff-assume dual-dual dual-sup dual-top inf-uminus neg-assume-assert sup-bot-right)

lemma uminus-assumption[simp]:  $x \in assumption \implies neg-assume x \in assumption$ 
  by (smt assert-iff-assume dual-dual neg-assume-assert uminus-assertion)

lemma uminus-uminus-assume[simp]:  $x \in assumption \implies neg-assume (neg-assume x) = x$ 
  by (smt assert-iff-assume dual-dual neg-assume-assert uminus-uminus)

lemma sup-assumption[simp]:  $x \in assumption \implies y \in assumption \implies x \sqcup y \in assumption$ 
  by (smt assert-iff-assume dual-dual dual-sup inf-assertion)

lemma comp-assumption[simp]:  $x \in assumption \implies y \in assumption \implies x * y \in assumption$ 
  by (smt assert-iff-assume comp-assertion dual-comp dual-dual)

lemma inf-assumption[simp]:  $x \in assumption \implies y \in assumption \implies x \sqcap y \in assumption$ 
  by (smt assert-iff-assume dual-dual dual-inf sup-assertion)

lemma [simp]:  $x \in assumption \implies x * x = x$ 
  by (simp add: assumption-sup-comp-eq [THEN sym])

lemma [simp]:  $x \in assumption \implies (x \wedge o) * (x \wedge o) = x \wedge o$ 
  apply (rule dual-eq)
  by (simp add: dual-comp assumption-sup-comp-eq [THEN sym])

lemma [simp]:  $top \in assumption$ 
  by (unfold assumption-def, simp)

lemma [simp]:  $1 \in assumption$ 
  by (unfold assumption-def, simp)

lemma assert-top:  $neg-assert (neg-assert p) \wedge o ; bot = neg-assert p ; top$ 
  by (smt bot-comp dual-comp dual-dual dual-top inf-comp inf-top-right mult.assoc mult.left-neutral neg-assert-def)

lemma assume-bot:  $neg-assume (neg-assume p) \wedge o ; top = neg-assume p ; bot$ 
  by (smt dual-bot dual-comp dual-one dual-sup dual-top mult.assoc mult.left-neutral neg-assert-def neg-assume-assert neg-assume-def sup-bot-right sup-comp top-comp)

definition
  wpb  $x = (x * bot) \sqcup 1$ 

lemma wpt-iff-wpb:  $wpb x = wpt (x \wedge o) \wedge o$ 
  by (smt dual-comp dual-dual dual-one dual-sup dual-top wpb-def wpt-def)

lemma wpb-is-assumption[simp]:  $wpb x \in assumption$ 
  by (smt assert-iff-assume wpt-iff-wpb wpt-is-assertion)

lemma wpb-comp:  $(wpb x) * x = x$ 
  by (smt dual-comp dual-dual dual-neg-top dual-sup wpt-comp wpt-iff-wpb)

lemma wpb-comp-2:  $wpb (x * y) = wpb (x * (wpb y))$ 
  by (smt dual-comp dual-dual wpt-comp-2 wpt-iff-wpb)

lemma wpb-assumption[simp]:  $x \in assumption \implies wpb x = x$ 
  by (smt assert-iff-assume dual-dual wpt-assertion wpt-iff-wpb)

lemma wpb-choice:  $wpb (x \sqcup y) = wpb x \sqcup wpb y$ 
  by (smt dual-inf dual-sup wpt-choice wpt-iff-wpb)

lemma wpb-dual-assumption:  $x \in assumption \implies wpb (x \wedge o) = 1$ 
  by (smt assert-iff-assume dual-dual dual-one wpt-dual-assertion wpt-iff-wpb)

lemma wpb-mono:  $x \leq y \implies wpb x \leq wpb y$ 
  by (metis le-iff-sup wpb-choice)

lemma assumption-disjunctive:  $x \in assumption \implies x \in disjunctive$ 

```

```

by (smt assert-iff-assume assertion-conjunctive dual-comp dual-conjunctive dual-dual)

lemma assumption-conjunctive:  $x \in \text{assumption} \implies x \in \text{conjunctive}$ 
  by (smt assert-iff-assume assertion-disjunctive dual-comp dual-disjunctive dual-dual)

lemma wpb-le-assumption:  $x \in \text{assumption} \implies x * y = y \implies x \leq \text{wpb } y$ 
  by (metis comp-assumption le-comp mult.right-neutral sup.commute sup-ge1 wpb-assumption wpb-comp-2 wpb-def wpb-is-assumption)

definition dual-omega :: ' $a \Rightarrow 'a$  ((- ^ U) [81] 80)
  where ( $x ^ U$ ) = ((( $x ^ o$ ) ^  $\omega$ ) ^  $o$ )

lemma dual-omega-fix:  $x ^ U = (x * (x ^ U)) \sqcup 1$ 
  by (smt dual-comp dual-dual dual-omega-def dual-one dual-sup omega-fix)

lemma dual-omega-comp-fix:  $x ^ U * y = (x * (x ^ U)) * y \sqcup y$ 
  apply (subst dual-omega-fix)
  by (simp add: sup-comp)

lemma dual-omega-greatest:  $z \leq (x * z) \sqcup y \implies z \leq (x ^ U) * y$ 
  by (smt dual-comp dual-dual dual-le dual-neg-top dual-omega-def dual-sup omega-least)

end

context post-mbt-algebra

begin

lemma post-antitone:  $x \leq y \implies \text{post } y \leq \text{post } x$ 
  proof
    assume  $x \leq y$ 
    hence  $\text{post } y \leq \text{post } x ; y ; \text{top} \sqcap \text{post } y$ 
      by (metis inf-top-left post-1 inf-mono le-comp-left-right order-refl)
    thus  $\text{post } y \leq \text{post } x$ 
      by (metis post-2 order-trans)
  qed

lemma post-assumption-below-one:  $q \in \text{assumption} \implies \text{post } q \leq \text{post } 1$ 
  by (metis post-antitone sup.commute sup-ge1 wpb-assumption wpb-def)

lemma post-assumption-above-one:  $q \in \text{assumption} \implies \text{post } 1 \leq \text{post } (q ^ o)$ 
  by (metis dual-le dual-one post-antitone sup.commute sup-ge1 wpb-assumption wpb-def)

lemma post-assumption-below-dual:  $q \in \text{assumption} \implies \text{post } q \leq \text{post } (q ^ o)$ 
  by (metis order-trans post-assumption-above-one post-assumption-below-one)

lemma assumption-assertion-absorb:  $q \in \text{assumption} \implies q ; (q ^ o) = q$ 
  by (smt CollectE assumption-def assumption-prop bot-comp mult.left-neutral mult-assoc sup-comp)

lemma post-dual-below-post-one:  $q \in \text{assumption} \implies \text{post } (q ^ o) \leq \text{post } 1 ; q$ 
  proof
    assume  $q \in \text{assumption}$ 
    hence  $\text{post } (q ^ o) \leq \text{post } 1 ; q ; (q ^ o) ; \text{top} \sqcap \text{post } (q ^ o)$ 
      by (metis assumption-assertion-absorb gt-one-comp inf-le1 inf-top-left mult-assoc order-refl post-1 sup-uminus-assume top-unique)
    thus  $\text{post } (q ^ o) \leq \text{post } 1 ; q$ 
      by (metis post-2 order-trans)
  qed

lemma post-below-post-one:  $q \in \text{assumption} \implies \text{post } q \leq \text{post } 1 ; q$ 
  by (metis order-trans post-assumption-below-dual post-dual-below-post-one)

end

context complete-mbt-algebra

begin

lemma Inf-assumption[simp]:  $X \subseteq \text{assumption} \implies \text{Inf } X \in \text{assumption}$ 

```

**by** (metis SUP-def Sup-assertion assert-iff-assume assumption-iff-assertion-subseteq dual-Inf dual-dual)

**definition** continuous  $x \longleftrightarrow (\forall Y . \text{directed } Y \longrightarrow x ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) = (\text{SUP } y:Y . x ; y))$

**definition** Continuous = { $x . \text{continuous } x$ }

**lemma** continuous-Continuous:  $\text{continuous } x \longleftrightarrow x \in \text{Continuous}$

**by** (simp add: Continuous-def)

— Theorem 53.1

**lemma** one-continuous:  $1 \in \text{Continuous}$

**by** (simp add: Continuous-def continuous-def SUP-def image-def)

**lemma** continuous-dist-ascending-chain:  $x \in \text{Continuous} \wedge \text{ascending-chain } f \longrightarrow x ; (\text{SUP } n::\text{nat} . f n) = (\text{SUP } n::\text{nat} . x ; f n)$

**proof**

**assume**  $1: x \in \text{Continuous} \wedge \text{ascending-chain } f$

**hence** directed (range  $f$ )

**by** (metis ascending-chain-directed)

**hence**  $x ; (\text{SUP } n::\text{nat} . f n) = (\text{SUP } y:\text{range } f . x ; y)$  **using** 1

**by** (smt2 Sup.SUP-def Sup.SUP-identity-eq continuous-Continuous continuous-def)

**thus**  $x ; (\text{SUP } n::\text{nat} . f n) = (\text{SUP } n::\text{nat} . x ; f n)$

**by** simp

**qed**

— Theorem 53.1

**lemma** assertion-continuous:  $x \in \text{assertion} \longrightarrow x \in \text{Continuous}$

**proof**

**assume**  $x \in \text{assertion}$

**hence**  $1: x = (x ; \text{top}) \sqcap 1$

**by** (metis assertion-prop)

**have**  $\forall Y . \text{directed } Y \longrightarrow x ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) = (\text{SUP } y:Y . x ; y)$

**proof** (rule,rule)

**fix**  $Y$

**assume** directed  $Y$

**have**  $x ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) = (x ; \text{top}) \sqcap (\text{SUP } y:Y . y)$  **using** 1

**by** (smt inf-comp mult.assoc mult.left-neutral top-comp)

**also have** ... =  $(\text{SUP } y:Y . (x ; \text{top}) \sqcap y)$

**by** (smt inf-SUP SUP-cong)

**finally show**  $x ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) = (\text{SUP } y:Y . x ; y)$  **using** 1

**by** (smt inf-comp mult.left-neutral mult.assoc top-comp SUP-cong)

**qed**

**thus**  $x \in \text{Continuous}$

**by** (simp add: continuous-def Continuous-def)

**qed**

— Theorem 53.1

**lemma** assumption-continuous:  $x \in \text{assumption} \longrightarrow x \in \text{Continuous}$

**proof**

**assume**  $x \in \text{assumption}$

**hence**  $1: x = (x ; \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$

**by** (metis assumption-prop)

**have**  $\forall Y . \text{directed } Y \longrightarrow x ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) = (\text{SUP } y:Y . x ; y)$

**proof** (rule,rule)

**fix**  $Y$

**assume** 2: directed  $Y$

**have**  $x ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) = (x ; \text{bot}) \sqcup (\text{SUP } y:Y . y)$  **using** 1

**by** (smt sup-comp mult.assoc mult.left-neutral bot-comp)

**also have** ... =  $(\text{SUP } y:Y . (x ; \text{bot}) \sqcup y)$  **using** 2

**by** (smt sup-SUP SUP-cong directed-def)

**finally show**  $x ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) = (\text{SUP } y:Y . x ; y)$  **using** 1

**by** (smt sup-comp mult.left-neutral mult.assoc bot-comp SUP-cong)

**qed**

**thus**  $x \in \text{Continuous}$

**by** (simp add: continuous-def Continuous-def)

**qed**

— Theorem 53.1

**lemma** *mult-continuous*:  $x \in \text{Continuous} \wedge y \in \text{Continuous} \longrightarrow x ; y \in \text{Continuous}$

**proof**

assume 1:  $x \in \text{Continuous} \wedge y \in \text{Continuous}$

have  $\forall Y. \text{directed } Y \longrightarrow x ; y ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) = (\text{SUP } z:Y . x ; y ; z)$

**proof** (*rule,rule*)

fix  $Y$

assume *directed*  $Y$

hence  $x ; y ; (\text{SUP } w:Y . w) = (\text{SUP } z:Y . x ; (y ; z))$  **using** 1

by (*metis Sup-image-eq continuous-Continuous continuous-def directed-left-mult image-ident image-image mult-assoc*)

thus  $x ; y ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) = (\text{SUP } z:Y . x ; y ; z)$

by (*smt SUP-cong mult.assoc*)

**qed**

thus  $x ; y \in \text{Continuous}$

by (*metis continuous-Continuous continuous-def*)

**qed**

— Theorem 53.1

**lemma** *sup-continuous*:  $x \in \text{Continuous} \wedge y \in \text{Continuous} \longrightarrow x \sqcup y \in \text{Continuous}$

by (*smt SUP-cong SUP-sup-distrib continuous-Continuous continuous-def sup-comp*)

— Theorem 53.1

**lemma** *inf-continuous*:  $x \in \text{Continuous} \wedge y \in \text{Continuous} \longrightarrow x \sqcap y \in \text{Continuous}$

**proof**

assume 1:  $x \in \text{Continuous} \wedge y \in \text{Continuous}$

have  $\forall Y. \text{directed } Y \longrightarrow (x \sqcap y) ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) = (\text{SUP } z:Y . (x \sqcap y) ; z)$

**proof** (*rule,rule*)

fix  $Y$

assume 2: *directed*  $Y$

have 3:  $(\text{SUP } w:Y . \text{SUP } z:Y . (x ; w) \sqcap (y ; z)) \leq (\text{SUP } z:Y . (x ; z) \sqcap (y ; z))$

apply (*rule SUP-least*)

apply (*rule SUP-least*)

**proof** —

fix  $w z$

assume  $w \in Y$  and  $z \in Y$

with 2 obtain  $v$  where 4:  $v \in Y \wedge w \leq v \wedge z \leq v$

by (*metis directed-def*)

hence  $x ; w \sqcap (y ; z) \leq (x ; v) \sqcap (y ; v)$

by (*metis inf-mono le-comp-left-right order-refl*)

thus  $x ; w \sqcap (y ; z) \leq (\text{SUP } z:Y . (x ; z) \sqcap (y ; z))$  **using** 4

by (*smt SUP-upper imageI order-trans*)

**qed**

have  $(\text{SUP } z:Y . (x ; z) \sqcap (y ; z)) \leq (\text{SUP } w:Y . \text{SUP } z:Y . (x ; w) \sqcap (y ; z))$

apply (*rule SUP-least*)

apply (*smt SUP-upper order-trans*)

done

hence  $(\text{SUP } w:Y . \text{SUP } z:Y . (x ; w) \sqcap (y ; z)) = (\text{SUP } z:Y . (x \sqcap y) ; z)$  **using** 3

by (*smt antisym SUP-cong inf-comp*)

thus  $(x \sqcap y) ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) = (\text{SUP } z:Y . (x \sqcap y) ; z)$  **using** 1 2

by (*metis inf-comp continuous-Continuous continuous-def SUP-inf-distrib2*)

**qed**

thus  $x \sqcap y \in \text{Continuous}$

by (*metis continuous-Continuous continuous-def*)

**qed**

— Theorem 53.1

**lemma** *dual-star-continuous*:  $x \in \text{Continuous} \longrightarrow x \wedge \otimes \in \text{Continuous}$

**proof**

assume 1:  $x \in \text{Continuous}$

have  $\forall Y. \text{directed } Y \longrightarrow (x \wedge \otimes) ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) = (\text{SUP } z:Y . (x \wedge \otimes) ; z)$

**proof** (*rule,rule*)

fix  $Y$

assume *directed*  $Y$

hence *directed* (*op* ;  $(x \wedge \otimes) \wedge Y$ )

by (*metis directed-left-mult*)

```

hence  $x ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . (x \wedge \otimes) ; y) = (\text{SUP } y:Y . x ; ((x \wedge \otimes) ; y))$  using 1
  by (metis continuous-Continuous continuous-def Sup-image-eq image-ident image-image)
also have ... = ( $\text{SUP } y:Y . x ; (x \wedge \otimes) ; y$ )
  by (metis mult-assoc)
also have ... ≤ ( $\text{SUP } y:Y . (x \wedge \otimes) ; y$ )
  apply (rule SUP-least)
  apply (metis SUP-upper dual-star-comp-fix order-trans sup-ge1)
  done
finally have  $x ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . (x \wedge \otimes) ; y) \sqcup (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) \leq (\text{SUP } y:Y . (x \wedge \otimes) ; y)$ 
  apply (rule sup-least)
  apply (smt SUP-least SUP-upper dual-star-comp-fix order-trans sup-ge2)
  done
thus  $(x \wedge \otimes) ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) = (\text{SUP } z:Y . (x \wedge \otimes) ; z)$ 
  by (smt SUP-least SUP-upper antisym dual-star-least le-comp)
qed
thus  $x \wedge \otimes \in \text{Continuous}$ 
  by (metis continuous-Continuous continuous-def)
qed

```

— Theorem 53.1

```

lemma omega-continuous:  $x \in \text{Continuous} \longrightarrow x \wedge \omega \in \text{Continuous}$ 
proof
assume 1:  $x \in \text{Continuous}$ 
have  $\forall Y. \text{directed } Y \longrightarrow (x \wedge \omega) ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) = (\text{SUP } z:Y . (x \wedge \omega) ; z)$ 
proof (rule,rule)
  fix  $Y$ 
assume 2:  $\text{directed } Y$ 
  hence  $\text{directed } (\text{op} ; (x \wedge \omega) \cdot Y)$ 
    by (metis directed-left-mult)
  hence  $x ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . (x \wedge \omega) ; y) = (\text{SUP } y:Y . x ; ((x \wedge \omega) ; y))$  using 1
    by (metis continuous-Continuous continuous-def Sup-image-eq image-ident image-image)
  hence  $3: x ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . (x \wedge \omega) ; y) = (\text{SUP } y:Y . x ; (x \wedge \omega) ; y)$ 
    by (simp add: mult-assoc)
  have  $(\text{SUP } y:Y . x ; (x \wedge \omega) ; y) \sqcap (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) = (\text{SUP } w:Y . \text{SUP } z:Y . (x ; (x \wedge \omega) ; w) \sqcap z)$ 
    using SUP-inf-distrib2 by blast
  hence  $x ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . (x \wedge \omega) ; y) \sqcap (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) = (\text{SUP } w:Y . \text{SUP } z:Y . (x ; (x \wedge \omega) ; w) \sqcap z)$  using 3
    by metis
also have ... ≤  $(\text{SUP } y:Y . (x \wedge \omega) ; y)$ 
  apply (rule SUP-least)
  apply (rule SUP-least)
proof –
  fix  $w z$ 
assume  $w \in Y$  and  $z \in Y$ 
with 2 obtain  $v$  where  $4: v \in Y \wedge w \leq v \wedge z \leq v$ 
  by (metis directed-def)
  hence  $x ; x \wedge \omega ; w \sqcap z \leq x \wedge \omega ; v$ 
    by (metis inf-mono le-comp-left-right order-refl omega-comp-fix)
  thus  $x ; x \wedge \omega ; w \sqcap z \leq (\text{SUP } y:Y . (x \wedge \omega) ; y)$  using 4
    by (smt SUP-upper imageI order-trans)
qed
finally show  $(x \wedge \omega) ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) = (\text{SUP } z:Y . (x \wedge \omega) ; z)$ 
  by (smt SUP-least SUP-upper antisym omega-least le-comp)
qed
thus  $x \wedge \omega \in \text{Continuous}$ 
  by (metis continuous-Continuous continuous-def)
qed

```

**definition** cocontinuous  $x \longleftrightarrow (\forall Y . \text{codirected } Y \longrightarrow x ; (\text{INF } y:Y . y) = (\text{INF } y:Y . x ; y))$

**definition** Cocontinuous = {  $x . \text{cocontinuous } x$  }

**lemma** directed-dual: directed  $X \longleftrightarrow \text{codirected } (\text{dual} \cdot X)$ 
 by (simp add: directed-def codirected-def dual-le[THEN sym])

**lemma** dual-dual-image:  $\text{dual} \cdot \text{dual} \cdot X = X$ 
 unfolding image-def
 apply (auto intro: dual-dual)
 done

```

lemma continuous-dual: continuous  $x \longleftrightarrow$  cocontinuous ( $x \wedge o$ )
  unfold continuous-def cocontinuous-def
  proof
    assume 1:  $\forall Y. \text{directed } Y \longrightarrow x ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) = (\text{SUP } y:Y . x ; y)$ 
    show  $\forall Y. \text{codirected } Y \longrightarrow x \wedge o ; (\text{INF } y:Y . y) = (\text{INF } y:Y . x \wedge o ; y)$ 
    proof (rule,rule)
      fix  $Y$ 
      assume codirected  $Y$ 
      hence  $x \wedge o ; (\text{INF } y:Y . y) = (\text{INF } y:(\text{dual} ' Y) . (x ; y) \wedge o)$  using 1
        by (metis dual-dual-image dual-SUP Inf-image-eq image-ident image-image dual-comp directed-dual)
      also have ... =  $(\text{INF } y:(\text{dual} ' Y) . x \wedge o ; y \wedge o)$ 
        by (metis dual-comp)
      also have ... =  $(\text{INF } y:Y . x \wedge o ; y)$ 
        by (metis dual-dual-image Inf-image-eq image-image)
      finally show  $x \wedge o ; (\text{INF } y:Y . y) = (\text{INF } y:Y . x \wedge o ; y)$ 
        by metis
    qed
  next
    assume 2:  $\forall Y. \text{codirected } Y \longrightarrow x \wedge o ; (\text{INF } y:Y . y) = (\text{INF } y:Y . x \wedge o ; y)$ 
    show  $\forall Y. \text{directed } Y \longrightarrow x ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) = (\text{SUP } y:Y . x ; y)$ 
    proof (rule,rule)
      fix  $Y$ 
      assume directed  $Y$ 
      hence  $x ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) = (\text{SUP } y:(\text{dual} ' Y) . (x \wedge o ; y) \wedge o)$  using 2
        by (metis dual-dual-image dual-INF Sup-image-eq image-ident image-image dual-comp dual-dual directed-dual)
      also have ... =  $(\text{SUP } y:(\text{dual} ' Y) . x ; y \wedge o)$ 
        by (metis dual-comp dual-dual)
      also have ... =  $(\text{SUP } y:Y . x ; y)$ 
        by (metis dual-dual-image Sup-image-eq image-image)
      finally show  $x ; (\text{SUP } y:Y . y) = (\text{SUP } y:Y . x ; y)$ 
        by metis
    qed
  qed

```

**lemma** cocontinuous-Cocontinuous: cocontinuous  $x \longleftrightarrow x \in \text{Cocontinuous}$   
**by** (simp add: Cocontinuous-def)

— Theorem 53.1 and Theorem 53.2

**lemma** Continuous-dual:  $x \in \text{Continuous} \longleftrightarrow x \wedge o \in \text{Cocontinuous}$   
**by** (metis cocontinuous-Cocontinuous continuous-Continuous continuous-dual)

— Theorem 53.2

**lemma** one-cocontinuous:  $1 \in \text{Cocontinuous}$   
**by** (smt Continuous-dual dual-one one-continuous)

**lemma** ascending-chain-dual: ascending-chain  $f \longleftrightarrow$  descending-chain (dual  $o f$ )  
**by** (metis ascending-chain-def descending-chain-def o-def dual-le)

**lemma** cocontinuous-dist-descending-chain:  $x \in \text{Cocontinuous} \wedge \text{descending-chain } f \longrightarrow x ; (\text{INF } n:\text{nat} . f n) = (\text{INF } n:\text{nat} . x ; f n)$   
**proof**
**assume**  $x \in \text{Cocontinuous} \wedge \text{descending-chain } f$ 
**hence**  $x \wedge o ; (\text{SUP } n:\text{nat} . (\text{dual} o f) n) = (\text{SUP } n:\text{nat} . x \wedge o ; (\text{dual} o f) n)$ 
**by** (smt Continuous-dual SUP-cong ascending-chain-dual continuous-dist-ascending-chain-def dual-dual o-def)
 **thus**  $x ; (\text{INF } n:\text{nat} . f n) = (\text{INF } n:\text{nat} . x ; f n)$ 
**by** (smt INF-cong dual-SUP dual-comp dual-dual o-def)
 **qed**

— Theorem 53.2

**lemma** assertion-cocontinuous:  $x \in \text{assertion} \longrightarrow x \in \text{Cocontinuous}$   
**by** (smt Continuous-dual assert-iff-assume assumption-continuous dual-dual)

— Theorem 53.2

**lemma** assumption-cocontinuous:  $x \in \text{assumption} \longrightarrow x \in \text{Cocontinuous}$

**by** (smt Continuous-dual assert-iff-assume assertion-continuous dual-dual)

— Theorem 53.2

**lemma** mult-cocontinuous:  $x \in \text{Cocontinuous} \wedge y \in \text{Cocontinuous} \longrightarrow x ; y \in \text{Cocontinuous}$

**by** (smt Continuous-dual dual-comp dual-dual mult-continuous)

— Theorem 53.2

**lemma** sup-cocontinuous:  $x \in \text{Cocontinuous} \wedge y \in \text{Cocontinuous} \longrightarrow x \sqcup y \in \text{Cocontinuous}$

**by** (smt Continuous-dual dual-sup dual-dual inf-continuous)

— Theorem 53.2

**lemma** inf-cocontinuous:  $x \in \text{Cocontinuous} \wedge y \in \text{Cocontinuous} \longrightarrow x \sqcap y \in \text{Cocontinuous}$

**by** (smt Continuous-dual dual-inf dual-dual sup-continuous)

— Theorem 53.2

**lemma** dual-omega-cocontinuous:  $x \in \text{Cocontinuous} \longrightarrow x \wedge \mathbb{U} \in \text{Cocontinuous}$

**by** (smt Continuous-dual dual-omega-def dual-dual omega-continuous)

— Theorem 53.2

**lemma** star-cocontinuous:  $x \in \text{Cocontinuous} \longrightarrow x \wedge * \in \text{Cocontinuous}$

**by** (smt Continuous-dual dual-star-def dual-dual dual-star-continuous)

**lemma** dual-omega-iterate:  $y \in \text{Cocontinuous} \longrightarrow y \wedge \mathbb{U} * z = (\text{INF } n::\text{nat} . ((\lambda x. y * x \sqcup z) \wedge n) \text{ top})$

**apply rule**

**apply** (rule antisym)

**apply** (rule INF-greatest)

**apply simp**

**proof** —

**fix**  $n$

**show**  $y \wedge \mathbb{U} ; z \leq ((\lambda x. y ; x \sqcup z) \wedge n) \text{ top}$

**apply** (induct  $n$ )

**apply** (metis power-zero-id id-def top-greatest)

**apply** (smt dual-omega-comp-fix le-comp mult-assoc order-refl sup-mono power-succ-unfold-ext)

**done**

**next**

**assume** 1:  $y \in \text{Cocontinuous}$

**have** 2: descending-chain  $(\lambda n . ((\lambda x. y ; x \sqcup z) \wedge n) \text{ top})$

**proof** (subst descending-chain-def, rule)

**fix**  $n$

**show**  $((\lambda x. y ; x \sqcup z) \wedge \text{Suc } n) \text{ top} \leq ((\lambda x. y ; x \sqcup z) \wedge n) \text{ top}$

**apply** (induct  $n$ )

**apply** (metis power-zero-id id-def top-greatest)

**apply** (smt power-succ-unfold-ext sup-mono order-refl le-comp)

**done**

**qed**

**have**  $(\text{INF } n. ((\lambda x. y ; x \sqcup z) \wedge n) \text{ top}) \leq (\text{INF } n. ((\lambda x. y ; x \sqcup z) \wedge \text{Suc } n) \text{ top})$

**apply** (rule INF-greatest)

**unfolding** power-succ-unfold-ext

**apply** (smt power-succ-unfold-ext INF-lower UNIV-I)

**done**

**thus**  $(\text{INF } n. ((\lambda x. y ; x \sqcup z) \wedge n) \text{ top}) \leq y \wedge \mathbb{U} ; z$  **using** 1 2

**by** (smt INF-cong cocontinuous-dist-descending-chain power-succ-unfold-ext sup-INF sup-commute dual-omega-greatest)

**qed**

**lemma** dual-omega-iterate-one:  $y \in \text{Cocontinuous} \longrightarrow y \wedge \mathbb{U} = (\text{INF } n::\text{nat} . ((\lambda x. y * x \sqcup 1) \wedge n) \text{ top})$

**by** (metis dual-omega-iterate mult.right-neutral)

**subclass** ccpo

**apply** unfold-locales

**apply** (metis Sup-upper)

**apply** (metis Sup-least)

**done**

**end**

```

class post-mbt-algebra-ext = post-mbt-algebra +
  assumes post-sub-fusion: post 1 ; neg-assume q ≤ post (neg-assume q ^ o)

begin

lemma post-fusion: post (neg-assume q ^ o) = post 1 ; neg-assume q
  by (metis antisym post-dual-below-post-one neg-assumption post-sub-fusion)

lemma post-dual-post-one: q ∈ assumption —> post 1 ; q ≤ post (q ^ o)
  by (metis assumption-neg-assume post-sub-fusion)

end

instance MonoTran :: (complete-boolean-algebra) post-mbt-algebra-ext
proof
  fix q::'a MonoTran
  show post 1 ; neg-assume q ≤ post (neg-assume q ^ o)
    apply (simp add: neg-assume-def post-MonoTran-def dual-MonoTran-def times-MonoTran-def top-MonoTran-def
one-MonoTran-def bot-MonoTran-def inf-MonoTran-def sup-MonoTran-def less-eq-MonoTran-def Abs-MonoTran-inverse)
    apply (simp add: dual-fun-def le-fun-def post-fun-def)
    apply (smt inf-compl-bot inf-top-right sup-bot-right sup-commute sup-ge2 sup-inf-distrib1 top-le)
    done
qed

class complete-mbt-algebra-ext = complete-mbt-algebra + post-mbt-algebra-ext

instance MonoTran :: (complete-boolean-algebra) complete-mbt-algebra-ext ..

end

```

## 40 MonotonicBooleanTransformersInstances

**theory** *MonotonicBooleanTransformersInstances*

**imports** *MonotonicBooleanTransformers PrePostModal GeneralRefinementAlgebra*

**begin**

**sublocale** *mbt-algebra < mbta!*: *bounded-idempotent-left-semiring* **where** *plus = sup* **and** *zero = bot* **and** *T = top*

```

apply unfold-locales
apply (metis sup-assoc)
apply (metis sup-commute)
apply (metis sup-idem)
apply (metis le-iff-sup)
apply (metis less-le-not-le)
apply (metis sup-bot-left)
apply (metis le-comp le-supI sup-ge1 sup-ge2)
apply (metis sup-comp)
apply (metis bot-comp)
apply (metis mult.left-neutral)
apply (metis mult-1-right order-refl)
apply (metis mult.assoc order-refl)
apply (metis sup-top-right)
apply (metis mult.assoc)
apply (metis mult.right-neutral)
done
```

**sublocale** *mbt-algebra < mbta-dual!*: *bounded-idempotent-left-semiring* **where** *less = greater* **and** *less-eq = greater-eq* **and** *plus = inf* **and** *zero = top* **and** *T = bot*

```

apply unfold-locales
apply (metis inf-assoc)
apply (metis inf-commute)
apply (metis inf-idem)
apply (metis inf.commute le-iff-inf)
apply (metis less-le-not-le)
apply (metis inf-top-left)
apply (metis le-comp le-infI inf-le1 inf-le2)
apply (metis inf-comp)
apply (metis top-comp)
apply (metis mult.left-neutral)
apply (metis mult.right-neutral order-refl)
apply (metis mult.assoc order-refl)
apply (metis inf-bot-right)
done
```

**sublocale** *mbt-algebra < mbta!*: *bounded-general-refinement-algebra* **where** *plus = sup* **and** *star = dual-star* **and** *zero = bot* **and** *Omega = dual-omega* **and** *T = top*

```

apply unfold-locales
apply (metis dual-star-fix eq-refl sup.commute)
apply (metis dual-star-least sup.commute)
apply (metis dual-omega-fix eq-refl sup.commute)
apply (metis dual-omega-greatest sup.commute)
done
```

**sublocale** *mbt-algebra < mbta-dual!*: *bounded-general-refinement-algebra* **where** *less = greater* **and** *less-eq = greater-eq* **and** *plus = inf* **and** *zero = top* **and** *Omega = omega* **and** *T = bot*

```

apply unfold-locales
apply (metis eq-refl inf.commute star-fix)
apply (metis inf.commute star-greatest)
apply (metis eq-refl inf.commute omega-fix)
apply (metis inf.commute omega-least)
done
```

— Theorem 50.9(b)

**sublocale** *mbt-algebra < mbta!*: *left-conway-semiring-L* **where** *circ = dual-star* **and** *plus = sup* **and** *zero = bot* **and** *L = bot*

```

apply unfold-locales
apply (metis mbta.add-left-zero mbta.star-one mult.left-neutral)
apply (metis eq-refl mbta.add-right-zero)
```

**done**

— Theorem 50.8(a)

```
sublocale mbt-algebra < mbta-dual!: left-conway-semiring-L where circ = omega and less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq
and plus = inf and zero = top and L = bot
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis bot-comp inf-bot-left mbta-dual.Omega-one)
apply (metis bot-least inf-bot-right)
done
```

— Theorem 50.8(b)

```
sublocale mbt-algebra < mbta-fix!: left-conway-semiring-L where circ = dual-omega and plus = sup and zero = bot and L
= top
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis mbta.Omega-one mbta.add-left-top mbta.top-left-zero)
apply (metis mbta.add-right-top top-greatest)
done
```

— Theorem 50.9(a)

```
sublocale mbt-algebra < mbta-fix-dual!: left-conway-semiring-L where circ = star and less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq
and plus = inf and zero = top and L = top
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis inf-top-left mbta-dual.star-one mult.left-neutral)
apply (metis eq-refl inf-top-right)
done
```

```
sublocale mbt-algebra < mbta!: left-kleene-conway-semiring where circ = dual-star and plus = sup and star = dual-star
and zero = bot ..
```

```
sublocale mbt-algebra < mbta-dual!: left-kleene-conway-semiring where circ = omega and less = greater and less-eq =
greater-eq and plus = inf and zero = top ..
```

```
sublocale mbt-algebra < mbta-fix!: left-kleene-conway-semiring where circ = dual-omega and plus = sup and star = dual-star
and zero = bot ..
```

```
sublocale mbt-algebra < mbta-fix-dual!: left-kleene-conway-semiring where circ = star and less = greater and less-eq =
greater-eq and plus = inf and zero = top ..
```

```
sublocale mbt-algebra < mbta!: tests where plus = sup and uminus = neg-assert and zero = bot
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis mult.assoc)
apply (metis neg-assertion assertion-inf-comp-eq inf-commute)
apply (simp add: dual-inf dual-comp dual-sup inf-comp sup-comp neg-assert-def)
apply (metis inf-assoc dual-neg sup-bot-right sup-inf-distrib1)
apply (metis comp-assertion neg-assertion uminus-uminus)
apply (rule the-equality[THEN sym])
apply (metis assertion-inf-comp-eq inf-uminus neg-assertion)
apply (metis bot-comp dual-top inf-bot-left neg-assert-def)
apply (metis dual-bot inf-top-left neg-assert-def top-comp)
apply (simp add: dual-inf dual-comp dual-sup inf-comp sup-comp neg-assert-def)
apply (metis inf-sup-distrib2)
apply (metis assertion-inf-comp-eq le-iff-inf neg-assertion)
apply (metis less-le-not-le)
done
```

```
sublocale mbt-algebra < mbta-dual!: tests where less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and uminus =
neg-assume and zero = top
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis mult.assoc)
apply (metis neg-assumption assumption-sup-comp-eq sup-commute)
apply (simp add: dual-inf dual-comp dual-sup inf-comp sup-comp neg-assume-def)
apply (smt dual-comp dual-dual dual-inf dual-neg dual-top inf-sup-distrib1 inf-top-right sup.commute sup.left-commute)
apply (metis comp-assumption neg-assumption uminus-uminus-assume)
apply (rule the-equality[THEN sym])
apply (metis assumption-sup-comp-eq inf-uminus-assume neg-assumption)
apply (metis top-comp dual-bot sup-top-left neg-assume-def)
```

```

apply (metis dual-top sup-bot-left neg-assume-def bot-comp)
apply (simp add: dual-inf dual-comp dual-sup inf-comp sup-comp neg-assume-def)
apply (metis sup-inf-distrib2)
apply (metis assumption-sup-comp-eq le-iff-sup neg-assumption sup.commute)
apply (metis less-le-not-le)
done

```

— Theorem 51.2

```

sublocale mbt-algebra < mbta!: bounded-relative-antidomain-semiring where d = λx . (x * top) □ 1 and plus = sup and
uminus = neg-assert and zero = bot and T = top and Z = bot
apply unfold-locales
apply (simp-all add: dual-inf dual-comp dual-sup inf-comp sup-comp neg-assert-def)
apply (metis dual-neg eq-refl inf.commute inf-mono mbta.top-right-mult-increasing)
apply (metis mbta.add-left-zero mbta.mult-right-dist-add mult.assoc mult.left-neutral sup.commute)
apply (metis dual-neg inf.commute inf.left-commute inf-bot-left)
apply (metis inf.commute inf-sup-distrib1)
apply (metis inf.assoc)
done

```

— Theorem 51.1

```

sublocale mbt-algebra < mbta-dual!: bounded-relative-antidomain-semiring where d = λx . (x * bot) □ 1 and less = greater
and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and uminus = neg-assume and zero = top and T = bot and Z = top
apply unfold-locales
apply (simp-all add: dual-inf dual-comp dual-sup inf-comp sup-comp neg-assume-def)
apply (metis dual-dual dual-neg-top mbta.add-isotone mbta.zero-right-mult-decreasing mbta-dual.order-refl sup.commute)
apply (smt bot-comp dual-bot dual-comp dual-one dual-sup mbta.add-right-zero mbta.mult-right-dist-add mult.assoc
mult.left-neutral)
apply (metis dual-dual dual-neg-top mbta.add-right-top sup.commute sup.left-commute)
apply (metis sup.commute sup-inf-distrib1)
apply (smt sup.assoc)
done

```

```

sublocale mbt-algebra < mbta!: relative-domain-semiring-split where d = λx . (x * top) □ 1 and plus = sup and zero =
bot and Z = bot
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis eq-refl mbta.add-right-zero)
done

```

```

sublocale mbt-algebra < mbta-dual!: relative-domain-semiring-split where d = λx . (x * bot) □ 1 and less = greater and
less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and zero = top and Z = top
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis eq-refl inf-top-right)
done

```

```

sublocale mbt-algebra < mbta!: diamond-while where box = λx y . neg-assert (x * neg-assert y) and circ = dual-star and
d = λx . (x * top) □ 1 and diamond = λx y . (x * y * top) □ 1 and ite = λx p y . (p * x) □ (neg-assert p * y) and plus =
sup and pre = λx y . wpt (x * y) and uminus = neg-assert and while = λp x . ((p * x) ^ ⊗) * neg-assert p and zero = bot
and T = top and Z = bot
apply unfold-locales
apply simp-all
apply (metis wpt-def)
done

```

```

sublocale mbt-algebra < mbta-dual!: box-while where box = λx y . neg-assume (x * neg-assume y) and circ = omega and
d = λx . (x * bot) □ 1 and diamond = λx y . (x * y * bot) □ 1 and ite = λx p y . (p * x) □ (neg-assume p * y) and less =
greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and pre = λx y . wpb (x ^ o ; y) and uminus = neg-assume and while =
λp x . ((p * x) ^ ω) * neg-assume p and zero = top and T = bot and Z = top
apply unfold-locales
apply simp-all
apply (metis bot-comp dual-comp dual-dual dual-top mbta.add-left-zero mbta.mult-right-dist-add mult.assoc mult.left-neutral
neg-assume-def sup.commute wpb-def)
done

```

```

sublocale mbt-algebra < mbta-fix!: diamond-while where box = λx y . neg-assert (x * neg-assert y) and circ = dual-omega and
d = λx . (x * top) □ 1 and diamond = λx y . (x * y * top) □ 1 and ite = λx p y . (p * x) □ (neg-assert p * y) and
plus = sup and pre = λx y . wpt (x * y) and uminus = neg-assert and while = λp x . ((p * x) ^ U) * neg-assert p and zero =
bot and T = top and Z = bot

```

```

apply unfold-locales
apply simp-all
done

sublocale mbt-algebra < mbta-fix-dual!: box-while where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assume}(x * \text{neg-assume } y)$  and circ = star and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcap (\text{neg-assume } p * y)$  and less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and pre =  $\lambda x y . \text{wpb}(x \wedge o ; y)$  and uminus = neg-assume and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge *) * \text{neg-assume } p$  and zero = top and T = bot and Z = top
apply unfold-locales
apply simp-all
done

sublocale mbt-algebra < mbta-pre!: box-while where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assert}(x * \text{neg-assert } y)$  and circ = dual-star and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcup (\text{neg-assert } p * y)$  and plus = sup and pre =  $\lambda x y . \text{wpt}(x \wedge o * y)$  and uminus = neg-assert and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge \otimes) * \text{neg-assert } p$  and zero = bot and T = top and Z = bot
apply unfold-locales
apply simp-all
apply (smt dual-bot dual-comp dual-dual dual-inf mbta.add-left-zero mbta.mult-associative mbta.mult-right-dist-add mbta-dual.Z-top mult.left-neutral neg-assert-def sup.commute wpt-def)
done

sublocale mbt-algebra < mbta-pre-dual!: diamond-while where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assume}(x * \text{neg-assume } y)$  and circ = omega and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcap (\text{neg-assume } p * y)$  and less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and pre =  $\lambda x y . \text{wpb}(x ; y)$  and uminus = neg-assume and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge \omega) * \text{neg-assume } p$  and zero = top and T = bot and Z = top
apply unfold-locales
apply simp-all
apply (metis wpb-def)
done

sublocale mbt-algebra < mbta-pre-fix!: box-while where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assert}(x * \text{neg-assert } y)$  and circ = dual-omega and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcup (\text{neg-assert } p * y)$  and plus = sup and pre =  $\lambda x y . \text{wpt}(x \wedge o * y)$  and uminus = neg-assert and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge \mathcal{U}) * \text{neg-assert } p$  and zero = bot and T = top and Z = bot
apply unfold-locales
apply simp-all
done

sublocale mbt-algebra < mbta-pre-fix-dual!: diamond-while where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assume}(x * \text{neg-assume } y)$  and circ = star and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcap (\text{neg-assume } p * y)$  and less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and pre =  $\lambda x y . \text{wpb}(x ; y)$  and uminus = neg-assume and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge *) * \text{neg-assume } p$  and zero = top and T = bot and Z = top
apply unfold-locales
apply simp-all
done

sublocale post-mbt-algebra < mbta!: pre-post-spec-Hd where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assert}(x * \text{neg-assert } y)$  and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and plus = sup and pre =  $\lambda x y . \text{wpt}(x * y)$  and pre-post =  $\lambda p q . p * \text{post } q$  and uminus = neg-assert and zero = bot and Hd = post 1 and T = top and Z = bot
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis mult.assoc mult.left-neutral post-1)
apply (metis inf.commute inf-top-right mult.assoc mult.left-neutral post-2)
apply (metis neg-assertion assertion-disjunctive disjunctiveD)
apply rule
defer
apply (smt mbta.a-d-closed post-1 mult.assoc mbta.diamond-left-isotone wpt-def)
apply (metis inf.commute inf-comp inf-top-left mult.assoc mult.left-neutral)
proof -
fix p x q
let ?pt = neg-assert p
let ?qt = neg-assert q
assume ?pt ≤ wpt(x ; ?qt)
hence ?pt ; post ?qt ≤ x ; ?qt ; top ; post ?qt ⊓ post ?qt
  by (metis mbta.mult-left-isotone wpt-def inf-comp mult.left-neutral)
thus ?pt ; post ?qt ≤ x
  by (smt mbta.top-left-zero mult.assoc post-2 order-trans)
qed

```

```

sublocale post-mbt-algebra < mbta-dual!: pre-post-spec-H where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assume}(x * \text{neg-assume } y)$  and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and pre =  $\lambda x y . \text{wpb}(x \wedge o ; y)$  and pre-post =  $\lambda p q . (p \wedge o) * \text{post}(q \wedge o)$  and uminus = neg-assume and zero = top and H = post 1 and T = bot and Z = top
apply unfold-locales
prefer 2
apply (metis mbta.mult-right-one post-1)
proof
fix p x q
let ?pt = neg-assume p
let ?qt = neg-assume q
assume wpb (x  $\wedge$  o ; ?qt)  $\leq$  ?pt
hence ?pt  $\wedge$  o ; post (?qt  $\wedge$  o)  $\leq$  (x ; (?qt  $\wedge$  o) ; top  $\sqcap$  1) ; post (?qt  $\wedge$  o)
by (smt wpb-def dual-le dual-comp dual-dual dual-one dual-sup dual-top mbta.mult-left-isotone)
thus ?pt  $\wedge$  o ; post (?qt  $\wedge$  o)  $\leq$  x
by (smt inf-comp mult-assoc top-comp mult.left-neutral post-2 order-trans)
next
fix p x q
let ?pt = neg-assume p
let ?qt = neg-assume q
assume 1: ?pt  $\wedge$  o ; post (?qt  $\wedge$  o)  $\leq$  x
have ?pt  $\wedge$  o = ?pt  $\wedge$  o ; post (?qt  $\wedge$  o) ; (?qt  $\wedge$  o) ; top  $\sqcap$  1
by (metis assert-iff-assume assertion-prop dual-dual mult-assoc neg-assumption post-1)
thus wpb (x  $\wedge$  o ; ?qt)  $\leq$  ?pt using 1
by (smt dual-comp dual-dual dual-le dual-one dual-sup dual-top wpb-def mbta.diamond-left-isotone)
next
fix x q
let ?qt = neg-assume q
have x ; ?qt ; bot  $\sqcap$  (post 1 ; neg-assume ?qt) = (x ; neg-assume ?qt  $\wedge$  o ; top  $\sqcap$  post 1) ; neg-assume ?qt
by (smt inf-comp mbta.add-right-zero mbta.mult-left-one mbta.mult-right-dist-add mbta-dual.d-def mult-assoc neg-assume-def top-comp)
also have ...  $\leq$  x ; neg-assume ?qt  $\wedge$  o
by (smt assumption-assertion-absorb dual-comp dual-dual mbta.mult-left-isotone mult.right-neutral mult-assoc neg-assumption post-2)
also have ...  $\leq$  x
by (metis dual-comp dual-dual dual-le mbta.mult-left-sub-dist-add-left mult.right-neutral neg-assume-def sup.commute)
finally show x ; ?qt ; bot  $\sqcap$  (post 1 ; neg-assume ?qt)  $\leq$  x
by metis
qed

sublocale post-mbt-algebra < mbta-pre!: pre-post-spec-H where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assert}(x * \text{neg-assert } y)$  and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and plus = sup and pre =  $\lambda x y . \text{wpt}(x \wedge o * y)$  and pre-post =  $\lambda p q . p \wedge o * (post q \wedge o)$  and uminus = neg-assert and zero = bot and H = post 1  $\wedge$  o and T = top and Z = bot
apply unfold-locales
prefer 2
apply (metis dual-comp dual-top mbta.Hd-total)
proof
fix p x q
let ?pt=neg-assert p
let ?qt=neg-assert q
assume ?pt  $\leq$  wpt (x  $\wedge$  o ; ?qt)
hence ?pt ; post ?qt  $\leq$  (x  $\wedge$  o ; ?qt ; top  $\sqcap$  1) ; post ?qt
by (metis wpt-def mbta.mult-left-isotone)
also have ...  $\leq$  x  $\wedge$  o
by (smt inf-comp mult.left-neutral mult-assoc post-2 top-comp)
finally show x  $\leq$  ?pt  $\wedge$  o ; (post ?qt  $\wedge$  o)
by (metis dual-le dual-comp dual-dual)
next
fix p x q
let ?pt=neg-assert p
let ?qt=neg-assert q
assume x  $\leq$  ?pt  $\wedge$  o ; (post ?qt  $\wedge$  o)
hence x ; ?qt  $\wedge$  o ; bot  $\sqcup$  1  $\leq$  (?pt ; post ?qt ; ?qt ; top  $\sqcap$  1)  $\wedge$  o
by (smt dual-comp dual-inf dual-one dual-top mbta.add-left-isotone mbta.mult-left-isotone)
also have ... = ?pt  $\wedge$  o
by (metis post-1 mult-assoc assertion-prop neg-assertion)
finally show ?pt  $\leq$  wpt (x  $\wedge$  o ; ?qt)
by (smt dual-comp dual-dual dual-le dual-neg-top dual-one dual-sup dual-top wpt-def)
next

```

```

fix x q
let ?qt=neg-assert q
have x ^ o ; ?qt ^ o ; bot ⊓ (post 1 ; neg-assert ?qt ^ o) ≤ x ^ o ; neg-assert ?qt ; neg-assert ?qt ^ o
  by (smt bot-comp inf.commute inf-comp inf-top-left mbta.mult-left-isotone mult.left-neutral mult-assoc neg-assert-def
post-2)
also have ... ≤ x ^ o
  by (smt assert-iff-assume assumption-assertion-absorb dual-comp dual-dual le-comp mbta.a-below-one mbta.mult-right-one
mult-assoc neg-assertion)
finally show x ≤ x ; ?qt ; top ⊔ post 1 ^ o ; neg-assert ?qt
  by (smt dual-comp dual-dual dual-inf dual-le dual-top)
qed

sublocale post-mbt-algebra < mbta-pre-dual!: pre-post-spec-Hd where box = λx y . neg-assume (x * neg-assume y) and d =
λx . (x * bot) ⊔ 1 and diamond = λx y . (x * y * bot) ⊔ 1 and less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and
pre = λx y . wpb (x ; y) and pre-post = λp q . p * (post (q ^ o) ^ o) and uminus = neg-assume and zero = top and Hd =
post 1 ^ o and T = bot and Z = top
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis mbta-pre.H-zero)
apply (metis mbta-pre.H-greatest-finite)
apply (metis neg-assumption assumption-conjunctive conjunctiveD)
apply rule
defer
apply (smt dual-comp dual-dual dual-top mbta-dual.a-d-closed mbta-dual.diamond-left-isotone mult-assoc post-1 wpb-def)
apply (metis bot-comp mbta.add-right-zero mbta.mult-right-dist-add mult.assoc mult.left-neutral)
proof -
fix p x q
let ?pt=neg-assume p
let ?qt=neg-assume q
assume wpb (x ; ?qt) ≤ ?pt
hence ?pt ^ o ; post (?qt ^ o) ≤ (x ^ o ; ?qt ^ o ; top ⊓ 1) ; post (?qt ^ o)
  by (smt dual-comp dual-dual dual-le dual-one dual-sup dual-top le-comp-right wpb-def)
also have ... ≤ x ^ o
  by (smt inf-comp mult.left-neutral mult-assoc post-2 top-comp)
finally show x ≤ ?pt ; post (?qt ^ o) ^ o
  by (smt dual-comp dual-dual dual-le)
qed

sublocale post-mbt-algebra < mbta-dual!: pre-post-spec-whiledo where ite = λx p y . (p * x) ⊓ (neg-assume p * y) and less =
greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and pre = λx y . wpb (x ^ o ; y) and pre-post = λp q . (p ^ o) * post (q
^ o) and uminus = neg-assume and while = λp x . ((p * x) ^ ω) * neg-assume p and zero = top and T = bot ..
.

sublocale post-mbt-algebra < mbta-fix-dual!: pre-post-spec-whiledo where ite = λx p y . (p * x) ⊓ (neg-assume p * y) and less =
greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and pre = λx y . wpb (x ^ o ; y) and pre-post = λp q . (p ^ o) * post
(q ^ o) and uminus = neg-assume and while = λp x . ((p * x) ^ *) * neg-assume p and zero = top and T = bot ..
.

sublocale post-mbt-algebra < mbta-pre!: pre-post-spec-whiledo where ite = λx p y . (p * x) ⊔ (neg-assert p * y) and plus =
sup and pre = λx y . wpt (x ^ o * y) and pre-post = λp q . p ^ o * (post q ^ o) and uminus = neg-assert and while = λp x .
((p * x) ^ ⊗) * neg-assert p and zero = bot and T = top ..
.

sublocale post-mbt-algebra < mbta-pre-fix!: pre-post-spec-whiledo where ite = λx p y . (p * x) ⊔ (neg-assert p * y) and plus =
sup and pre = λx y . wpt (x ^ o * y) and pre-post = λp q . p ^ o * (post q ^ o) and uminus = neg-assert and while = λp x .
((p * x) ^ U) * neg-assert p and zero = bot and T = top ..
.

sublocale post-mbt-algebra < mbta-dual!: pre-post-L where box = λx y . neg-assume (x * neg-assume y) and circ = omega
and d = λx . (x * bot) ⊔ 1 and diamond = λx y . (x * y * bot) ⊔ 1 and ite = λx p y . (p * x) ⊓ (neg-assume p * y) and
less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and pre = λx y . wpb (x ^ o ; y) and pre-post = λp q . (p ^ o) * post
(q ^ o) and uminus = neg-assume and while = λp x . ((p * x) ^ ω) * neg-assume p and zero = top and L = bot and T =
bot and Z = top
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis bot-least inf-bot-left)
done

sublocale post-mbt-algebra < mbta-fix-dual!: pre-post-L where box = λx y . neg-assume (x * neg-assume y) and circ = star
and d = λx . (x * bot) ⊔ 1 and diamond = λx y . (x * y * bot) ⊔ 1 and ite = λx p y . (p * x) ⊓ (neg-assume p * y) and
less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and pre = λx y . wpb (x ^ o ; y) and pre-post = λp q . (p ^ o) * post
(q ^ o) and uminus = neg-assume and while = λp x . ((p * x) ^ *) * neg-assume p and zero = top and L = top and T =
bot and Z = top
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis eq-refl inf-top-left)

```

**done**

```
sublocale post-mbt-algebra < mbta-pre!: pre-post-L where box =  $\lambda x y . neg-assert(x * neg-assert y)$  and circ = dual-star and d =  $\lambda x . (x * top) \sqcap 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * top) \sqcap 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcup (neg-assert p * y)$  and plus = sup and pre =  $\lambda x y . wpt(x \wedge o * y)$  and pre-post =  $\lambda p q . p \wedge o * (post q \wedge o)$  and star = dual-star and uminus = neg-assert and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge \otimes) * neg-assert p$  and zero = bot and L = bot and T = top and Z = bot
```

apply unfold-locales

apply (metis mbta.add-right-upper-bound)

**done**

```
sublocale post-mbt-algebra < mbta-pre-fix!: pre-post-L where box =  $\lambda x y . neg-assert(x * neg-assert y)$  and circ = dual-omega and d =  $\lambda x . (x * top) \sqcap 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * top) \sqcap 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcup (neg-assert p * y)$  and plus = sup and pre =  $\lambda x y . wpt(x \wedge o * y)$  and pre-post =  $\lambda p q . p \wedge o * (post q \wedge o)$  and star = dual-star and uminus = neg-assert and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge \vee) * neg-assert p$  and zero = bot and L = top and T = top and Z = bot
```

apply unfold-locales

apply (metis mbta.add-left-top top-greatest)

**done**

```
sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta!: complete-tests where plus = sup and uminus = neg-assert and zero = bot
```

apply unfold-locales

apply (smt mbta.test-set-def neg-assertion subset-eq Sup-assertion assertion-neg-assert)

apply (metis Sup-upper)

apply (metis Sup-least)

**done**

```
sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-dual!: complete-tests where less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and uminus = neg-assume and zero = top and Inf = Sup and Sup = Inf
```

apply unfold-locales

apply (smt mbta-dual.test-set-def neg-assumption subset-eq Inf-assumption assumption-neg-assume)

apply (metis Inf-lower)

apply (metis Inf-greatest)

**done**

```
sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta!: complete-antidomain-semiring where d =  $\lambda x . (x * top) \sqcap 1$  and plus = sup and uminus = neg-assert and zero = bot and Z = bot
```

apply unfold-locales

apply rule

unfolding mbta.Sum-def mbta.Prod-def neg-assert-def dual-Inf dual-Sup INF-def SUP-def Inf-comp Sup-comp

unfolding inf-commute

apply (subst inf-Inf)

apply (metis (mono-tags) empty-Collect-eq image-is-empty)

apply (rule arg-cong[where f=Inf])

apply auto

unfolding inf-Sup SUP-def

apply (rule arg-cong[where f=Sup])

apply auto

apply (smt2 comp-apply image-eqI mem-Collect-eq)

**done**

```
sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-dual!: complete-antidomain-semiring where d =  $\lambda x . (x * bot) \sqcup 1$  and less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and uminus = neg-assume and zero = top and Inf = Sup and Sup = Inf and Z = top
```

apply unfold-locales

apply rule

unfolding mbta-dual.Sum-def mbta-dual.Prod-def neg-assume-def dual-Inf dual-Sup INF-def SUP-def Inf-comp Sup-comp

unfolding sup-commute

apply (subst sup-Sup)

apply (metis (mono-tags) empty-Collect-eq image-is-empty)

apply (rule arg-cong[where f=Sup])

apply auto

unfolding sup-Inf INF-def

apply (rule arg-cong[where f=Inf])

apply auto

apply (smt2 comp-apply image-eqI mem-Collect-eq)

**done**

```
sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta!: diamond-while-program where box =  $\lambda x y . neg-assert(x * neg-assert y)$  and circ = dual-star and d =  $\lambda x . (x * top) \sqcap 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * top) \sqcap 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcup (neg-assert p * y)$  and plus = sup and pre =  $\lambda x y . wpt(x * y)$  and uminus = neg-assert and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge \otimes) * neg-assert$ 
```

```

p and zero = bot and Atomic-program = Continuous and Atomic-test = assertion and T = top and Z = bot
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis one-continuous)
apply simp-all
done

sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-dual!: box-while-program where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assume}(x * \text{neg-assume } y)$  and
circ = omega and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcap (\text{neg-assume } p * y)$  and less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and pre =  $\lambda x y . \text{wpb}(x \wedge o ; y)$  and uminus = neg-assume and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge \omega) * \text{neg-assume } p$  and zero = top and Atomic-program = Continuous and Atomic-test = assumption and T = bot and Z = top
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis one-continuous)
apply simp-all
done

sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-fix!: diamond-while-program where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assert}(x * \text{neg-assert } y)$  and
circ = dual-omega and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcup (\text{neg-assert } p * y)$  and plus = sup and pre =  $\lambda x y . \text{wpt}(x * y)$  and uminus = neg-assert and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge \mathcal{U}) * \text{neg-assert } p$  and zero = bot and Atomic-program = Cocontinuous and Atomic-test = assertion and T = top and Z = bot
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis one-cocontinuous)
apply simp-all
done

sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-fix-dual!: box-while-program where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assume}(x * \text{neg-assume } y)$  and
circ = star and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcap (\text{neg-assume } p * y)$  and less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and pre =  $\lambda x y . \text{wpb}(x \wedge o ; y)$  and uminus = neg-assume and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge *) * \text{neg-assume } p$  and zero = top and Atomic-program = Cocontinuous and Atomic-test = assumption and T = bot and Z = top
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis one-cocontinuous)
apply simp-all
done

sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-pre!: box-while-program where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assert}(x * \text{neg-assert } y)$  and circ =
dual-star and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcup (\text{neg-assert } p * y)$  and plus = sup and pre =  $\lambda x y . \text{wpt}(x \wedge o * y)$  and uminus = neg-assert and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge \otimes) * \text{neg-assert } p$  and zero = bot and Atomic-program = Continuous and Atomic-test = assertion and T = top and Z = bot ..

sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-pre-dual!: diamond-while-program where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assume}(x * \text{neg-assume } y)$  and
circ = omega and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcap (\text{neg-assume } p * y)$  and less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and pre =  $\lambda x y . \text{wpb}(x ; y)$  and uminus = neg-assume and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge \omega) * \text{neg-assume } p$  and zero = top and Atomic-program = Continuous and Atomic-test = assumption and T = bot and Z = top ..

sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-pre-fix!: box-while-program where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assert}(x * \text{neg-assert } y)$  and circ =
dual-omega and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcup (\text{neg-assert } p * y)$  and plus = sup and pre =  $\lambda x y . \text{wpt}(x \wedge o * y)$  and uminus = neg-assert and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge \mathcal{U}) * \text{neg-assert } p$  and zero = bot and Atomic-program = Cocontinuous and Atomic-test = assertion and T = top and Z = bot ..

sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-pre-fix-dual!: diamond-while-program where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assume}(x * \text{neg-assume } y)$  and
circ = star and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcap (\text{neg-assume } p * y)$  and less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and pre =  $\lambda x y . \text{wpb}(x ; y)$  and uminus = neg-assume and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge *) * \text{neg-assume } p$  and zero = top and Atomic-program = Cocontinuous and Atomic-test = assumption and T = bot and Z = top ..

```

— Theorem 52

```

sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta!: diamond-hoare-sound where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assert}(x * \text{neg-assert } y)$  and circ =
dual-star and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcup (\text{neg-assert } p * y)$  and plus = sup and pre =  $\lambda x y . \text{wpt}(x * y)$  and star = dual-star and uminus = neg-assert and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge \otimes) * \text{neg-assert } p$  and zero = bot and Atomic-program = Continuous and Atomic-test = assertion and T = top and Z = bot
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis bot-comp bot-least mbta.aL-one-circ mbta.d-Z mbta.one-circ-L)
done

```

— Theorem 52

```

sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-dual!: box-hoare-sound where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assume}(x * \text{neg-assume} y)$  and circ = omega and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcap (\text{neg-assume} p * y)$  and less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and pre =  $\lambda x y . \text{wpb}(x \wedge o ; y)$  and uminus = neg-assume and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge \omega) * \text{neg-assume} p$  and zero = top and Atomic-program = Continuous and Atomic-test = assumption and Inf = Sup and Sup = Inf and T = bot and Z = top
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis bot-comp mbta.top-left-zero mbta-dual.Omega-one mbta-dual.aL-one-circ mbta-dual.a-T top-greatest)
done

```

— Theorem 52

```

sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-fix!: diamond-hoare-sound-2 where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assert}(x * \text{neg-assert} y)$  and circ = dual-omega and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcup (\text{neg-assert} p * y)$  and plus = sup and pre =  $\lambda x y . \text{wpt}(x * y)$  and star = dual-star and uminus = neg-assert and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge \mathbb{U}) * \text{neg-assert} p$  and zero = bot and Atomic-program = Cocontinuous and Atomic-test = assertion and T = top and Z = bot
apply unfold-locales
proof
fix p q x
let ?pt = neg-assert p
let ?qt = neg-assert q
assume neg-assert ?pt ; ?qt  $\leq x$  ; ?qt ; top  $\sqcap 1$ 
hence ?qt ; top  $\leq x \wedge \mathbb{U}$  ; ?pt ; top
by (smt mbta.Omega-induct mbta.d-def mbta.d-mult-top mbta.mult-left-isotone mbta.shunting-T-1 mult.assoc)
thus mbta-fix.aL ; ?qt  $\leq x \wedge \mathbb{U}$  ; ?pt ; top  $\sqcap 1$ 
by (smt inf.commute inf-top-left mbta.Omega-one mbta.d-T mbta-dual.Omega.circ-isotone
mbta-dual.Omega.mult-top-circ-1 mbta-dual.Z-top mbta-dual.mult-L-circ-mult mbta-fix.aL-one-circ mult.assoc mult.left-neutral
neg-assert-def)
qed

```

— Theorem 52

```

sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-fix-dual!: box-hoare-sound where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assume}(x * \text{neg-assume} y)$  and circ = star and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcap (\text{neg-assume} p * y)$  and less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and pre =  $\lambda x y . \text{wpb}(x \wedge o ; y)$  and uminus = neg-assume and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge *) * \text{neg-assume} p$  and zero = top and Atomic-program = Cocontinuous and Atomic-test = assumption and Inf = Sup and Sup = Inf and T = bot and Z = top
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis eq-refl mbta-dual.a-Z mbta-fix-dual.aL-one-circ mbta-fix-dual.one-circ-L mult.left-neutral)
done

```

— Theorem 52

```

sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-pre!: box-hoare-sound where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assert}(x * \text{neg-assert} y)$  and circ = dual-star and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcup (\text{neg-assert} p * y)$  and plus = sup and pre =  $\lambda x y . \text{wpt}(x \wedge o * y)$  and star = dual-star and uminus = neg-assert and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge \otimes) * \text{neg-assert} p$  and zero = bot and Atomic-program = Continuous and Atomic-test = assertion and T = top and Z = bot
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis eq-refl mbta.a-Z mbta.one-circ-L mbta-pre.aL-one-circ mult.left-neutral)
done

```

— Theorem 52

```

sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-pre-dual!: diamond-hoare-sound-2 where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assume}(x * \text{neg-assume} y)$  and circ = omega and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcap (\text{neg-assume} p * y)$  and less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and pre =  $\lambda x y . \text{wpb}(x ; y)$  and uminus = neg-assume and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge \omega) * \text{neg-assume} p$  and zero = top and Atomic-program = Continuous and Atomic-test = assumption and Inf = Sup and Sup = Inf and T = bot and Z = top
apply unfold-locales
proof
fix p q x
let ?pt = neg-assume p
let ?qt = neg-assume q
assume x ; ?qt ; bot  $\sqcup 1 \leq \text{neg-assume} ?pt ; ?qt$ 
hence x ; ?qt ; bot  $\sqcap ?pt \leq ?qt$ 
by (smt inf-commute inf-le1 le-supE mbta-dual.a-compl-intro mbta-dual.add-right-isotone mbta-dual.d-def order-trans)
hence (x ; ?qt ; bot  $\sqcap ?pt) ; bot \leq ?qt ; bot$ 
by (smt mbta.mult-left-isotone)

```

```

hence  $x \wedge \omega ; ?pt ; bot \sqcup 1 \leq ?qt$ 
  by (smt bot-comp inf-comp mbta.add-left-isotone mbta-dual.a-d-closed mult-assoc omega-least)
thus  $x \wedge \omega ; ?pt ; bot \sqcup 1 \leq mbta\text{-}pre\text{-}dual.aL ; ?qt$ 
  by (metis bot-comp mbta.add-right-zero mbta-dual.Omega-one mbta-pre-dual.aL-one-circ mult.left-neutral sup.commute)
qed

```

— Theorem 52

```

sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-pre-fix!: box-hoare-sound where box =  $\lambda x y . neg-assert(x * neg-assert y)$  and circ = dual-omega and d =  $\lambda x . (x * top) \sqcap 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * top) \sqcap 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcup (neg-assert p * y)$  and plus = sup and pre =  $\lambda x y . wpt(x \wedge o * y)$  and star = dual-star and uminus = neg-assert and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge U) * neg-assert p$  and zero = bot and Atomic-program = Cocontinuous and Atomic-test = assertion and T = top and Z = bot
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis bot-comp bot-least mbta.Omega-one mbta.a-T mbta-dual.Z-top mbta-pre-fix.aL-one-circ)
done

```

— Theorem 52

```

sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-pre-fix-dual!: diamond-hoare-sound where box =  $\lambda x y . neg-assume(x * neg-assume y)$  and circ = star and d =  $\lambda x . (x * bot) \sqcup 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * bot) \sqcup 1$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcap (neg-assume p * y)$  and less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and pre =  $\lambda x y . wpb(x ; y)$  and uminus = neg-assume and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge *) * neg-assume p$  and zero = top and Atomic-program = Cocontinuous and Atomic-test = assumption and Inf = Sup and Sup = Inf and T = bot and Z = top
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis mbta.T-left-zero mbta.add-left-top mbta-pre-fix-dual.aL-one-circ mbta-fix-dual.L-def top-greatest)
done

```

— Theorem 52

```

sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta!: diamond-hoare-valid where box =  $\lambda x y . neg-assert(x * neg-assert y)$  and circ = dual-star and d =  $\lambda x . (x * top) \sqcap 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * top) \sqcap 1$  and hoare-triple =  $\lambda p x q . p \leq wpt(x * q)$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcup (neg-assert p * y)$  and plus = sup and pre =  $\lambda x y . wpt(x * y)$  and star = dual-star and uminus = neg-assert and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge \otimes) * neg-assert p$  and zero = bot and Atomic-program = Continuous and Atomic-test = assertion and T = top and Z = bot
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis mbta.aL-zero mbta.circ-circ-mult mbta.one-def mbta.star-involutive mbta.star-one order-refl)
apply (metis mbta.aL-one-circ mbta.d-Z mbta.one-circ-L)
defer

```

```

apply (metis wpt-def)
unfolding mbta.Sum-range SUP-def[THEN sym]
proof
fix x t
assume 1:  $x \in \text{while-program}.$  While-program op ; neg-assert Continuous assertion  $(\lambda p x . (p ; x) \wedge \otimes ; neg-assert p) (\lambda x y . p ; x \sqcup neg-assert p ; y) \wedge \text{ascending-chain } t \wedge \text{tests.test-seq neg-assert } t$ 
have  $x \in \text{Continuous}$ 
  apply (induct x rule: while-program. While-program.induct[where pre= $\lambda x y . wpt(x * y)$  and while= $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge \otimes) * neg-assert p$ ])
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis 1)
apply metis
apply (metis mult-continuous)
apply (metis assertion-continuous mbta.test-expression-test mult-continuous neg-assertion sup-continuous)
apply (metis assertion-continuous dual-star-continuous mbta.test-expression-test mult-continuous neg-assertion)
done
thus  $x ; (SUP n::nat . t n) = (SUP n::nat . x ; t n)$  using 1
  by (smt continuous-dist-ascending-chain SUP-cong)
qed

```

— Theorem 52

```

sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-dual!: box-hoare-valid where box =  $\lambda x y . neg-assume(x * neg-assume y)$  and circ = omega and d =  $\lambda x . (x * bot) \sqcup 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * bot) \sqcup 1$  and hoare-triple =  $\lambda p x q . wpb(x \wedge o * q) \leq p$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcap (neg-assume p * y)$  and less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and pre =  $\lambda x y . wpb(x \wedge o ; y)$  and uminus = neg-assert and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge \omega) * neg-assume p$  and zero = top and Atomic-program = Continuous and Atomic-test = assumption and Inf = Sup and Sup = Inf and T = bot and Z = top
apply unfold-locales
apply rule
defer

```

```

apply (metis bot-comp mbta-dual.Omega-one mbta-dual.aL-one-circ mbta-dual.a-T)
prefer 2
apply (metis mbta-dual.pre-def)
unfolding mbta-dual.Prod-range SUP-def[THEN sym]
proof
fix x t
assume 1:  $x \in \text{while-program}.$  $\text{While-program op ; neg-assume Continuous assumption } (\lambda p x . (p ; x) \wedge \omega ; \text{neg-assume } p)$ 
 $(\lambda x p y . (p ; x) \sqcap (\text{neg-assume } p ; y)) \wedge \text{ord.descending-chain greater-eq } t \wedge \text{tests.test-seq neg-assume } t$ 
have  $x \in \text{Continuous}$ 
apply (induct x rule: while-program.While-program.induct[where pre= $\lambda x y . wpb(x \wedge o ; y)$  and while= $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge \omega) * \text{neg-assume } p$ ])
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis 1)
apply metis
apply (metis mult-continuous)
apply (metis assumption-continuous mbta-dual.test-expression-test mult-continuous neg-assumption inf-continuous)
apply (metis assumption-continuous omega-continuous mbta-dual.test-expression-test mult-continuous neg-assumption)
done
thus  $x ; (SUP n::nat . t n) = (SUP n::nat . x ; t n)$  using 1
by (smt ord.descending-chain-def ascending-chain-def continuous-dist-ascending-chain SUP-cong)
next
fix p x q
let ?pt = neg-assume p
let ?qt = neg-assume q
assume ?qt  $\leq$  ?pt ; neg-assume (x ; neg-assume ?qt)
also have ...  $\leq x \wedge o ; ?qt \sqcup ?pt$ 
by (smt assumption-sup-comp-eq mbta.add-left-isotone mbta.zero-right-mult-decreasing mbta-dual.pre-def neg-assume-def neg-assumption sup.commute sup.left-commute sup.left-idem wpb-def)
finally show ?qt  $\sqcap$  mbta-dual.aL  $\leq$  neg-assume (x  $\wedge \omega ; \text{neg-assume } ?pt$ )
by (smt dual-dual dual-omega-def dual-omega-greatest le-infl1 mbta-dual.a-d-closed mbta-dual.d-isotone mbta-dual.pre-def wpb-def)
qed

```

— Theorem 52

```

sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-pre-fix-dual!: diamond-hoare-valid where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assume } (x * \text{neg-assume } y)$  and circ = star and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{bot}) \sqcup 1$  and hoare-triple =  $\lambda p x q . wpb(x * q) \leq p$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcap (\text{neg-assume } p * y)$  and less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and pre =  $\lambda x y . wpb(x ; y)$  and uminus = neg-assume and while =  $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge *) * \text{neg-assume } p$  and zero = top and Atomic-program = Cocontinuous and Atomic-test = assumption and Inf = Sup and Sup = Inf and T = bot and Z = top
apply unfold-locales
apply (smt gt-one-comp mbta.add-commutative mbta.add-left-upper-bound neg-assume-def)
apply (metis mbta.T-left-zero mbta.add-left-top mbta-pre-fix-dual.aL-one-circ mbta-fix-dual.L-def)
defer
apply (metis wpb-def)
unfolding mbta-dual.Sum-range INF-def[THEN sym]
proof
fix x t
assume 1:  $x \in \text{while-program}.$  $\text{While-program op ; neg-assume Cocontinuous assumption } (\lambda p x . (p ; x) \wedge * ; \text{neg-assume } p)$ 
 $(\lambda x p y . (p ; x) \sqcap (\text{neg-assume } p ; y)) \wedge \text{ord.ascending-chain greater-eq } t \wedge \text{tests.test-seq neg-assume } t$ 
have  $x \in \text{Cocontinuous}$ 
apply (induct x rule: while-program.While-program.induct[where pre= $\lambda x y . wpb(x ; y)$  and while= $\lambda p x . ((p * x) \wedge *) * \text{neg-assume } p$ ])
apply unfold-locales
apply (metis 1)
apply metis
apply (metis mult-cocontinuous)
apply (metis assumption-cocontinuous mbta-dual.test-expression-test mult-cocontinuous neg-assumption inf-cocontinuous)
apply (metis assumption-cocontinuous star-cocontinuous mbta-dual.test-expression-test mult-cocontinuous neg-assumption)
done
thus  $x ; (INF n::nat . t n) = (INF n::nat . x ; t n)$  using 1
by (smt descending-chain-def ord.ascending-chain-def cocontinuous-dist-descending-chain INF-cong)
qed

```

— Theorem 52

```

sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-pre-fix!: box-hoare-valid where box =  $\lambda x y . \text{neg-assert } (x * \text{neg-assert } y)$  and circ = dual-omega and d =  $\lambda x . (x * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and diamond =  $\lambda x y . (x * y * \text{top}) \sqcap 1$  and hoare-triple =  $\lambda p x q . p \leq wpt(x \wedge o * q)$  and ite =  $\lambda x p y . (p * x) \sqcup (\text{neg-assert } p * y)$  and plus = sup and pre =  $\lambda x y . wpt(x \wedge o * y)$  and star =

```

```

dual-star and uminus = neg-assert and while =  $\lambda p \ x . ((p * x) \wedge \mathbb{U}) * \text{neg-assert } p$  and zero = bot and Atomic-program =
Cocontinuous and Atomic-test = assertion and T = top and Z = bot
apply unfold-locales
apply rule
defer
apply (metis mbta.Omega-one mbta.T-left-zero mbta.a-T mbta-pre-fix.aL-one-circ)
prefer 2
apply (metis mbta-pre.pre-def)
unfolding mbta.Prod-range INF-def[THEN sym]
proof
  fix x t
  assume 1:  $x \in \text{while-program}.$ While-program op ; neg-assert Cocontinuous assertion  $(\lambda p \ x . (p ; x) \wedge \mathbb{U} ; \text{neg-assert } p) (\lambda x$ 
 $p \ y . p ; x \sqcup \text{neg-assert } p ; y) \wedge \text{descending-chain } t \wedge \text{tests.test-seq neg-assert } t$ 
  have x  $\in$  Cocontinuous
    apply (induct x rule: while-program.while-program.induct[where pre= $\lambda x \ y . wpt(x \wedge o ; y)$  and while= $\lambda p \ x . ((p * x)$ 
 $\wedge \mathbb{U}) * \text{neg-assert } p])
      apply unfold-locales
      apply (metis 1)
      apply metis
      apply (metis mult-cocontinuous)
      apply (metis assertion-cocontinuous mbta.test-expression-test mult-cocontinuous neg-assertion sup-cocontinuous)
      apply (metis assertion-cocontinuous dual-omega-cocontinuous mbta.test-expression-test mult-cocontinuous neg-assertion)
      done
    thus x ; (INF n::nat . t n) = (INF n::nat . x ; t n) using 1
      by (smt descending-chain-def cocontinuous-dist-descending-chain INF-cong)
  next
    fix p x q
    let ?pt = neg-assert p
    let ?qt = neg-assert q
    assume 1: ?pt ; neg-assert (x ; neg-assert ?qt)  $\leq$  ?qt
    have x  $\wedge$  o ; ?qt  $\sqcap$  ?pt  $\leq$  ?pt ; neg-assert (x ; neg-assert ?qt)
      by (smt inf-comp mbta.sub-comm mbta.top-right-mult-increasing mbta-dual.add-left-isotone mbta-pre.pre-def
mult.left-neutral mult-assoc top-comp wpt-def)
    also have ...  $\leq$  ?qt using 1
      by metis
    finally have (x  $\wedge$  o)  $\wedge$   $\omega$  ; ?pt ; top  $\leq$  ?qt ; top
      by (metis mbta.mult-left-isotone omega-least mult-assoc)
    hence neg-assert (x  $\wedge$   $\mathbb{U}$  ; neg-assert ?pt)  $\leq$  ?qt
      by (smt dual-omega-def inf-mono mbta.d-a-closed mbta.d-def mbta-pre.pre-def order-refl wpt-def mbta.a-d-closed)
    thus neg-assert (x  $\wedge$   $\mathbb{U}$  ; neg-assert ?pt)  $\leq$  ?qt  $\sqcup$  mbta-pre-fix.aL
      by (smt mbta.add-left-upper-bound order-trans)
  qed

sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-dual!: pre-post-spec-hoare where ite =  $\lambda x \ p \ y . (p * x) \sqcap (\text{neg-assume } p * y)$  and
less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and pre =  $\lambda x \ y . wpb(x \wedge o ; y)$  and pre-post =  $\lambda p \ q . (p \wedge o) * post$ 
 $(q \wedge o)$  and uminus = neg-assume and while =  $\lambda p \ x . ((p * x) \wedge \omega) * \text{neg-assume } p$  and zero = top and Atomic-program =
Continuous and Atomic-test = assumption and Inf = Sup and Sup = Inf and T = bot ..
sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-fix-dual!: pre-post-spec-hoare where ite =  $\lambda x \ p \ y . (p * x) \sqcap (\text{neg-assume } p * y)$  and
less = greater and less-eq = greater-eq and plus = inf and pre =  $\lambda x \ y . wpb(x \wedge o ; y)$  and pre-post =  $\lambda p \ q . (p \wedge o) * post$ 
 $(q \wedge o)$  and uminus = neg-assume and while =  $\lambda p \ x . ((p * x) \wedge *) * \text{neg-assume } p$  and zero = top and Atomic-program =
Cocontinuous and Atomic-test = assumption and Inf = Sup and Sup = Inf and T = bot ..
sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-pre!: pre-post-spec-hoare where ite =  $\lambda x \ p \ y . (p * x) \sqcup (\text{neg-assert } p * y)$  and
plus = sup and pre =  $\lambda x \ y . wpt(x \wedge o * y)$  and pre-post =  $\lambda p \ q . p \wedge o * (post q \wedge o)$  and uminus = neg-assert and while =
 $\lambda p \ x . ((p * x) \wedge \otimes) * \text{neg-assert } p$  and zero = bot and Atomic-program = Continuous and Atomic-test = assertion and
T = top ..
sublocale complete-mbt-algebra < mbta-pre-fix!: pre-post-spec-hoare where ite =  $\lambda x \ p \ y . (p * x) \sqcup (\text{neg-assert } p * y)$  and
plus = sup and pre =  $\lambda x \ y . wpt(x \wedge o * y)$  and pre-post =  $\lambda p \ q . p \wedge o * (post q \wedge o)$  and uminus = neg-assert and while =
 $\lambda p \ x . ((p * x) \wedge \mathbb{U}) * \text{neg-assert } p$  and zero = bot and Atomic-program = Cocontinuous and Atomic-test = assertion and
T = top ..

end$ 
```